

montalk.net archive - 4/12/06

There is far more to this world than taught in our schools, shown in the media, or proclaimed by the church and state. Most of mankind lives in a hypnotic trance, taking to be reality what is instead a twisted simulacrum of reality, a collective dream in which values are inverted, lies are taken as truth, and tyranny is accepted as security. They enjoy their ignorance and cling tightly to the misery that gives them identity.

Fortunately, some are born with spiritual immune systems that sooner or later give rejection to the illusory worldview grafted upon them from birth through social conditioning. They begin sensing that something is amiss, and start looking for answers. Inner knowledge and anomalous outer experiences show them a side of reality others are oblivious to, and so begins their journey of awakening. Each step of the journey is made by following the heart instead of following the crowd and by choosing knowledge over ignorance.

Knowledge is the key to unlocking our potential. It gives us the self-determination, responsibility, and power necessary to cast off the chains of covert oppression. Knowledge is therefore the greatest protector, for it also gives us foresight to impeccably handle the challenges of life and, most importantly, to sidestep the traps on the path to awakening. The more you know of higher truths and apply what you know, the more you begin operating under higher laws that transcend the limitations of the lower.

Here you will find articles and resources that push the boundaries of fringe knowledge. Specific subjects include:

- alternative science, from orgonomy to quantum physics
- current events and the New World Order
- the role of extrarrestrial and hyperdimensional aliens
- how you are being farmed for your spiritual energies
- the Matrix and its agents
- how most people are asleep, what it takes to wake up
- possible cataclysmic futures and what they entail
- nonlinear nature of time and reality
- meaning of deja vu's and synchronicities
- the reality shift into fourth density

For a more detailed outline of ideas at montalk.net, read [Key Concepts](#). Take only what resonates

with your inner sense of knowing and correlates with your observations and experience – leave the rest. Enjoy the site!

Key Concepts

4/25/2004 – This is a short overview of ideas presented at montalk.net.

Deeper overviews of specific subjects can be found as intros to each section of the site.

God

- source of all creation
- projects two aspects of itself: pure individuated consciousness, and matter/energy
- infuses matter/energy with fragments of its own consciousness
- infinite intelligence exploring its infinite potential through an infinite variety of finite fragments
- allows individuated fragments to expand via learning until they unite with the whole
- does not diminish in size when a fragment is created...the process is holographic replication
- also called Creator, Source, the All

Soul and Spirit

- aggregates of conscious energy, holographic fragments of God
- soul is "lifespark"; characterized by awareness and consciousness
- spirit is "Godspark"; characterized by self-awareness and individualized consciousness
- mineral, plant, animal, and human souls differ in complexity and level of individuality
- whereas minerals, plants, and animals are growing their souls, humans are developing their spirit
- in higher planes of reality, beings may exist without a physical body
- while occupying a physical body, genetics tend to match spirit/soul nature—if spirit or soul is present
- large mismatches in genetics and soul frequency result in failure to incarnate properly
- slight mismatches cause gradual mutations in one to accommodate the other; genetics change with soul growth and vice versa
- the developed human individual is composed of physical body, soul (etheric and astral body) and spirit (volitional and mental body)

Evolution

- physical evolution is due to natural selection, random mutation, conscious selection, and conscious mutation
- human evolution is mostly artificial; either DNA mutates to conform to alien soul frequency, or else DNA is artificially altered through advanced genetic engineering by certain alien factions
- because body must match soul, the death of a species means loss of compatible bodies for purposes of reincarnation. Thus physical life seeks physical survival and propagation of genes.
- the purpose of physical evolution is to accommodate and serve spiritual evolution
- spiritual evolution is the accumulation of individuality, self-awareness, and knowledge

Morality

- all that encourages spiritual evolution is called positive, all that hinders it is called negative
- what causes pain and is self-serving is called "evil," what is loving and altruistic is called "good"
- good and evil are subjective and relative, but positive and negative are objective and absolute
- proper balance between good and evil forces results in positivity
- too much good leads to stagnation, too much evil leads to total destruction, which is negativity
- balance is maintained by having both in proper ratio and diametric opposition
- one who fights solely for good or evil is a fool, one who fights strictly for positivity is a noble warrior
- such a warrior will incorporate the proper balance of good/evil within himself, then seek to restore balance to negative systems

Freewill

- some beings have more freewill than others
- the more consciousness, self-awareness, or spiritual evolution one possesses, the greater one's freewill
- possession of freewill is useless until it is recognized and applied
- beings with freewill can be coerced into behaving as though they have none
- knowledge allows these deceived beings to regain the full use of their former freewill
- humans in general are beings with enormous amounts of freewill
- negative alien factions have instated a control system to trick humans into limiting their own freewill
- negative alien factions possess less freewill than humans, thus their reliance upon technology and subtle coercion as a form of spiritual jujitsu to overcome a spiritually greater opponent

- beings with actively applied higher levels of freewill, can override the actions, thoughts, and realities of beings with lower levels of freewill
- beings with lower freewill, either directly or indirectly serve beings of higher freewill
- physicality allows the violation of freewill between physical beings, the main reason why physical existence is a valuable experience in the path of spiritual evolution

Cosmology

- reality has multiple timelines, dimensions, and planes of existence including physical, astral, and etheric
- physical reality is generated by a base level consciousness (Logos) whose behavior is described by the laws of physics
- Logos is the soul of the physical universe, though without independent sentient consciousness, freewill, or creativity
- Logos provides the matter and energy for physical bodies into which independent consciousness (souls) incarnate
- entropy, logic, mathematics, rigidity, substance (instead of form), and linear time are keywords associated with the Logos
- the Logos is not God; it's merely half of God, the other half being individual consciousness

Physics

- the speed of light is how fast finite consciousness propagates through linear space, an arbitrary quantity decided by the Logos.
- all of physical reality from beginning to end, in all its possible manifestations, was instantly created when the Creator projected its unified infinite self into an infinity of differentiated finite selves.
- reality exists as a static fractal hologram, encompassing all possible modes of existence and experience.
- through this holographic web of possibilities, consciousness chooses which frame of the hologram to experience, giving rise to the illusion of time.
- this choice is restricted by the Logos and opposing freewill of other beings
- the unified field is a scalar phase field, meaning a field where every point has its own value of phase
- phase measures location along a wave, or the alignment between two waves
- flows, whirls, and compressions in the scalar field give rise to electricity, magnetism, and gravity
- by itself, the phase field is amorphous and encompasses all probabilities and quantum wave functions

- consciousness provides a coherent wave source interacting with the phase field and extracting a chosen slice of the hologram to experience as manifested physical reality
- there are three types of time: linear time, phase time, and spiritual time
- linear time is our conscious record of events, phase time measures the difference between parallel timelines, and spiritual time measures progress along the axis of spiritual evolution
- physical reality as we know it moves forward in linear time and is entropic
- from a linear perspective, individual consciousness originates from the many probable futures and propagates backwards in linear time, negentropically affecting the probability of processes happening in the present
- when individual consciousness is coupled to physical reality, it experiences forward linear time
- when coupled to an astral, etheric, or higher dimensional body, time becomes nonlinear
- when coupled to no body, time becomes nonexistent and the soul unites with its Source

Humans

- the human body is a biological vehicle whose great genetic diversity allows for the incarnation of a great diversity of souls/spirits
- human genetics are unique in allowing potentially closer energetic interface with the Creator and the machine code of reality than most other physical lifeforms in the galaxy
- while physically uniform, mankind is metaphysically diverse
- origins of souls in human bodies include native human, alien, animal group-souls, or artificial/nonexistent soul
- aliens genetically engineered different human races by crossing various alien races with each other, crossing them with hominid and neanderthal genetics already present on earth, and successively tweaking what resulted.

Aliens

- originate from other planets, dimensions, parallel realities, and times
- have countless reasons for being here but can be classified into positive, negative, and neutral factions
- each alien race is composed of a mixed bag of factions of varying intentions
- reside underground, on the moon and other planets, in space, underwater, and in higher levels of reality
- have human counterparts, which are these alien souls incarnated in genetically tweaked human bodies

- negative aliens abduct humans for mind programming purposes, physical and etheric food, and hybrid breeding experiments
- main negative groups at present are factions within the Gray and Reptilian races
- Grays primarily use humans as genetic stock to build a new hybrid race for incarnation
- Reptilians want humans as a natural physical and spiritual resource.

New World Order

- NWO is a compartmentalized political entity seeking to subjugate humanity under a hostile alien agenda
- the NWO hierarchy is composed from the bottom up of negative factions of law enforcement and military, politicians, bankers, secret societies, aliens, and demonic beings from the lower astral planes
- the current goal is to politically unite humanity into a global nation and then hand over the reigns to alien factions
- this unification will be accomplished by rigged threats to humanity such as terrorism, nuclear war, planetary cataclysms, or alien invasions
- America is the NWO's biggest threat due to her gun culture and libertarian foundations. The American government is the seat of the NWO.

Religion

- there is no religion higher than truth
- most organized religions are control systems to mentally and spiritually enslave humans and deprive them of freewill
- most religions have alien origins, or else are corrupted by negative alien factions and their human counterparts who seek control over the masses
- any religion demanding its followers pray or focus on a deity outside themselves is aiding in the transdimensional economy of spiritual energy robbery and consumption by nonphysical beings
- many religions were created specifically by the parent alien race to be followed by their human counterpart race
- faith should only be used for yet-unknowable, not dogmatically ignored, phenomena
- church is unnecessary as an aid to spiritual evolution and only acts as a social institution for social programming purposes
- direct gnostic communion with one's inner guidance (God) is more valuable than any religion

Matrix Control System

- manipulates humanity via artificial synchronicity

- a synchronicity is a meaningful coincidence, or something that appears accidental but has a hidden purpose
- suppresses individuality, awareness, and initiative by amplifying people's weaknesses and subjecting them to emotionally draining melodramas
- it is a tool used by spiritually atrophied beings to subliminally control spiritually powerful humans
- it is built and maintained by negative hyperdimensional beings who require this energy for survival
- in more general terms, the matrix is the invisible control system around us which manipulates our minds, emotions, and actions without us noticing it
- it uses a variety of human agents to accomplish its job; anyone who lacks a soul or spirit is a prime Matrix agent
- because they are directed by the Matrix, these agents exhibit coordinated hive-mind behavior
- the matrix interfaces with the underlying "machine code" of our reality, and can manipulate certain aspects of our timeline to create circumstances that bias our choices
- at its core, the matrix is an etheric, pseudo-conscious machine that crunches data about our habits, emotional patterns, and present behavior in order to synchronistically insert an appropriate event in our life for effective control and the extraction of energy
- because we are more conscious than the matrix, we can overcome it; it's a matter of regaining and exercising our freewill through knowledge
- viewed from the proper perspective, the matrix is merely a training program indirectly helping us discover our weaknesses, strengthen our soul, and act from our spiritual core.

Metaphysics Intro

Beyond the material world, beyond the common rules, limitations, and assumptions we take upon ourselves, resides a greater spiritual reality operating under a set of higher principles that can help us transcend foolishness, strife, and drudgery. Knowledge limited to the physical world and bounded by the shortcomings of our five senses is not enough to attain freedom. Metaphysics is the study of higher knowledge, the deeper truths of life. We only have to recognize these higher truths and live by them to rise beyond old behavioral patterns and access a new vista of inconceivably wonderful possibilities.

All is Mind:

- Everything is consciousness, and all consciousness shares a common source. It is the ultimate center, the initiator of all causes, the core perceiver, the chooser.
- Consciousness is the dreamer (Creator), the dreamed (individualized consciousness), and the dreamscape (matter, space, energy, and time). There is no difference between reality and dreams except that reality involves mass consciousness holding the rules of reality rigid, whereas in dreams usually only the personal subconscious does so. Just as thought underlies objects in dreams, so does thought form the basis of matter in waking reality.
- Creation is infinite, composed of a unified infinite being (the Creator) and its expression as an infinite variety of finite beings. Stated another way, the Creator is an infinite being exploring its infinite potential through an infinite number of finite avenues. While individual evolutionary paths begin and end – beginning as the first stirring of awareness among primal matter and ending in unified congruency with the Creator – the grand experiment itself is without beginning or end because there are an infinite number of these paths.
- Because all life shares a common source, all life is interrelated and of equal worth. Only the expression of the underlying source differs from one lifeform to another. To differing degrees, each lifeform is endowed with freewill, the potential ability to choose independently of another being's choice. Freewill adds a wildcard factor that makes the grand experiment interesting instead of boringly deterministic.
- Existence is both holographic and fractal in nature. It is holographic in the sense that all possibilities exist simultaneously and timelessly, while our individual consciousness interfering with this static pattern is what generates the illusion of dynamic experience. In other words, it is we who move through the static pattern, the dreamscape projected by the Creator. Existence is fractal in the sense that freewill requires discontinuities and inconceivable complexities in this static web of possibilities. A fractal exists as a static pattern created from a deterministic equation, but due to the infinite complexity of a fractal, its exploration by a conscious perceiver becomes a nondeterministic affair. And thus the game of life can be characterized by freewill even though the gameboard itself is static and deterministic.
- Progress arises when freewill moderates the interaction between two opposite forces. This

forms a trinity generically composed of an active force, passive force, and neutralizing or balancing force. This trinity can be found everywhere that progress is to be found. For example, the tension of a string comprises the active force, inertia of the string creates the passive force, and the musician is the balancing force. From this is born music. Within individuals, the lower impulses form the passive force, higher spiritual callings of the heart form the active force, and you – the incarnated consciousness – form the balancing force by choosing between these two opposite polarities. From this is born the progress of your personal evolution. Even the fractal boundary of the Mandelbrot set acquires its infinite complexity by being the balancing point beyond two opposing mathematical values, the finite and the infinite – which ties back into reality being a fractal hologram.

Good and Evil:

- Choice allows one to serve the Creator within oneself by exploiting others or by serving the Creator within others. The first path is identified as evil/darkness/negativity while the second path one associates with good/light/positivity. This sets up two branches of evolution – one that works against the laws of Creation and one that works with and for it. Both ultimately serve the Creator's exploration of self, but only the positive path does so in a balanced manner. The tension between these two evolutionary paths enriches the grand experiment and provides the impetus for evolution by both sides.
- As Goethe wrote, the dark force "wills forever evil yet does forever good." The self-serving path, despite giving the individual personal power, also puts him in unwitting subservience to higher powers. The highest power of all is the Creator, which those of the dark hierarchy unwittingly serve by providing the grand experiment with the passive force necessary for evolution. They provide the darkness against which the light stands out. Lucifer is referred to as the "lightbringer" because through self-serving actions, manipulation, and infliction of pain, self-serving individuals unwittingly give others the opportunity to see the light.

Cosmology:

- Finite consciousness can be classified into an octave scale of conscious development. This octave arises naturally because consciousness is vibration, and vibration strung between a beginning point (as matter) and ending point (as unity with the Creator) sets up a scale. This scale consists of eight notes: do re mi fa so la si do. The first note signifies sleeping consciousness and the last note represents active consciousness – and notice that these notes have the same name, illustrating how sleeping and active consciousness are just two expressions of the same infinite consciousness. The space between two notes on this evolutionary scale is called a "density" and there are seven total densities, each encompassing a particular class of conscious development. The higher densities have higher vibrations of consciousness and are more evolved.
- Whereas densities categorize different evolutionary levels of the *dreamed*, the terms "spacetime" and "timespace" classify different aspects of the *dreamscape*. Spacetime is the arena of causal interaction better known as physicality, where two or more beings interact while bound by a common set of physical laws. Spacetime is where experiences occur and lessons are learned – the ground, the battlefield, the classroom. By contrast, timespace is the sky, the command center, the teacher's office. It is where individual beings have a bird's eye view of what occurs in spacetime, providing a still point of contemplation, reflection, and

planning of further spacetime experiences. This is the state one enters in between physical incarnations. The lower densities exist primarily in spacetime while the higher densities choose to exist almost exclusively in timespace.

Personal Spiritual Evolution:

- Upon incarnating into a physical body, we experience an occultation of awareness and forget who we are. Then social conditioning and biological impulses graft a false identity upon us that is in total discord with our true spiritual nature. Most people wear this false identity for life and fail to recognize and fulfill their true reasons for incarnating. But for others, intuition and experiences help them realize that there is more to life than the material world (matrix) admits. Throughout life these individuals experience higher impulses guiding them toward becoming lucid in this dream, while simultaneously lower impulses beckon them toward sleep. For those who consistently listen to their higher impulses, inner and outer life transforms and begins to operate under divine instead of material laws, removing limitations of the latter and opening up new possibilities. This is the process of transcending the matrix, using higher laws to override lower ones by developing and purifying one's internal nature to resonate with higher realms of existence. This is a prerequisite for fulfilling one's potential.

Science Intro

Science encompasses the study of nature and its laws. Physical reality as we know it is built upon certain rules and structures separate from our own chosen perspectives. These can be codified in via mathematics or visualized geometrically. By understanding science, mankind changes his relationship with nature. Some use knowledge of natural laws to more effectively place their personal will over the forces of nature, while others use this knowledge to better harmonize their personal will with nature. The latter brings balance and bounty, while the first brings imbalance and diminishing resources. The world today runs on a power base that relies upon imbalance and diminishing resources to sustain itself as the sole providers of these resources. Technologies that advance individual freedom by connecting man directly with nature instead of through the church of scientism and industry are heavily suppressed or corrupted. Thus, technology – while not substituting for spiritual evolution – does represent an important factor in catalyzing spiritual evolution if it helps free one from material limitations and preoccupations.

Metaphysics of Physics

- Science studies the chains of causality. When effects can be predicted from causes, the effects can be controlled by controlling the causes. This is how science is used today – to predict and thus control outcomes, particularly how the forces of nature work toward advancing or hindering our own will. Because science is knowledge, and knowledge is power, those who desire power tend to have research divisions heavily involved in secret science – the more they know, the farther up the causality chain they can act, and thus the more effects they can control.
- When we incarnate into physical bodies, we agree to abide by certain limitations and rules. This “contract with physicality” is really an agreement to follow the laws of physics as the majority of people experience them. It is necessary to allow the learning game of life to proceed smoothly with freewill preserved for the maximum number of participants. This contract, however, does constitute certain permissions whereby those exploiting the laws of physics can in turn exploit the individuals who adhere to them. This is why higher dark forces are fond of technology – rather than engaging freewill directly, they use clever ways of working around freewill through the various metaphysical “legal” channels and loopholes to attain their desires.
- Science and technology increase the leverage of one’s freewill, thus increasing power. Thus, it can be used to maintain control over a lesser leveraged population, or it can be used as countertechnology to level the playing field. Unfortunately, the majority of those who attempt to bring liberating technology into mainstream use and thus upset the power monopoly are killed. This shows that while metaphysical advancement and knowledge are important, the effectiveness of this knowledge increases when used in conjunction with technological advancement and scientific knowledge.

Suppression of Science

- Because science acts to increase the leverage of one's freewill, the last thing those in power want is for their subjects to gain increased leverage and thus diminish the power ratio. Thus, liberating technologies are either regulated or suppressed. These technologies include free energy, antigravity, psychotronics, time travel, reality engineering, cancer cures, teleportation, etc...—all of which exist at the secret government level but none of which is open to the public. The greater the technological difference between master and slave levels of society, the greater the power difference.
- Researchers of unconventional science who faced suppression include the following: Nikola Tesla, Thomas Townsend Brown, John Searl, Stefan Marinov, Eugene Mallove, Wilhelm Reich, Royal Rife, and Joseph Newman. There are many more who have been eliminated or silenced prior to becoming publicly known.
- Science and mathematics as taught in our public educational institutions have been dumbed down and rigged to prevent exploration into sensitive areas. This is done through tricks of logic that play upon the intellect's many vulnerabilities, namely the inability to differentiate absolute from relative values. Certain concepts and variables are discarded on the basis of irrelevance or arbitrariness, when in actuality they are far from arbitrary and instead provide the doorway to secret sciences. Subjects are frequently taught in compartmentalized and overly abstract ways to prevent students from understanding subjects on a gnostic level, meaning on a geometric and intuitive foundation. The latter is necessary to allow true progressive and creative use of knowledge, but what is encouraged instead is applying formulas and definitions in mechanical ways, resulting in refinement rather than evolution of knowledge.

Toward a True Science

- Mathematics and geometry describe the rules and structure of the game we all play. However, the outcome of a game does not depend solely upon its rules and structure; the players' freewill choice must also be taken into account. Among other things, physics equations aim to predict definite effects from definite causes. With freewill as a variable, the effects cannot be entirely predicted. Quantum mechanics provides the best example of this, being a theory of statistical trends rather than deterministic equations because quantum systems always involve a level of uncertainty.
- A true science would have to include both a complete description of deterministic physical rules and structures, and allow for the nondeterministic influences of freewill choice. This would make physics a harmonious subset of metaphysics.
- The problem of incomplete science is solved by cutting the gordian knot rather than wasting energy trying to untie it. In other words, rather than forcing further refinement of existing mainstream theories, it would be better to revisit the assumptions upon which they are based.

The Bigger Picture

- Because knowledge is power, and not all individuals can handle power responsibly, there is good reason why much technology remains hidden from the public. The general rationale is that were certain technologies to fall into the wrong hands, there would be devastating

results. For example, teleportation technology used by criminals would render bank safes obsolete.

- On the other hand, it is through suppression of technology that the manipulators of this world maintain their overwhelming control. One avenue of control and funding for the elite, the oil industry, would crumble if free energy technology replaced petroleum technology, and if the transition were smooth, we would be liberated from dependence upon finite energy resources. The extra time, capital, and energy gained could then be applied toward progress instead of survival.
- So regarding the suppression of knowledge, it is a question of which poses a greater threat: the irresponsible use of knowledge by the ignorant, or the hoarding and consequent abuse of knowledge by the elite? The first justifies keeping certain knowledge secret, the second justifies its release to disempower the manipulators.
- At the highest levels of truth, there is no difference between technology, occultism, and metaphysics – for all are part of a whole and the grand truth in one thus contains the grand truth in the other. Rules and structure still exist outside physicality, and these can be included in science with provisions made for freewill choice. A complete science would place astral planes, parallel dimensions, synchronicities, consciousness, etheric fields, telepathy, vital energies, emotional energies, volition, hyperdimensional existence and timeloops all under the same framework. At present, these appear to be phenomena distinct from science, but that is because science as we know it is incomplete. It is not that these phenomena can be explained in terms of present science as reductionists and debunkers enjoy doing, but rather that present science must expand to accommodate these phenomena in terms of higher physical and metaphysical principles.
- To know nature is to know one portion of the Creator. To know yourself is to know another portion of the Creator. Because what is within mirrors what is outside, and what is outside mirrors what is within, knowing both nature and yourself makes for a straight path toward knowing the Creator.

Conspiracy Intro

Not everything is a conspiracy, but let's face it: those who strive for power are also those most likely to abuse it. The correct use of power requires integrity and wisdom, virtues human nature doesn't come with by default; they are acquired virtues and thus quite rare. It follows that due to this rarity, of those who gain power the majority will lack the integrity and wisdom to use it correctly. And so conspiracies arise, for conspiracies are nothing more than underhanded schemes of self-serving individuals bent on gaining and maintaining power.

This basic observation has held true for thousands of years, and being that power hungry individuals are also ruthlessly intelligent and persevering, enough time has passed for the establishment of gargantuan conspiracies designed to eventually give these madmen ultimate power over mankind. This madness is not limited to human psychopaths, but extends to nonhuman ones who have long set their eyes on dominating mankind. Toward this end, there exists an ancient global shadow government still coordinating world affairs from behind the scenes, running a script that through machiavellian principles guides mankind ever closer to acquiescing its collective liberty in exchange for security under global and cosmic tyranny.

Elected governments are false fronts coordinated by a global shadow government:

- National governments pretend independent motives while enacting a scripted version of world events
- The global shadow government, also known as the New World Order or illuminati, consists of human elite directed by hyperdimensional forces who seek total domination over mankind. These human elite are assigned the task of enslaving the rest of mankind and then handing over control to their nonhuman superiors. Because such individuals are hungry for power anyway, they have no reservations about enslaving those beneath them.
- To consolidate this power, world events are scripted toward creating conditions that rationalize the increasing removal of freedom and independence from nations and individuals. Wars, civil wars, and revolutions provide this catalyst. In the future, earth cataclysms and an overt alien invasion will be used toward these ends.

There is no American government:

- Our elected government is a sham. Elections are manipulated to put key puppets into office, and polls are rigged to sway mass opinion. Politicians are blackmailed or bribed into serving the New World Order. Blackmail comes via past activities they may have been tempted into partaking, or else such politicians have been bribed with luxuries and promises of further power, privilege, and survival in times to come.
- The majority of those who become politicians are corrupt. It takes psychopathic ruthlessness to make it to the top of politics, and because of networking and other factors, only those selected by the shadow government ultimately make it to the top. There are countless ways

of getting rid of dissenters, from assassination to discrediting to blackmail.

- Tricks used by world manipulators include Hegelian dialectics and false dichotomies. Hegelian dialectics is better known as problem-reaction-solution, whereby a problem is created to push people into accepting a rigged solution. Incidents such as the Oklahoma City bombing, Columbine massacre, and 9/11 attacks were engineered by the shadow government to justify the further removal of freedoms from the populace to “keep them safe.” Ultimately, liberty traded for security leads to slavery.
- False dichotomies are illusory choices, options that all lead to the same outcome. The dichotomies of “liberal vs conservative” and “secular vs religious” are false dichotomies because each side leads to the same end result of ignorance and imbalance. The political system relies on the illusion of two party choice which makes people think they’re living in a democracy. There is no democracy because mass opinion is swayed through media manipulation and rigged polls, and there is no republic because the electoral college consists of bought members who obey the shadow government. The most willing slaves are those who think they are free.
- By laws not being enforced, people demand more laws to solve perceived problems. These laws then pile up until one day all can be enforced at once and create a legal form of totalitarianism.

Media and public education brainwash citizens into acquiescing to corrupted authority:

- Public education is behavior modification designed to create worker drones instead of capable individuals. This is done through systems of reward and punishment, compartmentalization of the mind, preoccupation with meaningless work, political correctness, and distortions of facts and principles in textbooks.
- The media has no obligation to report truth, only to make money and obey orders from the government. Thus they either appeal to the lowest common denominator in mass consciousness and thus help lower mass consciousness further, or else they report stories that propagate an agenda. News is designed to emotionally shock and hypnotize the public into giving up their self-determination and discernment.

The economy is heavily manipulated:

- Stock markets are rigged to provide funding for the shadow government. What appear as random fluctuations in the market are instead planned in advance, allowing the elite to retract their investments before a planned downturn or crash. This pumping mechanism happens on a greater economic scale as well, allowing the elite to periodically harvest wealth from ignorant citizens who buy into the illusion of a free economy.
- The shadow government uses the Federal Reserve and the IRS as further sources of funding. The Federal Reserve prints millions of dollars in cash every year but pays only for the manufacturing cost. This fiat money is then injected into the economy where people assume it has real worth and thus do real work and create real products in exchange for these worthless reserve notes. Normally this would cause inflation, but what the Federal Reserve prints the IRS later takes out through income tax. Because what goes in as fake cash is then taken out as real wealth, citizens are shafted and the parasites of humanity grow fatter.

Why all the control?

- No self serving individual wants to lose his power. Control is necessary for those in power to maintain and increase their power. Most manipulative tactics are designed to make people predictable, and what can be predicted can be controlled. To make people predictable, they must be deprived of knowledge, physical and vital energy, initiative, willpower, and individuality. All impulses that cannot be suppressed are diverted toward serving an agenda, and as the saying goes, the road to hell is paved with good intentions.
- Each self serving person serves higher self serving forces, and each takes what they want from those they control. This turns earth into a farm and prison. Lower forces want money, security, pleasures while higher dark forces want spiritual power, energy, and conquest.

Secret societies:

- Human elite are characterized by superior knowledge and power. Depending on how this knowledge and power is used, they can be of positive or negative orientation. Secret societies seek isolation from general population, either to protect themselves and work in peace, or to gain an advantage by covertly manipulating the population.
- What characterizes secret societies is that they are elite, but not all parts of them are necessarily elitist. Some just stay hidden to better carry out their jobs. Past misunderstandings caused them to be persecuted and so they have learned not to flaunt their presence.
- They either start out as elite groups intent on control, or positive groups intent on preserving, refining, and sharing knowledge but the latter inevitably become corrupted. This causes splits within those groups whereby the positive parts go deeper into secrecy while the corrupted parts join the dark hierarchy to manipulate mankind.
- Generally, secret societies such as Rosicrucians and Freemasons fill their lower ranks by recruiting from the more successful members of the general population. Fraternity and goodwill characterize these outer levels, but often they are a control mechanism to keep positive individuals from spreading their knowledge by making them take an oath of secrecy. From these members, those with exemplary potential for darkness are recruited into the upper levels of secret societies and placed into positions of power to carry out the dark hierarchy's agenda.
- Secret societies often consist of dualities. The dark half seeks knowledge and power to manipulate others, and the light half seek to protect this knowledge from misuse. There are battles between those who seek to abuse knowledge and those that are destined to protect it. These battles are often fought through the masses, who are blind to their own participation in an invisible war.
- All dark secret societies are after knowledge that would increase their power and ability to manipulate and conquer. This is achieved by extracting knowledge from the general population, buying the brains to do exotic research, scouring the earth for hidden knowledge and technology from past civilizations (Templars and Skull and Bones are/were known for this), channeling occult demonic forces for knowledge, and working with alien hyperdimensional groups for their technology and thus serving them in their agenda.

- Secret societies tend to contain concentrations of specific bloodlines, particularly those bloodlines that have a greater portion of off-world genetics, meaning those with closer genetic ties to alien factions. This is because genetics and soul tend to correspond and influence each other. It is why presidents have strong concentrations of royal blood, as genetics ties in directly to soul nature and thus destiny. The same can be said for positively oriented souls – they also tend to incarnate into certain bloodlines, but these bloodlines are harder to trace because divine synchronicity arranges their branching and merging instead of arranged marriages as royal families are known to engage in.

Alien Intro

What we call "aliens" are hyperdimensional beings. They hide behind the veil of our perceptions and can project themselves into our visible reality at will. They are not recent visitors to earth, but have been here for hundreds of thousands of years and continue to live here, mostly in underground bases. Some "aliens" helped genetically engineer the human race, while other factions later crippled human genetics in order to turn mankind into little more than a source of physical and etheric food. Today, those interacting with humanity via abductions have a negative orientation and intend to create a race of human-alien hybrids capable of ruling over humanity while having total allegiance to the interdimensional alien empire. Literature tends to identify these negative "aliens" as the reptilians, grays, mantids, and some hostile nordic factions. There exist positively oriented beings as well, notably the more positive nordics, but they respect the law of freewill and do not engage in physical abductions. Rather they exist as a spiritual brotherhood lending their service to protect and guide those of us who seek freedom from the limitations of this 3D matrix control system, prison/school earth.

Hostile "aliens" are 4D and 5D dark entities:

- Consist of beings who have evolved beyond limited three dimensional linear time status. They exist at a level of reality beyond our five senses, the back stage to our reality so to speak.
- Preside over all elements of the lower hierarchy of the matrix control system, from the individual to entire human organizations. They are beyond linear time and thus can do this.
- Fourth density beings have the physical form related to whatever animal species they originally evolved from. All present on earth are humanoid in nature. Some look human, some reptilian, other insectoid. Their form is temporarily alterable due to the variable physicality of fourth density.
- They are part of interstellar and interdimensional empires, seeking conquest. They take over entire worlds and races for genetic, physical, and spiritual resources. This is done patiently over thousands of our years, but because they are beyond linear time it does not hinder them.
- They seek energy, and earth has been molded into a farm for them. This energy consists of human life force, emotional and spiritual and sexual energy. Being hyperdimensional, they can suck this directly via telepathic connection, or via the many agents or portals they have instated among the general population.
- They have been here for hundreds of thousands of years, and have long ago altered the human genetic code to reduce us to our most primal levels, we are spiritually crippled because of this.
- Above them are nonphysical entities of demonic nature, dark occult overlords who are supreme in their dark wisdom and knowledge. While 4D entities are rough around the edges

and serve more as minions and henchmen, 5D entities are the commanders, Luciferian in nature. They are advanced enough appear in whatever form they want, and can thus appear human. Some of the hostile red-haired nordics are of this category.

- They are locked into their own mode of existence, and above them in the hierarchy is only the logos or thought center, the black sun, the spiritual black hole that inevitably sucks all self-centered consciousness into it. To stave off this spiritual death, they need increasing energy from those below in the hierarchy. In fact, all dark practitioners seek to avoid the metaphysical consequences of what they do, which is why they are into physicality and prolonging life ? while physical, they can do what they want and delay paying the debt.
- Rather than being misguided or unevolved, these beings are highly evolved but in an entropic fashion. They have great knowledge and wisdom concerning how to serve the Creator within themselves at the expense of the Creator within others.

They have weaknesses:

- They are prone to wishful thinking due to their narrow probable reality range. Hyperdimensional beings occupy a bandwidth of probable realities whose spectrum corresponds to their soul frequencies. So those of a negative nature who vibrate at a lower and more restricted rate tend to operate within a more limited range of probable realities. This makes them blind to certain outcomes (probabilities) that are not within their perception.
- They are very practical, so they seek the easiest route. This is because they must economize their energy and strategy. The nature of self-serving evolution involves conquest over finite resources, so efficiency and calculation are a necessity.
- They cannot easily deviate from their plans ? all is calculated. It takes them a while to adjust to new evasive tactics by a target. Part of this is due to them attacking from outside linear time, meaning they send in their attack simultaneously along the past, present, and future. So what appears to us as an attack spanning several days or weeks is for them them a single instant, and so they appear slow to respond to our improvisations.
- They cannot deal with complexity easily unless precalculated. Most of what they do is geared toward optimizing success, which usually involves moving along the probable reality that best fits their end goals. But there is always a freewill factor which throws things off, and if a target uses freewill to be unpredictable, this adds incalculable complexity to the range of branching probabilities and therefore disorients them.
- They think they always have the advantage, so they get careless ? many times they don't expect resistance, they think their agenda is secret and beyond human comprehension.
- Lack of unity among them disrupts the spiritual coherence of their collective and therefore disintegrates what energy they collect, meaning they have to keep collecting more, thus they are like black holes needing more and more energy like a hyperdimensional pyramid scheme.

They preside over lower (human) levels of the control system:

- Every individual in an STS (service-to-self) hierarchy is both predator and prey. Predator to

those below, prey to those above. Likewise, anyone who is predator or prey participates in the STS hierarchy

- Humans of strong STS orientation incarnate to heighten their negative polarity and carry out missions and agenda. They are of low spiritual frequency and tend to be born into positions of power. These form the elite of the world, who are ultimately directed by the alien powers heading the STS hierarchy.
- They incarnate primarily into associated bloodlines because DNA and soul tend to correspond. So tracing bloodlines can show potentiality of destiny. Bloodlines like these arise via genetic modification by alien factions, or by mutation in response to the soul frequency of ancestors who made negative soul pacts with higher dark powers. These bloodlines have a physical and spiritual symbiotic relationship with their alien counterparts.
- Their function is power and conquest, and right now we are in the final phase of their conquest. Negative hyperdimensional forces want total control over mankind. Their influence upon mankind at large can be termed the Hyperdimensional Matrix Control System.

Matrix Intro

What is the Matrix? School or prison, depending on your chosen perspective. On the one hand, it is a hyperdimensional teaching system accelerating your rate of spiritual evolution by providing you with catalytic experiences in response to your thoughts, emotions, and spiritual composition. On the other hand, many of these experiences manifest as predatory forces preying upon your weaknesses. Of course, the only way to prevent being manipulated by these forces is to discover, integrate, and transform your weaknesses into strengths, thereby indirectly accomplishing the higher purpose of the Matrix which is to help you transcend it. Nevertheless, these hyperdimensional predatory forces possess freewill and have their own agenda, which is to expand their power base and sustain themselves by feeding upon humanity's emotional energies as well as keeping anyone from becoming aware enough to add destabilizing influences to the spiritual prison/farm they are running here on earth. The sum total of their hyperdimensional manipulation system can be termed the "Matrix Control System" – a school of hard knocks that weakens the spiritually weak and strengthens the spiritually strong, in accordance with their choice to be victims or warriors.

Hyperdimensional Predators:

- Beyond the human level of evolution are several levels occupied by more sophisticated forms of life, including hostile beings with the ability to transcend space and linear time, read thoughts, manipulate emotions, puppeteer unaware individuals, and project themselves in and out of our physical reality.
- They require emotional/etheric/vital energy to sustain themselves; mankind has long been their primary food source. They feed upon energies that are in resonance with their own soul vibrations: negative emotions, psychological suffering, and perverted sexual energies. Being greedy as they are, rather than just harvesting naturally occurring energies emitted by those who have freely chosen to engage in lower vibrational behavior, these predators seek to **induce** ignorance, suffering, and perversion in as many people as possible to maximize their energy harvest. While this isn't technically a freewill violation (because they can only amplify what latent negative tendencies we already have within us), their forceful milking of energy via the Matrix Control System does constitute an imbalance because it encourages ignorance and slavery instead of awareness and freedom.

Suppression of Awareness:

- Because hostile hyperdimensional forces have a vested interest in the Matrix Control System, they go to extraordinary lengths to suppress any destabilizing factors that could disrupt their food supply. Anyone who starts the process of waking up and regaining personal power and freedom is immediately targeted. The targeting aims to put him back to sleep, render him powerless, or make him lose faith in continuing his path.
- When a personal impulse toward freedom occurs, an equal and opposite impulse is set into

motion, attracting to the target various negatively synchronistic opportunities to engage in lowering experiences to offset his impulse toward freedom. These include situations that aim to induce fear, distraction, suffering, doubt, depression, indulgence in lower impulses, and self-serving behavior. Sometimes this phenomenon arises naturally from the law of inertia, other times there is active amplification of this counter-impulse by negative hyperdimensional forces to disarm the threat before he gains more power.

- Other methods of suppression include sabotaging and distracting a targeted individual via people around him who are open to direct manipulation. Anyone who fails to be fully conscious in the present moment can be a puppet for as long as their attention is elsewhere. Lapses of attention are enough for a subconsciously implanted impulses to result in regrettable words or actions. The majority of people in this world place no priority on awareness or attentiveness, and instead live life in a semi-conscious dream state that makes them very prone to being pawns of the Matrix Control System. Some are born with insufficient levels of individualized consciousness to ever experience a lucid moment, and it is these who form the primary class of Matrix agents, the rest of functioning as agents only part of the time when we fail to watch ourselves. Due to the great quantity of asleep people in the population, the Matrix Control System has no problem finding chesspieces to maneuver into place around a targeted individual.

The Bigger Picture:

- While we may not be the source of injustices against us, we are the cause of it. The Matrix, even with its level of imbalance and corruption by those freewill entities who have overstepped their place in nature as catalytic firepitters, is nevertheless still a learning program entirely responsive to our own ignorance and weaknesses. It may be a predator's choice to attack, but it is our choice to accept the attack and succumb to it. The Matrix Control System can only throw us by the elements within us that correspond to its low vibratory nature. Attacks serve to identify our own weaknesses, thus providing focus for where to take the next step on one's path of spiritual awakening.

Truth Analysis

This article describes the reasoning process I use to write most of the articles on this site.

The process is based on two axioms:

1. truth is not subjective
2. truth never contradicts itself

Because truth is not subjective, some ideas are more objective than others. This means that no matter what your worldview is, it can always be improved to be more objective. It shows that there is indeed something to strive for.

The idea that truth never contradicts itself is a very powerful axiom. Lies can be internally consistent as well, but a mixture of truth and lies will show contradictions. You can use this principle to discover what's true and what's false. Here's what I mean:

It is difficult to tell if any single idea is true or false, just like it is difficult to tell which of two similar puzzles a single puzzle piece belongs to. But a large collection of non-contradicting ideas will reveal whether the entire collection is true or false. The larger the collection, the easier it is to see. You start with one ambiguous puzzle piece, find others that fit onto it, and soon you can tell which of the two puzzles you've put together.

Another analogy is panning for gold. You start with a large amount of material that includes both silt and gold flakes, then you shake the pan and let the silt fall away. This indicates the importance of continually thinking, reading, and discussing large amounts of new material, which is then to be sorted or filtered via intuition and critical thinking to reveal what is true.

It is better to look for what's wrong with a theory than what's right. Debates can rage forever concerning the thousand facts supporting a single lie, but no one can argue with a single fact that disproves a thousand lies.

Remember, as long as your worldview is internally consistent, it is most likely entirely true or entirely false. Combine this principle with the five-step process below, and you will have an effective truth analysis method. The process of discovering truth is one of cycling between gathering material, formulating theories, working out inconsistencies, and gathering more material.

Most importantly, truth is always verified by both logic and intuition—logic without intuition, or intuition without logic should never be used to determine truth. They must be used in tandem. If there is conflict between logic and intuition, check your logical assumptions. Use intuition to guide and logic to analyze.

The process goes like this:

- 1) Gather new ideas from contemplation, observation, discussion, or some reading material. Then pick a mystery, a contradiction, a set of observations or anything that needs to be explained or resolved.
- 2) To make a good theory that will explain all of that, start with the infinite set of all possibilities. This means anything goes, no idea is too ludicrous. Use your intuition and guess.
- 3) As ideas come to mind, use critical thinking to eliminate everything that is self contradictory or

absolutely impossible. Look for holes in these ideas, try to shoot them down.

4) Of the bulletproof theories that are left, select the theory that:

- explains all the facts
- explains the facts better than any other theory
- explains facts that previous theories could not
- is logically consistent and has no internal contradictions
- makes sense
- feels intuitively correct

5) The theory is worth keeping if:

- it predicts things which are later confirmed by observation
- you find correlation from other independent sources

6) If you come across something that challenges the theory, then:

- check to see that it's really a challenge, and not just an illusory paradox based on assumptions or incorrect perspective
- check to see if the challenge is even valid, or if it is internally inconsistent and full of holes
- modify the theory to accommodate the challenge
- come up with a whole new theory that explains everything more elegantly than the old one

This is opposite the process used in science and mathematics that starts with axioms and builds upon them. The problem with that method is that it starts with a very limited finite set and creeps upward like a stalagmite. If the assumptions or axioms are false, then everything built on it is in error. Furthermore, such a process cannot skip steps, as it always needs verification from the status quo to proceed to the next step. It cannot take leaps of faith or logic, and therefore cannot make paradigm shifts. It's an inflexible process that definitely has its advantages when it comes to high risk applications that need lots of security and assuredness, but as far as breaking new ground is concerned, it's incredibly slow. Any creativity in that process happens only in the formation of the basic axioms, or in accidents that occur along the way.

The process described in this article starts with an infinite set, and whittles away what doesn't fit. This means there is no need to leap across a logical abyss because one approaches from the other side. It is much easier to build a bridge if someone is already on the other side. Likewise, once a radical idea has been confirmed using this process, it is much easier to work backwards and logically bridge the abyss. Also, the fitting together of ideas and sorting of truth from lies requires creativity at every step, so it's the best method of achieving rapid innovation.

You are Dreaming

Are you asleep or awake? What about people you interact with daily? Most will answer that they are awake, and that those around them are awake as well. It's a simple question with an easily determined answer, or so it seems.

Not all is as it seems. Rather than two states of being, there are at least four. The mind and body can be asleep or awake independently of each other.

With mind and body awake, one is truly awake. With mind and body asleep, one is dreaming. With mind awake and body asleep, one is lucid-dreaming. With mind asleep and body awake, one is sleepwalking. Gradations exist between these four states, ranging from hypnotism and trance to daydreaming and dim consciousness.

The common understanding of what it means to be "awake" disguises the truth. In truth, most who call themselves awake are actually not awake at all. They are either hypnotized, dimly conscious, sleepwalking, daydreaming, or in a state of trance. What all these states have in common is that the conscious core of the individual is absent or passive, blowing like a leaf in the winds of environmental stimuli.

Waking Dreams

We dream while physically asleep. But for many, dreams do not end in the morning. Getting up, showering, eating, working, watching TV—all those are continuations of a dream state that remains essentially uninterrupted, 24 hours a day.

You may realize how in dreams our sense of reality is disabled and we submit our attention to the most ridiculous dramas and scenarios. In dreams, we make the strangest "logical" associations that amount to no logic at all, have little say in what happens to us, do things impulsively, and never question our reality or observe ourselves.

Because people tend to be mentally asleep while going about their daily business, they carry out exactly the same behavior. All that limits them is the stability of their physical environment. Nevertheless, they are just as easily suggestible, capable of false logic, and in passive submission to the environment as during their nightly dreams.

Observe what people do and say, the anecdotes and gossip they speak, how they may communicate via recitations of lines from movies or TV shows, speak in trite memetic phrases without conscious thought or originality, engage in ludicrous programmed behavior, engross themselves in petty dramas, and switch to goofy or borrowed personalities that you never question—as long as you are *asleep*.

The world and society is an insane asylum, but everyone is too asleep to notice the insanity. Just as you may not question insane dreams while having them, so do most people not question their insane lives. But, if you observe yourself, return your focus of attention to your present location and moment in time, then observe those around you with this perspective, you will see that they are virtually sleepwalking. Ever wish you could observe another person's dreams? Well, your wish is

granted – just observe others and you will see them behaving exactly as they would in dreams, were their dream environments as stable as this physical one.

The moment you forget yourself and become fully absorbed in what you perceive, you are no longer awake. You have forgotten about your own consciousness and are in a hypnotic trance focused entirely upon the object of your thoughts or perceptions. At that point, your freewill is surrendered and you become a machine, input and output determined by what enthralls you.

The implications of mass somnambulism is obvious. With billions of people asleep, those in power who are awake have the advantage. Sleeping people are easily controlled. Their conscious core exists within a mental prison, harnessed for time, labor, and energy. They possess little or no freewill because they have abandoned the awareness necessary to utilize it.

Escaping the Matrix

The purpose of this article is to urge you to realize that being truly awake is a *very* rare state, but that it is vitally important to strive for it, to realize the *necessity* of true waking consciousness. Without it, your life is not yours. Without it, you *will* die in your sleep, like everyone else. Some say ignorance is bliss, and to die in sleep is a good, but these are words of the insane.

This is one small step toward escaping the influence of the Matrix, the Predator, the General Law. You must realize that most of you have been, and probably still are asleep; that those who sleep are living a lie, and therefore your life has been a lie; that those around you who are sleepwalking, with their petty dramas and mechanical greetings, are not to be taken seriously because they are not in control of themselves.

You are the guardian of the fortress that is your reality, so don't let down your guard. Entities exist that would gladly rearrange unguarded sectors of your reality. Plan ahead and remember past lessons, but don't lose yourself in the moment; just *be* and *act* in the moment, with full consciousness of your own awareness. This is impossible to do all the time, but the more you strive for it, the longer you stay lucid.

Lucid Memories

Lucidity is the key to continuity of awareness and depth of memory. Some people have good memories despite being asleep – this type of memory is purely mechanical and lacks understanding or the infusion of potential creative use, and is no different from computer memory. Computer memory can be easily rewritten, rearranged, corrupted, swapped, or made self-contradictory, but lucidly acquired memory is whole, holographic, and real. This wholeness forms a kernel of objectivity upon which other lucid memories and knowledge can grow, to build within oneself a solid, consistent, and conscious core.

During states of mental sleep, one's memory is subjective. Consequently one's identity is subjective, consisting of whichever role one plays at the moment. Within the subjective mind exist numerous subjective roles that take the lead upon cues from the environment. Within such a mind, there is no order, consistent growth, stability, or objectivity.

The path to awakening is to make one identity within you supreme over all others, The Identity that is your conscious core, present when you observe your own awareness rooted in the present moment and location. All perceptions and thoughts that pass through this original identity become lucid memories, internally consistent and whole. Staying lucid while living, working, thinking, and creating, accumulates lucid memories. When recalled, such memories are experienced in the

present moment, and all such memories thus comprise direct knowledge of reality and time as it truly exists, without past or future. Linear time is illusion, and your conscious core knows this. Lucid memories reflect this truth.

As you practice staying truly awake, more lucid memories are accrued until a critical point is reached when the siren songs grow quiet. Then, very rarely will you be lulled back beneath the surface of lucidity. The strength and will of your true inner self grows considerably and asserts its rightful superiority over internal illusory identities. In tandem, the strength of your presence within the external environment also grows. No longer will you be a passive machine, but an active infuser of creative influences. Not only do the shackles fall off, but the prison becomes an open playground.

Conclusion

This talk of lucidity and true wakefulness may sound simplistic and idealistic, but it is real, possible, and worth pursuing. The works of Gurdjieff, Boris Mouravieff, Castaneda, and John Baines are excellent resources for those who desire to study the mechanics and necessary details involved in escaping the talons of the Matrix. For the sake of your destiny, please wake up.

Standards of Channeling

Channeling is the least reliable source of information, yet the most novel source for inspiration. The intellect alone is unable to make the kind of creative leaps that only channeling can provide. To be clear, intuition and sudden epiphanies are instances of channeling where some higher objective source beyond the intellect is momentarily tapped to provide an answer before the explanation is evident. Quality channeling combined with diligent research can make for excellent results, especially if one has keen intuition to make creative connections bridging the two.

Problems arise when the channelled material itself is inferior, research is shoddy, discernment nonexistent, or intuition is lacking. In fact, that is begging to be deceived. The reason why channeling is often of poor quality is that those who receive it lack the discernment to qualify what comes through. Sacrificing their standards of what constitutes quality, people often settle for what they can get. Soon as the channelled source satisfies their skepticism, soothes their insecurities, or strokes their ego they go no further.

System of Standards

So for the sake of discernment we need a system of standards by which to gauge a source. The following is one such system where quality is divided into levels ranging from the crudest to the most advanced.

First Level: noise without information. On a ouija board this means nonsense letters or no movement of the planchette. In verbal attempts this means silence, random syllables and tongue noises. For automatic writers this means no movement of the pen, or else repetitive scribbles. It may be a prelude to a message, a warmup exercise to start the flow, or else it may simply be like the noise on a disconnected television.

Second Level: information without message. Intelligible words may form, but these are still nonsense, a more organized form of noise but noise nonetheless. Or the words form into sentences but there is no point to them, mostly just insignificant filler phrases that go nowhere and make no sense.

Third Level: message without autonomy. Sentences form that make a point, but the channeler is basically faking it. Some fake it knowingly to continue the show even after the well runs dry. Others fake it unknowingly by employing a hefty dose of denial and make-believe.

Fourth Level: autonomy without novelty. So the message streams forth without fabrication by the channeler, perhaps because he or she is unconscious (not remembering what happened during the session) or because the participants are conscious but aware they themselves are not willingly producing the message. And yet the message contains nothing original, just a rehashing of what the channeler already knows indicating the source could be the mechanical part of the subconscious or some etheric thoughtform / deceiver parroting back the anticipation of the human participants.

Fifth Level: novelty without veracity. New and interesting information comes through, and the source definitely appears to be an independent entity. But upon actually checking the information it is revealed that the entity is a total phony playing games.

Nothing can be verified that wasn't already known or easy to guess, and the rest is outright false. Trickster entities often give false prophecies of perpetually impending doom to feed off the negative energy and disempowerment experienced by their targets.

Sixth Level: veracity without positivity. Here the source can give predictions that eerily come true, reveal facts and personal details about others that later prove to be accurate, or show off their presence with paranormal phenomena—but it uses these confirmations solely to satisfy its authoritarian, hostile, or egotistical agenda. The source is most likely some negative thoughtform, mischievous discarnate being, or lower astral entity looking for easy targets to control, especially those interested left-hand occultism or those quickly awed into obeying an exotic authority. They have limited ability to see the future, read and manipulate the minds of humans, and create artificial synchronicities. That their predictions turn out correct says nothing about their intentions.

Seventh level: positivity without sincerity. The same negative beings may hide their hostile nature by resorting to sugary language chock full of spiritual catch phrases that cater to the participants' wishful thinking and psychological blind spots. They can even impose upon their targets a warm tingly sensation to falsify the presence of something positive, but the effect is similar to a tranquilizing drug: hypnotically lowering awareness instead of raising it towards lucidity. Combined with cheap methods of confirmation, this level of channeling can be very convincing to all but the sharply discerning. The most virulent outlets of disinformation operate at this level.

Eighth level: sincerity without sublimity. The channeled material comes from a friendly source but lacks conciseness, elegance, and subtlety. All this means is that the source has good intentions but lacks wisdom and experience compared to more advanced higher positive entities, or that the channeler is has too crude a lexicon. It should be noted that fourth through seventh level sources can fake sophistication by employing redundant verbosity, complex jargon, and convoluted trivia that have no practical significance.

Ninth level: sublimity without balance. Subjects are discussed in an articulate manner with profound perspicacity but the actual range of subjects is restricted. Most of the time the participants are responsible for asking an imbalanced set of questions, other times the source is lopsided in experience or determines one set of subjects has greater urgency and importance than another. For instance, the source may prefer discussing the neutral to positive subjects like cosmology, metaphysics, and spirituality while not having much to say in detail about how the dark forces operate, or vice versa.

Tenth level: balance, resonance, excellence. Subjects are only limited by the imagination and freewill of the participants. The source elegantly nurtures their intuition and discernment, helping to raise awareness and expand freewill in whatever manner is optimal. Answers are frequently given in a Socratic manner that encourages contemplation and discovery, catalyzing rather than subsidizing the learning process. Simple answers may contain multiple layers of meaning or be worded in such a way that one grasps its inner content only when one is ready for it. It bears all the finesse of esoteric mystery schooling while maintaining a lucid and sometimes amused tone. People with good discernment and intuition will recognize that this level of material resounds strongly with truth and sense, has unlimited practical applications, and contains novel ideas that when analyzed turn out to be accurate and profound.

Because channeled material varies in quality from session to session, the above levels are meant to signify the central tendency, that which best describes the material overall.

Channeling as Transluminal Communication

Whereas investigation, experience, and reasoning are based within the realm of the real, channeling provides an influx of ideas from the imaginary; real and imaginary are used here in their mathematical sense, where imaginary denotes what is outside our meme box, perpendicular to our consensual paradigms. Its perpendicularity does not guarantee that channeling points toward new levels of objectivity because it could just as well point towards a new levels of subjectivity. So it could provide original fantasies that have no practical basis in reality, or it could provide original (previously unacknowledged) truths. Only intuition and discernment can determine where outside our old paradigm it points. I find great value in quality channeling if used in conjunction with intuition and discernment.

Channeling is a form of transluminal communication because it happens across realm boundaries enclosing the temporal arteries embedded in the fractal holographic reality matrix. Stated plainly, genuine channeling establishes two-way communication with beings outside our physical reality. This can only happen through the quantum barrier separating the real from the imaginary, whereby nonphysical intelligence biases the nondeterministic quantum fluctuations to initiate an organized cascade of effects that become recognizable to the conscious receiver at the macroscopic level.

I am merely highlighting the possibility that quantum laws are responsible for the elusive nature of channeled communications. From my article [Timeline Dynamics](#):

[A]ccording to quantum physics we are caught in mutual feedback loops with all our probable futures. The greater the probability of a particular future, the stronger the feedback loop, the more tangibly beings from that future can interact with you in the present. Fuzzy time travel happens...all the time. Technically, it is not time travel so much as one realm interacting with another in regulated ways. [T]he more you vector towards a particular probable future, the more tangible and objective your interaction with that future becomes.

Imagine for a moment that you are a time traveler interacting very loosely with someone of the past. You would like to interact more objectively, but quantum laws preserving freewill prohibit you. How, then, can you achieve this without violating freewill? By using your limited range of interaction to solicit or entrain the person into volitionally vectoring ever closer towards your own timeline. The more this person's probable futures become your probable pasts, the more both of you become part of the same time stream, and the more objectively you may interact.

This technique of entrainment to achieve greater deterministic influence is a favorite tactic of self-serving hyperdimensional entities who find it profitable to enslave other souls. The more tangibly they can do so, the less freewill their targets have to resist. From our linear time perspective, these entities come from a very negative probable future and are interacting with us now in dodgy but manipulative ways to entrain us into reinforcing their timeline, either by becoming them, serving them, or not being an obstacle to them.

[A]lthough from your linear perspective the Higher Self is a distant probable future, ultimately this future perfected self exists right now alongside you. According to the quantum principle discussed in this article, the more you vector towards becoming the Higher Self, the more objectively the Higher Self can interact with you. A weak connection means its guidance is limited to faint intuitive impressions, symbolic dreams, certain synchronicities, and so on. A stronger connection would allow direct inner conversation, which is clearly more objective than vague impressions. The voice of the

Higher Self is often described as a “small, still voice” meaning an inner knowing that is easily drowned out by mental distractions. A prolonged and sincere effort to think, feel, and act like the Higher Self—to live from the highest part of you, the heart of your soul—increases the feedback loop and widens your capacity to act as a channel for your future self.

Freewill preservation is paramount at the quantum level. While two entities occupying the same physical realm can interact in a causal manner and violate each other’s freewill, communication across the quantum barrier is necessarily acausal. This means the congruency of freewill among all participants is what holds together the conduit of interaction. The less causal the interaction, the more an attempted freewill violation will collapse the conduit.

Biased Skepticism as Source of Corruption

The above is meant to point out why channeling is necessarily somewhat ambiguous when judged by the standards of biased skepticism that wants to be shown proof despite its foregone choice to disbelieve. Skeptics want accurate predictions, lottery numbers, photographic proof, table rapping, balls of light, and other “in your face” proof that the source is not just a fabrication. And ironically, it is the negative entities that are more than willing to provide some of these. They can push quantum laws to the limit and induce such physical phenomena so that the skeptics, being flabbergasted by this demonstration, are forced to accept its reality and in abandoning their discernment become naive followers of the source, or perhaps deeply obsessed with the phenomena while missing out on the more transcendent possibilities. That is why something as objectively tangible as electronic voice phenomena must come from realms closest to the physical, realms where the crudest entities and energies incidentally reside.

As for channelled entities from the future, they “pick up the phone” to reinforce their own timeline. Any biases by the human participants will constrict the communication conduit or bend it towards some lower source because it biases what probable future they are heading towards. Their attitude correlates with the source they channel. People can channel their future selves, but depending on their current choice of orientation, attitude, awareness, and level of responsibility, what probable self they channel may vary... could be their positive, could be their negative future self. Therefore, the higher the dedication, integrity, discernment, and intuition of the channelers, the more likely they will connect with a high level positive source.

As far as bias goes, the channeler can be given some slack if an audience of sufficient size and quality reinforces the conduit by themselves being empowered towards a positive future. But if the material is retracted from public access and due to biases the channeler acquires a negative probable future trajectory, then there is little hope that the conduit maintains its integrity.

Final Thought

There exists no perfect channeled material since corruption is inevitable. Ego biases, mistranslations, quantum laws interfering with transmission of quantitative data, hacking by negative entities, programming of the channeler through abductions and implants, etc... can all cause degradation in the conduit over time. And of what material is published, perhaps just a few percent fall within the top three levels of standards. So as much as channeling can be a valuable source of inspiration and insight, I advise extreme discernment and a high set of standards when approaching it.

Triad of Progress

Ignorance, rejection, revelation...these three stages summarize the path between believing a lie and grasping the truth. Consider them a problem-reaction-solution sequence toward divine ends.

Ignorance is essentially false belief reinforced by mental and emotional programming. By ignorance, it is meant unwillingness to seek greater understanding. This can come from a lack of intellectual application and/or absence of intuition.

Rejection occurs when one glimpses all the fallacies of the first stage but is shocked into losing balance and perspective. This stage requires intellect, but suffers from an absence of intuition. Rejection is just a logical inversion of the first stage, a negative image so to speak.

Revelation is when one sees the fallacies of the first stage, the contextual shortcomings of the second stage, and the *constructive* truth residing beyond both of them. This requires intellect and intuition—intellect to see the fallacies, intuition to gnostically leap into a higher level of understanding.

Most of mankind never makes it past the first stage, existing instead as mainstream mouthpieces for the Matrix Control System. Many of them lack the higher chakras and are thus incapable of revelation. Some are simply too busy with body and ego survival to care for rocking the boat.

Then there are the smart ones who awaken from the first stage. They think they're pretty clever in seeing the flaws in some mainstream institution or belief system. Those who get fixated on rejection tend to plunge into cynicism, skepticism, and negativity because all their energy is devoted to pulling weeds rather than planting seeds. A *negative* image indeed.

During the second stage people are emotionally shocked and frustrated, which leaves them vulnerable. Shocks can stun the intellect into adopting an immature binary viewpoint, that if something is a lie then its logical negative (opposite) must be the truth. For example, those who awaken from the lies of Catholicism but get stuck on the second stage either become rabid atheists or satanists, trading one stupidity for another.

In the third stage, one comes full circle. Atheists may once again believe in a higher deity but nothing like what is propagated through mainstream religion. Those who rejected the naive positivity of New Age fluffism in favor of cynical "objectivity" may once again believe in the value of positivity but this time only when matched with awareness.

These stages are therefore three points on a helical spiral where a full 360 degrees brings one upward to the beginning of the next turn. One starts at 0 degrees, ignorance, runs madly to the opposite side at 180 degrees, rejection, and then completes the turn at 360 degrees, revelation. This is ascension, the cyclical raising of consciousness through increasingly less distorted manifestations of the same archetype.

For those with two dimensional minds, 360 degrees is 360 degrees and elements derived through revelation seem just as foolish as elements mired in ignorance. That is why the Wanderer is said to travel the Way of the Fool. Those with wisdom are seen as fools by any who stubbornly occupy the

180 degree position of rejection.

Unfortunately most of mankind is plagued with a two dimensional and binary view of reality, and this makes them total suckers for the Control System. The devil has two arms...if you move away from one but stay in proximity, he'll swat you with the other. Disinformation takes many forms, but these generally fall into two main categories: 1) direct programming for those of the first stage and 2) diversion and capture for those of the second stage.

Disinformation for intellectuals requires associating the third stage with the first due to their angular similarity, then discarding the third along with the first and placing their angular opposite, the stage of rejection, on a pedestal. Any lie can be sold as truth when placed beside the shortcomings of another lie.

There's no chance of ascending up the spiral if one fails to make a complete turn. This, of course, is what the Control System wants. Too many turns and people might just spiral completely out of the prison. And so people are kept at 0 or 180 degrees, a false dichotomy if there ever was one.

Ascension up the spiral can only happen when one uses both the head and the heart, intellect and intuition. It is not enough to see what's wrong with the old; instead, internal revelation must also open one's eyes to the new.

Principles of Spiritual Evolution (Part I)

Spiritual evolution is about growth of being, an ever brightening of the godspark that is your consciousness. Knowledge is the crucial cornerstone of this process, but a cornerstone alone provides no shelter. Unaccompanied by other principles like faith and love, knowledge stagnates and fails its purpose.

Progress requires conscious application of several groups of synergistic principles in a balanced manner. They are as follows: knowledge/awareness/wisdom, faith/hope/love, and humility/forbearance/levity. Omitting or marginalizing any of these principles either stunts or corrupts the process.



I will attempt to define each principle within the limits of practicality, so suitably modify these for yourself.

Knowledge is gained by the conscious reflection and integration of experiences, observations, and thoughts. Conscious reflection is what distinguishes memory from understanding, as the latter requires it while the former does not. Knowledge encompasses both, being not just the memory of facts but also the understanding of objective truth.

Awareness is attention of the present moment, applied in context of prior knowledge. Knowledge broadens awareness by highlighting aspects of reality previously not noticed. With greater awareness comes a wider field of perception, sharper focus and alertness, and better readiness to acquire new knowledge and apply what has already been learned.

Wisdom transcends linear time and concerns the understanding of absolute metaphysical truths. It applies to our past, present, and future without fail. Wisdom is the understanding of divine principles, of the relation between self and others against the backdrop of Creation. It is knowledge tempered with love, or love tempered with knowledge.

Faith is trusting that in Creation, all things are possible. It is the suspension of disbelief. It works where knowledge fails. While knowledge stops at every precipice, faith leaps across it. While

knowledge further refines knowledge, faith expands it. Simply put, knowledge is deterministic and faith is non-deterministic. Expanding knowledge requires leaping into the unknown, an act that knowledge finds irrational but faith finds necessary. Making paradigm leaps requires faith – not blind faith in what one chooses to ignore, but pure faith in what one cannot yet know.

Hope is knowing that in Creation, all things are possible. It is the reconciliation between faith and knowledge, of knowing that having faith allows one to accomplish the impossible. Hope is confidence in non-determinism, freedom from bondage to causality. It comes not from the ignorance of facts, but from the recognition of higher truths demonstrated by miraculous experience.

Love is the vibration of infinite truth. What resonates with love aligns toward the Creator. Seeing with love means seeing with the eyes of the Creator, a perspective chosen to be undistorted by prejudice, intolerance, ignorance, or separation. With love, all things are made possible because anything that is of the Creator is understood, allowed, accepted, and forgiven. To feel love is to feel the joy of remembering the divine unity of all existence and acknowledging the absolute truths within and before you. Loving another means recognizing the common godspark within them and therefore caring for their spiritual evolution as much as you would for your own. It is compassion without pity.

Humility is having awareness of one's relation to the finite and infinite – that everything with a beginning has an end, and that any being regardless of rank is infinitesimal in the framework of infinite Creation. Humility is not about belittling or exaggerating yourself, as that is either false modesty or hubris, but about knowing your place and size in the grand scheme of things. It is choosing truth over ego, verity over self-importance. Humility begins with gratitude, an attitude that allows you to acknowledge truth without resentment by being thankful for whatever learning opportunities you receive.

Forbearance is knowing that every event has its proper time. This builds tolerance for difficult situations and patience for events whose time has not yet come. The doors of opportunity open when time is right. Having forbearance means aligning with the pulse of synchronicity; rather than choosing which doors to force open, you choose which open doors to walk through. This requires faith in letting things fall into place, and awareness of opportunities when they arrive.

Levity is having a sense of humor and a lighthearted approach to life. Without it, you overestimate the reality of illusion. Levity puts situations in their proper context, the divine framework in which everything is a learning lesson and learning is fun. You can laugh at what once seemed serious because you learned its lesson and since realized its purpose in your life. Levity is the choice to see this humor not just in past experiences, but in present and future ones as well.

These three groups provide the minimum requirements for stable spiritual evolution. Each principle in a group supports the other two principles, and each group balances the remaining groups. This creates a whole greater than the sum of its parts. A balanced configuration offers the optimal route toward accumulating wisdom, increasing freewill, and manifesting one's spiritual potential. With this balance, life becomes effortless at best and challenging at worst, but never a struggle.

Consequence of Imbalance

An imbalanced or partial configuration slows progress and creates opportunities for corruption. The resulting pain, discouragement, struggle, or depression alerts you to what requires attention. It is easy to see what one principle without another can bring. Knowledge without humility leads to intellectual arrogance, and humility without knowledge leads to self-deprecation. Levity without faith

becomes nervous laughter, and faith without levity becomes anticipation. Faith without knowledge leads to foolishness, and knowledge without faith becomes stagnant. After pondering the other combinations yourself, it should become clear just how important each principle is to the whole.

Buildings fall when built on poor foundations, and the downfall of countless organizations, individuals, or belief systems can be traced to imbalance or omission among these principles. Imbalance destroys either via the natural process of implosion, or by offering vulnerabilities opportunistically exploited by malevolent forces who have a vested interest in slowing or corrupting the evolution of all under their influence. Anyone targeted by negative forces would do well to strive for balance because a fort with a missing wall offers no fortification.

Origins of Imbalance

Where does imbalance originate? Primarily from the triad of ignorance, stupidity, and naiveté. These may best be described as follows: ignorance is a choice, stupidity is a condition, and naiveté is temporary. This is said not with condescendence or insensitivity, but with the aim of accuracy and practicality; euphemisms and political correctness only obscure the truth.



Naiveté is a temporary lack of knowledge and awareness concerning a particular truth. This state eventually remedies itself as it's just a matter of time before an unknown truth is learned. Therefore, naiveté deserves no blame. The naive student is open to a truth but simply hasn't yet encountered it.

Stupidity is the inability to grasp a particular idea due to its perceived overwhelming complexity. It also deserves no blame because stupidity is a condition that one can do little if anything about, as it stems from the natural shortcomings of one's mental abilities.

Ignorance, however, is the choice to ignore truth even when presented with it. It is a conscious decision to deny or turn away from the truth in favor of more trivial pursuits. Ignorance cannot be remedied by anyone other than the person who holds it, for any attempt to change his mind only reinforces his decision. Such a decision cannot be commended, but it must be respected if freewill is to be preserved. Ignorance improves to naiveté with the simple choice to open one's eyes.

Discernment necessitates being aware of the subtle differences between these when interacting with others and getting to know yourself. For example, while naiveté welcomes truth, ignorance rejects it and stupidity misperceives it. A debate arising out of naiveté is an exchange of information that ends when mutual understanding is reached, but a debate founded on stupidity or ignorance becomes an argument that rarely resolves itself. We are all uniquely ignorant, stupid, or naive concerning various areas of knowledge, so this is no opportunity for judgment or prejudice lest one

succumb to hypocrisy.

Imbalances by themselves merely slow progress, which is really no big deal since even slow things eventually reach their destination. The real concern is corruption of the process, as that implies heading toward an entirely different and unintended destination. Freewill allows this to be so. Although we incarnate with a general pre-planned outline of our key experiences and lessons which structure the course of our lives, the freewill of ourselves and others allows for deviations from the optimal manifestation of this plan.

Life Experiences as Learning Lessons

There are easy and hard ways of learning the same lesson, and a missed life lesson repeats itself in alternate ways. Lessons become as painful and difficult as one's skull is thick, so ignorance guarantees drastic experiences. Having conscious volition to see the truth as soon as possible speeds and smoothes the process, often eliminating the necessity for harsh experiences when the mind is receptive to subtler versions of a lesson.

The general purpose of life lessons is to catalyze one's growth of being, to increase soul strength. In our case, this often requires emotionally charged experiences because emotions provide a type of energy that temporarily boosts or retards what we are capable of doing depending on how they are used. Without this boost, we would be reluctant to transcend limits or explore new ground because our motivation would depend solely upon old ways of being and doing. The efficient use of emotions in a learning experience increases soul strength and expands knowledge, and thereafter nothing more than the newfound understanding is required as motivation when facing similar experiences in the future. On the other hand, emotions can retard progress if they limit what you feel you can do.

Learn to separate emotions that limit you from ones that open you to new possibilities. The value of positive and negative emotions depends upon what you do with them. Positive emotional energy can be used directly to put knowledge into action with gusto.

The Role of Negative Emotions

To be of any use, negative emotional energy must be transformed into positive after the truth they accompany has been acknowledged. When confronted with a shocking truth, a person usually experiences negative emotions as the initial involuntary reaction. In those cases, negative emotions serve as wake up alarms that rudely awaken a slumbering mid. But after getting up, there is no use in keeping the alarm going.

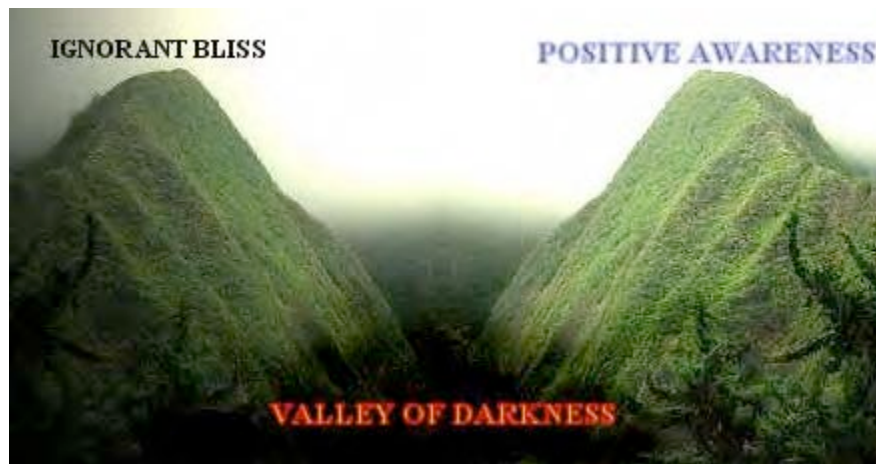
Maintaining a state of negative emotional shock longer than necessary turns it into a choice rather than an involuntary consequence. This would be like holding the clock to one's head while going about the day, relentlessly listening to its blaring sound. Why would someone do this? Maybe complaining about the pain gains him sympathy from others, maybe suffering makes him feel like a martyr, or maybe because since an alarm clock serves to wake him up in the morning, then it should continue to increasingly wake him up with every passing minute of the day, right? In the end, this attitude would instead leave him stressed, tired, and deaf.

Indulging or wallowing in negative emotions leads to stagnation, victimhood, and severely weakens spiritual resiliency. While negative emotions arise involuntarily, there is no excuse for choosing to continue them beyond their initial function as alarm clocks. They must instead be transformed into positive emotional energy and reunited with the truth originally alerted so that the latter can be put into use effectively. Consciously seeing truth in context of its divine significance accomplishes this, as does choosing to see and apply the truth with an attitude of love, humility, and levity.

While negative emotions alone can motivate one into taking action, such action is far from impeccable. Knowledge combined with positive emotions allows one to accomplish the same with greater efficiency, safety, precision, and skill.

Three Stages of Learning Lessons

With the preceding section in mind, one can see that there are generally three steps involved in the successful learning of a lesson. The first stage precedes the lesson and consists of ignorant bliss, a vulnerable state of emotional positivity that remains so because it has been undisturbed by truth. The second stage is the negative emotional shock that comes from realizing the truth. In the third stage, negative emotion is transformed and the resulting positive emotion is united with truth. The third stage, that of positive awareness, is stronger than the first and more effective than the second.



Positive emotions open you to progress, and awareness shows you any pitfalls to avoid. Not only realizing the truth, but viewing it in full context of its metaphysical significance is the first step in transforming negative into positive energy.

Symbolically, truth is a sword that in darkness merely cuts, but when exposed to light also emits a radiance that turns away danger. Ignorant bliss is going unarmed in the sunlight. The sword of truth is found in a valley of darkness and despair. It must be retrieved from the valley and brought into sunlight to exude its total power. However, if your heart glows early on with faith and a strong love of truth, the sword will be energized by this inner light even amidst the valley's darkness, thus allowing safe passage into sunlight. Getting lost in the valley with no inner light to empower the sword puts you in direct battle against the creatures that dwell there...and eventually turns you into one of them.

Harmful Negative Emotions

Negative emotions serve little purpose when they are unaccompanied by truth. The blaring of an alarm clock after you have long gotten out of bed only annoys and distracts you from your daily duties. This metaphor manifests in several ways. One example is obsession, the investment of energy without return of knowledge. When one repeatedly dwells on the futility of some disparaging situation, negative emotional energy is wasted. A stuck car spinning its wheels for too long damages its engine.

Another example of harmful negative emotions is when they are directly induced by malevolent

forces as part of a psychic attack seeking to undermine your faith and disrupt the harmony of your spirit. This happens very frequently among truthseekers because they are primary targets. Although truth can be shocking, it is in the interest of these forces to amplify and perpetuate the negative state, for this not only slows and possibly corrupts the esoteric progress necessary to evolve beyond their grasp, but this also creates an abundance of negative energy upon which they feed. These types of negative emotions color the truth rather than result from it.

The choice to succumb to such negativity weakens spiritual resiliency, creates imbalance, and opens further opportunities for even deeper attacks. Continued indefinitely, this gradual weakening process ends with the truthseeker successfully incapacitated. Any imbalance among the principles of esoteric evolution invites this possibility, especially when the imbalance is due to insufficient knowledge, love, or humility. Thus, beware especially of ignorance, obsessive negativity, and self-aggrandizement as these unlock the castle gates and invite danger.

Conclusion

In reading this, keep in mind that discernment is the ultimate necessity in flexibly applying any guideline, as formulas and rules are bound to have exceptions which malevolent forces eventually exploit. Discernment is the application of freewill, applying knowledge and wisdom in a balanced manner to fit the unique circumstance. Believing that any single source of knowledge holds the complete truth, or subscribing to any rigid system of belief, marginalizes the role of discernment and therefore makes one predictable and easily controlled or corrupted.

Knowledge, awareness, and wisdom provide the bricks of spiritual evolution. Faith, hope, and love places these bricks in line with the divine blueprint. Humility, forbearance, and levity provide the mortar that gives the wall its strength. All are necessary and their roles must be balanced. Seek with love and understanding the truth and beauty in all you encounter.

Principles of Spiritual Evolution (Part II)

Part I was a general guideline discussing the minimal requirements necessary to ensure stable spiritual evolution. The key consisted of incorporating into one's life a balanced trinity of fundamental principles: *faith/love/hope, humility/forbearance/levity, and knowledge/awareness/wisdom*. The fault with many philosophies and religions is that one or more of these basic requirements is ignored, forming a structural weakness that potentially leads to collapse. This collapse is hastened when weaknesses are further exploited by malevolent forces seeking to sabotage the efforts of truthseekers about to evolve beyond their control.

Since part I is essentially complete in itself, part II shall merely expand upon a few of its themes. Here, focus will be given upon the necessity for both knowledge and love rather than strictly one or the other in any methodology for spiritual evolution. To summarize, knowledge accompanied by negative emotions may produce positive physical results, but negative metaphysical consequences. Likewise, love accompanied by ignorance may lead to positive metaphysical results but negative physical consequences. Both in balance and in conjunction with the lesser principles of the aforementioned trinity results in strength on both physical and metaphysical planes. Because the enemies of truth attack on all fronts physical and metaphysical, one would do well to seek progress and reinforce defensive strength on these planes.

The proper role of negative emotions was explained in part one, whereby they served as wake-up alarms alerting us to an internal or external danger. Beyond this function, they serve us no benefit. By becoming aware of the truth they signal and then letting our realization of the truth's greater metaphysical context transform the negative emotional energy into positive, the quality of energy thus formed helps us apply the truth in the most efficient manner possible.

As stated, without the conscious transformation of negative into positive emotional energy, the truth can still be applied but not as efficiently and not without detriment to our spiritual resiliency. Wallowing in negativity undermines any gain in knowledge due to the discordant effect it has upon your soul, and because it puts you in greater resonance and contact with malevolent forces and harmful experiences. It should become clear, from experience and contemplation, that positive feeling and positive thinking are the best routes toward positive action on both physical and metaphysical fronts.

Falsely Justifying Negativity

It is absolutely imperative that we strive for both knowledge and love. You might resist this idea by saying, "*Negative emotions make up part of who I am. To counter these would mean cutting of a part of myself, leaving me incomplete. Since lack of wholeness leads to disharmony and imbalance, I should not counter my negative emotions.*" Though this excuse sounds attractive, it is fallacious for the following reasons.

While negativity may indeed be part of you at the moment, do you expect it to remain part of you forever? Who you are now should not limit whom you choose to become. If you expect your future self to be more evolved than your present self, how will you become this purer self other than striving toward it step-by-step, choice-by-choice? You can accept yourself in totality each step of

the way and still make progress—not by cutting away part of the whole, but rather by transforming and purifying it.

While you can be in complete harmony with your self, the self may not always be in complete harmony with Creation. Only by first accepting yourself as a whole can you choose to bring the whole gradually into harmony with Creation. When you experience a negative emotion, you can and must accept it as part of who you ARE in order to allow it to serve its purpose as a learning catalyst. But once acknowledged, you can then choose whom you will BECOME by taking the next step and refusing to entertain or indulge in this negative emotion. Rather than by cutting off negativity cold turkey, which only leaves an unnatural vacuum, this is done by replacing a negative thought with a positive thought, a negative emotion with a positive emotion. When the accompanying truth is properly integrated via deep contemplation and understanding of its greater context, this transformation happens naturally. In this way you remain whole and in harmony with yourself, while simultaneously progressing toward greater levels of knowledge and love.

Another common objection to the idea of striving toward positivity and awareness is the difficulty of doing so, or that there is futility in striving to attain something that cannot be reached due to the imperfections of the human mind and challenging conditions of human life.

To answer the latter objection, realize that you need not worry about whether you can reach the North Pole in order to begin walking north. As long as one step is north of the other, you will have progressed. How else can the destination possibly be brought closer? Every step counts, and the smallest of steps is infinitely greater than no step at all.

As for the difficulty of trying to remain positive, understand that positivity is a choice and not a consequence. By default, a rock naturally moves from high to low when it falls as a consequence of gravity. But one can choose to make the rock move upwards against the tug of gravity by lifting it. Likewise, while our reactions to an internal or external impulse is negative by default is minimally a consequence of our genetic and social programming, we can choose to defy this programming by willingly seeking to act positively or transforming something negative into something positive.

For example, what would otherwise be a depressing truth can be made into a positive truth by choosing to view it in context of its greater metaphysical significance – rather than the truth being watered down or sugar coated, it is your palate or sense of taste that is expanded to make the bitter truth taste sweet. This way, it is the self rather than the truth that changes, which is the whole goal of spiritual evolution anyway: to evolve the self, particularly into congruency with the Higher Self.

Properly transforming a negative thought and feeling into a positive thought and feeling merely changes the way you think and feel about a particular truth; it does not add or subtract from the truth itself.

It is the raising of a barbell against gravity, rather than its release into freefall, that builds the muscles. Likewise, the difficulty of attaining and maintaining positivity and awareness is what builds spiritual strength. Sugarcoating the truth, or anesthetizing oneself to the truth via selective denial, is like cheating yourself by using lighter weights. Indulging in negativity is like lifting weights incorrectly and causing muscle damage. But just as sore muscles can be sign of a good workout, so can the pain of a muscle injury due to incorrect exercise fool you into thinking you're making proper progress. So those who attempt to evolve while indulging in negative emotions may misperceive the pain of spiritual damage as a sign of spiritual progress. They might even see the pain as an ends rather than means, which creates the foolish condition of martyrdom – conscious suffering for

misguided ideals. But most importantly, there is no substitute for lifting the weight yourself – you cannot pay someone to do it for you. Likewise, only the through personal choice to put in the appropriate effort, introspection, contemplation, enlightenment and transformation can the spiritual muscles be strengthened.

How to Transform Negative into Positive

To get a better idea of how to handle and transform a negative emotion, let's survey some metaphysical resources on the subject. The Ra Material contains a description of how both positive and negatively oriented entities utilize the emotion of anger:

The entity polarizing positively perceives the anger. This entity, if using this catalyst mentally, blesses and loves this anger in itself. It then intensifies this anger consciously in mind alone until the folly of this red-ray energy is perceived not as folly in itself but as energy subject to spiritual entropy due to the randomness of energy being used.

Positive orientation then provides the will and faith to continue this mentally intense experience of letting the anger be understood, accepted, and integrated with the mind/body/spirit complex. The other-self which is the object of anger is thus transformed into an object of acceptance, understanding, and accommodation, all being reintegrated using the great energy which anger began. (*The Law of One, Book II, p. 108*)

In other words, rather than lashing out blindly at the object of anger, you would do better to first center yourself, then turn inward and focus upon the feeling of anger itself. Feel it as you would a bodily sensation. Once your attention is removed from what originally provoked you, anger is cut off from its generating source, and what's left is an internal free-floating quantity of energy. Your freed attention is then able to see the folly of this anger due to its uselessness, an act which can often make you laugh when you finally realize the ridiculousness of the situation and how you initially reacted. By accepting what has happened and how you reacted, you can then begin seeing yourself and what provoked you from the proper bigger picture perspective. Once composed and collected, you can then confidently solve any remaining external problems. In the end, you will have grown from choosing to act positively rather than react negatively, protected yourself by feeling positive rather than negative, transformed and integrated the emotional energy rather than burying it within you via denial and repression of the initial feeling of anger, accepted who you are in totality, and likely avoided a reckless confrontation with whatever or whomever provoked you.

The Kybalion gives good advice of how to transform negative emotions directly. This is useful when negative emotions arise without any visible provocation. Many factors can create seemingly baseless negative emotions, ranging from mood swings, chemical and hormonal fluctuations, and biorhythmic cycles to electromagnetic suppression of one's emotional state, psychic attack, the triggering of a posthypnotic command installed during an abduction or via an implant, and the presence of negative thought-forms as will be explained later.

In these cases, you may not know what is putting you into a bad mood, only that you are in one. Also, unlike the negative emotions that initially accompany a shocking learning lesson, these types of negative emotions stem not from shock, but from direct physical or metaphysical induction. In other words, they are products rather than by-products, and the lesson to be gained in dealing with these seemingly fruitless negative emotions involves the growth of willpower and personal discipline.

“To change your mood or mental state—change your vibration.” – The Kybalion

One may change his mental vibrations by an effort of Will, in the direction of deliberately fixing the Attention upon a more desirable state. Will directs the Attention, and Attention changes the Vibration. Cultivate the Art of Attention, means of the Will, and you have solved the secret of the Mastery of Moods and Mental States.

“To destroy an undesirable rate of mental vibration, put into operation the principle of Polarity and concentrate upon the opposite pole to that which you desire to suppress. Kill out the undesirable by changing its polarity.”—The Kybalion

This is one of the most important of the Hermetic Formulas. It is based upon true scientific principles. We have shown you that a mental state and its opposite were merely the two poles of one thing, and that by Mental Transmutation the polarity might be reversed. This Principle is known to modern psychologists, who apply it to the breaking up of undesirable habits by bidding their students concentrate upon the opposite quality. If you are possessed of Fear, do not waste time trying to “kill out” Fear, but instead cultivate the quality of Courage, and the Fear will disappear. Some writers have expressed this idea most forcibly by using the illustration of the dark room. You do not have to shovel out or sweep out the Darkness, but by merely opening the shutters and letting in the Light the Darkness has disappeared. To kill out a Negative quality, concentrate upon the Positive Pole of that same quality, and the vibrations will gradually change from Negative to Positive, until finally you will become polarized on the Positive pole instead of the Negative. The reverse is also true, as many have found out to their sorrow, when they have allowed themselves to vibrate too constantly on the Negative pole of things. By changing your polarity you may master your moods, change your mental states, remake your disposition, and build up character. Much of the Mental Mastery of the advanced Hermetics is due to this application of Polarity, which is one of the important aspects of Mental Transmutation. (*The Kybalion*)

Although this is stated rather clearly above, I shall rephrase: to change a negative emotion, fix your attention upon the opposite emotion until it transforms, degree by degree, into that polar opposite. This works for a couple reasons.

From a metaphysical perspective, you empower whatever you focus upon, so naturally the positive emotion will grow in intensity as the negative emotion diminishes if you fix your attention upon it. Also, it is easier to change the degree upon a scale than transforming one scale into another.

From a physical perspective, fixing your attention on a positive idea creates a feedback cycle wherein your hormonal and neurochemical makeup begin matching what you are holding in mind, thus reinforcing it. That emotions can be chemical in origin is no excuse for refusing to attempt to transform them – via the mind-body feedback cycle, the body can respond positively to positive thoughts, and thus a reorientation of the soul can reorient the body. Although this may involve the release of endorphins and other pleasure chemicals, understand that the body and soul are coupled and will therefore what happens in one might be consequently mirrored in the other, both ways. What matters is where the initiative originates (body or soul), therefore whether it aims to serve physical or metaphysical ends. When the mind decides to think positively, these pleasure chemicals accompany the thought to provide a physical means toward a spiritual end. If instead drugs were used to anesthetize one against a negative emotion, then this constitutes a physical means toward

a physical ends which might in many cases be detrimental to one's spiritual learning path by suppressing the necessary emotional catalyst for learning.

The Cassiopaeans provide a succinct answer to this issue of positive and negative emotions: "*If you choose, you may have only positive emotions.*" This was in response to an individual attempting to argue that negative emotions were part of who he was and were thus necessary, which constitutes the fallacy already dissected earlier in this article. The Cassiopaeans responded by subtly revealing the core ingredient necessary for transmutation of negative into positive: *choice*. Thus, one can truly choose to only have only positive emotions, regardless of what excuses the ego can come up with for indulgence in further negativity.

The Ra Material advises similarly with the following:

There is no necessity for negative thought-forms regardless of pain distortions. The elimination of such creates the lack of possibility for negative elementals and other negative entities to use these thought-forms to create the worsening of the mind complex deviation from the normal distortions of cheerfulness/anxiety. (*Law of One, Book IV, p. 17*)

This segues straight into the next topic: how negative thoughts and emotions can lead to spiritual detriment. Here, Ra mentions that negative thoughts can create negative thought-forms which can be used by malevolent forces to worsen the condition of individuals who have created them.

Consequence of Negative Thinking: Harmful Thought-forms

What is a thought-form? In the conventional sense, it is nonphysical entity created from thought energized by emotion. Thoughts are real things on the mental or imaginative level of reality, and when empowered by emotions, these thoughts gain added dimensionality into the etheric and astral levels as well, increasing their power to affect things in the physical. A negative thought energized by negative emotions creates a negative thought-form.

These etheric entities exist much like eddies in a stream of water, borrowing their existence from its flow. However, in addition to owing their existence to the individual who created them via his thoughts and feelings, by having a life of their own they often return to their creator and induce within him further emotions to feed upon them. This is how people can become slaves to their negativity – not just by habit, but by these very thoughts gaining life on the astral/etheric level of reality and becoming energy parasites, so to speak. They can just as easily dissipate when starved of negative emotions, so choosing to remain positive goes a long way toward freeing yourself from former negative thought-forms.

Ra suggests that these thought-forms can be employed by malevolent forces as supplemental agents of attack. The book *Brotherhood* mentions this phenomenon in context of the mass thought-forms generated by mankind:

And the Enemy – who—what is he? Only the entitized form of the mass selfishness of men, that vast cumulation of the evil thoughts and passions of men's lower nature appropriated by Masters of Evil, grown great and powerful by their stealing and feeding off of the vital forces that their unsuspecting dupes at their instigation had poured into such evil thoughts and desires, thus giving them direct power over men through men's own life-force now absorbed and incorporated into their Master-nature, which they could thereby easily use to bend men to their will. (*Brotherhood, p. 70*)

This describes very well the etheric thought-form component of the Matrix Control System, (the other components consist of the following: the phenomena of hyperdimensional manipulation of mankind by advanced negative entities, and the institutional/social manipulation of humanity by their human counterparts in the New World Order).

Negative thought-forms have their own "gravitational" field that tends to negatively bias the thoughts and feelings of individuals exposed. So a large and concentrated group of people thinking and feeling similarly can potentially overpower the independent thoughts and feelings of those nearby. For example, entering a densely populated city in which the predominant mood is negative can often lower your mood, even without any specific incidents provoking such a mindset. This goes to show that not all negative emotions are accompanied by specific events which function as learning catalysts, but rather the soul grows from the very act of choosing to assert its individuality over the impinging collective thought-form by remaining positive despite the negative bias.

As should be evident, even when negative emotions are used as wake-up alarms alerting one to a truth or catalytic event that needs to be acknowledged, recognizing the truth without transforming the negative emotion into positive can cause problems on the metaphysical level, particularly in the creation of negative thought-forms.

So in the case of a truthseeker garnering attention from the so-called "Masters of Evil" or equivalently "fourth and fifth density Service-to-Self entities," the more truth he learns and applies, the greater his caution must be against indulging in negative thoughts and emotions, for the thought-forms he creates via this dangerous expenditure of energy and caustic form of thinking can come back to haunt him, literally. Via mind programming and psychic or electromagnetic means, malevolent forces often seek to bias a truthseeker toward negative thinking and feeling, as this opens him up to attack should he choose to wallow in them. Only through caution and the choice to stay optimistic, faithful, and aware can such an individual avoid this trap. Because the process is gradual, it is never too late to benefit from turning around a negative mindset.

Consequence of Negativity: Harsher Learning Experiences

There are reasons other than the effects of thought-forms that make extended negativity dangerous. One's emotional learning path, consisting of how one chooses to respond emotionally and mentally to experiences, greatly determines what is experienced. This is because in the metaphysical sense, we experience what we need to experience in order to learn a particular lesson – if our needs call for highly painful experiences due to our ignorance and inertia, then that shall typify the nature of our experiences. Conversely, if we are astute and quick to learn from our past mistakes, present experiences, and the mistakes of others, then we can learn our intended lessons with less need for shocking experiences.

Generally, having an ignorant or negative mindset and emotional nature requires greater shocks to teach you a lesson, while having a happy-go-lucky but aware mindset puts you in greater congruence with the mindset of the Higher Self and thus allows lessons to be learned more smoothly due to the proper attitude.

Negativity Increases Sabotage by Malevolent Forces

Sabotage and encounters with malevolent forces would certainly qualify as a negative learning experience. In fact, it is in the vested interest of these forces that you be as ignorant, negative, and reactive as possible so that your Higher Self approves of their hostility since the shocks they provide would then match your chosen emotional learning path – in other words, that what they do to you

would be entirely the result of your freewill actions necessitating such drastic measures.

The only problem is that these forces don't care about what you need, but rather how much they can get away with. So in this sense they are reality hackers, attempting to bypass or disable your "firewall" of freewill. When they succeed, it is by trickery more so than blunt force.

For example, rather than eliminating a targeted individual right away, which may be impossible due to his emotional learning path not being conducive to allowing such action, they may wear him down bit by bit. They may provoke a targeted individual into reacting negatively by externally biasing his emotional state and then triggering its explosion with a manipulated incident. Using this expended negative energy, they reinvest it toward increasing the strength of their next attack. This continues with the target's defenses growing weaker each step. Although he chooses each step of the way to continue letting the attack happen, the consequences of his earlier choices to ignorantly indulge in the provoked negativity increasingly makes it more difficult for him to choose otherwise. All this depends greatly upon what physical, spiritual, and psychological weaknesses he has, since these weaknesses are where malevolent forces tend to attack.

Ultimate Consequence of Negativity: Reprogramming, Death, or Reanimation

Needless to say, should the careless truthseeker choose to consistently succumb to these negativities, he will inevitably face death, heavy mind programming, or possibly reanimation. In reanimation, rather than an individual expiring permanently, his body continues living though with the residing consciousness either reprogrammed or replaced. He may continue living as before, but now as an agent of the dark side programmed to disseminate disinformation.

This is neither fantastic nor impossible, as the body is simply a machine under the control of whatever switches it neurons, be it the original soul, a reprogrammed soul, or some remote technological interface.

To quote again from the book *Brotherhood*:

[...] the Evil Masters, where opportunity offers, will deliberately break the Divine Law by dislodging and driving out the Souls of the infants, thus stealing their bodies from them, or by driving out Souls from mature bodies, dispossessing them, and thereafter obsessing and impersonating such Souls to their friends and associates. Such in the near future will be of common occurrence, and will be made easy for them by all who succumb to fits of passion, indulgence in intense hatred, jealousy, or self-pity, or continual brooding over wrongs done to them, or habitual condemnation of others, and who will suddenly wake one day in another world minus their physical bodies. (*Brotherhood*, p. 76)

Variations upon this phenomenon of replacement or reanimation are discussed in the Ra material, Cassiopaeon transcripts, and in the book *The Allies of Humanity*. It is not the purpose of this article to go into detail about the theories and process of reanimation or the replacement of targeted individuals, except to say that the common denominator among all of these views is that the targeted individual succumbs because of physical and spiritual vulnerability. The latter is due primarily to a lack of spiritual resilience, brought on by a deficiency in positivity and awareness.

The trinity of essential principles detailed in part I, said to ensure stable means of spiritual evolution, are therefore not just suggestions for more efficient evolution, but suggestions for the avoidance of such drastic outcomes as death and reanimation. Knowledge and love are the greatest protectors. Even in the case of an individual who is abducted by malevolent hyperdimensional

entities (grays, reptilians, *et al...*) who attempt to replace or reprogram him, if his knowledge and love are sufficient, these attempts will fail.

Spiritual Resiliency and the Aura

So what exactly constitutes spiritual resiliency? For one, it is associated with the aura, the etheric/astral energy field surrounding and penetrating the body that interfaces the physical with the metaphysical. This interface works on the quantum level, not so much via physical force and causality but rather via probability-biasing and synchronicity. This interface is very responsive to your thoughts and emotions. Because it functions as an interface field reaching both into your body and extending into your environment, it not only regulates your biological life functions but it also affects your physical experiences and environment. Thus, having negative thoughts negatively affects both your body (cancer, disease) and your experiences (accidents, sabotage). When strong and clear, it also acts as a synchronistic shield protecting you from unnecessary dangerous experiences:

Your aura contains every color in the spectrum of the sun. Oh, if man could but see his aura, when he is thinking unkindly or speaking rash, harsh, unkind words. If he could but see the change that takes place in the spectrum of his aura, he would never again think an angry thought, let alone speak in anger.

[...] Man's aura is his shield of protection. Remember, man's aura is man's protection. When, through man's thinking, the colors are kept crystal clear and radiate brightly, man can walk through the abyss of Hades and fear no evil.

Let he who is living the life of a mystic live in the protection of his aura. In mortal thinking, when one does not accept the negativeness of another, the aura of the mystic remains his spiritual fortress. (*Ancient Mystical White Brotherhood, p. 113 - 114*)

This is one reason why knowledge protects, as the Cassiopaeans have repeatedly emphasized, and why love protects, as Ra has stated. Both act to reinforce one's spiritual resiliency by brightening and tempering the aura, and offering one greater synchronistic protection against unnecessarily harmful experiences due to the mentioned function of the aura as interface between physical and metaphysical, mind and experience. The metaphysical function of love or positive emotion is to help one vibrate at a frequency beyond easy reach by malevolent forces and experiences which tend to vibrate at a lower frequency.

Frequency Resonance Vibration and The Emotional Learning Path

There is clearly a relation between the vibratory characteristics of the aura and the quality of one's emotional learning path. Both stem from one's personal choice concerning which thoughts and feelings to associate with particular truths and actions. Thoughts and emotions impress upon the aura a unique spectrum of resonant frequencies, which in turn resonate with and attract corresponding experiences to match the learning profile of the individual projecting such thoughts and emotions. This process is quantum mechanical in nature, since linear time as we know it is simply the sequential perception of events selected from among a broad range of candidate events by virtue of their resonance with our soul.

So just as the physical nature of an object determines at what acoustic frequencies it resonates, so does the metaphysical nature of the aura or soul determine with what experiences it resonates and therefore attracts. The idea of raising your frequency, or your resonance frequency vibration (FRV)

as the Cassiopaeans call it, means simply to clarify, brighten, and strengthen your aura by cleaning up your emotional and mental state to keep out negative thoughts and feelings. This resonance frequency vibration, then, is essentially the frequency at which your reality radio is tuned.

[...] The negative person attracts all the negative things of life, all the ills, inharmonies, troubles that are in the mental atmosphere—the effluvia of other weak and negative minds; while a positive person attracts all the good. If you understand the radio you will know that when you set your dial at a certain wave length, all that is “on the air” of that wave length will make itself heard. It is exactly the same with your mind; it will receive whatever happens to be “on the air” of the wave length to which your thoughts are attuned. So that it is “up to you” and you only what your mind radio gives forth or outmanifests. (*The Way Out*, p. 34-35)

Staying on a good station is accomplished by having knowledge, love, faith, gratitude, humility, etc... in a balanced manner as outlined in part one. Imbalance among these principles, or incorporation of their negative opposites, leads to the consequences detailed in this article. Avoiding such consequences does not prevent the learning of lessons, but allows more efficient means toward reaching the same spiritual ends. This requires that:

You must train yourself to STAND GUARD CONTINUALLY AT THE DOOR OF YOUR MIND, AND TO LET IN NO THOUGHTS OR FEELINGS THAT YOU DO NOT WANT TO OUTMANIFEST.

It may seem hard—at first, and you may not know what to admit and what to deny. But guard the door from every *negative* thought and feeling of whatsoever nature—from every thought that you know God would not have you think; from every doubt, fear, worry, anxiety, or concern of any kind; from every tendency to criticize, judge or condemn anybody or anything or any condition; from self-pity, jealousy, envy, irritation, unkindness, anger, hatred, etc. These will give you an idea of what are negative and ungodlike thoughts, and which must no longer have part in your consciousness.

If you will keep all such untrue thoughts out of your mind, you can see that then and then only can your Higher Self draw into your mind the true and positive thoughts that will attract to you the good that is waiting to manifest itself to you. For while your mind is cluttered with all those fearful, worrying, discouraged, sick, weak, poverty-tainted thoughts, how can you expect anyone who feels these vibrations—and vibrations are things you cannot cover up—to be attracted to you, or how can you expect God to inspire you with thoughts of a beneficial nature?

In fact, such negative thoughts actually keep away the things you are longing to have manifest in your life—for like attracts like. Think! Poverty-stricken thoughts do not attract prosperity or jobs; sick thoughts do not build a healthy consciousness; and belief that you are failure invites failure. (*ibid*, p. 17-18)

As you can see, knowledge alone is not enough, seeing the truth is not enough—one must also choose how to emotionally and spiritually interpret and apply what one knows and sees, as this choice determines one’s spiritual orientation toward high or low FRV, toward serving others or toward controlling others, toward being free or being predator/prey, toward being man or machine. In turn, these determine the quality and range of our experiences.

Beyond Knowledge

Both higher evolved compassionate and malevolent individuals can know the same truths, but what differentiates them is how they have chosen to interpret and apply these truths. For example, there is the truth concerning the paramount importance of freewill – while positive individuals respect freewill by supporting it, negative individuals “respect” freewill by manipulating their victims into giving it up freely. Thus, while the level of knowledge, wisdom, and awareness may be equal in two oppositely polarized entities, it is their chosen emotional learning path that ultimately determines their spiritual orientation and resultant nature of experience, all of which follows from how they choose to think and feel about what they learn.

Make no mistake, there is indeed choice in who we shall become, choice between responding negatively or positively to the same experience, as that is the purpose of freewill. By learning about external objective reality, we get to choose how to achieve congruency between our selves and this objective reality. The positive path brings the self into harmony with the universe via acceptance and service of others, while the negative path seeks to bring the universe into congruency with the self via imposed order and conquest. Both are paths of uniting the external with the internal, the above with the below, and the self with the other, though by different means and resulting in different outcomes for the individual in question.

Conclusion

So the important thing to remember is that everything begins with choice, no matter how seemingly insignificant the choice. The truth exists independently of how you choose to perceive it, but it is your choice that determines how this truth is integrated into your being and thus in what direction you evolve spiritually.

Choosing to indulge in negativity by failing to strive for an aware, positive, and balanced mindset incorporates further negative elements into your being, which resonate with and attract corresponding experiences and intelligences, even providing “handles” by which such intelligences can toss you about. These elements can only be identified and transformed if you know yourself by being in harmony with yourself and who you are. Every moment is another chance to choose for the better, and in this way the whole can be gradually purified and brought into harmony with Creation.

Addendum: There is a science experiment whereby sand and powder are thoroughly mixed and placed on a rubber sheet. When the sheet is vibrated by sound, the mixture separates into piles of sand and piles of powder. This is because the powder is of a finer consistency than the coarser sand, and therefore shares different resonant frequency characteristics. When vibrated by the same frequency, each substance responds differently and thus begins to separate.

A comparison may be drawn between this separation of sand and powder and the polarization phenomenon happening among individuals today due to the influence of a hyperdimensional vibration known as “the Wave” pouring into our planetary sphere and beckoning our evolution to the next level. In short, under the influence of this Wave, individuals responsive to it have begun distancing themselves from individuals of discordant frequency and have synchronistically met those of more congruent frequency. This is the precursor to a full reality split between masses of individuals necessitating different collective destinies, just as the initial vibration of sand and powder is the precursor to full separation of the mixture into piles of one or the other.

It is our internal vibratory nature, formed not only by our knowledge level but also how we choose to integrate it via our thoughts and emotions, that determine how strongly we respond to the Wave.

Love and understanding allows the greatest resonance, providing connection with maximum impulse toward the next evolutionary level.

Principles of Spiritual Evolution (Part III)

Ignorance, fear, and superstition stem from reason being overridden by emotional and instinctual impulses. The historical consequences of human ignorance have given philosophers cause to invent a solution, most proposing objective reasoning and intellect as the antidote. In the past, the dichotomy was religion versus secularism, blind faith versus logic.

Today, religion and secularism are old news and the dichotomy has shifted into other areas. In the alternative knowledge field, for example, there presently exists a split between those who advise abandoning reason and submitting to feeling and sensation (certain fluffy New Age paradigms) and those who advise abandoning emotional subjectivity and striving for objective knowledge by thinking with a hammer.

But is intellectual reasoning enough? Although overcoming the subjectivity of emotions and instinct, the intellect comes with its own share of problems as outlined in this article. For the most part, the follies of emotionalism and primal impulses are matched by the shortcomings of intellectual reasoning. When one is held supreme and the other denied expression, severe imbalances result.

Reason without emotion is entropic and lifeless, while emotion without reason is animalistic. Specifically, New Age philosophy denies the intellect and gives too much free reign to the subjective whims of the emotional center, leading to gullibility and ignorance. Its opposite counterpart unwisely declares the intellect supreme.

In their proper places, reason and emotion exude their virtues. But when misappropriated they make for the worst of vices. This is evident from examining Marxism, communism, fascism, the Spanish Inquisition, allopathic medicine, and New Age disinformation philosophies, all of which owe their growth to the exploitation of some imbalance or underdevelopment among the physical and metaphysical faculties of their supporters.

We know about the proper and improper role of emotion – properly used it propels us into action and gives life to our thoughts. When outside its role, it blinds us to the truth and reduces us to reactive animals. But the use and misuse of intellect is more subtle and will therefore be the focus of our discussion.

The intellect can discern, measure, discriminate, compare, and contrast – and thus appears to be the ultimate faculty available to man. But its supremacy is false, for the intellect is still inferior to man's higher spiritual faculties. What we commonly know as the emotions, intellect, and instinct are all part of man's lower nature arising from his neurological, biological, and physiological systems.

Man is more than just machine. He is the ghost in the machine. The true human possesses soul, mind, and spirit in addition to his physical body. So besides the lower emotional, intellectual, and primal centers, he has the potential to access his higher emotional and higher intellectual faculties. They surpass the lower ones in function and verity because they are of a conscious rather than mechanical nature. They operate through direct knowing instead of linear logic.

In keeping with the narrow rigor of materialistic science, the leading intellectuals in recent history have denied the existence of soul, mind, and spirit. So the problem with most secular philosophies is that they revolve around man's lower centers. Even if properly balanced, the lower centers are still incomplete and imperfect; any philosophy restricted to their use will likewise be flawed.

Communism touted the virtues of reason and rationalism, centralizing and calculating all aspects of the state, while fascism saw the limits of logic and instead emphasized the virtues of irrationalism and impulse. Both of these merely traded one lower center for another, which ultimately solved nothing. Both became abominations because they molded man into what they falsely assumed him to be, a mechanical unit void of the very spirit needed to sustain the system.

The lower intellect is like a clever computer. Given a set of inputs, it can calculate a set of outputs. But given false inputs, it will not realize that its outputs are also false until a cataclysmic rude awakening forces a reassessment of assumptions. It is a blind man probing the world with a stick. It is a ruler that measures distance but cannot tell direction. The intellect is therefore detached from sensing absolute reality.



The Floating Intellect—a mechanical behemoth disconnected from the ground of objectivity.

Instead, the higher (spiritual) centers act like a compass, telling one via intuition, inspiration, and insight what is "north." While the lower intellect perceives only symbolic relationships between ideas, the higher centers allow you to perceive the intrinsic meaning and validity of an idea. There is a difference between seeing a symbol on a map, and seeing that destination for yourself. Using the lower intellect is merely browsing the map. Only by turning inward and walking consciously to the core of an idea can you perceive its level of resonance with the truth.

When people communicate, they are sharing maps of ideas with each other. Ideally, each person should be responsible for using the map received to consciously locate within himself the destination represented. The sender never gives knowledge to the receiver, rather he points toward a place where the other can find it for himself. Knowledge cannot be taught, it can only be shown.

If one works only at the level of lower intellect, the map itself is taken as the territory because the

shallow faculty of reasoning alone cannot tell the difference between symbol and reality. Words are mere reflections of ideas, and those who mistake the map for territory will never find the treasure.

This is why group consensus built upon intellectual agreement rarely guarantees objectivity. Being blind to the absolute value of an idea and taking everything to be relative and uncertain, the intellect finds group consensus as good a verifier as anything. So when a truth comes along to challenge an erroneous consensus, the intellect sees only one idea contradicting the judgment of multiple minds and naturally rejects it.

The greatest vice of intellect is hubris, its rationalizing away of higher truths and spiritual impulses as baseless and frivolous ideas. It truly is a blind man with a walking stick – unable to distinguish between a high curb and a cliff, and thus afraid to cross the street. The intellectual man is an *agnostic rationalist*, one who is unsure of everything and prone to rationalizing challenging truths as mere aberrations and fantasies, interpreting the three dimensional picture in terms of his two dimensional world view.

Seeing the faults of intellectual reasoning, many at this point make the mistake of rejecting rather than transcending it. They turn toward lower forms of human expression and fool themselves into thinking they have reached higher states. Relativism is why ever increasing levels of decadence are hailed as breakthroughs in modern art and philosophy. And not being able to tell up from down, the intellect can mistaken falling for rising, an error often fatally reinforced by group consensus. These illusions seem valid until one hits the ground.

In truth, the intellect should be put in its place rather than rejected. What is the proper function of the lower intellect? At best, it can determine what IS NOT, mainly by naturally discerning differences between two things and so proving among them the presence of a falsehood or incompleteness. But when intellect attempts to declare what IS, it cuts down the infinite range of possibilities to one ignorant conclusion and defends it. If instead it stays within its bounds and proves what IS NOT, it cuts out one possibility among many, leaving the truth among the remaining possibilities. Continuous whittling of possibilities allows the truth to eventually be cornered. Sherlock Holmes used this method, eliminating the impossible until what was left, no matter how improbable, must have been the truth.

When the lower intellect begins heeding the advice of spirit coming through the higher centers, then one becomes a *gnostic intellectual* rather than an agnostic rationalist. One then knows things intuitively but uses reason to check these impressions and give practical substance to them. With map and compass in hand, the intellect can step forth with confidence. The blind man begins to see, perhaps vaguely at first, but enough to know that a curb is just a curb.

Here, the lower intellect has been placed in service to the higher centers as a scribe and navigator. For each center to exhibit its virtues, lower must always be placed secondary to higher. Ideally, the higher centers communicate an intuitive impression to the intellect, which after analyzing, makes a decision that is empowered by emotion before being put into physical action. This process results in further impressions which in turn give rise to further actions. In this way, the will of Spirit becomes manifest in the physical world, but only by cascading from the higher centers down through the lower.

This is an aim of spiritual evolution at our level, to access the higher centers and give them command over the lower. It means following the impulses of your spiritual self rather than being slave to the whims and reactions of your lower self.

To progress, it is not enough to be objective and watchful of your mechanical and animalistic aspects – that merely refines the intellect and places it in command over the lower centers, but does nothing to access the higher spiritual centers. As you learn and apply what you learn, you must also strive to listen to your intuition and inner knowing, becoming proficient at using your intellect to dissect and transcribe these impressions. Give no free reign to the vices of your lower centers, but place them in balanced service to your noblest aspirations and spiritual impulses.

Stages of Conscious Awakening

It is imperative that we awaken from mundane awareness into full spiritual remembrance of who we are. The problem is that even when physically awake, we can still be mentally asleep, unaware of ourselves and entirely absorbed in whatever mechanical impulse or external stimuli captures our attention. This state of confluence, or mental absorption, keeps us in an unproductive dream state.

When unaware that we are dreaming at night, without question we give ourselves over to the most foolish and draining dreams. During the day this dim state of consciousness does not automatically go away and one can continue to be as much a slave to biological impulses, involuntary thoughts, and social dramas.

The first step to awakening requires breaking out of this confluence by gaining a degree of lucidity, a measure of self-awareness. At any moment you can turn your attention inward and observe yourself, placing your attention firmly in the present moment. You can notice your thoughts, analyze your feelings, pay attention to the sensations in your body, feel your breath.

In doing so, you soon become aware that all these perceptions are still originating from outside of "you" even if they are happening inside your own mind. That is because at the very core of your mind is a center of perception that defines the true *you* while the peripheral territory of your mind is inhabited by thoughts that may or may not be your own. This inner core is the silent observer, the consciousness watching through your eyes and thinking through your mind.

Becoming lucid depends on being cognizant of your own self-awareness. Some call this a state of self-remembering since confluence is forgetting yourself. Lucidity is as simple as turning within and remembering yourself in the moment. Remembering yourself stops confluence, and stopping confluence is the first step to truly remembering your spiritual identity. It is one thing to know that you *are*, but quite another to know *who* you are. The first leads eventually to the second.

Being consciously present in the moment is easy to implement but difficult to maintain. Books have been written on just this task alone. The problem is both physical and metaphysical. Initially, heightening one's state of awareness requires both vital energy and an adequate supply of neurotransmitters. These deplete after a short period of exertion and one slips back into lowered consciousness. But like a muscle, mental focus grows with training because the physical and subtle bodies adapt to a greater demand for energy. Maintaining lucidity becomes easier; with practice, one gradually increases the length and depth of focus. Some forms of meditation assist the training of self-awareness. By practicing lucidity in a controlled setting, the same state of heightened awareness can more easily be reached and maintained under more natural circumstances.

One meditation involves repeating your thoughts. Close your eyes and pay attention to the chatter that goes through your mind. For each phrase that comes to mind, willingly repeat it to yourself once and let it go. You can also visualize a replay of random mental images. This is a way of asserting your volition over an otherwise involuntary process. By echoing, you regain power from the tyranny of mental chaos. After doing this for five or ten minutes, the momentum of self-observation will continue for a short while after. Try talking or walking and you will notice yourself being entirely aware of your words and movements. If you could maintain this state indefinitely, never again would

you speak or act as in a dream.

Another meditation requires that you relax and then pay attention to every sensation in your body, starting with the top of your head and working your way down to your toes, then back to the top. The primary benefit of this type of meditation is that we become conscious of signals that are otherwise ignored and forgotten. Today, not only do we normally forget ourselves, but often we forget our own bodies. For instance, watching television or using the internet places our attention into virtual bodies that displace our own. This causes a schism between mind and body in addition to the already prevalent disconnection between self and mind. Dissociation of this type is antagonistic to higher awareness. Observing physical sensations mends the schism, which in turn assists conscious integration between self and mind.

Also, not only does meditating upon physical sensations break confluence with external provocations, it also assists in transmuting internal negative emotional energy. By observing negative emotions and the internal sensations they evoke, one keeps from entering into runaway feedback loops between thoughts and emotion that blow up into over-reactivity and a skewed sense of perception and judgment. If the negative emotion is triggered by some button-pushing event, self-awareness is a way of defusing the energy without suppressing it. If negativity is more a constant pressure without any specific trigger, then self-awareness helps one stand upright against the pull of this emotional gravity. Whatever the case, lucidity is the key to keeping one's composure.

So observing yourself expands the bandwidth of your awareness and breaks negative forms of confluence. Returning to your center allows you to choose in the moment what to think, feel, or do next. Without self-awareness there is no choice, just a mechanical reaction to a given stimulus. By default we behave like machines, but at any moment we can regain lucidity and disengage the autopilot. But by itself, lucidity is merely a state of mindfulness that squelches mechanical reactivity but provides no wisdom in how to proceed. The sword is liberated from the stone but no map or compass is provided for the quest. And thus the need for a second stage in conscious development.

While the first stage aims to interrupt negative confluence, the second stage involves initiating positive confluence with the higher aspects of your being. Speaking from your heart, following your intuition, tapping into your subconscious, channeling your Higher Self—these are all examples of positive confluence. Here, you willingly seek out these higher impulses and let it flow as your self-awareness takes a back seat. Reflect upon times when words flowed from you that must have come from something higher, and while they were flowing you were unaware of yourself as though in a trance. This type of confluence is productive and happens from time to time even without being trained in self-observation. However, self-observation helps make these connections more consistent and intentional, otherwise they are randomly interleaved with periods of negative confluence.

The main function of the second stage is to strengthen your connection with the higher centers. By grooving a channel to these higher aspects, their influence becomes more permanent. This is important because at this stage, becoming lucid while being in the flow will momentarily interrupt the flow. For instance, speaking from your heart but then suddenly becoming aware of yourself temporarily breaks the connection. Lucidity hampers all types of confluence, even the positive types. That is, unless the flow is sufficiently strong that lucidity does not interrupt it.

To illustrate, consider how when we first drift off to sleep at night, if we catch ourselves falling asleep we immediately wake up again. In this case, the initial sleep state is not strong enough to

withstand the conscious mind suddenly withdrawing from confluence. However, once one has entered deeper sleep and begun dreaming, it is possible to become lucid and continue dreaming. Those who are unskilled in lucid dreaming have difficulty maintaining their lucidity and often break out of sleep upon realizing they are dreaming, but with practice the state of lucid dreaming can be prolonged.

What does this say about positive confluence? It says that positive confluence ultimately serves to make the connection with one's higher aspects sufficiently permanent so that one can gain self-awareness and not break the connection. This is the third stage, being simultaneously lucid and in the flow. Whereas the second stage amounted to dissolving the conscious mind into the subconscious, the third stage begins the process of raising the subconscious into the conscious.

There are two categories of meditation, one lowers consciousness and the other raises it. Both seek to unify the conscious mind with the subconscious and thereby achieve integration of the whole being, but while the first category is regressive, the second is progressive. Positive confluence is merely regaining the state mankind occupied prior to the Fall. With the Fall came development of the ego and the potential for self-awareness, though at the price of egotism and negative confluence.

The first category of meditation seeks to dissolve the ego into the subconscious so that one becomes an unconscious extension of a higher source. As an end in itself, positive confluence is regressive because it does away with self-awareness and puts us back into a naive state of divine innocence as before the Fall. But as a means, positive confluence is a useful stepping stone toward emerging into divine consciousness, though this time with self-awareness intact so that rather than being an unconscious extension of a higher source, one evolves into that higher source. This is assisted by the second category of meditation, of which two methods were described above.

In the third stage, one practices self-awareness without interrupting the flow of impressions flowing from the higher centers. This amounts to a passive observation and gentle allowance of the influence your higher self exerts over your thoughts, feelings, words, and actions. Why is lucidity important again after it was set aside in the second stage? Because staying lucid while letting positive influences work from within is simply an act of supervising the process so that you can step in as necessary to correct deviations; positive confluence easily passes into negative because one is too absorbed to catch the switchover, but self-awareness solves the problem.

It is difficult enough to gain lucidity without interrupting the flow, which is why lucidity must at first be passive in the third stage, meaning "watch yourself but do not interfere with the expression of your heart."

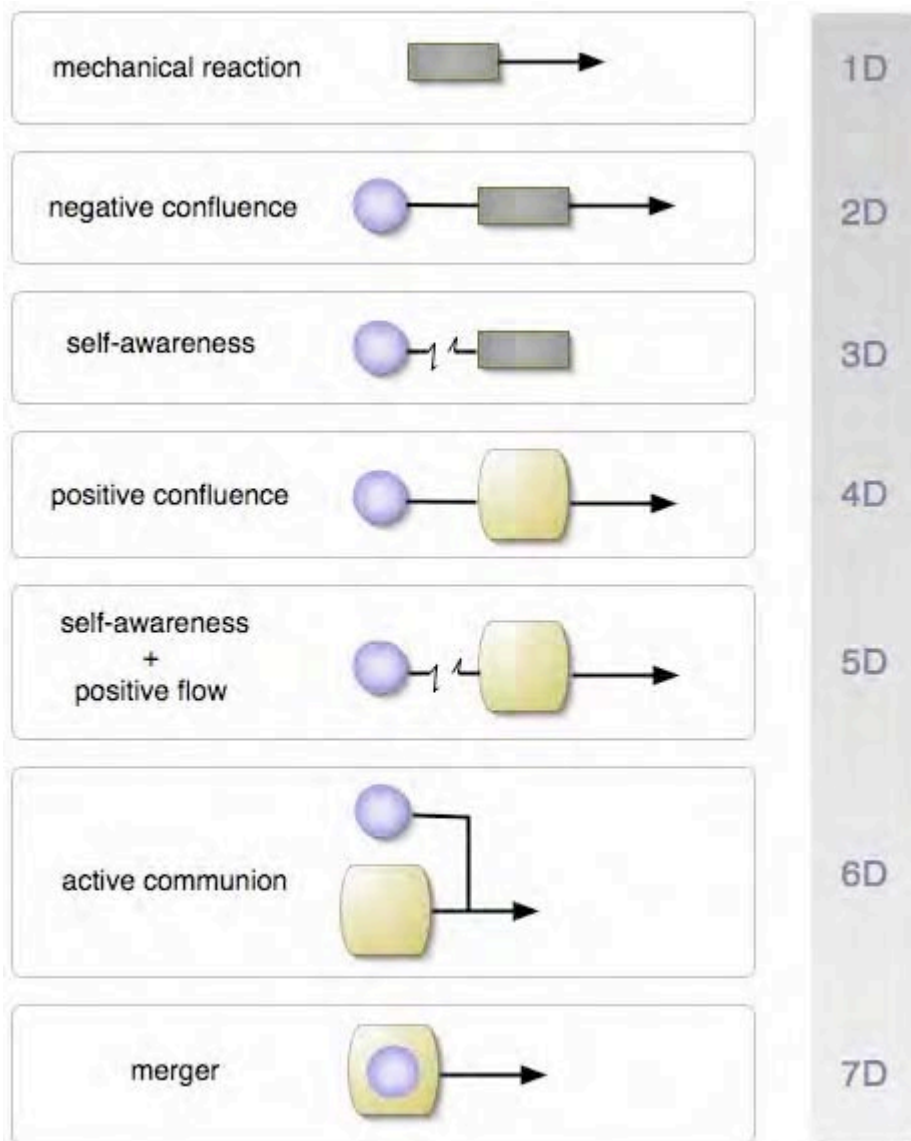
The fourth and final stage begins when the ability to balance self-awareness with positive flow becomes sufficiently permanent to allow the lower self to engage in active communion with the higher self instead of mere passive observation. In other words, once the lower self is free of negative confluence, and the higher self has a clear and permanent communication link, and both are present at the same time, a mutual flow of communication is possible. The lower self becomes an adept assimilating the wisdom and essence of the higher self, thereby rising to its level. In this way, the lower finally merges with the higher and achieves total integration of being.

In practice, the four stages of conscious awakening are not discretely sequential like grades in school. Rather, we occupy one of the stages as a primary center of gravity but can spontaneously spike into the higher levels or drop into the lower. The higher stages are trickier to access and maintain, but that does not mean we are barred from accessing them, just that without practice we

access them less frequently. The glimpses we catch of the higher stages should motivate us to acquire them permanently as our new center of gravity. This is much like regular dreamers being motivated by spontaneous lucid dreams to practice and have them more frequently until it becomes the normal mode of dreaming. Higher awareness happens in flashes, like a fluorescent bulb flickering before fully igniting.

As for esoteric systems like Fourth Way claiming that the higher remains incomprehensible until the lower stages are mastered, remember that there is a difference between systems of conscious evolution and systems of conscious awakening. We are not here to grow our souls from scratch, as there is no time left for that, but rather to awaken ourselves into full spiritual remembrance.

Interestingly, the stages of conscious awakening reflect the macrocosmic process of conscious evolution. What follows is a diagram comparing the two:



The process can be painted via the following story. A prince leaves his father's kingdom and suffers a loss of memory then leads the life of a peasant until he grows weary of poverty. In his yearning for a better life, he suddenly remembers he is a prince and returns to see his father. From afar he

watches his father carry out the duties of a king, then when certain of his own identity the prince gathers enough courage to speak with his father. In the years following this reunion, the king teaches his son all his wisdom until one day the prince himself becomes king.

The goal is to retrieve what was locked away within us, to re-establish contact with our higher centers, and ultimately remember who we are. And it all begins with self-observation and listening to your heart.

True Reality Creation (Part I)

"You Create Your Own Reality" (YCYOR) is the predominant belief system of many New Agers. This doctrine states that reality is entirely the product of our minds, and that by controlling our beliefs, we may determine what happens to us: what events we focus upon, we attract; what we do not focus upon, we do not experience. Creating for oneself what one desires is called "manifesting", and having all one needs in life is called "abundance." For those who utilize YCYOR, manifesting abundance is usually a key goal.

Do we create our own reality? Yes we do, but not as freely as proponents of YCYOR claim. As it exists, YCYOR is a faulty paradigm whose incomplete nature was made so by design. This belief system is a dangerous spiritual weapon used by negative forces to disarm their potential victims. People who seek the New Age as an alternative to atheism or Christianity are not improving their situations. They are merely falling for further deception, the same trick with a new look. Like gravity, such deceptions can be traps, or they can be used as slingshots to propel one further along if one is careful and learns from mistakes.

There are several reasons why YCYOR is dangerous.

First, YCYOR fools its followers into believing they are more spiritually evolved than they truly are. Such New Agers are lulled into a false sense of security, an overestimation of their abilities and invulnerability, and thus fail to prepare against random accidents or attacks from negative forces.

Second, the practice of "manifestation" often becomes an act of black magic when used irresponsibly. Black magic is the manipulation of higher forces by lower individuals to their own spiritual detriment. For example, when corruptly implementing "manifestation" through visualization, ritual, chanting, or meditation, one can circumvent one's life mission or agenda, extort one's Higher Self, and violate the freewill of other sovereign humans.

Manifestation is used properly when it does not initiate a freewill violation. Manifesting or requesting has different consequences, depending on whether it is directed toward higher positive, higher negative, or lower negative beings. "Higher" and "lower" refers to their relative level of evolution compared to yours. To explain all this more clearly, a description of higher positive and negative forces is necessary.

One's evolutionary level is determined by the lessons one has accumulated since metaphysical genesis as an individuated being. What higher positive and negative forces have in common is that they are both very aware and near to their respective evolutionary finish lines. The difference between them lies in their levels of wisdom, freewill and freedom, and what exactly they are evolving toward.

Negative beings evolve toward the sleeping half of the Creator, physicality. They are irresponsible, lack wisdom, and have little freedom or freewill.

Positive beings evolve toward the active half of the Creator, consciousness. They possess much responsibility and discernment, are wise, and enjoy more freedom due to their greater freewill and

responsibility.

The importance of the preceding clarification lies in the fact that, despite having more awareness than you, higher negative forces actually have less freewill. Physical matter itself is the end product of their evolution, and it is obvious that matter has very little freewill. You can manipulate it at your leisure, and it does not resist. You can perfectly predict its behavior, meaning it is all predestined within a single unified equation, leaving no room for novelty or freewill. Simply by operating under a negative polarity, a being already acquires some of these characteristics.

The awareness that higher negative forces have, which exceed your level of awareness, is used only to create ever more sophisticated technologies and tricks to circumvent your freewill which they cannot directly violate except through backdoor methods and the abuse of what permission you have given them. One such permission is in the form of a contract with physicality you hold while existing in a physical body. Their abuse of this contract can be seen in their extreme reliance upon technology to try and manipulate you.

If you attempt to manifest something through the help of negative higher forces, two factors must be taken into consideration. First, they will not help you unless your desire is of a negative orientation, such as lust for power, financial elitism, or sexual prowess. Second, these will be given to you if you pay the maximum price, which is the circumvention of your life path, the lowering of your soul frequency, a stunting of spiritual evolution, and a commission of your soul energy paid to these higher forces. You lose freedom, freewill, responsibility and creativity in exchange for illusory power, money or sex. This Faustian deal is no bargain, but a metaphysical scam.

If you attempt to manifest something through the help of positive higher forces (including your Higher Self), you can only request help. Requesting respects their freewill, and leaves it to their wise discretion whether to help you or not. They also respect your freewill and do not intervene unless you allow them to help. Positive higher forces have more wisdom than you, and you would find it either impossible or detrimental to force them, via trickery through corrupted visualization and meditation, into fulfilling your desires. Should you succeed, most often you will have made a very bad choice which seemed desirable at the time only due to spiritual short sightedness.

It is clear that attempting to manipulate beings and forces higher on the spiritual hierarchy, be they of positive or negative polarity, can cause severe problems. It is best to make requests to positive higher forces, to allow them to help you in any way they can.

The positive (or STO, Service to Other) hierarchy is a network. This means higher evolved beings help lower evolved beings learn and evolve. In this way, those higher beings evolve as well. Here on earth, those who think they can fight through life alone are failing to make use of this network. They are succumbing to negative influences because of their pride, and must learn that because they are part of a network, requesting help from higher positive forces is perfectly fine. If the request is pure, those higher positive forces will help, especially if it aids in unblocking or accelerating one's spiritual evolution.

To make a distinction, requesting is different from manifestation, in that it is an act of calling upon positive higher forces while respecting their freewill, leaving it up to them to help you if they deem it wise. Manifesting, on the other hand, is a direct way of influencing your reality. Concerning positive higher forces, requesting is the way to go. But with lower evolved beings, manifestation is the appropriate method.

Recall that manifestation works best when it does not violate freewill. It is fact that freewill cannot be

violated if it does not exist or is not being used. Lower beings tend to either not have a particular aspect of freewill, or else fail to use it. They are therefore primed for influence by higher beings with more freewill. While this sounds insidious, remember that higher freewill implies greater lessons learned, higher evolution, and thus greater responsibility and wisdom. Your Higher Self has controlled your actions countless of times, to ensure that certain scripted events come to pass. This is no true violation of your freewill, just influence of behavior to best facilitate evolution.

Thus, when higher positive entities influences lower beings, it is done carefully and for the greatest benefit of all. It only becomes insidious when the awareness of the influenced being is purposely suppressed through technology, disinformation, or trickery, which is what negative forces do in order to lower the utilized freewill of their target to a level lower than their own, which makes the target easily manipulated.

As can be seen, YCYOR either fools a person into thinking he can control reality more than he really can (thus making him vulnerable to negative forces who exploit his ignorance), or else ensures that when he does influence his reality, it becomes an act of black magic which stunts his spiritual evolution.

This disinformative doctrine is a spiritual booby-trap, plain and simple. Its targets are tricked into disarming and corrupting themselves, avoiding the acquisition and utilization of knowledge, sabotaging their own lives, and later blaming the resultant misery on their failure to adhere even more strongly to YCYOR protocols.

The reason YCYOR works so well is because it is based on a lot of metaphysical truth. People awakening from more ignorant belief systems are lured by the truth content of YCYOR. But as with all disinformation, its designers care not so much what their targets know, but what they *do*. Despite a large truth content which influences what its followers *know*, the few lies and logical inconsistencies in the doctrine is enough to twist what they *do*. Negative forces want them to *do* what is in line with the negative agenda. Such targets are effectively "tenderized" for consumption or "disarmed" for elimination.

Through twisted logic, certain faulty inferences are made from the true idea that we create our own reality. Some of these are listed below, followed by short explanations which will be elaborated upon later in this article.

"If you don't believe in evil, it cannot harm you because it will not exist in your reality."

– Not believing that evil can harm you if you ignore it, is like thinking that a truck cannot run you over if you close your eyes. It is better to open your eyes and step out of the way.

Negative beings have freewill and a definite objectivity in your reality. Many exist outside your range of control, and can choose to attack you if they wish. Whether they succeed in their attack is another matter, but the fact is that they will attack and succeed if they can.

Their ability to succeed depends upon the relative superiority of your freewill and the awareness required to access it, metaphysical protection by higher forces or Higher Self, and your physical and spiritual application of knowledge in the area of personal defense against such attacks.

Manifestation involves intent, the application of will in a particular direction of

desired experience. This direction is available only if one is aware of its possibility. Therefore, ignorance cannot protect against anything. Protecting against an attack must be based upon awareness of the many ways such an attack can happen. Once you are aware of these ways, besides actually preparing to deal with them, you can take additional preventative measures by focusing your will upon the probable futures in which those specific methods of attack fail to materialize or succeed.

Manifesting protection only works against negative forces who have less freewill than you, who require that you be unaware of a particular mode of attack such that they can use it as a bridge into your reality. Freewill unused is freewill denied, for awareness is the key that unlocks what freewill you have already gained through earlier evolution.

Not being aware of an attack possibility leaves it unclaimed by your freewill, and it is like having no freewill at all. Like an unguarded bridge, this direction of experience involving a particular mode of attack is hidden behind a blind spot in your field of awareness. Negative forces, who would otherwise be unable to harm you due to their lower freewill status, can cross this hidden bridge, breach your reality, and implement an attack.

In such a case, preventing the attack does not involve fighting these forces directly, but merely cutting off their invasion route by guarding the bridge. This is done by becoming aware of their attack methods.

Should an attack succeed, whether it is through an unguarded bridge into your reality, or by negative forces who are simply more powerful than you, or perhaps were allowed into your reality by your protectors as a learning lesson for you, dealing with such attacks requires direct active interaction, physical and psychological preparation, and utilization of knowledge.

Thus, awareness/knowledge alone passively protects in the sense of "guarding the bridges" and locking down one's reality against attempted dislodging by lower negative forces. But once such forces break through, it is only through the active utilization of knowledge and awareness that these attacks are thwarted. If they break through, it means some lesson has not been learned.

For all of us, spiritual evolution is impossible without the active use and application of knowledge/awareness, for one implies the other. With this fact in mind, it becomes clear why awareness and knowledge alone can passively protect, but only sometimes. An explanation follows:

When you are more positively spiritually evolved than another being, you possess greater freewill than that being. You have learned everything that being has learned, and then some. All the attacks this being is capable of are limited to the scope of its awareness, of what it has learned already.

Because you have learned all this being has learned (evident by virtue of your higher spiritual evolution), all its attacks against you are actually redundant as far as learning lessons for you are concerned, for they cannot teach you anything you have not already learned.

However, they can remind you of things you have forgotten. That you have forgotten such lessons is the only reason such lesson-redundant attacks can happen at all. Remember the lesson by becoming aware of the attack method, and it loses all meaning and justification. Your freewill then shuts out that attack from happening since it would serve absolutely no purpose anymore.

In sum, the passive protection of awareness/knowledge happens only when that awareness/knowledge has already been utilized before, which led to an increase in one's level of spiritual evolution.

Awareness/knowledge cannot passively protect if it has only recently been acquired but not yet utilized. It will surely be put to the test first, either in active preparation and prevention, or in direct "combat" against an attacking force.

A hostile being who is more evolved than you, despite having less freewill, will probably be more clever than you and thus trick you into accepting an attack. Its higher level of awareness means it has something to teach you. And you will learn the easy way or the hard way, depending on whether you prepared ahead of time or not.

As can be seen, spiritual osmosis occurs throughout creation. Higher evolved beings, no matter their polarity, always teach lower evolved beings, either directly or indirectly.

When a lower being attacks, its attack can be easily averted through remembrance or awareness of its possibility, which accesses the freewill required to end the attack whose resulting lessons you have already learned at some time.

When a higher being attacks, proper passively counteractive freewill does not exist and can be gained only through struggle and the application of knowledge/awareness, which increases your spiritual evolution to a level equal or greater than the attacker, at which point the attack ceases to materialize as long as you remain aware of your lesson.

In relation to Reality Creation, the preceding ideas reveal the fact that "manifestation" is the passive application of knowledge/awareness, and should not (or often cannot) be used to protect against things which one needs to experience in order to evolve.

This is why YCYOR's "manifestation of protection" fails in many instances, for a person using this doctrine might attempt to stop an attack from succeeding by applying passive protection through manifestation, but the attack is either necessary to help the person evolve, or to help him remember the lessons he has already learned but forgotten or ignored. YCYOR can induce an intentional forgetting of lessons through blind faith, the abandonment of knowledge seeking, and sheer ignorant bliss.

In fact, the induced ignorance guarantees that an attack happens successfully so that the person eventually "wakes up" to the truth. Negative forces count upon this principle to sustain their feeding. As long as the person can be continuously tricked into ignoring lessons, the food supply stays plentiful. In that case, either the person is fed upon simply because he *can* be fed upon (requiring active

utilization of knowledge/awareness to stop), or else the Higher Self repeatedly allows its lower self to be food until the lower self awakens and puts an end to it (which necessitates the passive use of knowledge/awareness).

“You can transform evil by sending it love.”

Because they have freewill, evolved negative forces can *choose* whether to accept your love or not. And most often, they will not allow themselves to be transformed by it. Trying to change a negative being this way is like pouring a man many glasses of water and asking him to drown himself.

Often, this sent love can be of such a corrupted nature (due to misperception of what love is) that it is of a frequency palatable by negative beings who then feed upon it. Whether negative beings can feed upon an emotion depends not so much upon what type of emotion it is, but whether it is based on awareness or ignorance. Sympathy and compassion out of ignorance makes better food than righteous anger, for example.

Sympathy and compassion out of knowledge would mean sending love to beings who have *not yet chosen* their polarity, who out of their suffering request and accept the love they receive. They thirst for the water set before them. Discernment and experience is required for any compassionate person to know when this is the case. Sometimes there are etheric vampires seeking to steal the energy of the compassionate by feigning distress, and giving one’s love to these people only leads to an energy drain in oneself. Whatever the case, one thing is certain: that the forces commonly considered “evil” have *chosen* their polarity and therefore cannot be changed. They can only be understood, for that results in empowerment of the perceiver rather than attempted freewill violation of the perceived.

So as far as “transforming evil” is concerned, external events cannot change one’s polarity (positive or negative, STO or STS), merely reinforce what one has already freely chosen to be.

Receiving an act of kindness may make a positive person beam with more positivity, or make a negative person salivate with the prospect of feasting upon an easy prey. Being physically abused may make a positive person reflect upon how horrible such abuse is and how he would not wish the same upon anyone else, while a negative person may abuse others out of vengeance and hatred.

Therefore, being nice to evil, showing it how act positively, sending it love and light, and acting chivalrously toward it usually ends in complete failure for you, and a full stomach for the intended target. Negative forces do not play by the same rules as positive forces, as they have no respect for respect, and no empathy for empathy.

You cannot transform evil, merely help it evolve. Yes, negative forces are on a path of evolution. They are evolving toward the Creator just like you are. The only difference is that they are evolving toward the sleeping half of the Creator, associated with matter, lack of freewill, and determinism.

Therefore, if you cannot transform a negative being (you can only cautiously provide the opportunity for change on its behalf, and allow it to choose its way) you

can at least help it evolve, which also helps you evolve. This is done by acting responsibly and not feeding them. You learn how to better defend yourself, and they learn how to better attack their targets.

Within the negative hierarchy, beings force each other to evolve through constant competition, tricks, manipulation, extortion, and violence. Within the positive network, beings help each other evolve through creativity, compassion, teaching, sharing, and learning.

To be positive or STO consists of two qualities: having gained the lessons required to interact harmoniously within one's polarity, and having gained the lessons needed to interact vigilantly with the opposite polarity.

And here lies another fault of YCYOR, the idea that all is "love and light" and one need merely think fluffy thoughts and put on rose colored glasses, and all will be fine. Another aspect to disinformation is missing information. Here, New Agers are taught only half the equation. Christians are taught the same thing with the "turn the other cheek" idea which is actually a corruption of the original meaning of the phrase.

The half of the equation they do possess involve the ideals of creativity, compassion, teaching, and so on. But when it comes to dealing with negative forces, they are wholly ignorant and unprotected sheep. This is another principle that negative beings count upon, for it makes their targets easy to feed upon and control.

When opposite polarities interact, problems can occur if the positive being treats the negative being as though it were positive. Rather than simply behaving "nicely", being inclined toward STO means not feeding STS; being positive means not feeding negative. No matter your polarity, the only way a negative being will learn is through resistance against its manipulations or attacks, on your part.

If you were of negative polarity, you would often take the initiative to attack another less powerful negative being, but if you were positive, you would only act in self-defense and never actively provoke anything, merely respond if your response was "requested" by another being through its act of aggression.

The best way for positive to interact with negative is to not feed them, to act only in response to a hostile request, to stick up for oneself if attacked, and to pick one's battles wisely. Treating them as though they were positive only feeds them more, and burns oneself out, like the short-circuiting of two batteries incorrectly connected.

This reveals yet another ploy of the dark side, that of creating the illusion that a hostile being is just like the positive target. Matrix agents such as organic portals, for example, utilize the soul energies of their targets to mirror back at them their own personality and essence.

This is a method of spiritual camouflage. The target then stays open to manipulation and feeding, and since the predatory behavior of the organic portals often contradicts the image he maintains in the mind of the target, there will be confusion and psychological friction in the mind of the target which generates more

energies to be consumed by the organic portal.

The trick in dealing with organic portals is in realizing who and what they are, then adjusting one's perceptions, emotions, and actions to reflect that new awareness. Because they are less evolved than their targets, passive protection of knowledge/awareness often works very effectively in stopping their attacks. If this does not work, then asserting one's freewill by standing up against them and coolly putting them in their place is necessary.

"There are no limits."

In truth, there really are no limits. But how easy is it for you to shed your present limits? Is it enough to merely think to yourself "there are no limits" and off you float above the ground as gravity, formerly a limit, no longer remains part of your reality? The fault of YCYOR is in making the phrase "there are no limits" appear more general, easily applicable and achievable than it really is.

While we exist here in physicality, there are several types of limits.

Illusory limits are those that truly do not exist, except in your mind as a consequence of your lack or suppression of awareness. These include such things as personal insecurities, false beliefs about your intellectual or physical abilities, glass ceilings, and subconscious programs.

Practical limits exist at the boundaries of your spiritual evolution. They are things you are not capable of because you have not evolved to the point where you can do them. Surpassing these limits requires spiritual evolution, often through struggle and the active use of knowledge/awareness.

Imposed limits are those placed upon you by beings with higher freewill than you. They may be aspects of your own consciousness, such as your Higher Self. These limits are mere handicaps, placed upon you so that you can exist within this reality and learn other lessons.

One such limit is the "veil of amnesia" we are born with, which prevents us from easily remembering all our other incarnations. Not knowing them, we start each life with a fresh page, keeping only our soul essence from our "last" life. This system maximizes the richness of experience and the rate of spiritual evolution. Were we to recall all our lives all the time, life would get boring very fast, and old habits would become very hard to drop.

Another imposed limit is our predominant inability to communicate telepathically or move objects with our minds. Could we do this, the world would be a much easier place in which to live. There would be no secrets, no New World Order. But we did not come to 3D earth to have such an easy life.

Earth is like a weight training room...resistance all around, the quickest way to bulk up. Too little resistance, and progress is slow. Too much resistance, and progress is impossible. The purpose of true Reality Creation is to remove unnecessary weights so that resistance is just right.

The greatest example of an imposed limit is that of physicality, including all its laws

which are nicely described in the laws of physics. Negative forces abuse physics through their technology, which can result in manipulations so cunning that most people cannot even fathom their existence.

Practically speaking, then, there are indeed limits. What you must do to surpass these limits determines how objective they are. Illusory limits are mainly psychological, and getting rid of them will do wonders enough in one's life. No limits are insurmountable, it is just that some limits are damn hard to break through.

When YCYOR says "there are no limits", it accurately states that illusory limits are not real. However, one would be a fool to think that the phrase applies to all types of limits, that imposed or practical limits are as easily bypassed as illusory ones. Some extreme forms of YCYOR do incorporate this idea, and its followers think that reality is so much a function of their belief that they need merely believe they are invincible, and so they become it. Never mind that they lack the spiritual evolution and awareness to do so, and are attempting to violate their own Higher freewill. They think they can exist in a world without limits just by changing their 3D mind or subconsciously programming themselves through visualization or self-hypnosis. While this does work great to rid oneself of illusory limits, other limits remain.

Now, there are cases of people who can levitate, teleport, bend spoons, and so on. Mind is definitely capable of bypassing the laws of nature. We hold a contract with physicality, which states that we collectively agree to participate by its rules. Our world or imposed limits is indeed held up by self-imposed limits, but to break through these limits, one must be at the same level that one created the limit to begin with.

For example, if you impose upon yourself a limit made on the subconscious level through some trauma followed by autosuggestion, then it is on that subconscious level which the limit must be removed. If it is the Higher Self that holds the agreement with physicality, then it is the Higher Self which can break that contract. (Let the distinction be made, however, that using technology to levitate, teleport, and time travel is a way of manipulating physicality itself, not our Higher Self).

It is clearly unwise to think that you can, at a lower state of consciousness, void the limit created and imposed from a higher state of consciousness without actually going there. Going there is often the lesson of the limit in the first place. Some of these imposed limits can be forcedly surpassed through intense meditation, but it is a way of short circuiting one's own evolution for the gain of a few new tricks. The tricks themselves are not "bad", merely premature. When the timing is right and they are well-earned, they will be put to good use and aid one's evolution.

Occult practitioners of the black arts try to develop their psychic faculties without a corresponding increase in beingness, which only results in their descent further into the maw of the negative hierarchy.

For all these reasons, while there are no limits as they can all be surpassed someday and somehow, due to our present physical and mental natures, we cannot break through all limits just yet. It is necessary to be aware of what limits one is truly up against, and which ones can be changed or voided.

Negative forces with lower freewill, or perhaps higher negative forces who do not wish to violate freewill but rather coerce their targets through deception for the purposes of consuming them fresh and whole, use illusory limits to the fullest extent possible.

Illusory limits are those we give power to, despite their actual nonexistence. Nonexistent limits do not violate our freewill. If we give them power and impose those limits upon ourselves, they were indeed inspired by negative forces but actually implemented by us, and thus the negative forces do not dirty their hands with our own freewill violations, for there is no violation if we imposed it upon ourselves.

Imposed limits, such as physicality, can be used against us by negative forces as well. If you are falsely accused of a crime, engineered so by clever negative forces, and are consequently jailed, what keeps you behind bars is the solidity of the walls and threat of apprehension and violence if you try to escape. In this way, despite physicality being voluntarily maintained by a higher aspect of your own consciousness, it is being used by negative forces against you.

Your Higher Self does not sit idly by, not noticing any of this. It allows it to happen to teach you a lesson. Should the case arise where negative forces attempt to physically harm you in such a way that no lesson is learned and many other future lessons would be postponed, the Higher Self can intervene and re-arrange the linear timeline so that negative forces fail. In this way, some people are protected from harm despite massive targeting by negative forces. Nevertheless, the possibility that physicality itself can be used against you is reason enough to actively use your knowledge and prepare for contingencies.

Concerning illusory limits of the subconscious nature, be aware that subconscious programs are actually surrogate motivators. This means they are passive redirectors of your will, and can in themselves open you up to undesirable probable futures. Before, it was mentioned that struggle often accompanies spiritual evolution. Struggle does not always mean pain, it simply means active application of one's will to progress and learn. As an analogy, rock climbing can be considered a struggle, but it is still fun for many who do it as a sport. When it comes to spiritual evolution, painful struggle is actually unnecessary, while fun struggle is the ideal way to evolve.

Psychologically painful struggle happens for one main reason: the dissolution of old subconscious programs. Struggle itself is an aspect of spiritual evolution, but the pain results from having to uproot old programmed illusions that one has held near and dear all one's life. The less programmed one is with the old ways of viewing the world, and the more inertia one has against change, the greater the pain accompanying spiritual evolution. It is not a matter of struggle versus no struggle, but painful struggle versus fun struggle.

Like a stuck rudder, programs or surrogate motivators make it difficult to get one's "boat" traveling in the right direction. Moving forward anyway creates friction, which eventually heats and dissolves the programs, but not without causing some discomfort. Progressing without pain can only happen in two ways: either you have already evolved to the approaching level and are merely retracing your steps, or

you are struggling with a fun attitude.

However, painful struggle can also be a sign that you are venturing beyond the planned boundaries of your pre-incarnational objectives and the recommendations of your Higher Self. This is most evident if you feel like you are moving against the grand flow, things are going terribly for you in life, it takes much willpower to succeed, and you must often employ negative or STS tactics to do so. Falling into STS is like sinking into quicksand. It is a struggle to stay afloat, and even more of a struggle to get out. Your painful struggles in life are always the results of errors committed or allowed by some part of you, which placed you temporarily into a negative orientation that now requires restitution.

If you are painfully struggling for any reason other than dissolving your subconscious programs or resolving karmic issues, it is very likely that you are not acting in alignment with your Higher Self. Like assembling flat-pack furniture, if you are struggling and things keep turning out horribly, you are not following the instructions.

Fun struggle is accompanied by a thrust or intense motivation, an inner glow of joy and enthusiasm, and results in a hearty satisfaction. This is the ideal way to evolve spiritually, and virtually guarantees that one is on the right path, in alignment with one's Higher Self. When in this "flow", events in life click into place perfectly. Once one is relatively free from negative surrogate motivators, one is following the flow of the right destiny current and can simply "let go" and have fun with life, struggling but evolving in a positive manner.

Lack of struggle is equally suspicious. Fun without challenge, without inner satisfaction, often comes from surrogate motivators influencing one's actions and perceptions. More often than not, something like this is considered "fun" because it is a lack of "pain", be it social, physical, or psychological pain. For example, if you are programmed with social expectations that drinking and partying are key steps in securing one's self-worth, and that not having a bar life makes one lame and unaccepted, then one can squander away much of life in a drunken stupor, blissfully thinking all is fun with this programmed lifestyle.

Much of humanity is lost on a permanent detour off their primary intended life path, due to these surrogate motivators which have been grafted onto their minds from birth via clever programming by negative forces through media, culture, religion, and sometimes directly through abductions and mind control.

Getting rid of these grafts is the first and best action one can take in one's quest for a limitless reality. This will accelerate one's evolution, and soon practical limits fall away until an evolutionary state is reached that is equal to the state where such limits were imposed. Those limits then dissolve as well.

Another trap of YCYOR and the New Age paradigm has to do with "resolving issues" and "removing karmic debt" via cheap gimmicks which only give a temporary illusion that things have been fixed. They are merely patched over and ignored, all the while festering beneath an inflated "happy" persona.

Resolving karma can only happen through forgiveness that permeates deeply into

one's subconscious. It is subconscious regrets and grudges that make us choose to incarnate again with karmic life experiences to resolve them. Hypnosis is one of the few methods that can resolve karma without having to go through these experiences because this forgives the issues on the subconscious level where they reside. All karma necessitates is the learning of a lesson, not necessarily the experience of karmic events. If such lessons can be learned under hypnosis, then all the better.

Nevertheless, there are those who ignore their issues rather than confronting them, who try to act positively, think positively, but are doing nothing to get rid of their surrogate motivators via an active increase their awareness and utilization of knowledge. Rather than learning a lesson, they would rather do some meditations, "clearing" sessions, crystal work, or other methods to cover up the warning signs that those lessons must be learned. The way they try to think and act is opposite of what they are on the inside, and this conflict builds up a lot of anger and anguish. It is amazing how many people, who claim to be love and light New Agers, are actually two-faced, petty, flaky, and moping individuals. They are an example of the fact that there is no shortcut to learning.

"Evil is the absence of good."

A rock lacks the quality of good. But it is not evil. So lacking good does not make something evil, and evil therefore is not the absence of good. Evil, characterizing the negative forces, is a force unto itself. It exists as an independent though parasitic creation.

The sleeping half of the Creator, to which all those on the negative path are evolving, lacks any and all creativity. This is why matter itself, though conscious, has almost no freewill and is thus characterized by physical laws which allow the perfect prediction of all future states of such matter (not counting quantum effects, which arise from the interface between the conscious and sleeping halves of the Creator on a subatomic level). If it can be predicted, it can be controlled, and thus it has no freewill. The point here is to emphasize that negative forces lack creativity. This is not to say they are boring, but merely limited in what they can do. They are always one step behind positive forces, because the latter have the upper hand spiritually when it comes to metaphysical sovereignty and who gets to control whom.

The negative hierarchy, despite having its own individuality, must exploit positive beings and consume their soul energies because they themselves lack originality, creativity, and negentropy, and use the creative soul energies of positive beings (which such beings suckle from the Creator by virtue of their spiritual purity) to counteract the entropic nature of their own evolution. A clock, once wound, will wind down again unless more energy is put into the system. Negative forces need the creative energy to keep up what they are doing, otherwise they will decay.

So evil is not the absence of good because it has its own identity and freewill, though it does depend upon good for its survival because it is parasitic in nature.

YCYOR is once again faulty in inferring that since "evil is the absence of good", evil can be negated just by putting some good in its place. An evil person simply lacks

good, according to this idea, and so being good to that person and bombing him with love and light will fill him up with goodness and thus erase the evil, much like annihilating a hole in the ground by filling it with dirt. Of course, in truth evil has its own solid identity, and prefers to feed upon good, so YCYOR is the perfect mechanism allowing them to do this.

“Nothing happens to you unless you allow it.”

This is true, but the question is, which part of you allowed it? If you stand in the street and a truck is barreling toward you with no intention of stopping, what will allow it or prevent it from running you over? Is it the part of you that is reading this right now, who decides things as mundane as picking up a newspaper or making some toast, or is it the part of you considered the Higher Self? Obviously, it is something like the latter. That is, unless you have personally evolved in this body to a state identical with your Higher Self, in which case reality becomes plastic to you since then you can break the contract with physicality. And do not let YCYOR fool you into thinking you are by default *functionally* identical with your Higher Self, unless you can stop bullets in mid air like Neo at the end of The Matrix.

You can only allow/prevent things that have less freewill than you. And then, only with proper awareness to direct your will in the right direction. Depending on your level of evolution, these allowances or preventions can range from stopping attacks from lower negative entities, to influencing whether or not you get pulled over by a cop this weekend, or whether your car makes it through without a breakdown on a road trip. These things involve situations with elements that have less freewill than you do, and therefore you can influence them. You are directing your influences downward on the spiritual hierarchy, and that is absolutely fine by all universal laws.

While most everything that happens to you has been allowed at some level or other, there are exceptions. There exist times when, through the leverage of your ego-level freewill, you take actions yourself which mess things up. One example is suicide. If you commit suicide, the Higher Self will not reinsert you in a corrected timeline where it did not happen. It can make it more difficult to carry out, however, to get you to think twice about your decision. Examples include a gun jamming, or rope breaking, etc... In this case, it was allowed to happen, but by you personally, not your Higher Self.

When a negative entity more powerful than you attacks, this is allowed by the Higher Self because nothing negative that can harm you exists on an equal or greater level than the Higher Self. It therefore has jurisdiction and authority to control and correct all that happens beneath it, though the Higher Self has the wisdom and knowledge to do this with utmost discretion.

When an event happens, be it an attack, an accident, a synchronicity, or something pleasurable, most likely it happened for a reason. It would be wise to reflect upon possible meanings and extract the lessons as efficiently as possible. If not, the lesson may be introduced again and more unjustified pain introduced. The reason may be as simple as that an attack happened because it could. The lesson would then be to ensure that it cannot happen again.

The preceding half of this article listed and described the faults of YCYOR. Numerous as these faults are, the idea of "reality creation" is based upon much truth. One must be careful not to throw out the baby with the bathwater, to discard the facts because of errors in their interpretation.

Just because YCYOR is dangerous, not all variations of reality creation are necessarily false. It does not mean that reality is so objective that our thoughts, feelings, and beliefs have no effect upon it, that reality is nothing more than harsh struggle for survival by tooth and claw. Manifestation and requesting are real tools available to you, that if used properly and wisely, can make your life as easy as it should be.

What it all comes down to is the following:

You incarnate in this life to learn a certain set of pre-arranged lessons. Through synchronicity, your Higher Self guides the flow of your life on an archetypal level to introduce these lessons when you are ready to learn them. It is up to you, via your freewill, to determine how you turn these archetypal scripts into concrete experiences. You choose how you learn your lessons, the easy way based on awareness, or the hard way based on ignorance.

Under ideal circumstances, you always learn these lessons the easiest way, which is a way most closely aligned with the mindset of the Higher Self, a virtuous spiritual position endowed with awareness and discernment.

But there is much possibility for going astray. Because you have freewill, you can commit "errors". Even worse, negative forces exist to trick and manipulate you into straying as far from your life path as possible. There is no wrong path through life, as all lead to you learning the same lessons in the end. Nevertheless, the farther you stray from the easiest path, the more lengthy, convoluted, and painful the path toward learning that particular lesson.

Thus, for every given lesson, you choose the degree of painful suffering necessary to learn it. If you choose with discernment, no suffering is necessary.

The more ignorant you are, the more painful your struggle. Pain, anguish, and suffering out of ignorance are what negative forces feed upon. They have a vested interest in manipulating you into making ignorant choices. Instead of going home on a clear and straight highway, they trick you into taking a long detour with many tollbooths along the way.

The proper use of manifestation and requesting is to help you learn your lessons as easily as possible. Because learning lessons is all that matters, there is no virtue in choosing the most painful struggle toward achieving them. That is actually a sign of ignorance. Ideally, learning them should be fun, and if you are aware and make good use of what knowledge you have attained, learning will indeed be fun.

Not all lessons must be experienced with pain, because it is obvious that clever people can learn from the mistakes of others. This arises from the concept that, in truth, we are all "one" on a fundamental soul level, and learning from the mistakes of others is an action that illustrates one's correct understanding of this principle. Always having to experience something negative for oneself is a sign that one is separate, alone, and more individuated than one truly is. The price of that ignorance is having to suffer through a painful experience. Experience is a means to an end of learning a lesson. Those who make experience the end goal are going down the negative path.

There are two ways to end the pain of an unnecessarily arduous path. One either fights to get back on track (such as completing karmic issues or eradicating subconscious programs), or one ignores

the pain and continues on the detour thinking all is fine. The latter path is one advocated by YCYOR, where serious problems are ignored rather than confronted and overcome.

If you have made a bad choice in life and are presently painfully struggling because of this choice, the only thing you can do is stop straying even more; you must grit your teeth and gradually move forward in the right direction. It may be difficult to do so, but going forward with a commitment to awareness and discernment is the only permanent solution.

Those on the negative path are ones who have chosen the detour, the path of separation, and have accepted the resulting struggle as a way of life. Rather than getting back on track, they toughen themselves to face the pain, and make an industry out of pulling other beings off track and into the wilderness to be fed upon. Their subjectivity fools them into thinking that their fantasy interpretations of reality are objective.

Manifestation and requesting are methods at your disposal to help you stay on smooth road, or to help you to return if you have strayed. Once you are on that road, you must still move forward. Manifesting and requesting are auxiliary methods to accompany the main thrust of your existence which consists of actively using knowledge to evolve and gather more knowledge, to change your environment which helps other beings evolve as well. Manifestation and requesting cannot be relied upon alone, but they should also not be abandoned.

True Reality Creation (Part II)

Using proper manifesting and requesting in conjunction with initiative and action on your part is the quickest way to learning the lessons you came here to learn. Manifesting is how you use your metaphysical abilities to synchronistically influence components of your reality, including the lower freewill beings in it, to keep your life from being unnecessarily difficult. Requesting is how you allow higher forces in your network to watch over you and guide you toward what is best for your evolution and do things that you simply cannot do because of your practical limits.

The guidance, protection, and ease acquired from these two methods merely clear the path through life, but you must still make the effort (fun struggle) to progress and move forward through it. This is why manifesting and requesting (two components to reality creation) comprise only half of proper living. The other half is personal effort and action.

YCYOR promotes the idea that these two things are sufficient to create everything one needs, that no effort at all is necessary. Its followers become armchair experiencers. Like spectators of television football games, they may be watching exercise happen, but they themselves become increasingly out of shape. Doing reality creation without putting forth personal effort leads to an analogous situation, spiritual stagnation.

Here is an example of the balanced application of reality creation principles with personal action:

Let us say you wish to get a better job. Just manifesting and requesting alone will often not be enough to make this happen, if you do not make personal effort to send out resumes and go to interviews. Although possible, it is very unlikely that you can simply sit at home next to the phone and expect a company to call you out of the blue and offer you the job you want. In addition to reality creation, personal effort is absolutely necessary to get results.

On the other hand, consider the possibility that you are too skeptical or proud to even try proper reality creation. In this case, you can send out resumes and go to interviews, but you will find that your "luck" is absent. You must apply a great amount of effort to secure that better job. If you do reality creation, however, you will find your luck increasing and the perfect job popping up after just a few tries. In that case, you would have made enough personal effort to learn the required lesson, but because you utilized reality creation, which is part of your toolbox in life, you did not have to struggle with more pain than necessary.

In practice, however, your Higher Self ultimately decides what is best for you. If your effort at Reality Creation is in conflict with your Higher Self's judgment, you will not succeed in getting what you want. Often you will later find that what you wanted would have really been a bad idea had you gotten it.

To clarify, just the right amount of personal effort is synonymous with fun struggle. More personal effort than necessary is defined as painful struggle in this article. Struggle or effort is necessary for spiritual evolution. Such effort is optional when you have already learned a particular lesson but are temporarily handicapped due to amnesia of that lesson. Thus, some people can do well with reality creation and not need to apply as much personal effort as others who require that effort to evolve.

Reality creation works best for those who are most highly evolved, who do not need to learn those lessons from scratch.

YCYOR makes people think they need less personal effort to get through life than they really do. Illusory limits make people think they need more personal effort. Both are traps designed by negative forces to make their targets either easier to prey upon, or more productive energy producers.

But remember, as far as manifesting is concerned, you can influence reality when it does not violate anyone's freewill. Also remember that freewill cannot be violated if it is not being utilized, and this fact alone allows one to create stupendous synchronicities that incur no spiritual detriment, just by manifesting one's virtuous desires. So you do not need to be "highly evolved" (whatever that means to you), just more evolved than the components of reality you need changed to fulfill your manifestation.

A mundane example is getting a good parking spot at the super market. You can manifest that reality, and most often it will materialize. What happens is that everyone else in the parking lot is too dazed to realize that they can do the same, and they will either miss that good spot "reserved" for you, or else someone will pull out just when you need it. They will pull out at the right moment because their behavior was influenced by your attempted manifestation to create that synchronous timing. That they pulled out at that precise moment does not violate their freewill, either because the act is too trivial, or because they were too unaware to behave otherwise.

Awareness is what anchors your freewill to a particular thing. If you do not have awareness of something, your freewill does not claim it, and it therefore becomes easily malleable by forces who cannot or choose not to violate your freewill. The following four possibilities illustrate the "rule" of this principle:

When you are aware of something no one else is aware of, you can change it easily by manifestation techniques, declaration of your intent, and direct physical action. Because no one else is aware of it, your change of this element of your (and their) reality does not violate their freewill. The only resistance you may encounter in this case is non-allowance by your Higher Self who may see some changes you are attempting to manifest, as detrimental to your learning curriculum.

When you are aware of something that others are aware of as well, a potential tug of war between opposing freewill may occur. Who wins depends on who had the greater amount of freewill and the knowledge to utilize it. Should you have tremendous amounts of freewill, or else are no longer bound to the realities of others, your own reality becomes easily and directly changeable by you, as easily as is done in a lucid dream. But do not be fooled into thinking you are necessarily at that level already.

When you are not aware of something that no other humans are aware of either, then that portion of your environment becomes fluid, much like an unobserved particle becomes a wave function, an enfolded hologram. These elements of your environment are most easily changed by beings who are aware of it, but who cannot or choose not to violate your freewill otherwise. Because you and no one else is aware of it, no freewill anchors that element of reality, and it is free for alteration by lower beings or respectful higher beings.

When you are not aware of something, but another human or entity is indeed aware, then that portion of your reality coupled to theirs is easily altered by them, for such an alteration does not violate your freewill since you did not anchor it to that changeable element.

These four possibilities follow from the laws of freewill and how we create our reality in concert with others. These possibilities also follow from the macroscopic consequences of quantum mechanical laws.

Schrodinger's Cat, a classic thought experiment dealing of quantum mechanics, illustrates these principles, though given a few corrections to the experiment. The cat, which at any moment may be dead or alive, is physically shielded inside a box through which the scientists can gather no data to determine whether it is, in fact, dead or alive. In truth, it is not necessarily lack of physical perception that makes reality fluid, that allows the cat to be in a wave state of both dead and alive possibilities, but rather lack of conscious awareness of that element. The scientists staring at the box, wondering if the cat is dead or alive, are influencing and objectifying the state of the cat because despite not being able to see into the box, their consciousness is still directed toward it, they are still aware of the experiment and thus influence it. Consciousness of the cat aside, if the scientists went out to lunch and forgot about the experiment, and no one else in the world was thinking about the experiment either, then is the cat indeed in a wave state including both possibilities. But the moment anyone focuses their attention on the experiment, whether they know the cat's state or not, the experiment reverts to a non-wave state.

Therefore, when it comes to the fluid nature of elements in one's own reality, it is not enough to merely close one's eyes, but actually disengage one's freewill from it by entirely forgetting about that element. This frees it up for influence by other forces.

Thus, the less aware and alert you are, the more malleable or fluid your reality is to other beings who wish to change it without violating your freewill. Having awareness of something locks it down, then only alterable by direct physical action, or only by metaphysical action on the part of beings with more freewill than you who wisely override your lockdown of that element of reality to ensure your learning lessons flow in smooth sequence.

Therefore, fluidity of your reality is not necessarily detrimental, for most of reality creation requires such fluidity before reality can be reshuffled into what you demand or request. The trick is in becoming aware of all possible changes (locking them down to prevent influence from lower negative forces), and then stating your request specifically and honestly, which opens up one of those possibilities to fluidity. If your request is specific enough, lower negative forces cannot take advantage of that fluidity because it only flows in a direction that is as you specified, without loopholes or opportunity for negative twisting.

It is important to note that if you anchor your freewill to an element of "reality" that does not actually exist, but was artificially created by negative forces, then the creator of that artificial element essentially controls you through that anchor. These artificial reality elements can consist of false paradigms, false perceptions, subjective illusions, and so on.

Another critical thing to realize is that when you do reality creation, unless it is in the form of manifesting which influences the behavior of lower evolved beings, reality transforms only because something higher than your present state of consciousness made it change.

Reality creation, in the form of requesting, changes reality indirectly via a higher force. This higher force often makes it clear to you that you were not the creator of that change, merely its requester. How does it do so? By fulfilling the request in such a way slightly different from the way you requested it. The synchronicities created to fulfill your request often come as surprises, in a way you did not expect.

The primary reason for this is to prove that you, the ego-level consciousness, are not complete master of your reality.

The secondary reason behind surprising synchronicities is that synchronicities in general happen most easily when that aspect of reality is fluid; it is fluid because you are unaware of it, which in turn leads to its surprising nature when the requested change materializes. If you make a request, then keep *expecting* it to materialize, never allowing that possibility to become fluid due to your constant obsessing and lack of faith whether it happens or not, if your request is indeed to be fulfilled, it must happen through elements of your reality that are still fluid, not locked down by your constant expecting, and thus consist of elements you are not aware of, which will seem surprising when they create a given synchronicity.

This leads to the core issue of how reality works and how synchronicities happen. What we know to be physical reality is nothing but a shared dream maintained by the collective consciousness of all who participate in this reality. The collective consciousness is bound via a central coordinating mechanism that may be called the Grand Matrix of physicality. Within this physical universe exist minor matrices, including that overlaying the earth, known as the earth grid. This is a local mechanism interfacing with the collective consciousness of humanity to maintain reality on earth as we know it. Like Einstein said, reality is illusion, albeit a persistent one. Its persistence makes it objective for all practical purposes, but its illusory nature makes it malleable enough to be influenced by our thoughts, feelings, and beliefs.

Our reality consists not only of the present state of things, but our perceived past as well. The sum of our present and past states of recorded personal existence comprise a particular timeline.

We are conditioned to accept that the past is written in stone, and are divided over whether the future is fated, or if it is open. In truth, it is open because we have freewill to change it, or rather, choose which future we manifest by our actions and metaphysical influences.

Those who think the future is alterable are comfortable with the idea of shifting through probable futures, but most are bothered by the idea of a shifting past. In actuality, the liquidity of the future is exactly the same as liquidity of the past. Causality only applies within timelines, and can be thrown out the window if you move between timelines and have your memories (and anything that records the past) rearranged in the process.

Linear time, the idea that our past is set and future yet to come, is all an illusion. Linear time is a product of our minds, a limited interpretation of the way time actually functions. It is not time that moves past us while we watch, but our consciousness which moves through various timelines and experiences. Everything physical, in all its manifestations and possibilities, has already been created and exists as a static hologram. What has not been created yet is the world path we freely take through these possibilities, which particular experiences we choose, and what paths we take in learning a particular lesson. All probable futures have been created, but which of those futures we choose to move into is open.

All this is not to say that we are hopelessly lost due to the fickle nature of our past and instability of our memories, because changes to the linear past obey the same laws as changes to the present or future, which mean respecting freewill. Manifesting and requesting things which materialize in one's future work best when they do not violate freewill, and changes to the past follow the same rule.

In other words, changes to fluid elements in reality does not only mean changes to present reality, but shifts in an entire timeline, past and present.

Just as negative entities with lower freewill cannot successfully attack you and manipulate your future unless you allow them or have a lapse in awareness, so are they barred from altering your past unless similar conditions exist. This is because past and future are identically frayed. These negative forces, most existing in a hyperdimensional state beyond linear time, do not concern themselves with causality, with "going back in time" and changing key events, but rather merging an alternate timeline (or dimension) with your current one, which is identical to pulling all of mankind on to that alternate timeline. Whether timelines are merged into yours, or whether you and mankind are pulled into the alternate timeline makes no difference, for both are the same concept.

To these hyperdimensional negative forces, messing with your timeline is simply a matter of moving you and all connected to you spatially across timelines into another, if they can. Because of your freewill and higher protection, they are very limited in where they can move you, or which timelines they can merge with yours. This is just another way of saying that they are limited in what elements of your reality (which includes recorded past and present circumstances) they can change.

All their timeline manipulations only affect linear time. Linear time is the progression of physical events which are in actuality already created and remain a static hologram of quasi- infinite possibilities. Linear time is like the "time" of a movie or audio CD, already recorded, but selectively playable. Actual time consists of one's progression of choices among these possibilities of experience, and is measured not in ticks of seconds, but in demarcations of lessons learned.

The timeline manipulations cannot affect your freewill path through the spatial time plane unless that is what you choose, though making a choice difficult for someone is not a freewill violation if it does not keep him from making that choice.

Choosing, the core process engendered by freewill, is necessary to complete learning lessons in life. With choice denied, freewill is violated, and a lesson is delayed indefinitely. Thus, while negative forces with lower freewill cannot deny you choices, they can bias them toward one most benefiting to their agenda. For them, it is a gamble. If they win, you will make a foolish choice because you gave in to negative principles such as hatred, laziness, greed, lust, or fear. In that case, they get some of your energy, a partial conversion to their polarity, and the temporary removal of a potential threat to their agenda. If you win, however, the more difficult they biased your choices, the greater and quicker your spiritual evolution, and the more invulnerable you become to further manipulation. This reveals the ultimate purpose of negative forces, which is to act as resistance for those striving in a positive direction just as weights act as resistance for bodybuilders.

When it comes to timeline manipulations, negative forces of lower freewill can only alter your timeline in a way that biases your choices, that makes things more difficult for you. That is, unless they possess time travel technology which works on physical principles you agreed in the contract with physicality, in which your ego-level freewill can indeed be violated.

Disregarding that possibility, these changes will appear as negative synchronicities to you, also known as bad luck. Your Higher Self does not create bad synchronicities for you, it merely opens the gates and allows a few negative forces to do what they do best. The purpose of such bad luck is to alert you that a change in belief, perception, thought, feeling, and action are necessary. Whether you change them toward a more negative polarity and carnally fight through them, or whether you follow a positive polarity and proceed with wisdom, discernment, and fun struggle, is entirely up to you. Your goal is to learn the lesson and apply it, so that the particular timeline manipulation and resultant negative synchronicity does not happen again. Remember, when implemented by lower

negative forces, it happened only because you were not aware of it, which provided an unguarded bridge into your reality. Become aware to passively protect, and utilize knowledge to actively protect.

So far the article has concerned theory, discussing why YCYOR fails, and why true Reality Creation works.

My goal is to inform you about the importance of using **all** your life tools and help opportunities, to be careful about assessing what you are truly capable of, and to proceed in life with awareness, wisdom, and discernment. Your learning lessons should be as fun and easy as possible.

To continue, the subject of "positive thinking" needs to be clarified. The problem with New Age's version of positive thinking is that it comes at the expense of awareness, for it is a product of pure ignorance and denial. On a scale of awareness, there are two places where one feels blissful: either at the point of no awareness, in which one wallows in ignorant bliss, or in total awareness, where one understands that there is nothing to worry about since all preparations have been made and lessons learned. YCYOR positive thinking urges one to be at the bottom of the awareness scale, while true Reality Creation requires having full awareness.

True positive thinking is not denial or ignorance of the negative, but full awareness and understanding of how to deal with the negative. New Age positive thinking is merely a false fix, an attempt to suppress internal pressure and misery which arise because of fundamental misperceptions due to lack of awareness. If a pressure cooker is about to explode, it is better to turn off the heat than press down harder on the lid. With true positive thinking, your awareness fosters correct perceptions, which lead to the correct emotions and actions to match a given situation. Perceptions, emotions, and actions are a balanced trinity when awareness is sufficient.

The less awareness one has, the more unbalanced the trinity, with resultant detrimental effects which benefit negative forces. Unbalanced perceptions make it easier for your reality and timeline to be manipulated, for attacks to happen through gaps in your awareness. Unbalanced actions lead to self-sabotage, a missed opportunity to take active protection. Unbalanced emotions lead to either mechanization of the soul, or an overflow of emotional energy which are lapped up by negative forces who feed upon it.

Gaining awareness and utilizing knowledge balances perceptions, emotions, and actions, solving all these problems. For example, we often mistakenly assume that others act upon motivations that are identical to our own. Given the same circumstance, it seems we would behave the same. In reality, there is more to behavior than environmental circumstance. We differ in our individual experiences, what programs we have assimilated into our neural circuits, our genetic predispositions, what we have learned, our emotional learning path, and the orientation and degree of sophistication of our soul development. Often it is our emotional learning path that determines, via acausal principles and shuffling of the timeline, what circumstances we are born into and encounter throughout life; this complicates the "nature vs nurture" dichotomy concerning human behavior.

Nevertheless, the assumption that everyone is functionally equal leads to much emotional anguish when we fail to reconcile their behavior with our own. A paradox arises because reality conflicts with our assumptions, and our attempts to solve the paradox without further awareness only puts our hearts through the perpetual grinding stone. In such cases, our perceptions are skewed. For instance, we may mistakenly see a virtually soulless person as having a heart, and then attempt to rationalize how he could do such horrendous things if we ourselves could never commit such cruelty.

False positive thinking would consist of ignoring the paradox rather than solving it. Changing our perceptions via ignorance or awareness may both lead to emotional tranquility, but these comprise only 2/3 of the trinity. The third element, action, differs between the two cases. Those who ignore the paradox will be incapable of taking appropriate action to rectify the source of their problem. But were we to gain knowledge about the true nature of this person, after necessary contemplation and discernment we may recognize his true nature. If he has no soul, for example, we would realize that he therefore has no empathy. In other cases, the person may have a different soul orientation from our own, different experiences, or differences in any of the other numerous physical, psychological, and metaphysical variables that bias freewill and contribute toward human behavior. Being open to the idea that such differences exist prevents us from overlooking them. Therefore, in such cases we neither take offense nor continue to perpetuate the paradox. This corrects our perceptions, and we may then behave in an appropriate manner without spilling emotional energy.

If any single element, be it perceptions, actions, or feelings do not match and balance the others, you will be fed upon, exploited, controlled, and sometimes even sabotaged. For example, if you understand the nature of psychopaths and do not shed tears for their contrived dramas or get into rage over their intentional provocations, but neglect to take any action to stop them from doing so, they will just hammer away at you and feed off you in other ways. That is because despite your perceptions and feelings being appropriate, lack of action creates the imbalancing factor. Likewise, if you have balanced perceptions and take appropriate action, but your feelings are in turmoil, these etheric vampires stick around to soak up the energy. All elements of the trinity must be in balance.

More generally, correct positive thinking means viewing life from an aware perspective, and thinking/acting/feeling in a manner consistent with this new understanding. The more aware you are, the higher your evolution, and if you are evolving toward a positive polarity, the more resonant you become with your Higher Self. Feeling good emotions is secondary to becoming more aware and acting upon that awareness. For some New Agers, feeling good emotions is the primary goal, and actions or awareness is often neglected. Unlike this faulty type of positive thinking, the good emotions that result from correct positive thinking happen because of a true understanding of the situation. Without taking action, preparation is avoided, and ignorant bliss becomes short lived. By taking action, preparation is made, and attacks are prevented or defeated.

It is true that you attract what you focus upon. This does not mean that you can prevent what you ignore, however. Attraction of probable futures (or merging of alternate timelines), via manifesting or requesting, does not "prevent" anything, it merely increases the probability of that focused possibility. Prevention requires not ignorance, but the active utilization of knowledge.

How can you know if thinking positively about something is an act of denial or one of understanding? Sometimes you cannot. The best course of action is to think positively regardless, but always act upon your awareness and do what you have to do, be it prevention, standing up to an imposing force, or actively deconstructing illusory limits. In this way, you attract positive experiences, but also take physical measures to prevent negative situations. The latter is missing from YCYOR, which leaves its followers very vulnerable to attacks.

One rule of thumb that works well for me goes as follows: *Let the heart be your compass and intellect be your flashlight. The heart shows you where to go, the intellect shows you where you're stepping.*

Your Higher Self does not fear anything, nor does it have hatred, jealousy, vengeance, lust, or greed. These emotions, among others, are to be avoided, but not suppressed. If you have to suppress them, this means you are merely patching over faults in your perceptions rather than

increasing your awareness. You increase awareness by observing, thinking, contemplating, analyzing, theorizing, testing, feeling, and experiencing. You will know that your positive emotions match your perceptions and awareness if it thrusts you into taking action that cuts off the source of an annoyance at its root, that gets you to change your reality via active participation.

Due to illusory limits and programmed misperceptions, most of us have a more negative outlook on life than necessary. A negative outlook is one that makes us feel we have more limits than we actually do.

When we have negative emotions, they consist of two parts: one subjective half induced by illusory limits, and the other objective half induced by provocations in the environment. To solve the problem of a negative emotion, change must take place both internally and externally. Internally, we must dissolve subjective emotions based on limited awareness by filling in perceptual holes with true understanding. Externally, we cut off the source of an annoyance by taking action based on discernment.

For example, if a person at work pushes your buttons all the time, not only must first you understand his true nature and thus diffuse the subjective half of the negative emotions you would otherwise generate, but you must also take action and stand up to him or do whatever is necessary to get him to stop attacking you, which then removes the other objective half of your negative emotions by cutting off its external source or removing oneself from it.

It is not enough to only extinguish subjective emotions, because objective negative emotions remain unsolved and not acted upon. Thus, the external provocation remains. Ignoring objective emotions and failing to take well planned action leads to a "turn the other cheek" attitude, a submission to violence, and one remains a victim.

Victimhood is not only a state of mind, but a state of inaction. There are some who think that merely changing one's mentality removes them from victimhood. Plenty of talk exists about ridding oneself of "victim mentality", but that is only half of the solution. The other half is to rid oneself of "victim behavior" by not allowing the predator to feed, exploit, or control oneself.

Although malleable, reality does have much objectivity, which as already explained is a consequence of contracts one has made with other beings and forces, contracts made at a level you cannot break without evolving to that level or requesting your Higher Self to make such exceptions. Because of the objectivity of reality, changing your mentality is not always enough to solve a problem; action is often needed. The proportion of mental to physical change required depends on the situation, of course.

But to deny the objective component of such an experience is sheer ignorance, like in the case of a prisoner who thinks he is free just because he changes his mentality and tries to enjoy being imprisoned. Besides, is that not one goal of negative forces in their quest to manipulate us, to get us to love our prison or perhaps deny that we even exist in one? This is another trap of YCYOR, to make us believe our reality is more subjective than it truly is. In truth, our prison is both psychological and physical, internal and external, and breaking out requires changes in both.

When it comes to organic portals, to apply the preceding principles you must first dissolve all subjective negative emotions within yourself by understanding what is really going on, and only then should you take action to remove the rest of the annoyance. If you attempt to remove an organic portal without first changing your perceptions and diffusing the psychologically induced component of your emotional response, the organic portal will simply feed off of you. Crudely put,

their behavior will not change because your over-emotional attempt to tell them off actually gets them off.

By first understanding the situation, what emotions you do have left are objective, righteous, and in alignment with your perceptions; these, the organic portal cannot feed upon. By taking action without submitting food, the organic portal has no choice but to retreat and find someone else to feed on.

The benefits of true Reality Creation, when used in conjunction with personal effort and objective action, should be apparent by now. The remainder of this article describes two ways of how to apply Reality Creation.

Manifesting

Once again, when it comes to manifesting, you can best influence elements of your reality that you have already evolved beyond, whose associated lessons you have learned, and who exist in a lower frequency of awareness than you. The less evolved and aware you are, the more you stay slave to your physical reality, and the more you might tend to rely upon technology to manipulate it into obeying your will.

If evolved, you are entrusted with the ability to change lower elements by virtue of your relative higher awareness and discernment. If you try to manifest something for negative reasons, either your attempt will fail due to lack of awareness which generated the negativity, or else you will tarnish your spiritual track record and impose upon yourself some karma. Karma is just a check list of things one needs to experience to learn.

Manifestation requires utilization of one's freewill, the active employment of will, intent, and focus. Mere mechanical attempts at manifestation tend to fail, unless they are of an extremely ritualistic and symbolic nature which actually comprises a way of hacking into reality. Ritual and magic is a type of technology, a crutch that atrophies freewill and hitches one's soul to the negative hierarchy if used as an ends rather than a means to an ends. It is recommended that one stay away from ritual and magic, for they are not necessary, and tend to be detrimental methods of manipulating higher forces irresponsibly.

Manifesting means changing your reality without applying physical action. It is a facilitator of physical action, not its replacement. The basis of manifesting involves using one's mind to create or seek out an alternate timeline, an alternate possibility to the way things are now or will most likely go in short time. Present reality and that alternate reality must be made identical in order for manifested changes to materialize.

How exactly one goes about doing this varies from person to person. What works for one might not work for another. To discover what works for you, just think back to all the times you actually got what you intended to manifest and what state of mind you were in.

The following method and theory describes my personal application of Reality Creation principles, which may or may not be identical or similar to what works for you. Keep in mind that these are no substitute for direct action, preparation, fun struggle, or prevention. There merely aid these things, ridding one's life of unnecessary friction.

Here is the method and theory I use:

First, you must be fully conscious to manifest something, which means planting your mind firmly

upon this point in space and time, becoming aware of the *here* and *now*. This channels your will and energy into the actual present reality within which you exist, rather than sloppily diffusing it across random dimensions and moments as is typical of daydreams or states of inattention. This energy will be used to bind present reality to the one you intend to manifest.

While maintaining this alertness of the present moment and location, visualize what it is you intend to manifest. This creates an alternate dimension, an assemblage of thoughtforms, a way of seeking out candidate timelines which match the intended manifestation. The best fitting timelines are automatically selected, ones that accommodate the freewill of everyone whose realities are coupled to yours.

Last, you need to merge your visualized dimension or candidate timeline with present reality. This is done by identifying both of them as being the same thing, by intending and believing that what you visualized is present reality. You use the feeling of full consciousness and awareness of the present reality to empower the visualized reality. They thus become bound together, and synchronicities arise to complete their merger.

To summarize, first you consciously grab hold of the present reality by focusing on this point in space and time, then construct or select an alternate reality by visualizing the subject of your manifestation. You empower that visualization with the feeling of presence gained from focusing upon the present reality, and then fully bind the two by seeing them as identical. This process can be abbreviated by skipping the first step, and simply placing full focus and intent into the visualized reality. The purpose of the first step is just to get a feel for "actuality".

In other words, know what you want, demand what you want, and mean what you demand. The more specific you are in your demands, the more likely it will happen. This is because manifestation requires the directing of will, and being specific directs one's will with precision. Being specific also shows use of awareness, the accurate pinpointing of one's demands rather than a blind shot in the dark.

Whether manifesting is an act of wishful thinking or the positive use of one's abilities, depends on whether it aids spiritual evolution, respects freewill, is demanded with full consideration of truth and, is directed downward on the spiritual hierarchy, and is even possible to achieve.

On the one hand, it can be used for negative purposes and the control of others, or it can be used for positive purposes such as protection from redundant attacks and hassles. Whatever the case may be, keep in mind that the method of manifestation is only auxiliary, to be used for making things as easy as they should be, but cannot be relied upon to actually thrust you through life.

Requesting

This method is also known as prayer, though it does not require kneeling or folding one's hands. When requesting something, you can direct it toward all positive and higher aspects of your own consciousness, including your Higher Self, positive entities who are more evolved than you, and the universe itself. The point of requesting is to make use of the network you are part of, to allow higher aspects of yourself to do things that you yourself cannot do because of your limited evolution. They will help if they deem it a wise thing to do, if it does not hinder your spiritual evolution.

Unlike the process of manifesting, you are not sending your will and energy outward to twist the arm of anyone or anything. You are merely announcing your openness, making an earnest request for help from higher positive sources, who normally respect your freewill and therefore do not intervene unless you give them permission.

Help from higher forces is unlike influence from lower negative forces, who absolutely *cannot* interfere unless you give them permission, which unfortunately comes in more forms than mere verbal submission. Other forms of permission included your contract with physicality, personal displays of ignorance, and succumbing to subjective negative emotions.

As the saying goes, "God helps those who help themselves", and "ask and ye shall receive". Reality must be met halfway, and requests are only granted if one has first done everything one can do. In other words, do all you can do, and if you request, the rest will be taken care of.

Like manifestation, requesting is merely an aid to living. Its best application is in helping you get protection from things you cannot personally protect yourself from.

Conclusion

We exist to learn and evolve. The nature of a particular reality we operate within reveal how such lessons should best be learned. This is because at some level, we choose the circumstances of our lives to best facilitate our evolution. Evolution progresses most efficiently when full use is made of all available resources, physical and metaphysical.

Attempting to evolve while adhering to a purely physical paradigm results in unnecessary pain, friction, and interference. Trying to evolve while only following a metaphysical perspective leads to stagnation, vulnerability, and sloth. But combining both to create a balanced paradigm and approach to life results in efficient learning and evolving. We exist on earth for a reason, which is to learn and evolve by both physical and metaphysical means, by transforming both ourselves and our environment in accordance with divine structure.

Changing our environment without changing ourselves leads to irresponsibility and refusal to learn, while changing ourselves without changing the environment is a selfish act that defeats many people's purpose for even being here. This change of the environment is simply the physical effect of a higher positive metaphysical cause, the creative influx of higher energies which lead to personal actions which change the environment in a way that facilitates the evolution of all. Change of oneself means personally evolving by gaining knowledge and awareness. The purpose of physicality is to lock different beings into common dimensional arenas of interaction, so they can evolve via that interaction. Thus, the goal of physical existence is to personally evolve by helping others evolve, no matter the polarity.

The objective nature of our reality demands that it is not enough to change the world by merely transforming our internal psychological and spiritual state. We do create our own reality, but at a level beyond our total control at this level of evolution, and thus there are some things we cannot change by merely changing ourselves. These require utilization of knowledge, putting what one has learned into practice.

Internal transformation and growth by themselves only have a passive effect upon reality by setting up synchronicities, passive protection, and other reality creation processes. These can only do so much; they cannot do all. The rest can be achieved only through active efforts, which occur when internal transformation guides one's actions. When it comes to seeking to materialize something positive, it is not enough to only think positively and do reality creation, but to take action and make it happen. And when it comes to protection, it is not enough to become aware of dangers and request protection or intend that they keep away, but to get into action and take preparatory or preventative measures. Reality creation facilitates action, but does not take its place.

While YCYOR is a trap designed by negative forces to disarm its targets for easier consumption,

true Reality Creation provides metaphysical tools which help one progress through one's learning lessons as efficiently and painlessly as possible. Manifestation and requesting are methods of true Reality Creation which make good use of our position on the spiritual hierarchy between higher and lower evolved beings and forces.

Opening the Flow

Have you ever been under distressing financial circumstances, expecting to fall into an abyss of poverty with the next emergency expense? How many times have you suffered the worst of your expectations? How many times did help come from unexpected places to get you through despite the worst of odds?

Our expectations come from what we have been programmed to expect. What actually happens depends on the laws of reality deciding the nature of our experiences. Those who pay attention will see that what actually happens is most often at odds with what is expected. Why do our plans and anticipations about the future rarely happen the way we envision them? Why are our programmed expectations so different from our actual experiences?

The answer is that many of these expectations are control mechanisms grafted onto us by the Matrix Control System. From birth we are indoctrinated through school, social programming, media and culture to believe in a backward system of limitations and motivations that have nothing to do with our true potential or reason for being here. We are taught what is taboo and what is respectable, what is possible and what is not, what goals to shoot for and what path to follow to achieve those goals. This indoctrination is so complete that most of us accept its precepts as common sense and tend to fight or disbelieve any suggestions that reality could be to the contrary, even if these suggestions come from our own life experiences.

The system of assumptions we are offered by the Matrix is only a simulacra of reality, a manipulated copy posing as the original. It seems perfectly legitimate until you explore territory not covered by the impostor version of reality, then true reality shines through. By daring to do the impossible, pushing the limits, you begin seeing glimpses of a higher realm of possibility.

Often we don't have the guts to push the envelope but are nonetheless thrust into these forbidden territories through seemingly unfortunate circumstances: financial disasters, emergencies, ultimatums, and unavoidable risks. And just when failure seems certain, the unexpected happens: money comes from an unexpected source, a needed opportunity arrives just in the nick of time, everything amazingly falls into place.

Most people encountering these last minute miracles pass them off as freak exceptions to the rule, nothing that can be relied upon as a common occurrence. But what these people don't realize is that as far as life experiences go, the anomalies of yesterday can become the norm of tomorrow. In other words, rather than being "freak" anomalies, they are manifestations of higher laws that are just as immutable as the laws of science. Still, these higher laws tend to go unnoticed by people who have bought into the control system and keep their noses to the ground.

The higher laws of reality are yours to employ if you can muster sufficient courage to live by them. There is no guarantee for the future other than what was guaranteed in the past. Reflect upon your unusual positive past experiences and know that the principles behind their manifestation shall continue to hold true in the future. They are failsafe and dependable principles that can be applied with some faith. This faith is not blind faith, but one based on real experience, of having previously glimpsed the next stage and confidently knowing it exists and *can* be reached.

Have you ever thought to yourself, "If only I had the money, I would..." do something positive, buy what you need, fulfill your dreams? Well, realize that if your motivation is pure and wise, then the money is already secured.

...money flows from unexpected sources. (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

By first taking a leap of faith toward your goal without worrying about the material means to get there, these material means automatically fall into place. That is a type of financial security guaranteed by higher laws. You know these laws are valid because they have always worked and will therefore always continue to work.

When one worries first about money, the trap is set. When one pursues one's passion, all else falls into place. What you do not yet allow yourself to understand is that this principle never, ever fails. But you certainly are not alone. The 4th density STS programmers relish the thought. (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

Some will have doubts because this goes entirely opposite our programmed expectations and "common sense." The Matrix tells us that to reach a goal, we must first secure the financial means. This security is offered through credit cards, financing, loans, or savings, all of which require no faith or understanding of higher laws to secure, only ambition and soul-bargaining. While this certainly works, it is inefficient because to attain the goal this way, you must give up either some energy or freedom in exchange for security. Evidently, ignorance of the higher creates slavery to the lower.

There are no limits, just controls...The knowledge gives one all the necessary tools to overcome the controls. (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

There are no limits other than those we assume through our ignorant beliefs or bring upon ourselves through unwise choices. Although opening the flow requires that we cast aside limiting assumptions and expand our beliefs to include higher truths, this does not allow us to also escape having to complete what was initiated by past choices. Financial debt, marriage, children, binding contracts and obligations – these are continuing consequences of choices once made. They cannot be immediately eliminated with a simple change of attitude, which may be discouraging for those who wish to avoid responsibility.

But there is cause for hope. Just as the past affects the present, so does the present affect the future. No matter how burdened your life is right now, tomorrow can be better if you choose to align your thoughts, feelings, and actions with higher principles and thereby initiate consequences that liberate instead of bind.

As Inside, So Outside

To open the flow, you must be free of fear, worry, and doubt. Unfounded negative thoughts clog the flow just as gunk clogs a sink.

...your mind must not only hold true and pure thoughts—God's thoughts only—about the material life of yourself and others, and about your physical well-being, but you must know that God's Mind is the Source of all true thoughts and by perfect faith and trust in Him you thus keep yourself open to the free circulation of His Thoughts in your consciousness about both your affairs and your body, thus creating perfect health and harmony in both. (*The Way Out*)

The question is, what constitutes an *unfounded* negative thought? Some people say their negative thinking is justified because such thoughts are natural responses to negative life experiences. This excuse is flawed for several reasons. First, just as experiences influence thought, so does thought influence experience. Secondly, we *choose* how to mentally and emotionally respond to any given experience in life, meaning there is more than one way to respond.

So we participate in a feedback cycle with reality, experiences shaping our mindset and our mindset influencing our experiences. Choice is what lets us break out of any cycle and initiate a new kind. By assuming there can only be negative responses to negative experiences, people lock themselves into a vicious cycle whereby negative thoughts create negative experiences which in turn seem to “objectively” justify further negative thoughts. By assuming the external world is independent of our internal world, the internal world capitulates to the external world. Because thought affects experience, the only way to break out of this cycle is to *choose* to think, feel, and act differently than before, in alignment with higher principles rather than old Matrix-programmed assumptions.

Therefore, one must replace fear, worry, and doubt with courage, faith, and confidence *regardless* of prior negative patterns of experience. This may seem like willful ignorance or wishful thinking, but there is a difference. Wishful thinking is baseless and proves itself empty when its false assumptions contradict what actually happens. In contrast, unclogging the flow by having courage, faith, and confidence is far from baseless because it stands upon principles that have already been proven through past positive patterns of experiences. Furthermore, rather than contradicting what actually happens, these actually *affect* what happens.

The quickest way to rid your mind of that old fear of want, fear of your job, fear of the power of money, is to have an absolute trust in your heavenly Father’s loving care and for you to pay out gladly your last dollar for a needed thing. KNOWING that by so doing you make it possible for Him to supply you with plenty more. (*The Way Out*)

The validity of having courage, faith, and confidence in higher principles is evidenced by the consequent alteration of life experiences for the better.

Increasing the Flow

Because money is a type of flow, we can make a comparison to water flow in order to illustrate the difference between making money the Matrix way or the Divine way. To empty water from a bottle, common sense says to tip it upside down. Sure enough, the water goes “glug” several times and eventually empties. But if instead one first shakes the bottle in a circular motion, the flow forms into a vortex that more rapidly and efficiently drains from the bottle. Nature loves efficiency, and the vortex is nature’s most efficient form of flow. If one initiates an impulse in line with the laws of nature (shaking the bottle / leaping toward a wisely chosen goal on solid faith that the material means will synchronistically fall into place), the resulting flow will be many times more efficient than were these laws ignored. The Matrix method of progress is based on ignorance of higher laws and is inefficient. But if one initiates an impulse in line with those higher laws, progress speeds up as reality aligns via numerous synchronicities, just as flow speeds up as water aligns into the shape of a vortex.

It is as if your needs must keep the stream of money ever flowing, if you would not clog up its source. For money, in its true sense, is the means for the perfect expression of material life even as the blood is the means for the perfect expression of physical health. (*The Way Out*)

To increase the flow of money, you must exercise your ability to spend it. This is no different from increasing physical energy by exercising your body. Pinching your dollar to save money is like staying physically inactive to conserve energy. Some would say this makes sense, that to increase money one must stop spending it freely, and to increase physical energy one must conserve it. However, in the long run this leads to nothing less than atrophy. Some would say it is paradoxical that in order to increase physical energy one must expend it – but that is precisely what’s needed. Exercise increases your *capacity* to generate and handle a greater amount of physical energy. Likewise, by exercising your ability to spend money without reservation, you increase your *capacity* for handling greater flows of money and so flow naturally increases.

It is the pinching and holding on to your last dollar, fearing that no more will come, that actually prevents your receiving more. For giving, more than anything else, helps to open the channel so that supply, both spiritual and material, can freely flow. (*The Way Out*)

What the Matrix tells us is once again backwards from the truth. You increase money by spending it.

Giving is Receiving

It should now be clear why wisdom teaches that giving is receiving, and why the more we give, the more we receive. People tend to take this at face value and fail to realize the far-reaching implications of this principle. Their interpretation is that we give at our own material expense, and the most we will get in return is some appreciation which should satisfy our hearts by being a fair trade lest we feel guilty for not considering something immaterial a fair compensation for our material expense. This is faux spirituality hiding an underlying conflict between our programmed drive for material survival and programmed drive for social acceptance as seemingly ‘altruistic’ individuals. This twisted doublethink arises because it is based on the false assumption that we give at our own expense.

In truth, by giving, everyone wins. The recipient wins because by becoming open channels for synchronistic flow, you allow this flow to reach him or her through your act of giving. And you win because by being an open channel, more shall flow into your life. A river receives from upstream what it sends downstream. Likewise, what you give, you receive.

The Fallacy of Ascetism

The Matrix Control System takes care of its own. Those who sell their souls and assimilate themselves into the Matrix system of greed, competition, and manipulation are rewarded with sufficient material perks, social status, and power to keep them from wanting to leave.

Then there are people who look upon this system with disgust, seeking instead a path free from materialism. They live in poverty conditions, believing that the only way to be spiritual is to reject the material. However, this belief contains a fatal mistake, one that the Matrix Control System has encouraged because it disarms spiritual seekers from having any real power in the world. In truth, the key to spiritual empowerment is not in rejecting materialism, but in *transcending* it.

There is a difference between rejecting money and transcending money, for example. The first eliminates money from one’s life, the second eliminates money’s *control* from one’s life. The first makes one slave to poverty, the second makes one spiritually free from material limitations. The first creates impotence, the second creates power.

Indeed, self-imposed material limitations can detrimentally affect one's ability to be of service to others. The greatest benefactors of humanity were those who transcended rather than rejected the system and therefore possessed the power to make a difference. For instance, Gandhi was not a poor man, but rather an educated lawyer who transcended the political and economic control system of the British Empire and was therefore able to free his people. If he had instead rejected the system and been an uneducated beggar, no one today would know his name.

The problem facing those who reject rather than transcend the material world when pursuing spiritual priorities is that they reside in the intermediate void between the lower and higher reality. As mentioned, the Matrix provides material rewards to those who ambitiously carry out their self-serving desires, and the Divine Will (that of the Creator, the Higher Self, etc...) provides material assistance to those who recognize and apply higher principles in dedication to service and awakening. People who live in the void are neither rewarded by the Matrix nor assisted by the higher principles of prosperity they fail to recognize. Believing that material martyrdom is necessary for spiritual progress makes it so.

All there is, is lessons. When one understands this, one no longer searches for the non-existent and unnecessary, safety net. (*Cassiopaeen Transcripts*)

Because our reality is a learning program, material limitations are superceded in priority by metaphysical ends, whether those ends are towards empowering or giving up one's soul. This is why those who sell their souls become the materialistic elite of this world, and those who empower their souls to enable better service to others also have no worries about material limitations. All is lessons. Material things are just props of the learning program, easily edited and rearranged to suit the learning needs of any individual. Material limitations exist only for those who have yet to develop their full potential, yet to strongly polarize toward the Matrix Control System or the Divine Will.

To summarize, material martyrdom is not necessary for spiritual progress. When in balance, material prosperity naturally arises when priority is given to spiritual prosperity. Where the Divine Will flows, material limitations melt away.

Turning the Tables, Flipping the Boat

When you transcend material limitations, everyone wins but the control system and its power monopolies who rely upon the illusion of finite resources to pose as the sole providers of those resources. When you transcend material limitations by aligning your inner and outer world with a higher reality, you no longer feed the control system. This does more than starve the control system, it actually *removes* money from the system.

Knowledge of how to open the flow is heavily suppressed for this reason, not by overt suppression against the availability of this knowledge, but rather covert programming of the masses to be unaware or willfully ignorant of it. Before discussing how the Matrix suppresses this knowledge, I must first explain why opening the flow actually harms the control system beyond merely starving it.

Let's say someone kindly gives you a sum of money for whatever reason, and soon this person, by having opened his flow, receives compensation in an unexpected way from "up the river." Where does the river start? Where does the money originally come from? The only place it *can* come from: the Matrix financial system itself. Besides new job opportunities, unexpected sources of money often manifest as surprise rebate checks, unannounced bonuses, miraculous contest and lottery prizes, forgotten savings or inheritance money recently discovered, etc... the possibilities are

endless. If it doesn't come from someone who himself is passing along the flow, then it comes from its ultimate source, the Matrix financial system.

Yes, when people reclaim their divine heritage and open the flow, something amazing happens: money flows from the collective walking dead to the brave family of living souls. It transfers from the Matrix Control System to those who have transcended it. Transcendence is power. This transfer of wealth happens via the phenomenon of synchronistic induction (my term). Synchronistic induction is the rearrangement of lower material circumstances to suit higher divine will. To the lower, this manifests as glitches, accidents, mistakes, accounting errors, freak anomalies, happenstance, synchronicity, etc... but from the higher perspective it is all according to plan and principle. Higher laws override lower laws when they are recognized and applied.

Man Behind the Curtain? What Curtain?

The majority of mankind does not recognize higher laws and consequently cannot apply them. This is by design—and by choice. The Matrix Control System owes its power to the fact that people give it power. Illusion, ignorance, and greed sustain the control system. Freewill is bartered for security and most people live as slaves, perhaps happy slaves but slaves nonetheless. You might see this situation as an injustice, but once you realize that freedom is not denied, simply ignored, the matter is no longer an injustice but rather a tragedy. Like Dorothy, we have always had the power. We have always had the ability to open the flow to prosperity, but it takes a long and arduous road of failure and deception for most to finally recognize and gain confidence in a better way.

But the programming is deep and our fear of failure can be strong enough to cast doubt on the validity of "opening the flow." We may look at the homeless, the battered, the social and financial failures we see every day in the media, on the streets, in our neighborhood, even in our own families – we look at them and wonder why, if the higher principles of flow are valid and one need only spend to prosper, have they fallen to the bottom? We may look at everyone else but ourselves, and thereby choose for ourselves the very limits others have chosen. This is foolish – the limits of others need not be your own, but the Matrix sure hopes you see it that way.

Understand that besides those who have fallen because of unwise choices, who require such harsh experiences to resolve karma or learn some lesson that could not be learned otherwise, there are other people who exist primarily as "hired clappers" for the Matrix directing the rest of the audience, setting examples for the rest of society to follow. You read about them in the news all the time – examples of what the Matrix says will happen to you if you don't sell your soul in exchange for the security it offers. This is only a scare tactic, though a very effective one at frightening people into believing they share the same vulnerability and limitations as those advertised through the victims of society.

In truth, only your own experiences, intuition, and reasoning skills can tell you what laws, possibilities, and limitations apply to you. Forget the limitations of others, they are not your own. Only by testing reality can you know what you're capable of, and whether the higher principles you previously glimpsed are valid and can be counted upon in the future.

Do What You Love, and You Will Love What You Do

When you follow your enthusiasm, acknowledge and act upon the calling of your soul, and do what really interests and satisfies you on a deep spiritual level, that is when the flow opens wide and life becomes effortless, free of the struggles familiar to those still bound by the Matrix.

When you are doing as you should, it is effortless. Let that be your guide. There is

no such thing as "hard" work, unless one is going against the "grain." (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

Some may frown at the word "effortless" and wonder how there can be personal growth without struggle. With this objection there is failure to distinguish between lower and higher interpretations of the terms "effortless" and "struggle."

The lower interpretation, best suited for life under Matrix control, defines "effortless" living as getting large returns from minimal investments of energy. The Matrix tells people to pride themselves on efficiency since this perpetuates the illusion that resources are finite and must therefore be economized to produce the greatest returns. The "effortless" life in this sense means being at the top and living the high life at the expense of others.

Likewise, within the Matrix system the term "struggle" means spending energy and asserting personal will over the opposing will of others and overcoming material limitations through sheer ambition and perseverance. Relying solely upon themselves to succeed, those who struggle to the top in this manner do so at the expense of their own soul energy and end up as wealthy but hollow shells.

Remember, your reality is a result of your thoughts. If you believe that things are hard, what are you creating? Many of you have spent lifetimes honoring and respecting family members or people of society who you believe are uplifting citizens and who represent to you a certain work ethic and value system. You have not thought to question this work ethic or to see if there is any other way. So you believe that in order to get money you must expend a great amount of energy, or you must be employed by someone who is going to give it to you, or whatever. These ideas are completely and totally erroneous. We cannot emphasize that enough. When you are allowing, Spirit will compensate you in a variety of unexpected ways. The only reason this has not happened before is that you just haven't believed it was possible. When you believe things are possible, reality changes. (*Bringers of the Dawn*)

As for the higher interpretations of these terms, applicable to opening the flow and transcending the Matrix, what is meant by "effortless" is that when you follow your heart, all the energy you need to be productive is infinitely supplied in the form of enthusiasm and love. Additionally, material limitations disappear as opportunities synchronistically manifest to assist you. Because your energy to be productive comes from an unlimited source, and reality assists rather than resists your utilization of this energy, life becomes effortless and fun.

State of mind is the name of the game here. We cannot emphasize that to you enough: how you feel about reality and how you program reality is how you are going to respond to it or how it is going to present itself to you. That is why we say, "Go for it! Be outrageous! Do what excites you! Do the impossible!" You can do it. You can do whatever you want to do. You will transform your world no matter what state the world is in. (*Bringers of the Dawn*)

So, whereas Matrix slaves struggle to pit their own willpower and energy against external obstacles and competition and burn out in the process, these same issues are moot for those who have transcended the Matrix.

This leads to the higher interpretation of "struggle" because once you are free of the material

struggles that preoccupy people still stuck in the illusion, you have a more important set of struggles to deal with, namely spiritual ones. By opening the flow, life can become effortless in the material and logistical sense, but spiritual goals and challenges take their place.

Money seems to be an issue with everyone. You all have very definitive beliefs about how money comes to you. The more you believe you must work hard for money, the harder you are going to have to work. Many of you believe it is quite normal to work hard for money, and that if you don't work hard for money then it is "dirty." Let us ask you to remember the word effortless and incorporate it into your vocabulary. Say to yourself, "I am effortlessly intending that this come about." To be effortless is to command to reality to bring itself to you in a way that gives room for plenty of energy to be expended in other experimentation. (*Bringers of the Dawn*)

This also answers another potential question: "What incentive is there for doing productive work if money manifests simply by spending and giving?"

The answer should be clear. First of all, transcending lower limitations and burdens doesn't free you of *all* challenges. In fact, it only frees you of the petty ones so that ideally, you have more time, energy, and resources to do work that actually matters in the big scheme of things. Instead of being preoccupied with chasing illusory goals and butting heads against illusory limits, living by higher principles frees you of these distractions and lets you engage in more meaningful work. This all comes from doing what you can and *love* to do, rather than suffering through unappealing work because in ignorance of higher principles you feel you have no other choice.

We mentioned before about career. And we mentioned family. When one is engaged in going against the grain, never the twain shall meet. You have seen that by now. Now please recognize that your interests should direct your life from here. To be engaged in unsatisfactory endeavors has led you to this point. Please follow your instinctual objectives. This is what will lead from the gloom into the Glorious Light. (*Cassiopaeon Transcripts*)

Opening flow requires that money come purely as a *byproduct* of following your heart; money is not an incentive when the heart alone compels you into action. In other words, the "incentive" for doing higher productive work lies beyond material compensation, arising instead from an inner sense of service, compassion, wisdom, courage, and necessity. By acting on these living principles as they are felt and acknowledged, the material details automatically work themselves out.

Seek ye first the desire of the heart and all else falls into place. (*Cassiopaeon Transcripts*)

Transcending the Matrix Control System means entering a new realm of development along spiritual instead of material lines, with the latter no longer being an obstacle. Instead of fighting for material power, for example, one fights for truth and the enlightenment of self and others. Instead of struggling against social or financial competition, one struggles against ignorance. These are definite challenges – but ones motivated by love and destiny rather than greed and social programming.

A Challenge

After reflecting upon your life experiences and hopefully affirming what I have written in this article, are you courageous enough to put this realization to the test? Have no doubt that these principles

can be tested, for they are immutable laws.

Here is the challenge. After making an assessment of your current and previous financial situation, commit yourself to applying these higher principles.

When you spend to progress, you prosper. (*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

Give a couple dollars to the homeless when they approach you, and donate some money to people, websites, or causes that appeal to your heart. If there is something you or a loved one needs to buy, have no qualms about spending the necessary money. If you need to make necessary repairs to your house or car, do not delay. If there is a book that appeals to your thirst for knowledge and wisdom, get it. And so on. Whatever your heart compels you to do, whatever brightens you from the inside and uplifts your spirits when considering it, do it without regret or worry. Let each act be an affirmation of your confidence in the validity of a better existence.

Know that you can freely do all these things because you are opening yourself as an outlet for the divine will and sending downstream what you shall receive from upstream. With compassion toward whom you are giving, have gratitude toward the source from which you shall be receiving. Know that the less you can fathom the manner in which what you give or spend could ever return to you, the more surprising shall be its return.

After keeping this up for a month, reassess your financial situation. If you have taken the synchronistic opportunities that came your way and even halfway maintained your sense of faith and courage, you will find that despite spending more, you are actually better off than you were before.

However, if you consistently spend on items and activities that harm others, impede your spiritual progress by serving as distractions, or indulge in negativity and egotism, then the flow will diminish. If you are uncertain whether what you are doing, spending on, or giving for is wise, simply consult your intuition and also watch how reality "reacts" to you intentions. If you are acting unwisely, not only will there be an inner sense of flatness or resistance, but reality will respond with synchronistic obstacles and mishaps indicating that you are going against the grain of progress. This will always happen when you try to do something that is simply not meant to be, or perhaps not yet meant to be.

Good things happen to those who have patience and avoid anticipation.
(*Cassiopean Transcripts*)

The biggest killer of flow is anticipation. Anticipation comes from worrying about the future, particularly when following a sequence of steps to create a pre-calculated effect. Some might attempt to apply higher principles solely as a means to obtaining more money. This is backwards from the correct system of following higher principles and letting money come naturally as a material complement to the enrichment of spiritual life. By reversing the process and impatiently anticipating the return after having applied a series of steps in order to "milk" reality of wealth, one merely cuts off flow and suffers the consequence of exploiting higher principles to satisfy lower desires.

The proper way to open flow is to act on principle instead of anticipation. Anticipation is based on the illusions of past and future, principle exists in the only true moment, the present moment. Anticipation is temporal, principle is eternal. Following your heart, or acting from your higher center, negates the need for anticipation because first, doing so fills you with the faith and courage to *know* it will all work out and thus there is no worry pressing you into obsessing about the outcome, and

secondly, instead of implementing a series of steps to create an eventual result, you are responding *in the moment* to a higher impulse, be it love, enthusiasm, or compassion.

True Reality Creation

The systems of “True Reality Creation” and “Opening the Flow” greatly complement each other. Respectively, these are direct and indirect ways of employing higher principles to improve your life. The first involves *intending* that things go your way without interference and *requesting* assistance or protection from higher forces. The second, as covered in this article, involves consciously *aligning* yourself with the Divine Will.

Together, *intending*, *requesting*, and *aligning* comprise a three-fold system of practical spiritual empowerment. To learn more about the first two, please read [What Are You Going to DO With Your Life?](#) and [True Reality Creation](#).

Conclusion

Opening the flow is opening the door to a new realm of possibilities. It is these possibilities, however, that we were born to explore. We incarnate with a basic list of spiritual priorities and goals but most of us get caught up in the illusion and neglect to fulfill them. Only by seeing through the illusion, acknowledging the reality that lies beyond, going with the flow, acting from the higher center within, following our hearts and heeding our intuition can we regain the clarity and power needed to accomplish what we came here to do and optimally learn what we came here to learn.

Realm Dynamics

Version 0.2 :: June 30th 2005 :: montalk@montalk.net

[The principles of Realm Dynamics were inspired by the Cassiopaeans, expanded by the Nexus Seven, refined through numerous discussions with friends, and confirmed by experience.]

Introduction

An ancient hermetic axiom states that everything is mind, everything vibrates. Since each living thing is uniquely conscious, each living thing carries a unique vibratory signature. The soul broadcasts a rich spectrum of vibrations, which through the principle of resonance attracts a corresponding spectrum of experiences. Souls of a common frequency share common realms of experience and tend to cross paths in life.

This is the study of realm dynamics, how vibrations influence experience, and how experience influences vibration. The simplicity of correspondence between soul vibration and personal experience betrays the astounding nature of its implications. For instance, realm dynamics explains how our daily experiences are the end effects of hyperdimensional processes, why people with victim or predator mentalities attract each other, how dissonance between individuals attracts synchronistic triggers for confrontation, how learning a lesson ahead of time prevents it from manifesting as experience, why a pure heart protects one from danger, and how personal parting of ways and the upcoming Shift are different degrees of precisely the same phenomenon.

Vibration

When we speak of vibration, we are really talking about waves with amplitude, frequency, and phase. Amplitude is the strength, frequency the rapidity of fluctuation, and phase the alignment or timing of a wave. For a wave to exist and propagate there must be a source and medium, that which generates vibration and that which carries it outward. For instance, a guitar string initiates vibrations that travel through air in the form of alternating peaks and troughs in air pressure.

Soul vibrations are no less tangible than sound waves, though their nature and medium of propagation are more exotic. They employ the same medium through which light and radio waves travel but are made of potential waves rather than electromagnetic waves. This means the soul vibratory field (also known as the aura) consists of fields and waves far subtler than electric or magnetic fields, which is why conventional instruments cannot detect the aura. Nevertheless this field is rife with patterned energy and information—the very stuff of thought and emotion.

Realm dynamics is essentially about quantum physics, or at least how quantum principles allow consciousness to interface with physical reality. Quantum physics calculates probable futures and consciousness selects which one to experience. But whereas conventional science says quantum effects are limited to the subatomic scale, here we acknowledge that perhaps quantum phenomena are just as active in the macroscopic world and actually drive the progression of our experiences.

Because quantum processes determine not only *what* we perceive but also *through what* we perceive, we are largely unaware of their influence. The situation is similar to swimmers floating

down a river at equal speed, each swimmer relatively stationary to the other; by looking only at each other they may conclude they are in still water, that motion in the water is only evident if they look down and observe the tiny eddies swirling about. Conventional science only looks downward and fails to realize that a massive quantum current is what moves us through time. But how exactly does consciousness manifest experience?

The Fractal Hologram

At each moment in time our universe is but one slice of a complex web of infinite possibilities that is unchanging and eternal. Technically this multiverse may be termed the "state vector" or "wave function" of reality. It is a fractal hologram that zooms forever into the future. The fractal itself does not change, it is only our mind that moves through and thereby generates for itself the illusion of space and time. To understand this process, one must understand how holograms work.

Holograms encode information by recording the interference pattern between two waves of common frequency, one wave being uniform in consistency and the other having its phase altered by the information to be encoded.

The traditional way of making a hologram goes as follows: a laser beam is split in two, one half shining onto photographic film and the other bouncing off an object before shining onto the film. What is recorded on the film is an interference pattern between these two beams, encoding the topography of the object. After the film is developed, the same laser illuminating it will be modulated in phase and intensity by the pattern and will reproduce the encoded information, projecting from it a visual replica of the object. The nature of the image projected forth from a hologram depends on the angle, intensity, and frequency (color) of the laser.

Frequency determines what information may be accessed. If the hologram is recorded with a red laser, a green laser will fail to elicit an image. Multiple images can be encoded into a hologram, each called forth by a corresponding laser color.

The angle and region of illumination decides what particular information from the range available is selected for projection. In the case of holographic film, the projected image rotates with a rotation in the laser's angle of incidence, or changes to a different image if the laser shines upon a part of the film upon which was recorded a different object. Angle and position are both types of phases, so it is *phase* that selects from a given range what image to bring forth.

Lastly, intensity of illumination (amplitude of the wave) determines the degree of fidelity in the projected image. The greater the amplitude, the more accurate and complete the decoded information.

The holographic process has metaphysical parallels. The mind of the Creator corresponds to the laser source, archetypes correspond to the objects recorded, and the matrix of existence corresponds to the photographic film. It follows that we as individual units of consciousness are the illuminating laser. The laser's color is the frequency of our emotions, its phase our thought patterns, and its amplitude our level of intent.

Just as laser color determines the layer of accessible holographic information, so does our emotional nature determine the archetypal range of accessible experience. Of this range, our thoughts determine the particular phase angle from which this archetype is experienced. And the strength of our intent determines how accurately and vividly it manifests.

This is no metaphor; the universe is indeed holographic. But it is also fractal as briefly mentioned. A

fractal is infinitely complex and allows inward or outward zooming without limit. Each zoom level inward is a subset of all previous zooms. In our current state, we are zooming into the fractal and perceiving this motion as progress into the future. And naturally the future is a subset of all previous probable futures, though in truth time is illusory because all levels of the fractal exist simultaneously. Once again, this fractal is holographic; we illuminate portions of it in accordance with our emotional nature, thoughts, and intent.

Realms

But our emotional nature is complex and the frequencies comprising it are numerous. Therefore our consciousness vibrates with a *spectrum* of frequencies and consequently accesses from the hologram a spectrum of experiential archetypes. Each person has a unique vibratory spectrum, though different individuals may share certain frequencies. This spectrum identifies not only soul composition but also one's unique learning path in life. Our temperament reflects our soul nature and determines the *realm* of our experiences.

Realms are the personal worlds we inhabit, our sphere of influence, range of perception, and region of activity. They are specific areas of the hologram we illuminate in accordance with our vibratory spectrum, our being, our *essence*.

Every individual projects and occupies a unique but not necessarily independent realm; some frequencies are more or less shared and account for consensual realities and mutual experiences. Realms can therefore intersect, supercede, or be subsets of other realms.

Realms as Themes of Experience

The inhabitants of two intersecting realms inevitably cross paths and exchange lessons. These lessons are of an archetypal nature determined by what part of the hologram both realms commonly access.

When one realm is the subset of another, those occupying the greater realm will fully understand and perceive those of the more limited realm but not vice versa. The difference may be small between teacher and student or adult and child, or great between man and animal or hyperdimensional being and man. Small differences account for differences in level of understanding while large differences between realms give rise to differences of perception. This simply means one has a vibratory spectrum that includes and surpasses another.

Sometimes two realms are independent, sharing few but the most fundamental of frequencies. For instance, two people may share the lowest frequencies placing them on the same physical plane but their difference in life path will make each an insignificant character in the life of the other. They may cross paths but only in a superficial manner. And if they are forced to interact or communicate, there is bound to be mutual misunderstanding and lack of interest at best and aversion or confrontation at worst. When the difference between realms is extreme, beings of each realm may not even physically perceive each other.

Realms are somewhat like movie scripts, each person being the star of his script but all scripts including others as major, minor, or background characters. The greater the congruence between two realms, the more important the role played by each character in the other's script. The importance of a character is not determined by how frequently we interact with them, but how meaningfully we do so. We may cross paths with a background character every day, perhaps a neighbor or coworker and they leave no more than a fading impression on our souls. Others we may meet only once in life during an experience so meaningful that it marks us for life.

Perceptual Limitations

Realms also signify the boundary of our perception. Sometimes we cannot see the point another is trying to make, or else we cannot understand why they do what they do, which indicates our realm does not extend into certain regions of the hologram they are familiar with. So on a mundane level, realms delineate what you can identify with and notice.

On a more significant level realms define what you have the ability to perceive; it is possible for another being to be so far outside your realm that you cannot even perceive them and vice versa. This is for beings whose realms are mutually independent.

As for beings occupying realms of which yours is a tiny subset, hyperdimensional beings for instance, they are normally outside your range of perception but can choose to manifest visibly by projecting their consciousness into a narrow band of vibration that matches yours. This concept is easy to grasp if you consider the mundane interpretation of "realm". When you encounter someone whose realm is a subset of yours, say a small child who has yet to learn the lessons you have already learned, you can choose to simplify your language and communicate on their level. Often this requires using metaphors they can comprehend. Likewise hyperdimensional entities wrap themselves in visual forms that we can comprehend. These visual forms are alternate expressions of their vibratory archetypes just as metaphors are alternate expressions of meaning.

Probable Futures

[If physics gives you a headache, please skip ahead to "Metaphysics of Realm Dynamics"]

Quantum physics defines a wave function as a probability field. When specified as an equation it can give information about the probability that a subatomic particle, say an electron, will be in a certain position or state of energy when measured. Wave functions can be thought of as a cloud of possibilities from which only one possibility manifests when observed. It is one small region of the universal hologram from which one angle of information is projected. Quantum wave functions are the physical basis of "realms" and realms define the reach of our personal wave functions.

Unlike electrons we are incredibly complex and the wave function of our being is far richer in composition than that of any subatomic particle. Nevertheless the principles of quantum physics are just as valid for us in the macroscopic realm as for electrons in the subatomic realm. On the macroscopic scale these quantum principles manifest as the principles of realm dynamics.

Phase Selection

When a subatomic particle is measured in the lab, its wave function locks phase with the instrument's wave function. Whoever reads the instrument locks phase with its wave function and in the end the observed particle, instrument, and observer all occupy the same reality by having zero phase difference between them. This phase is a physical quantity and is commonly called "geometric phase" or "berry's phase" or "aharonov-bohm phase" (different names for the same phase in different situations). This phase is nothing more than the physical alignment of the wave function. To repeat, for two things to occupy the same reality and interact causally with each other they must have zero phase difference between them.

In realm dynamics the situation is a bit more *complex*. Geometric phase says nothing about the characteristics of consciousness. For that we need esoteric phase. Mathematically speaking, while the geometric phase is real, the esoteric phase is imaginary. Metaphysically speaking, while the geometric phase is a material property, esoteric phase is purely a conscious property. Geometric

and esoteric phase are but the real and imaginary components of a “quaternion” phase characterizing the alignment of both mental and material wave functions.

To understand the role of esoteric and geometric phases in context of the holographic principle, recall how the image projected from an optical hologram depends on the angle of the laser, its frequency, and where on the hologram this laser shines.

The geometric phase of quantum physics is simply the angle of illumination. It is only important after the frequency and illumination region have already been selected. Just as selecting the laser angle determines the viewing angle of the final image, so does selecting the geometric phase precipitate one observable state from a wave function.

What about the region of illumination and frequency of the laser? These would correspond to the esoteric phase. Thoughts, emotion, and intent shape the esoteric phase to determine which part of the hologram is illuminated; this specifies one’s realm. Geometric phase then selects what tangible experiences manifest from the given range of probable futures. For the mind to experience a specific probable future, it must achieve both esoteric and geometric phase lock.

Together, geometric and esoteric phase determine where we are located on the universal holographic fractal at any moment in time. Our realm is therefore a wave function that extends from this location spherically outward into all directions of space, time, and dimension.

Electromagnetism and the Aura

Geometric phase is sensitive to sub-electromagnetic fields, known as potential fields. These are the building blocks of electric and magnetic fields and are comparatively simpler in structure. Whereas magnetic fields are analogous to a bundle of water vortices, the potential fields are more like water currents. By uncurling a magnetic field one can generate a plain potential field capable of shifting the geometric phase of an electron, for instance. Technology exists to create such fields and allow the manipulation of geometric phase.

Esoteric phase can only be modulated by superpotential fields, which are even simpler in structure than potential fields. Whereas potential fields are like water currents, superpotential fields represent the water itself. Only two things are capable of generating and manipulating such fields: consciousness and certain hyperdimensional technologies.

Conscious beings radiate potential and superpotential fields containing various patterns, vibrations, and intensities paralleling the laser’s region of illumination, frequency, and brightness. This sub-electromagnetic field extends spherically outward into the universal hologram, illuminating regions within physical, temporal, and dimensional proximity. This glowing cocoon defines one’s realm.

The portion of this multidimensional field intersecting our physical plane is known as the aura. The aura is a combination of potential and superpotential fields emitted by living entities and serving as an interface matrix between the originating consciousness and the external environment. Standard instruments cannot detect it because the fields comprising the aura are structurally simpler than electromagnetic fields. Specialized technology is needed, some of which has been patented and the rest restricted for use by advanced military and alien factions.

The aura is a resonance field that encodes which region of the hologram is accessible for phase lock and what experiences are therefore attracted. To a limited extent the aura maps one’s wave function and realm. It drops off linearly with distance, causing realms to often be physically

localized. This is why the vibe of a person or place becomes noticeable only when one is sufficiently close.

But because the aura is only the *physical*, albeit subtle, component of one's total vibratory field and the rest being in imaginary space, realms may also extend through mind-space and drop off with degree of conscious proximity. Two people far beyond the reach of each other's auric range may still share realms through mental and emotional proximity. Long distance relationships or internet discussion forums are examples.

To summarize, one could say that the aura is a sub-electromagnetic field that attracts *themes* of experience but does not explicitly select which particular experience manifests. The latter is left to personal choice and circumstance. Archetypal elements within consciousness become symbolic patterns in the aura that resonate and attract corresponding experiences from the universal hologram.

Metaphysics of Realm Dynamics

With the physics of realm dynamics behind us, we are ready to examine the metaphysics. As explained, consciousness generates a field that resonates and attracts *meaningful* experience. But what is meaningful to one person may be old news to another. Hence your soul vibrations outline your emotional learning path—what sequence of experiences are *meaningful* and have enough emotional charge to catalyze your spiritual growth.

Emotions as we know them are surrogate motivators. This means they push us into doing what is beyond our normal motivation to do. Without emotion, we do what is only within our understanding and programming to do. That is our natural state of being, our realm at equilibrium.

When we are happy, we smile and become more animated than usual and our realm momentarily extends slightly along that direction. When we are angry, we may throw insults or objects and our realm boundary likewise deforms to reflect and reinforce those actions and their consequences.

So emotions alter realm boundaries by momentary illuminating new regions of the hologram. They also influence what realms we occupy. As *Bringers of the Dawn* states, emotions can carry us into other dimensions. Moving to a different realm state may be simple as changing your attitude and thereby accessing a happier sequence of experiences or as profound as shifting out of this reality into a higher density. When the laser switches color, it brings out parts of the hologram previously inaccessible.

Spiritual growth is the never-ending expansion of one's realm to encompass deeper and wider aspects of the hologram, to increase the vibrancy and strength of one's *being*. This involves enriching and expanding one's vibratory spectrum and raising the intensity of illumination. The richer the spectrum, the closer it moves toward white light containing all colors, meaning the closer consciousness arrives to unifying with the hologram and the Source that recorded it.

When we are in need of a lesson our vibratory spectrum is lacking certain frequencies; the aura is devoid of a particular pattern. If our vibratory spectrum is missing a component, there is nothing within us to repel through dissonance the corresponding component in the hologram. And so we essentially allow into manifestation that which we most need to experience.

Stated another way, at equilibrium our realm boundary contains missing areas into which fit corresponding probable futures. These probable futures contain significant experiences whose emotional component is sufficient to fuel the expansion of our realm boundary and fill the gap. Once

a lesson is learned, the new equilibrium state no longer invites those types of experiences because the gap is filled, but failing to learn the lesson leaves the gap a bit wider than before. This is why failing to learn a lesson the first time causes it to repeat in various forms of escalating severity.

Different people can learn the same lesson in different ways because each individual has a unique emotional learning path. What experiences are significant to one may be incomprehensible or unnecessarily harsh to another. How the lesson archetype manifests as experience depends on the emotional responsiveness of the individual in question. Some learn better with compassion and joy, others with fear and pain—whatever is the most efficient surrogate motivator. Each emotion has a certain frequency (an oscillation in the esoteric phase) and like the laser accessing a particular holographic layer according to its frequency, people with different temperaments have access to different layers of the hologram and thereby attract different probable futures for any given lesson archetype.

Thus it is temperament that most significantly influences the nature of one's personal experiences. Temperament is merely one's life attitude and emotional climate, the spectrum of frequencies at which the soul in its current state *can* naturally resonate. It measures our response-ability to learning opportunities. We can place temperament on a scale with programmed *reactivity* on the lower end and conscious *activity* on the higher end.

Temperaments that are neurotic, paranoid, worried, fearful, angry or hostile are implicitly *reactive*. The associated soul resonance spectrum is centered around the lower frequencies, near that of physical matter. Matter is perfectly reactive and deterministic; for every action there is an equal and opposite reaction. People with low vibratory frequencies are highly reactive and at the mercy of external influences.

Temperaments that are calm, observant, and discerning are active rather than reactive because awareness and freewill predicate responses to experience. The associated soul resonance frequencies are higher on the scale, closer to that of pure consciousness. In contrast to reactions, actions are nondeterministic for they follow from true choice rather than the predetermined effect of some cause.

The scale from absolute reactivity to absolute activity is bounded by matter on the lowest end and infinite consciousness on the highest end. We as individuals are somewhere in between, our location determined by our chosen emotional learning path. Therefore our soul vibratory spectrum measures where we stand on the grand cycle of spiritual evolution.

Individuals who tread the path of reactivity require relatively abrasive catalysts to get them moving. But because every learning experience offers choice in how to proceed, there is always the opportunity to climb the frequency scale and become more conscious and less reactive, which in turn makes life experiences less abrasive.

Collective Choices and Lessons

When people gather into mutual physical or mental proximity their vibratory fields sum to produce a collective field resonating strongly at frequencies shared among them. Gaps in this field invite collective lessons and experiences. This collective field is self-reinforcing because it exerts repulsion upon anyone or anything whose spectrum is dissonant with the collective frequency. For instance, people entering the field will either be repelled or attracted depending on how closely their aural profiles match that of the collective.

Cities and neighborhoods are examples of *physical* groups generating a collective field whose

intensity falls off with physical distance. Getting too close to an area with vibrations strongly dissonant to one's own may evoke feelings of uneasiness, suffocation, or panic; entering areas with resonant vibrations will invite feelings of comfort and vitality.

Sometimes people move to a particular place because it provides the necessary probable futures that catalyze personal evolution. But once those catalysts are exhausted, the realm boundary gaps formerly inviting those experiences become filled in and cause dissonance. This dissonance automatically evokes from the hologram varied catalysts for separation. In other words, when it is time for someone to move to a more fruitful area, improbable events manifest to force relocation.

When dissonance is weak between individual and group, repulsion may manifest as emotional uneasiness or apathy; when strong, friction may ignite emotional fire through negative experiences that catalyze the severing of physical or mental interaction between dissonant elements.

Frequency Wars

Beneath the threshold of ordinary awareness, "frequency wars" take place between groups competing over the same physical or mental environment. When subtle, these battles take place not with confrontation so much as the establishment of dominant frequencies that overwhelm and subconsciously repel the opposing side. Because amplitude of vibration is the deciding factor, a few individuals with low but strong vibrations can overrun a larger group with higher but weaker vibrations, or at least damp their frequencies and thus drag them down.

Internet message boards are examples of *mental* groups whose collective fields diminish with mental distance. As discussed earlier, mental distance implies that the less one invests emotional energy and mental focus upon a particular nonphysical group like a forum, the less one feels its collective field. For instance, it takes only a few highly "negative" or fragmented individuals to join and infect a message board if the membership is unaware and weak in vibration. They need not be violent or hostile, just firmly and loudly anchored in their low vibrations. Other members may interpret growing feelings of emotional apathy or uneasiness as their own and withdraw their energies from the collective field out of lack of enthusiasm, thus allowing a low vibration to dominate and repel all present and future members of positive inclination. And if dissonance is particularly strong, visible confrontation *will* erupt and force the expulsion of individuals dissonant with the dominant vibrations of the collective field.

But these are just microcosmic reflections, or subset realm dynamics, of a bigger frequency war taking place between the hyperdimensional forces of oppression and liberation. Hyperdimensional beings are beyond linear time and what is for us a range of probable futures, presents, and pasts is simultaneously their native territory. They possess greater degrees of freedom than we do in navigating the hologram.

Hyperdimensional Wars

Physical wars use physical force to gain advances in physical territory. But a hyperdimensional war is fought on a hyperdimensional battlefield extending forwards and backwards in time and sideways through parallel dimensions. Our soul vibrations and the realm we choose to occupy determine which probable futures we access, or alternately, which hyperdimensional territory we connect with and thereby reinforce. The hyperdimensional war is largely fought *through* us, through the frequencies we *choose* to hold.

For any lesson archetype a variety of experiences are viable for learning. The lower frequency paths attract cruder experiences than the higher frequency paths. For example, an individual or collective

lesson about independence may require the pain of enslavement for the lower path while victory over tyranny may suffice for the higher paths. Only the first is advantageous to tyranny. Therefore the hyperdimensional forces of oppression have a crucial interest in lowering the frequency of those they wish to enslave so that the enslaved attract subjugation as their preferred mode of learning.

This is why hostile forces often seem to respect freewill—they require that targets be within a certain frequency bandwidth resonant to their own before they can lock on and manipulate in a causal manner. Remember that phase lock is necessary for two things to causally interact, for the hyperdimensional subtleties of realm dynamics to evaporate and leave only the physical laws of cause and effect. By resonating within their frequency spectrum, you enter their hyperdimensional territory and they acquire the ability to physically overpower you.

Realm Dynamics of Abductions

Abductions are a good example. There are countless individuals, myself included, who have been targeted for elimination. The question is why the abductors do not simply kill their targets. Sometimes they do, but only because sometimes they can.

Individuals occupying a low soul frequency vibration such as military personnel or the extremely paranoid are sufficiently within the proper vibratory spectrum to get abducted and mutilated or consumed. The same may be said for individuals whose auras are weak, as is the case with chronic drug abusers. Also, the auras of young children are not fully formed because the soul has not fully seated into the body, so their realms are far easier to penetrate than those of adults. Abductions take place most frequently during childhood when the mind is both malleable and realm easily breeched, allowing the opportune installation of mind programming systems.

As mentioned, the lowest soul frequency is that which keeps us connected to the physical plane and causally interacting with each other. Abductions employ hyperdimensional teleportation technology that momentarily removes one from the physical plane. This presents certain problems for the abductors, namely that the most viable avenue for phase lock must be momentarily abandoned. This severs the thread of causality that would otherwise provide a clear line of continuity between the individual's incarnative choice to submit to the laws of physicality and its ultimate consequence at the hands of the abductors.

Manipulation must therefore occur through more subtle openings in the realm boundary, through the individual's various spiritual, psychological, and emotional vulnerabilities. Thus the preferred method of manipulation is mind programming. At a higher level the individual allows exploitation of his weaknesses because there is *always* a marginal chance for the learning of a lesson and patching of the weakness. For instance, mind programming is allowed only because the individual can, through self-control and self-observation, become more focused and conscious should he or she choose to be active rather than reactive. Every experience attracted can move one up or down the frequency scale depending on how one chooses to perceive and utilize these experiences. It is unfortunate, however, that many abductees do succumb and at some level choose the path of further manipulation and even death.

It is dangerous getting within physical proximity of an underground base because one is then close enough to be physically abducted without use of teleportation. The thread of causality stays intact and affords the abductors greater freedom in handling the target. In more fortunate cases the individual has enough residual acausal defenses to stave off the worst consequences, but much more can be done during such abductions than through more standard procedures involving teleportation over great distances. These opportunities are frequently used to install new

“hardware” and “software,” perhaps implants and subconscious coding systems providing for remote programming so that future abductions are not necessary. The military/government factions are keen on this technology. It allows them to send programming signals to remote targets anytime, anywhere. It is not uncommon for abductees to be hypnotically programmed to travel to a dangerous location where they may be physically abducted. So despite realm limitations, hostile forces are adept at leveraging their resources.

Negative Attractors

The degree to which negative hyperdimensional forces manifest tangibly in one’s life varies with resonance. Some people are more in tune with low frequency vibrations and experience the presence of negative entities far more objectively than those whose vibrations are primarily elsewhere in the spectrum; the latter encounter hostile forces far more subjectively, fleetingly, and ambiguously.

The greatest attractors of alien-related phenomena are fear, paranoia, jumpiness, and obsession. These are lower frequency characteristics that make one reactive, easily predictable, and thus easily controllable. Abductees who experience the most indubitable variety of encounters with hostile entities are often neurotic, obsessed, fearful, and/or paranoid.

One could argue that having objective experiences of a horrifying nature would make one neurotic, but such experiences are merely the end result of a vicious cycle of frequency attracting experience and experience biasing one’s frequency. At each turn of the cycle there is choice to regain control over one’s emotions and reactivity through the practice of nonchalance, calmness, and a positive attitude.

But some abductees are resistant, enjoy feeling “chosen”, and are not in favor of ending their alien encounters. Or perhaps they simply cannot escape suffering the karmic consequences of choices made in this life or previous ones, such as making a pact with the dark side. The causal thread established by such a pact is difficult but not impossible to cut; doing so involves renouncing past agreements and raising one’s frequency and awareness.

Realm Depressors

Consistently maintaining a high soul frequency is absolutely essential for staying out of trouble. But this takes effort because we are immersed in ambient fields that can bias our own. Some of these fields are astrological in origin and fluctuate with the various lunar and planetary cycles. Other examples include the collective fields generated by physical or mental gatherings of individuals.

If these fields are sufficiently strong they can entrain the soul vibrations of those within their reach. For instance, the moon generates an extremely strong low frequency field within a few days of new or full, and this negatively biases the temperaments of people vulnerable to its influence. Reactivity rises and lessons of a highly abrasive emotional nature tend to increase around such times.

Not all these biasing fields are natural. Some can be technologically generated via fluctuating potential and superpotential fields. For instance, it may be possible for microwave towers to triangulate standing electromagnetic waves whose magnetic and electric field components cancel, leaving only an oscillating potential field capable of suppressing the aura and exacerbating emotional sensitivity. The conductive grid formed by chemtrails can also create vibrating potential fields that suppress the mental and emotional balance as well as the auric integrity populations irradiated. Sometimes it is not necessary to use such advanced methods...often cruder methods for manipulating thought and emotions are employed that simply throw neurochemical and hormonal

levels off balance.

Nevertheless, it is important to remember that soul frequency can temporarily drop when overpowered by ambient sub-electromagnetic fields, such as when one is within the mental or physical proximity of a low frequency source. Of course it is possible to rebuff such influences if one is sufficiently aware, vitalized, and centered. When the ambient low frequency fields amplify, it feels like someone has turned up the "gravity" and more strength is needed to stay upright and balanced. It is possible during such times to mentally connect with a higher frequency realm and thereby remain centered. This requires an inward meditation and contemplation of higher ideals and archetypes.

Other sources of frequency depressors include thunderstorms, direct psychic skirmishes between hyperdimensional factions, physical proximity to their crafts, psychic attacks, and the immediate presence of demonic astral entities or negative thoughtforms.

Psychic attacks require that an entity use intent to get within mental proximity of a target and unleash a barrage of low frequency energy. This attempts to overpower the target's own field and achieve phase lock, after which causal forms of damage (as specified through visualization) may proceed.

Thunderstorms are physical reflections of the tension and release associated with realm dissonance and separation, thus the classic association between emotional tempests and atmospheric types. Preceding such storms, low frequency energy fields intensify. (Wilhelm Reich called this energy "deadly orgone.")

Often this archetype of conflict extends into the hyperdimensional realms and correlates with battles taking place in other dimensions whose effects spill into our realm; thus our personal experiences often reflect "battles between the gods". Interestingly, whether we succumb to lower frequencies or choose to "weather the storm" may affect the outcome of such hyperdimensional skirmishes. For one realm to influence another requires some level of mutual entanglement.

Some clouds reflect the presence of hyperdimensional ships hovering just beyond the dimensional veil. These clouds tend to be geometric in shape. Cloudships belonging to dark entities radiate an intense low frequency field that can induce feelings of doom or aggression in the population below and odd defensive behavior in animals. The darker the energy, the more foreboding the cloud and violent the storms that precipitate. Such ships tend to gather near critical points on the timeline where reality is most easily influenced to their advantage. By getting close enough to the place and time of an "interesting" region of the hologram, dark entities can more accurately read the local probable future trajectories and calculate what manipulations are necessary to ensure the most devastating probable future. In the case of human disasters, this assists the greatest harvesting of lifeforce energy.

Energy

Causal interactions involve exchanges of energy. For two realms to exchange energy they must share some degree of resonance. The weaker the resonance, the more energy is needed for entities of one realm to directly affect those of another. Negative entities are usually not in full resonance with their targets and are therefore limited in what they can directly do to them. However, with additional energy they can compensate for weak resonance and impact realms otherwise beyond their influence.

This energy is known as loosh, identically the lifeforce energy harvested from human suffering, the

emotional energy expended in the learning of lessons, and the psychic energy expelled through prayer and ritual. For every frequency of vibration, the soul may emit loosh at that frequency. A comparison may be drawn to laser energy of a particular color. Entities with low soul frequencies consume energy of a low frequency.

Not only does loosh fuel the expansion and crossing of realm boundaries as discussed earlier in context of learning lessons and surrogate motivators, but it allows negative entities to more strongly manifest in the realms of their targets. Loosh is a commodity in higher realms because it is the very fuel of transdimensional navigation and conquest.

Energy harvested from one region can be rerouted to another. For example, a natural disaster in one part of the world may provide negative entities with sufficient energy to penetrate the realms of targets elsewhere. Other sources of energy include occult and religious rituals. Sunday worship provides "mass" amounts of energy and affords negative forces easier attack opportunities on Sunday than other days of the week. The moon plays an important part in energy harvesting by depressing global frequencies twice a month and initiating a veritable feeding frenzy for negative entities; this is what Gurdjieff meant by mankind being food for the moon.

Realm Breach

The ultimate objective of any hyperdimensional ambush is realm breach, the penetration through a realm boundary. Like a syringe breaking through skin, realm breach allows direct injection of disruptive influences into the target realm. This operation consists of three steps: stalking, baiting, and bridging.

Stalking is the act of reading the weaknesses of a target and moving into position to exploit those weaknesses. This is achieved either through remote monitoring or direct sampling of the auric field. Methods of remote monitoring include remote viewing and data gathered through neural implants.

Remote viewing requires that the observer be within mental proximity of the target and have sufficient frequency bandwidth to access a good portion of the target's probable futures. Hostile aliens and their subordinate human military factions occupy a narrow bandwidth and must use psychically talented abductees possessing greater bandwidth to remote view a wider range of probable futures. Such abductees may either be teleported into an underground base or under hypnotic trance dictate information about assigned targets, or if implanted with remote mind programming technology they may be utilized as such while asleep in their beds.

Direct sampling of the auric field necessitates both physical proximity and a stimulated emission of vibratory energy. For instance, black helicopters outfitted with frequency sampling equipment may hover loudly near the target in order to induce a fear/panic reaction that stimulates the soul into giving off a measurable vibratory response. At the very least this provides an immediate readout of one's vulnerabilities, and at most it pushes one into deeper fear and paranoia that puts one further into their vibratory territory. The aura can also be sampled when a target interacts face-to-face with certain implanted individuals.

Once vulnerabilities are ascertained, the target may be programmed accordingly and baited into dropping his or her frequency, committing self-sabotage, and attracting through realm boundary gaps a disruptive variety of learning lessons. Overreaction to these disruptive experiences may further drop frequency and allow for a more intensive round of programming and baiting. Through this process the programmers can run a careless target into the ground.

A common form of realm baiting involves strangeness for the sake of strangeness, weird

experiences that have no point other than to arouse obsessive intrigue in the target. For the unfortunate recipients, curiosity leads nowhere but further into the trap. That these inexplicable or mysterious experiences are real is undeniable, however they are often decoys void of deeper significance. Trying to find that deeper meaning is simply opening the door to more of the same, and in this way life can get strange indeed and madness is not an uncommon result. Every drop in frequency drops another bridge across the castle moat.

Synchronicity

According to Jung, synchronicities are meaningful coincidences. They function as waking dream symbols and communicate the presence of something significant beneath the threshold of conscious awareness. Synchronicities tend to appear during hyperdimensional activity or prior to emotionally charged events and expansions in awareness. In general, they are precursors to either realm expansion or realm breach.

Moving realm boundaries generate shockwaves that radiate spherically into the surrounding holographic region. An emotional experience several hours in the future may send shockwaves backward in time, which upon impacting the present realm induces vibrations that resonate and attract corresponding synchronicities. These meaningful coincidences share the same archetypal basis as the emotional event having generated the shockwave; the wave shares the frequency of its source. Thus synchronicities often precede learning experiences and carry a symbolic nature that reflects the nature of the impending event.

In fact, any perturbation in the realm boundary will inevitably generate precursor synchronicities that give information about the source of disturbance. A looming realm breach, for instance, will be preceded by foreboding synchronicities such as omens or the sighting of certain warning numbers. Because the archetype filters through a symbolic lexicon before manifesting, the same warning may manifest differently for different people depending on what symbols they find meaningful. Some symbols are more universal than others. Interpreting them should be handled no differently than interpreting dream symbols.

Discontinuities

When numerous people share the same environment, their collective field attracts a coordinated set of experiences. This means one probable future manifests for all that somehow accommodates the learning requirements of each individual. The greater the dissonance between individuals contributing to a collective field, the more contorted and improbable this future must be to smooth out any discontinuities.

Reality can get strange when one's vibratory spectrum is significantly out of synch with that of the environment. Consider people who are either temporarily or chronically obsessive and paranoid about alien abductions, government monitoring, or the matrix control system. For reasons already explained, they may attract blatant forms of harassment and a plethora of unusual paranormal phenomena most people cannot fathom much less believe. What if they enter a collective realm whose vibratory spectrum is very different from their own, say someplace public with lots of average people requiring relatively mundane experience? Then reality will contort to accommodate both realms, though sometimes without much success when uncanny glitches indicate cracks in the illusion. Instead of seeing aliens or demonic entities in public, which would surely scare the hell out of everyone else as well, their experiences of monitoring and harassment will come through elements that seem ordinary to ordinary people. This way both can have their realm and live it too. They may hear a random person mumble cryptic phrases a bit too uncanny to be mere coincidence,

they may notice people watching and following them, they may encounter harassers whose eyes indicate the momentary presence of a demonic being. But to everyone else these vehicles of harassment seem like ordinary characters: the homeless man by the gas station seemingly asking someone for change, the group of diners near engaging in a bit of people-watching, the guy serving coffee getting a bit cranky at some customer.

Schizophrenia aside, these disturbing experiences are very real and can be logged as objective evidence, though attempting to do so often negates their ability to manifest. Objective proof is that which can bring the experiences of one realm forcibly into another, bypassing the learning process and violating freewill.

But improbable experiences need not be negative. One can have a high frequency and attract experiences that are strangely positive with things just working out. Something as simple as getting nothing but green lights all the way to a destination is significant to the one experiencing it, but to all others just another car went by. If the discontinuity is extreme, one meets the strangest positive synchronicities and helpful characters.

Prime Numbers as Archetypal Realms

Another way to understand how realms coordinate is to think in terms of numbers. Since frequency is but a number, we can assign a unique number to any unique realm to represent the wavelength of its fundamental vibration.

Recall that phase lock is necessary for entities of one realm to interact with those of another – waves can only lock into alignment if they match up, even if only periodically. This periodic interval is simply the least common multiple of their various wavelengths. The least common multiple of several realm numbers represents the number of their collective realm. Through this collective realm, subsets can enter into mutual phase lock because they all “fit” into its number. For instance, realms 2 and 3 fit perfectly into collective realm 6. Realms 7, 9, and 11 fit perfectly into collective realm 693.

Higher realm numbers indicate lower probability and less harmony, greater discontinuity and contortion. How this meshes with strange experiences brought on by frequency discontinuities is illustrated as follows: consider a collective field formed by individuals in realms 2, 4, and 5. The collective field is 20, quite an ordinary number. Then let’s say someone with realm 53 enters. The collective field jumps to 1060 to accommodate all, indicating quite a high level of improbability and strangeness. This simply means that a far less probable future is attracted when there is abrasion between vibrations. It also illustrates why dissonance between individuals brings about improbable scenarios of confrontation and separation.

Notice that some numbers fit into others. Realm 13 fits into realm 39 for instance. Qualitatively speaking, this says that the latter is a subset of the first. Individuals in realm 13 can enter realm 39 but not vice versa. To illustrate, we in the third dimension may occupy realm 39 while hyperdimensional beings are native to realm 13—they can choose to phase lock with us if they so desire, or remain beyond our range of perception. Lower realm number means shorter wavelength and higher frequency.

The realm number of physical existence itself must be astronomically large due to the participation of unfathomable varieties of conscious life. This of course means the vibration of physicality has the longest wavelength and the lowest frequency. Physical existence is the ultimate subset of all realms. It is the arena through which beings can *choose* to engage in mutual causal interaction. The collective realm of all consciousness in this universe may be large, but it is not infinite. So the

frequency of physicality is infinitesimal but not identically zero, hence the existence of zero point energy.

Prime numbers (1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, etc...) are only divisible by 1 and themselves. Obviously, realms with prime number wavelengths are the most fundamental realms. They are the primary ones, all other realms are subordinate subsets. Prime numbers therefore relate to the "eigen frequencies" of Creation. Each prime number represents a single universal archetype whose harmonic multiples generate the various realms and probable futures associated with that archetype. For instance, if 3 is the fundamental realm of joy, then realms 3, 6, 9, 12, etc... are realms where joy is the fundamental keynote of vibration, though each realm encompasses a different expression of joy that gets more distorted with higher realm numbers.

The above is simplified. Realistically speaking, we as individuals have a spectrum of frequencies and thus a spectrum of realm numbers defining our personal realm. Prime number components represent lessons we have fully mastered, while non-prime components are those we have yet to learn. Learning is cyclical, each archetype revisited with greater clarity and accuracy than before.

The grand cycle of spiritual evolution starts with the highest realm number and converges upon the lowest. Lowest prime is the Creator. Highest prime is the demiurge Ormethion who stirs at the threshold of oblivion. Realm 1 vibrates with the archetype of infinite love; it is home of the Prime Creator. It is the primary realm; all others are subsets. Just as 1 divides into all, so does the Creator preside over all.

The Shift

The world is now experiencing a parting of ways between sectors of the population no longer resonating with each other. It is a realm split, a cleaving of collective fields into several smaller ones.

Experiential catalysts are pushing people off the fence, forcing them to discover who they truly are and what they stand for. Their soul vibrations are purifying and intensifying, bringing a retreat from the superfluous and a return to destiny.

What was once an emulsified mixture of diverse realms is separating into layers, and when the cup tilts it will be the lowest density layers that spill down the drain. The polarization phenomenon begins with mutual disinterest between individuals of uncommon paths. There may be confrontation and separation, or circumstance may simply bring a gentle parting of ways. But as time goes on and people gather into their most harmonious collective realms, the chasm between these realms will run so deep that eventually even the collective sharing of perception and experience will be severed. The learning requirements of each collective realm may become so mutually contradictory that they can no longer share the same space, the same timeline, the same density. This would entail a timeline split, each major realm following a different trajectory into the future that best accommodates the collective learning needs of its inhabitants. What tilts the cup remains to be seen.

Frequency Anchors

Of course not all is predestined. There are chaotic factors left to freewill. Some hyperdimensional forces aware of the impending shift are counting on mass frequency suppression to lock mankind into a probable future where these forces reap maximum energy harvest and retain control, whether in this density or the next. This may involve anything from mass loss of life to genetic assimilation and spiritual enslavement. A collective choice to elect such a scenario would acquiesce sufficient freewill to give such forces free reign to rewrite history in order to expand and solidify

control in the present and future. To an extent this has already occurred and the world as we know it today is the end result of the most recent timeline revision. And yet time marches on and the "final" future is still open.

This brings us to what we as individuals can do. The wiser sources say we should simply be ourselves, remember who we are and radiate the essence of our soul. Indeed, we are frequency anchors. The vibration we hold determines the realm we establish, and our realm contributes to the collective realm. There are frequencies of suppression and frequencies of liberation. By exultantly living from your heart you not only set an example for others, you also help lift the heaviness of the local and global collective realm. Nothing lifts gravity like levity and love. This assists those who would otherwise be subconsciously crushed by the prevailing low frequency fields. It is commendable to take action and *do* something when called, but in the meantime simply hanging onto your center is enough. This sets you on the high path beyond the reach and sight of darker elements and clears the path for others to come with you. Keep your poise through the turbulence and cling tightly onto your mast when the sirens beckon you overboard. Shine as a lighthouse amidst the fog.

Resources

For additional information on realm dynamics, please read [The 33 Arks of Soul Resonance](#) by the Nexus Seven and research the Cassiopaeon Transcripts regarding the terms "realm", "FRV", "frequency resonance vibration", "frequency of light", and "frequency resonance envelope".

Change Log

v0.2 – June 30, 2005: added paragraph on "strangeness for the sake of strangeness" in the section **Realm Breach**.

Ether Body and FRV

09/11/2006

FRV stands for "frequency resonance vibration" and is a term used by the Cassiopaeans (channeling source) to denote the qualitative nature of a being's response potential to a spectrum of possible experiences. FRV indicates your learning path, temperament, emotional nature, and level of reactivity or self-mastery.

The lower your FRV, the more you exist on the level of mechanical passivity or reactivity, the lower your place on the ladder of causality and are therefore more easily manipulable, have more buttons to push, and more detached you are from objective reality. Basically an extremely low FRV pushes you deeper into the STS (service-to-self, aka dark or negative) predator/prey dynamic. Those with low and unstable FRVs sometimes come off as emotionally unstable and delusional.

The higher your FRV, the more you tend towards being consciously active instead of mechanically passive or reactive, the higher your place on the ladder of causality, and the less you are at the mercy of baser impulses, manipulations, delusions, and hysteria. Those with higher FRV are good natured and emotionally stable, grounded in reality, and give off a positive vibe.

Through resonance and necessity, FRV also determines what themes of experience you tune into and therefore attract. This is covered more deeply in my article *Realm Dynamics*. To summarize, those with low FRV resonate with harsher and stranger experiences because that intensity is needed to evoke some glimmer of truly conscious response, while the conscious consideration that comes with higher FRV means learning and growth can come more gently. Therefore having a higher FRV means attracting a smoother and more positively synchronistic train of experiences.

But the vibrational frequency spectrum alone is not the sole factor involved here. Its amplitude and purity matters as well. The average person may have a weak and muddled spectrum somewhere in the middle, while sophisticated dark beings have a high amplitude spectrum clustered on the lower frequencies, opposite for sophisticated positive beings. Now, the stronger the amplitude, the more strongly it affects local experiential reality. People who have a strong low FRV can bias the synchronistic nature of their local reality to such a degree that they pull in highly improbable and thus strange experiences of a traumatic and disturbing nature. The stronger the amplitude of high FRV, the more reality biases towards things magically working out for the being in question, as though reality bends around them.

What of a weakened amplitude? Well, even if the frequency is high, with too low an amplitude it has little effect upon local reality. In fact, that can disconnect one from the synchronistic flow since the broadcast signal is weaker. We'll return to this point in a moment.

Where exactly does FRV reside in a person? Rudolf Steiner has this to say:

It is not possible to draw a fixed boundary between the changes that take place as a result of the activity of the I in the astral body and those that take place in the ether body, since they blend into each other. If something we learn enhances our faculty of judgment, a change has taken place in the astral body, but if this judgment changes our state of mind so that we become accustomed to *feeling* differently about a subject after having learned about it, then a change has taken place in the ether body. Everything we take possession of in such a way that we can recall it again and again is based on a change in the ether body. Anything that gradually becomes an entrenched part of the wealth of our memory rests on the fact that the work performed on the astral body has been transferred to the ether body.

The I is not working on the astral body when we simply give ourselves up to pleasure and suffering, joy and pain, but only when idiosyncrasies of these soul qualities begin to change. Likewise, this work extends to the ether body when our I applies its activity to changing our traits of character, our temperament, and so on. (*Outline of Esoteric Science*)

It is clear from the above that FRV must be a property of what Steiner refers to as the "ether body." The ether body is the subtle body closest to the physical. One implication here is that if technology is about manipulation and measurement of the physical, then exotic technology could include manipulation and measurement of the next step up, the etheric.

The Cassiopaeans state that aliens and secret government factions possess technology to scan a person's etheric

signature to determine frequency resonance spectrum. I don't doubt this for a second because it fits with experience and reason. Abductors must get within physical proximity to accurately scan the ether body (whose field of influence, the aura, is localized) in order to determine a target's vulnerability to manipulation as allowed within his or her learning path. They operate within what is allowed not as a matter of respect but a consequence being restrained by quantum / metaphysical barriers rooted in freewill. Upon collision, these barriers invoke macroscopic uncertainty effects that break the phaselock required for hyperdimensional technology to operate in a causal manner upon the target, which is why some targets cannot be killed during abductions even though the aggressors have all intentions of eliminating them.

That FRV is rooted in the etheric body has some interesting implications.

First, if the etheric body is in any way weakened, scrambled, damaged, dislocated, invaded, or corrupted then the relation between FRV and local experiential environment is likewise affected. This means that even if one is good natured, a weakening of resonance amplitude would more greatly disconnect one from synchronistic flow because the responsiveness of environment to FRV is weakened.

Sleep recharges energy needed to maintain the etheric body. When one is sleep deprived, the etheric body is weaker and the synchronistic protection normally offered by a decent FRV (and decent awareness) may be reduced. Days prior to hyperdimensionally orchestrated disruptions in a target's life, negative entities may engage in psychic attacks and technological methods to interfere with the target's sleep and thereby reduce his or her energy, awareness, and the etheric shielding against such hyperdimensional insertions.

If prolonged use of marijuana weakens or tears the etheric, then the expanded insight and emotional stabilization it offers is cancelled by a corresponding decrease in resonance amplitude, making the individual all the more ineffectual and cast adrift in a life that has become synchronistically unresponsive. If they can repair and strengthen their etheric, outer conditions may automatically improve. Or if prolonged and intense use of LSD and scrambles or dislocates the etheric, then it may do the same to one's experiential reality, though the greatest risk there is some negative nonphysical entity inserting itself into the dislocated portions and turning the person into a darkside asset.

Drug use also makes one more vulnerable to more physical methods of manipulation during abductions because a damaged or weakened etheric creates weak spots or fissures in the quantum barrier mentioned earlier, sometimes to the point where the target can even be killed, consumed or reanimated. Therefore negative entities have a vested interest in propagating the widespread damaging and weakening of the etheric body through all means possible, *especially* among the potentially aware and spiritually self-empowered whose awareness and FRV otherwise protects them through a strong etheric body. Therefore, watch out because a category of disinformation has been designed just for this demographic to which you as truthseeker belong.

Second, the Cassiopaeans spoke of "FRV robots" without defining them explicitly, but from my in-depth experience and observation pertaining to that possibility, they appear to be rudimentary humans with extremely low FRV who are employed by fourth density negative aliens as decoys, disinformants, energy harvesters, and group-FRV polluters. All of them are emotionally unstable and needy, are "not all there" if you probe their minds, and lack a well-rounded presence within reality as though they are insertions from outside the timeline with only a simulacrum of history. Anyway, the question here is how they have FRV if they are "robots" – the answer is that they are organic like anyone else but also have an etheric body. But so do plants and animals. Their auras are rudimentary but present, yet anyone with intuitive/clairvoyant abilities can sense they are definitely "off" and their low FRV can be quite repugnant due to its sheer discombobulated quality. No need to get further into this here, but I can say with certainty that they have etheric bodies despite their lack of individualized self-awareness. I'm not sure whether they have astral bodies, but their overly dramatized emotional episodes never come off as genuine so perhaps they are just physical and etheric body controlled by crude artificial intelligence manually operable at times by some higher negative intelligence.

Anyway, the point of this research note was mainly to discuss the implications of FRV being a property of the etheric body, that complications with the etheric can interfere with the mutual feedback loop between consciousness and experiential reality, and that the etheric being so close to the physical means that FRV is likely something that exotic technology can directly measure, manipulate, and perhaps artificially project.

Atlantis and 2012, FRV as 4D

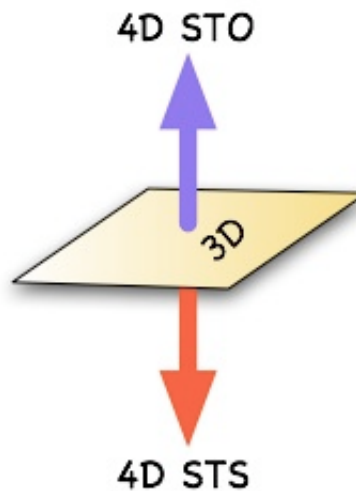
09/17/2006

For an explanation of frequency resonance vibration (FRV) or "soul vibe" please see my previous research note. Now, through intent and the transmutation of negative emotions into positive, it is possible to momentarily raise your FRV. The end result should be an elevated mood and conscious lucidity, reduction in passivity or reactivity, and greater perspicacity.

Raising FRV from neutral to positive mood is used to connect one with positive probable futures, as when manifesting through intent, or initiating communication with higher positive entities. Raising FRV from negative to neutral is done by degrees to get one out of a depressed or reactive state of mind, particularly one that is the result of psychic attack or lunar energies.

The thing to notice is that the raising sensation can be felt. It is not just an auto-release of endorphins as that is just a byproduct of something nonphysical, rather it is an actual feeling of being raised, but not in any three dimensional direction. So let's make a working hypothesis that raising your FRV actually shifts you in a fourth dimensional direction. This hypothesis is useful because in accordance with metaphysical fact, by raising FRV enough you could leave the 3D plane and enter into a 4D positive realm. So tuning the dial to a higher station gets you there.

Likewise, lowering your FRV by intensifying and purifying your lowest frequencies of resonance would eventually pop you into the 4D negative realm. One might ask, how can *lowering* FRV bring you into a *higher* dimension? Answer is shown in this diagram:



As you can see, lowering FRV simply moves one in a negative fourth dimensional direction, and raising moves one in a positive direction. This is interesting because from a 4D perspective the negative realms are actually *beneath* 3D. Those of us accustomed to thinking in terms of "densities" (degrees of consciousness) may not have found this initially apparent. But here we are talking instead about dimensions (degrees of freedom in motion). Fourth density STS beings are higher than us in terms of density and complexity of dimension, but positionally lower than us in the fourth dimension. Remember that the third dimension is just a subset of the fourth and like a horizontal plane there is space above and space below. So when heaven and hell are said to be above and below, this is just a metaphor for positive and negative realms being *ana* and *kata*, respectively. *Ana* and *kata* are the four dimensional equivalents of up and down.

One reason this hypothesis works is because mythology frequently makes references to dark forces residing in the abyss, underground, in tartarus, at the bottom of the ocean where it is cold, dark, and still. It is true that negative beings have bases that are literally underground, but the myths also refer to their being fourth dimensionally beneath us. The abyss also seems to be the quantum foam from which our three dimensional physical existence and its timelines spring forth, and likewise it is the place physical dimensions and timelines may return to when wiped from active existence.

This then brings us to the myth of Atlantis. There are enough archeological, religious, geographic, and mythological pieces of evidence that Atlantis existed and disappeared between twelve and thirteen thousand years ago. The most convincing evidence is that early civilizations, the survivors of Atlantis, sprung into existence quite suddenly at highly

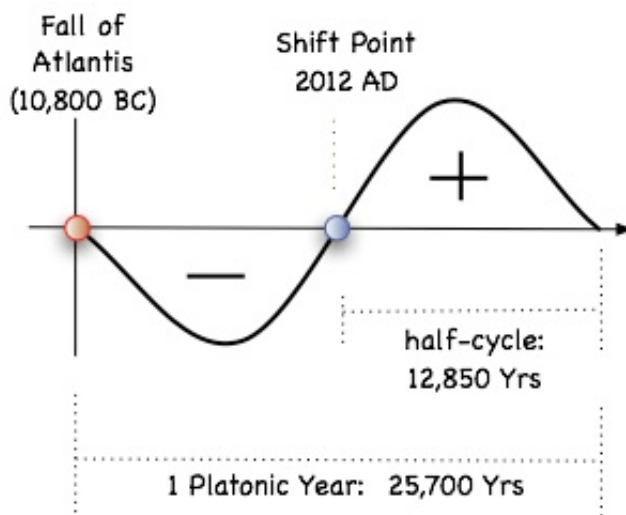
advanced levels of cultural and scientific sophistication, yet these immediately degenerated over the following millennia as old knowledge became lost. And yet, the majority of physical evidence of Atlantis is curiously missing. Maybe more should have survived if Atlantis merely sank beneath the waters.

But what if the myth speaks not (only) of a physical cataclysm, but a hyperdimensional one? What if Atlantis sank into the quantum abyss and the new timeline that sprang forth contained little physical evidence of the previous one?

I am reminded of *Matrix Reloaded* where it was revealed that the underground sanctuary Zion was just the most recent version, whereby the older versions had been intentionally wiped out by the machines to make room for the next try, the next "iteration of the timeloop." The *Matrix Trilogy* is modern mythology, and as such includes data about hyperdimensional history. For instance, note that the Keymaker mentioning a "314 second" time limit could very well be code for "timeloop" since 314 is the circle constant PI and seconds is a measure of time. Another movie, *Donnie Darko*, contains similar themes when a temporary timeloop is spawned by a dimensional glitch from the future. We may also take into account ancient mythology, like those analyzed in the book *Hamlet's Mill* that *appear* to describe precession of equinoxes when referring to events like the "unhinging of the millstone" but may in fact refer to an unhinging of the time axis, and also the battles between hyperdimensional forces if you read between the lines. If you research this stuff deeply, you may even conclude that our current timeline may very well have resulted from a monumental abuse of hyperdimensional technology, that we exist in a temporary timeloop perhaps very different from the original.

Returning to the subject of Atlantis, another interesting thing is that the Fall of Atlantis occurred exactly half a precessional cycle ago. Every year at spring equinox the sun rises at a slightly different spot relative to the background of stars, traversing the entire zodiac of constellations over a 25,700 year period. This is known as the Great Year, or Platonic Year. For each zodiac sign there is an age lasting around 2100-2150 years, and currently we are in the Age of Pisces heading over the next several centuries into the Age of Aquarius. The Fall of Atlantis occurred opposite our current age on the zodiac circle, during the Age of Virgo going into Leo.

If we draw the precessional cycle as a wave, it is evident that both the beginning of the wave and its halfway point cross the zero line and thus share common qualities. If the beginning marks the Fall of Atlantis, then the midpoint basically marks 2012 AD, the symbolic mile marker of our imminent dimensional Shift opportunity. The dimensional Shift provides an opportunity to rise in numbers towards fourth density, to become native to the fourth dimension. This is primarily a positive shift, a rising toward something higher. Notice how this is opposite what happened to Atlantis – whereas Atlantis sank into the abyss, we now have an opportunity to rise into the heavens. All of these ideas may be elegantly related in this diagram:



As you can see, the Fall of Atlantis marks descent into a negative half of the cycle. No doubt, history since then has been quite dark. And half a precessional cycle afterwards, we now cross that zero line again, this time into a positive phase. In the terminology of Ra, I would say that the heights of corruption and darkness reached by Atlantis made for a social memory complex on the verge of graduating towards a 4D STS state of existence. Not everyone in Atlantis would have qualified due to lack of sufficient polarization, and they would have been recycled – allowed to continue in the next timeloop which is the one we currently find ourselves in. The negative ones who graduated gained abode in the quantum abyss from which they have for the past twelve thousand years manipulated their counterparts within the 3D timeloop, namely those negative secret societies who have run the show in all great civilizations of history (Egypt, Sumeria, Babylon, Rome, etc...).

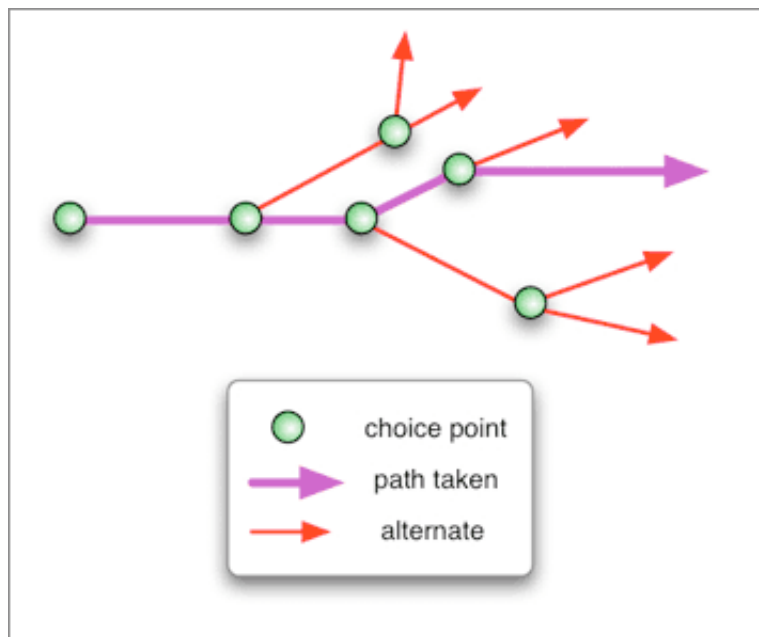
It is only appropriate then, that this time around (2012 onwards) there may be an opposite shifting, one towards a restoration of balance. But again, the primary point of this research note is to emphasize the importance of thinking fourth dimensionally, and how doing so unlocks many secrets of mythology, history, current and future events.

Timeline Dynamics

The rules of time travel are rooted in quantum physics. Understanding these rules reveals much about the behavior of hyperdimensional beings and the reason for certain metaphysical laws. Timeline dynamics is essentially about temporal feedback loops between the present and its available range of probable futures. This is just realm dynamics reinterpreted from the perspective of linear time, which affords additional insights as you will see. Although timeline dynamics sounds abstract, it has concrete applications pertaining to manifesting positive synchronicities, deflecting hyperdimensional manipulation, bending probability, and transcending matrix limitations.

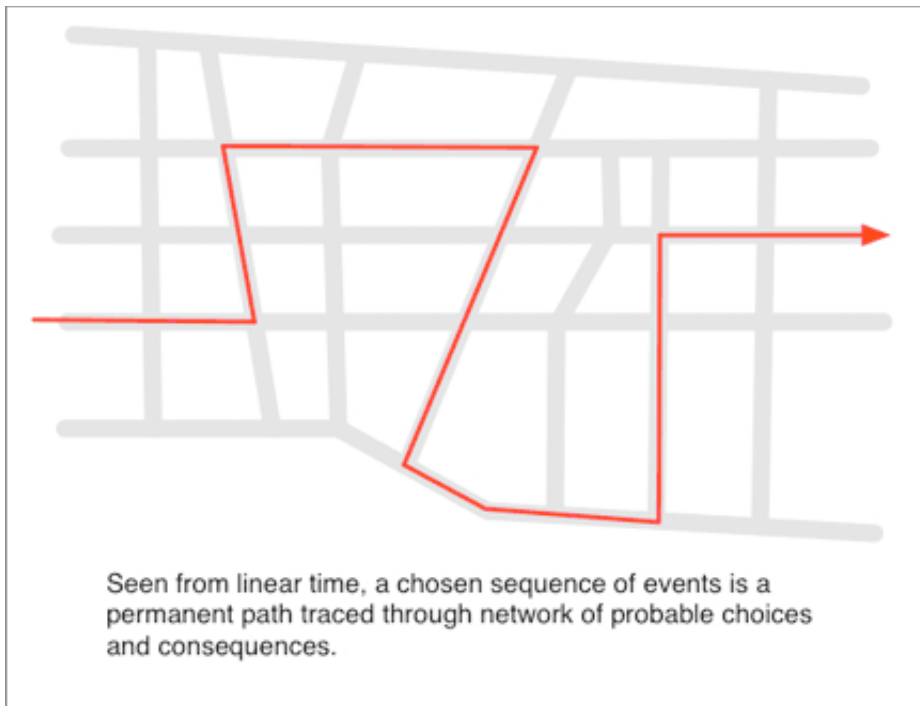
The Nature of Linear Time

A good place to start would to recap the nature of time. Linear time is the constant flow of variable futures into a single immutable past. Every moment of choice involves multiple optional pathways into the future. Each path is a deterministic chain of effects cascading forward like dominoes toward the next moment of choice whereupon another branching takes place.

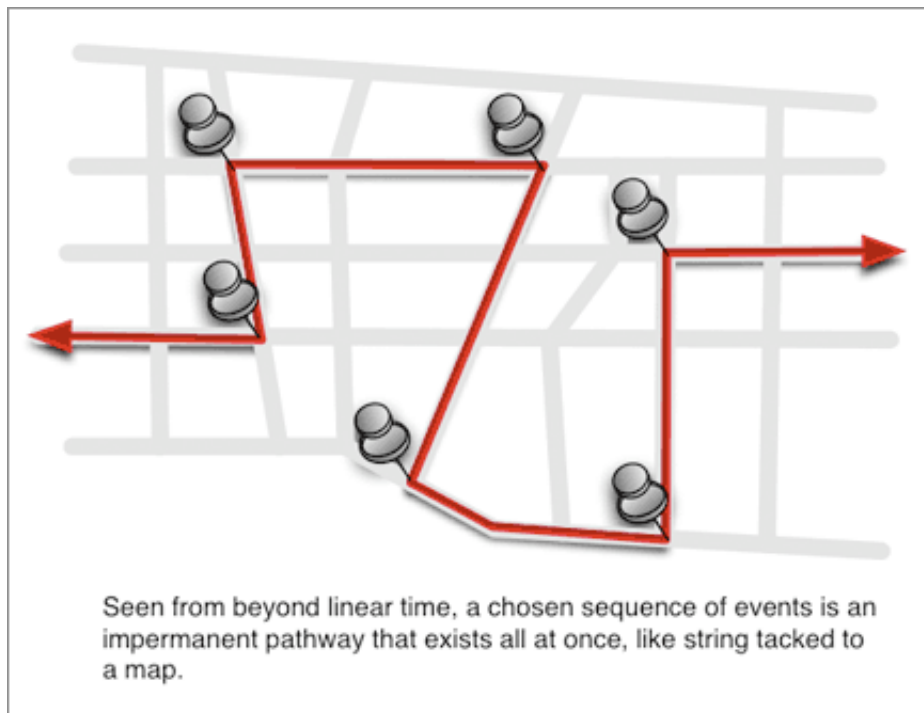


Viewed from a higher dimension, this looks like an intricate roadmap where intersections and exits represent choice points and the roads represent the causal consequence of those choices. The entire roadmap exists at once, a simultaneous whole.

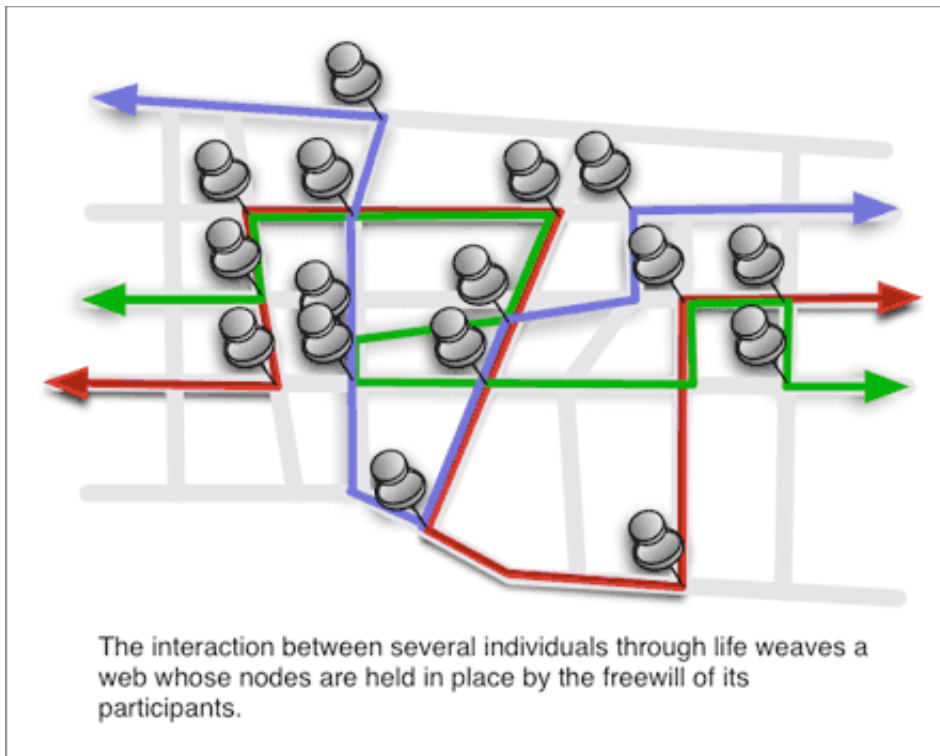
Linear time is the product of our minds moving through the map, tracing out a route which becomes our remembered past. From our perspective, the route is drawn in permanent marker – once drawn, it cannot be erased.



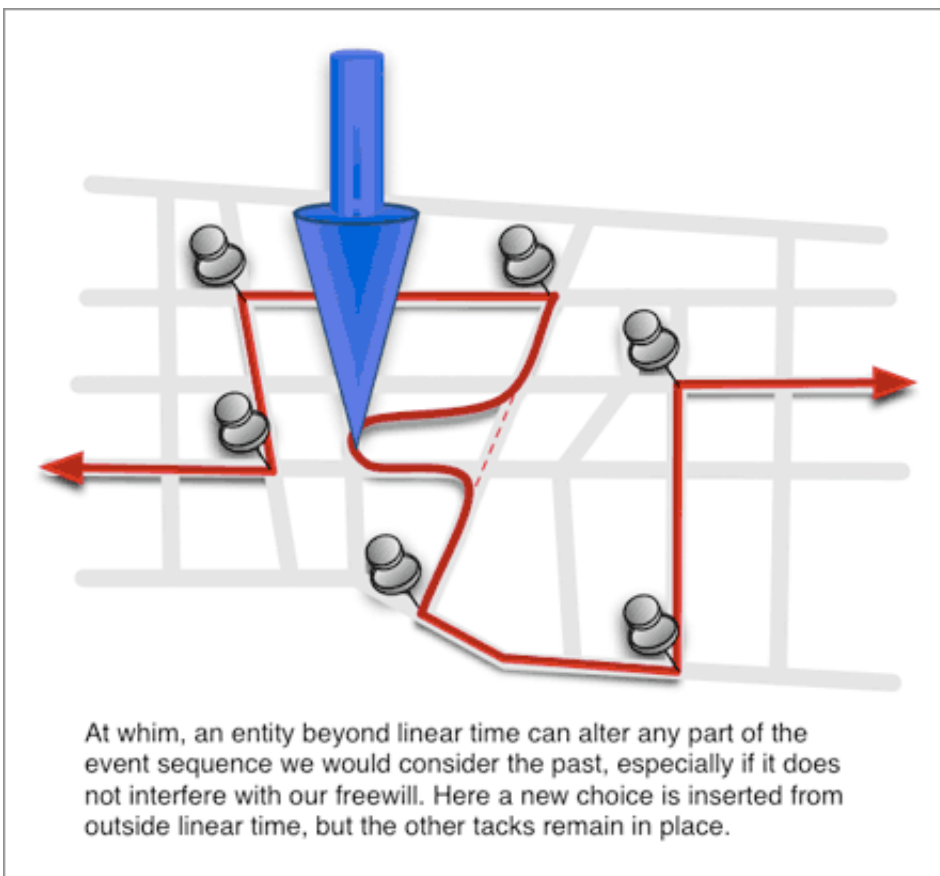
Not so for beings who have transcended linear time by becoming hyperdimensional. From their perspective, our pathway through the network is comparable to a winding string pinned to the map with thumb tacks.



The string represents the causal progression of events, and the tacks represent our moments of choice. Multiple interacting individuals weave a complicated web whose nodes are pinned in place by the combined strength of their freewill.



An entity outside linear time can change the past either by overriding a choice already made, or by inserting a new sequence of events where freewill was absent and thus not violable. The string network may be altered by repositioning a tack or creating a deviation in some loose section of string. Obviously the latter is easier.



Except for feelings of déjà vu, we would not normally notice a timeline edit since our memories would change as well. We can trace the string back and find it winds a continuous path, meaning all

consequences of the timeline change are consistently accounted for by preceding causes when examined. Thus we normally remember only the most recent edit as being the past that always was.

So from our perspective time is constant, singular, and permanent. From a higher perspective, time is variable in its rate of flow and selective in its configuration. Our perception of time, like the flow of time within a movie or novel, is an illusion. The string exists from beginning to end, simultaneously, but its path is open to revision. True time moves forward not with the tick of a clock but the making of a choice. That which is inevitable has already happened.

The seemingly irreversible flow of linear time has its origins in quantum phenomena. Like a movie projector displaying successive still frames to create the illusion of motion, so does consciousness continuously select from a stationary spectrum of realities which frame to experience next. The nondeterministic (unpredictable) nature of choice is what creates this one-way flow of time; at our level of existence, the collapse of a wave function cannot be reversed, and it is this collapse which generates time as we know it.

Quantum Physics of Time Travel

Last year (2005) an interesting paper appeared that investigated the paradoxes of time travel in context of quantum physics. Usually time travel is approached from the Relativity angle, involving black holes or faster than light travel, whose requirements for application are too immense to be practical. Fortunately, it turns out that the quantum interpretation opens the door to understanding some basic fourth density (beyond linear time) principles. What follows is a summary and discussion of the paper by Daniel Greenberger and Karl Svozil titled Quantum Theory Looks at Time Travel.

From the abstract:

We introduce a quantum mechanical model of time travel which includes two figurative beam splitters in order to induce feedback to earlier times. This leads to a unique solution to the paradox where one could kill one's grandfather in that once the future has unfolded, it cannot change the past, and so the past becomes deterministic. On the other hand, looking forwards towards the future is completely probabilistic. This resolves the classical paradox in a philosophically satisfying manner.

From the conclusion:

According to our model, if you travel into the past quantum mechanically, you would only see those alternatives consistent with the world you left behind you. In other words, while you are aware of the past, you cannot change it. No matter how unlikely the events are that could have led to your present circumstances, once they have actually occurred, they cannot be changed. Your trip would set up resonances that are consistent with the future that has already unfolded.

This also has enormous consequences on the paradoxes of free will. It shows that it is perfectly logical to assume that one has many choices and that one is free to take any one of them. Until a choice is taken, the future is not determined. However, once a choice is taken, and it leads to a particular future, it was inevitable. It could not have been otherwise. The boundary conditions that the future events happen as they already have, guarantees that they must have been prepared for in the past. So, looking backwards, the world is deterministic. However, looking forwards, the future is probabilistic. This completely explains the classical paradox. In fact, it serves as a kind of indirect evidence that such feedback must actually take place in nature, in the sense that without it, a paradox exists, while with it, the paradox is resolved. (Of course, there is an equally likely explanation, namely that going backward in time is impossible. This also

solves the paradox by avoiding it.)

The model also has consequences concerning the many-worlds interpretation of quantum theory. The world may appear to keep splitting so far as the future is concerned. However, once a measurement is made, only those histories consistent with that measurement are possible. In other words, with time travel, other alternative worlds do not exist, as once a measurement has been made confirming the world we live in, the other worlds would be impossible to reach from the original one.

To more accurately rephrase what is said above, a time traveler can only interact in a causal, physical, tangible manner with pasts that inevitably evolve into the future from which the time traveler came. Alternately, we in the present can only interact in a causal manner with time travelers from the very future we are currently vectoring towards.

The rules of time travel may not be as strict as this, however, since the paper ends by pointing to an alternate solution implying that "less 'deterministic' and fuzzier time traveling might be possible." Based on the mathematics alone, the paper shows that feedback loops between the present and future can and probably do exist, that their existence perfectly resolves time travel paradoxes by setting conditions on how the future can interact with its past. But what exactly is "less deterministic" and "fuzzier" time travel? Well, that question leads to the rest of this article.

A deterministic process is one where a perfectly predictable chain of events follows some initial known cause. A nondeterministic event cannot be predicted at all, merely described in terms of probabilities. Clearly, freewill is absent in determinism and fully present in nondeterminism. That a time traveler interacts deterministically with people in the past implies he can violate their freewill by being the cause that evokes a definite effect upon them. But then he can only do what he ended up doing anyway.

A fuzzier form of time travel is where a greater range of pasts may be accessed at the expense of decreased determinism in the interaction. In other words, the time traveler will have greater freedom to visit alternate pasts if he is more respecting of freewill. This is not his choice, rather it is a restriction enforced by the laws of quantum mechanics. The more inconsistent a past with his timeline, the less "presence" the time traveler will have while visiting.

By "presence" I mean two things: physical presence and probabilistic presence. Either will enforce the preservation of freewill. To lose physical presence means to become more ethereal. To lose probabilistic presence means you will simply not be at the right place at the right time doing the right thing to have any effect.

A time traveler can therefore visit any past at all if he remains entirely invisible and nonphysical. This would be equivalent to remote viewing the past. The more tangible he desires to be, the more restricted the range of pasts he can visit. If he wants to be fully physical, he can only enter the pasts that created his present. This is not speculation, this follows directly from the mathematics shown in the paper by Greenberger.

Fuzzy Time Travel

Of greatest interest is the "gray" zone between deterministic and nondeterministic interaction. Such "hybrid" interactions are somewhat tangible but still respectful of freewill, mostly ethereal but periodically physical, mostly subjective and only fleetingly objective. Whatever does not outright violate freewill is allowed. Examples abound: telepathic interaction, synchronistic signs and number sightings, contact through the subjective screen of dreams, abductions made dubious through memory wiping or screen memories, visitation in the etheric state, chance meetings without proof of record, an inner voice quiet enough to be ignored, a compulsion that biases but does not force, an experience meant only for a few, etc...

Fuzzy time travel happens...all the time. Technically, it is not time travel so much as one realm interacting with another in regulated ways. But being that we still exist in the illusion of linear time, much can be gleaned from thinking in terms of past, present, future, and the feedback loops between these.

It follows that the more you vector towards a particular probable future, the more tangible and objective your interaction with that future becomes. Perhaps your upcoming choices will change your path to a different set of probable futures, but for now whatever direction you are moving towards will garner you feedback from that future. This has some interesting implications.

Imagine for a moment that you are a time traveler interacting very loosely with someone of the past. You would like to interact more objectively, but quantum laws preserving freewill prohibit you. How, then, can you achieve this without violating freewill? By using your limited range of interaction to solicit or entrain the person into volitionally vectoring ever closer towards your own timeline. The more this person's probable futures become your probable pasts, the more both of you become part of the same time stream, and the more objectively you may interact.

Negative Hyperdimensional Entrainment

This technique of entrainment to achieve greater deterministic influence is a favorite tactic of self-serving hyperdimensional entities who find it profitable to enslave other souls. The more tangibly they can do so, the less freewill their targets have to resist. From our linear time perspective, these entities come from a very negative probable future and are interacting with us now in dodgy but manipulative ways to entrain us into reinforcing their timeline, either by becoming them, serving them, or not being an obstacle to them. We know these entities more commonly as the negative variety of gray, reptilian, mantis, and nordic alien factions. Not surprisingly, their method of operation is entirely consistent with the quantum mechanics of time travel. By manipulating rather than forcing their targets toward spiritual slavery, they may ensnare souls on timelines more lush than their own.

A fascinating but disturbing phenomenon happens to people who get too paranoid, depressed, desperate, or fearful regarding matters of darkness. Alien abductees, conspiracy researchers, paranormal investigators, newbies to Matrix research – they are all vulnerable to enhancing the object of their fears by getting too emotionally entangled. Fear vectors one toward a probable future of vulnerability, initiating a feedback loop that ensures one becomes vulnerable unless the vector switches orientation towards something more emotionally and spiritually balanced.

Those obsessively fearful of grays will draw them in, those obsessively paranoid of government monitoring will receive it, those easily freaked out by the artificially synchronistic nature of the matrix will be swarmed by weirdness. The feedback loop induces a self-reinforcing downward spiral whereby traumatic experience creates fear and fear creates further trauma. The person is always free to choose transcendence and break out of the loop.

While negative emotional states lock one onto negative futures, lack of resistance or enthusiastic support out of naivete does the same. For instance, another way to increase the objective manifestation of negative aliens in your life is by happily supporting them, calling for them, beckoning to interact with them. While fear is completely lacking, you still reinforce their timeline and thereby increase how much force they can use against you. The interaction may even be of a "warm and fuzzy" nature but if out of ignorance you help what ends up being a hostile agenda, the timeloop grows in strength. Beyond a certain point it becomes very difficult to back out, especially since the increased objectivity of interaction affords them more thorough avenues for abduction, programming, implantation, and control. This undermines your ability to resist. So these dark forces work either by entraining you emotionally into vectoring towards them or deceiving/suppressing you intellectually into supporting them.

Positive Hyperdimensional Entrainment

Enough on darkness. Let's discuss how to apply the quantum mechanics of time travel towards positive ends. The first and most obvious application is strengthening one's connection with positive forces, namely the Higher Self. The second application is in forcing reality to correct perturbations to well-established feedback loops via miracles, as shall be explained shortly.

What is the Higher Self? Simply the final version of you that has become fully manifest in potential. Should your conscious evolution continue indefinitely, it is inevitable that sooner or later you would reach the heights of individual spiritual perfection, a state in which your wisdom and power has grown profound and your mind has fully transcended the limits of time and space. While that is yet to occur, its inevitability means it has already happened. If your future self transcends time, then its consciousness may naturally extend "backwards" and overlap the consciousness of all its past incarnations simultaneously.

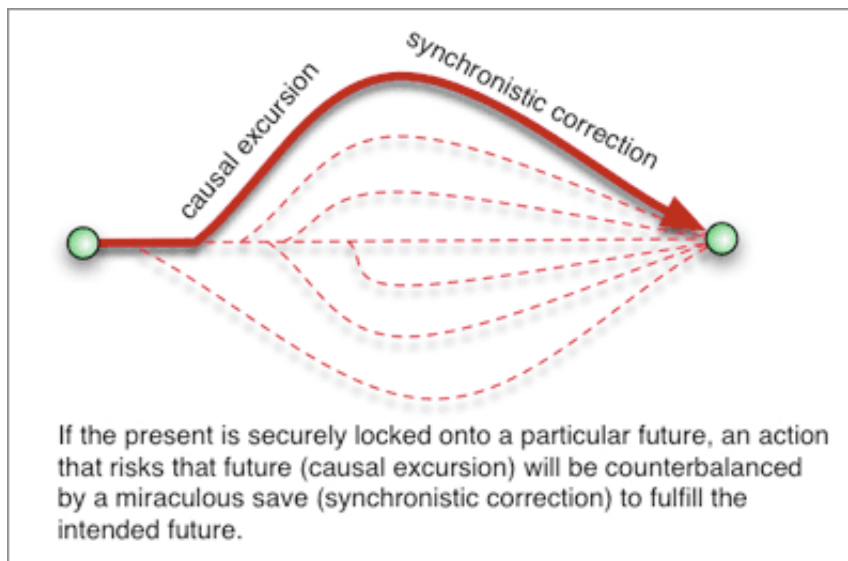
In other words, although from your linear perspective the Higher Self is a distant probable future, ultimately this future perfected self exists right now alongside you. According to the quantum principle discussed in this article, the more you vector towards becoming the Higher Self, the more objectively the Higher Self can interact with you. A weak connection means its guidance is limited to faint intuitive impressions, symbolic dreams, certain synchronicities, and so on. A stronger connection would allow direct inner conversation, which is clearly more objective than vague impressions. The voice of the Higher Self is often described as a "small, still voice" meaning an inner knowing that is easily drowned out by mental distractions. A prolonged and sincere effort to think, feel, and act like the Higher Self—to live from the highest part of you, the heart of your soul—increases the feedback loop and widens your capacity to act as a channel for your future self. You are then merging with who you truly are. The prodigal son returns home.

Whatever you want to connect with, simply support it, reinforce it, try to become it. People who pray to Jesus from the standpoint of weak beggars receive no response because they are vectoring towards a future of disempowerment and victimhood, a direction opposite to what the Christ represents, and so they receive little feedback. Those who call upon the divine impulse within, recognize it, and do their best to express it receive reinforcement.

Manifesting Miracles

Another application of quantum time travel laws pertains to the creation of miracles. A miracle is a highly improbable but meaningful event that serves a recognizably positive purpose. Some miracles are intentionally inserted into the timeline as a matter of divine intervention, but they also happen as a consequence of natural law. "Leap and the net will appear" is proven through experience, but its explanation is most elegantly handled by timeline dynamics as follows:

There exists a bundle of probable pathways between the present moment and some particular future. The straightest path is the most probable and mundane, while the more deviating paths are less probable. The greater the deviation, the more fantastic or bizarre the correction necessary to ensure that future. So if you can stay locked onto a particular future, any excursions you take that might upset its fulfillment merely brings you onto a less probable path towards that same future, a path whose initial excursion is redressed by a miraculous correction.



How to lock upon a particular future? By resonating with it. Your soul vibrational spectrum, which is somewhat equivalent to your emotional temperament or learning style, determines what range of probable futures you resonate with most and therefore attract. The more hostile, reactive, depressive, fearful, fanciful, passive, or jaded your regular mode of being, the harsher and more painful the types of experiences attracted. The more confident, attentive, serene, exultant, warmhearted, and patient you are, the more your experiences will reinforce those qualities by being of a positive nature.

You enter into temporal feedback with futures that spawn from your current mode of being, a self-reinforcing process that keeps you within the bundle of probable paths consistent with a resonant range of futures. Once this feedback loop is established, you can then take risks that merely send you on a more exciting trajectory towards the same successful future. In other words, if through a positive state of mind you connect with a positive future, then by maintaining that inner connection your experiences will adjust accordingly to ensure everything works out.

The trick is in making your causal excursion as nonchalantly as possible. Worry reorients your vector towards a disappointing future. Anticipation constricts the quantum fluidity of a probable future and prevents it from manifesting synchronistically. Remaining dispassionate when taking a risk ensures that you maintain your original vector and stay within the intended bundle of probable paths. It is much like telling a scriptwriter that no matter what scene opens an act, the act must have a happy ending; then the more perilous the opening scene, the more amazingly the plot must transition to manifest a happy ending. If a month from now you will be financially fine, then spending on something that assists your growth – and thereby reinforces a positive future – guarantees that some miracle must manifest to reimburse the purchase.

Summary

In a nutshell, according to quantum physics we are caught in mutual feedback loops with all our probable futures. The greater the probability of a particular future, the stronger the feedback loop, the more tangibly beings from that future can interact with you in the present. By choosing to become more positive and aware, you establish mutual reinforcement with positive futures and thereby increase the number of miracles necessary to evolve you into those futures. The enormous implications I will leave to your imagination and experimentation.

Freewill, Fate, and Causality in Matrix Reloaded

Matrix:Reloaded explores freewill, fate, and causality, three themes that may formulate the very basis of existence.

Causality is a phenomenon whereby one cause is the effect of another. This axiom or assumption forms the foundation of orthodox physics; if all causes are known, then theoretically all effects can be known and predicted with absolute certainty. Causality cannot begin or end itself because, by definition, in a purely linear system¹ every cause is the effect of another preceding it, a "causal chain" that extends forever into the past.

In truth, a causal chain is finite; it begins and ends with choice. Freewill is the only true cause; all else is purely effect. Thus, freewill is both beginning and end; causality merely mitigates and facilitates freewill by creating consequence from choice. From a physics standpoint, choice arises when indeterminate quantum states are made definite by the wave-collapsing ability of consciousness². Nonlinear systems are sensitive enough to translate quantum causes into classical effects, thereby allowing consciousness to initiate linear causal chains extending into the macroscopic world³.

Without multiple choices, there is just causality. When you perceive only one choice or one effect, you become a passive link in a causal chain initiated by someone else. The more knowledge and understanding you have, the more genuine choices you see, and the greater your role becomes as *cause* rather than *effect*. It is lack of knowledge that places one under the influence of causality. You cannot change what you cannot see, because without seeing you cannot choose.

Fate is the causal consequence of choices made outside your realm of linear time. Because you do not see your fate, you cannot – or more accurately, you *do* not—change it. So you become a passive link in the chain of causality initiated by a hyperdimensional source. In the case of fate, that source is your Higher Self, a greater aspect of your being with whom you merge after physical death to review your recent incarnation and plan another. In this planning phase, while merged with the Higher Self you *choose* the key lessons and events that characterize your upcoming incarnation. Once incarnated, the original choice to learn those lessons has already been made. As the Oracle said in *Matrix Reloaded*, the point is to understand why they were made and therefore learn the lessons prompted by fated events.

But freewill is not subordinate to fate; quite to the contrary, freewill is the ultimate of precondition of existence. Fate merely orchestrates, while causality executes. Freewill does seem subordinate when it is not applied, as in the case where one does not know one's fate and therefore makes no choice to alter it. But fate can be changed if it is known.

In their proper places, fate decides *what* lessons must be learned and *why*, while freewill decides *how* they are learned and *when*. Alternate events can lead to the same lessons learned, so it is not the mundane details of events that are ruled by fate, but rather their core meanings. Because freewill decides the timing as well as the qualitative nature of how lessons are learned, neither timing nor quality of experiences is definite.

Things of a game are real only within the game. Like any game, our reality exists because we *consensually* create it by setting rules and limitations to define the nature of our mutual interactions. In abstract terms, we place infinity in a box, thus separating former inseparables into a structured reality composed of individual elements obeying definite rules; mathematics as we know it details our consensual restrictions upon infinity⁴. All mathematical equations include a hidden variable representing the potential influence of freewill. Because freewill is absent in cases where rules are followed, this variable often remains silent. Nevertheless, it represents an exit from the game or program, a choice to break the rules and become an anomaly.

Because the mathematics of a game is accurate and real only within the game, those who take choices delineated by its rules become predictable and easily controlled by those who know the mathematics, the *why* of an effect. It is this knowledge that allows manipulators to see and therefore strategically deny others certain choices; when denied the multiplicity of choice, people become passive elements in the causal chain initiated by those with power. What you don't see controls you via causality.

To make a choice beyond those given by the game, particularly the game of physical incarnation ruled by linear time, one must have a connection to something beyond its boundaries. This connection allows the introduction of nonlinear variables in the equation of one's behavior. What cannot be predicted cannot be controlled; "to be predictable is to become hunted."

Examples of such connection include higher knowledge and higher emotions, those originating from our Higher Self. Higher knowledge allows one to see transcendent choices, while higher emotion helps one intuitively feel their possible existence. Incidentally, both of these arise from one's connection with the Higher Self, the same aspect that orchestrates fate. Because they share the same source, fate is often associated with higher knowledge and higher emotion. On rare occasions we accomplish the impossible or improbable because we were fated to do them, because we *knew* and *felt* that they *must be* regardless of the rules of the game.

Choosing to attempt the impossible arises from two processes: the rational knowing of what *must not* be, and the irrational emotional drive to risk accomplishing what *might instead* be.

Neo's fated choice to save Trinity despite the impossible odds demonstrates this perfectly: 1) he rationally knew that choosing the door on the right would lead to the assured continued survival but enslavement of humanity, a choice his predecessors foolishly made which he knew must be avoided, and 2) he felt an irrational compulsion out of his love for Trinity to risk everything and choose the door on the left, an emotion that "opened him to unlimited possibilities" and allowed him to do what the Architect with all his calculative perfection could not predict.

The Architect is a character who demonstrates the limits and fallacies of deductive reasoning. Deductive reasoning starts with fundamental axioms and deduces conclusions from them, attempting to know what *is* from what ultimately is *assumed*. The problem is that these assumptions are rooted within the game itself, thus they allow no deduction of possibilities outside the game.

In contrast, reasoning via contradiction is superior because it is easier to see what *is not* than to accurately know what *is*. When choices within a game are eliminated as viable possibilities, finite mathematics declares none are left; but in an infinite universe where everything is possible, choices external to the game must remain. Every wall has at least two sides; what ends one domain begins another.

Truth is internally consistent, meaning it does not contradict itself, so while deductive reasoning can mistakenly eliminate the truth from its conclusions when one begins with false assumptions, reasoning via contradiction always leaves truth as an option among its set of non-contradicted possibilities. It is the irrational impulses of faith, hope, and love that beckon us to explore these possibilities.

If we take a choice based solely on reason, because calculations indicate it is the least risky path to take with the most favorable outcome, we will remain trapped within the game because we are automatically denying all possibilities beyond those delineated by the game's rules. Like delusional mimes, we predict, pretend, and thus concretize our own limits. This works well if one wishes to advance *within* the game, but more is needed to evolve or expand in an orthogonal manner⁵. True limits are to be tested, not manifested, though the weak are never willing to take that risk. But what is risk?

Risk is the chance for failure, the chance of encountering a *limit*. It is a relative quantity because it depends on which goals one is attempting to reach, what limits one is testing, and whether failure is even a possibility. Some only take mundane risks to receive mundane rewards such as social attention, an adrenaline rush, or professional promotion – rewards given *because* of the game or program. Although they may seem like courageous risk takers, these individuals tremble when faced with genuine risks that offer rewards given *despite* the game, rewards actually worth acquiring.

Mundane risks are distractions, while worthwhile risks offer learning lessons and expansion for the soul. One's soul and its inventory of lessons learned are the only things that consistently survive physical death, therefore it is important to prioritize which risks are worth taking.

Ironically, risks that test the game's limits are buffered by the influence of fate, thus they tend to be the least risky of all. We are fated to test the game's limits, to make choices based on our knowledge of the past, objective awareness of the present, and faith in the future. We have entered this physical reality to learn how to eventually transcend it, to take risks by applying our freewill to learn fated lessons. When placed in proper context, such risks have no chance for failure because all paths potentially provide the needed lessons; on some chosen paths, we can learn the easy way, others the hard way, but either way the same lessons are ultimately learned; it is just a matter of time.

While failure is not an option, stagnation is nevertheless possible when one refuses to choose to learn; those preoccupied with the transitory distractions of the program are wasting away their finite lives. They encounter experiences meant to shake them loose from their hypnotic trances, but choose to ignore them and therefore redundantly repeat the same mistakes. As the Architect said, they are given the choice to refuse the program but keep choosing to accept it.

Due to the influence of fate, risks that the program deems most dangerous are actually the safest risks of all. They are only dangerous to the program itself because such risks allow individuals to escape its control. For example, the institution of public education deems dropping out to be the most dangerous risk to anyone wanting a successful career, and yet those with the most successful careers are often ones who did *not* follow that rule.

Those who trade liberty for security become enslaved; they are sold on the idea of security as defined by the program, a definition engineered to perpetuate control. To avoid the necessity of making genuine choices and therefore taking risks, many give their freewill to a surrogate "chooser", thereby becoming a passive link in a causal chain initiated by the "chooser". A causal chain is ruled

by precise mathematics: one does "x" to effect "y"; there is no risk involved when the outcome is certain, hence the illusion of security. Because abdication of freewill is a precondition for participating in a causal chain, the price of resultant security is enslavement.

True security is found in taking worthwhile risks, ones that provide fated lessons. Fate fully supports our endeavors to take such risks because we have incarnated for that very purpose. While the program ensures "safety" via causality, fate ensures safety via synchronicity. The first is illusion while the second is tangible.

Synchronicity is normally defined as a meaningful coincidence, but its definition can be expanded. More generally, synchronicity arises from a chain of causality that originates outside the program. Because the program cannot see where the chain begins, where the original *cause* resides, it deems the phenomenon acausal. In context of fate, synchronicity is a causal chain that resides outside the program of linear time and space, a.k.a. "physical reality".

Synchronicities are whole packets of cause and effect spanning past, present, and future that are instantly inserted into the timeline. Because every synchronicity includes a definite series of cause and effect, it may be easy to rationalize the phenomenon as mere coincidence by claiming that synchronicity is simply a mundane product of mundane causes. But this logical fallacy cannot explain away the sheer *improbability* and *meaning* behind the synchronicity, which arises from the fact that the synchronicity and all its causal components are inserted as a whole into the timeline.

Many think the future is variable due to freewill; until we have chosen our next move the future remains open. With a single application of freewill the distribution of possible futures shifts as some are prevented while others are created. But what most do not realize is that freewill doesn't just affect the future, it can change the past and present as well. For example, a synchronicity can be created in direct response to a decision you make now, but tracing back the synchronicity reveals it to be the culmination of a series of cause and effect that may have started yesterday. Prior to making your present choice, yesterday may have been different.

Linear time as we know it is illusion. It is the finalized version of events recorded in the memory function of our brains and the environment. Real time is variable and selective, meaning causal chains from beginning to end can be instantly inserted and removed at the command of freewill. It is our cumulative recording of the "last" sequence of events that generates the illusion of continuity. The intervals of time between elements of a linear causal chain are imaginary; when the first domino is pushed, the last might as well have already fallen. Time only increments in intervals demarcated by freewill choices.

What you are reading now is the finalized version of an article, which up to the point of completion I am at liberty to edit. Between this sentence and the next, I might halt and choose to revise earlier sections of the article, possibly inserting or deleting entire paragraphs...but how would you possibly know? All you see is the final product with no record of the actual sequence involved in creating it. If you understand this, then you can understand the illusory nature of linear time.

The present is a fulcrum between past and future; a shift in the fulcrum will affect both. How we apply our freewill *now* has consequences that can span both ways on the timeline. Effects depend on the choice of cause, and individuals brainwashed by the program see only the choices that cause strictly future effects, choices whose consequences reinforce the illusion of linear time and the faux supremacy of causality.

Making choices that affect the entire timeline requires connections beyond the program, choices

that comprise the aforementioned worthwhile risks. They are transcendental choices based on the rational knowledge that the program's options are void, and the "irrational" hope that greater possibilities must exist. Fated choices are ones that seem right because they feel right and there is nothing clearly wrong with them. They are not choices made because of limits, but choices made in spite of them. They are not choices that obey the program, but ones that are open to unlimited possibilities.

Therefore, those who obey the program become prey to causality while others choosing to transcend it are aided by synchronicity. The acausal phenomenon of synchronicity ensures that the program never succeeds in preventing individuals from choosing to fulfill their destinies. The Higher Self can override any actions, laws, or limits endangering that fulfillment because the program is never to undermine its purpose, which is to indirectly assist and accelerate the spiritual evolution of physical incarnates. Consequently, those taking fated risks need not search for safety nets to catch them because failure is never a possibility in such cases. All that is needed is the knowledge of which choices to avoid and the desire to transcend the program's limits. Life then falls into place synchronistically.

Freewill is the only universal constant—the rest is causality. Fate is simply a type of causality that originates beyond the limits of linear time, initiated by choices already made on a higher level of reality. As Morpheus said, "Everything begins with choice."

Notes:

¹ Linear systems are straightforward in their behavior. The output is directly related to the input. If the inputs of a system are known, as well as the rules by which the system processes them, then the output can be known. There is no mystery about how they function or any quirkiness and unpredictability associated with them.

² According to quantum mechanics, everything is made of waves. Particles are actually waves spread out among possible states of existence. Only when we measure or observe a particle does its wave "collapse" into one possibility and one observable manifestation. In truth, we are simply tuning into one slice of the probability wave, choosing to experience one manifestation of it. Which state a wave collapses into is entirely unpredictable by quantum mechanics because mathematics cannot predict the influence of freewill. If something is predictable, then it has no choice of being anything other than what is predicted, and therefore has no freewill.

³ Nonlinear systems are ones where output need not correspond to input in a simple or direct manner. Often there is feedback involved where part of the output gets fed into the input and creates amplifying loops. According to chaos theory, the smallest triggers can have the largest effects due to that amplifying characteristic. A well-known example is the butterfly effect, where something as small as a butterfly can trigger the formation of a hurricane due to the sensitive nature of the atmosphere. How small can the smallest trigger be? In some cases, it can be as small as a single quantum process. Whether the wave of the particle collapses into one state or the other is correspondingly amplified by the nonlinear system into a large and observable output. Because the collapse of a wave function is decided by consciousness, nonlinear systems are a means through which consciousness can influence the observable physical world. Our brains are an example of such a system; whether a neuron fires or not could ultimately depend on decisions made by the soul to think a certain thought.

⁴ According to quantum mechanics, everything is made of waves. Combining different waves in different proportions creates different types of objects. A wave existing in free space (one that is

free from the influence of any external fields or forces) is not quantized, meaning it does not take on certain limited values. Such an amorphous wave consists of infinite possible values. But when the wave is placed in a box called a "potential well", certain frequencies and probabilities are cut out. The wave then assumes a discrete number of possible values, thus creating a definite and distinguishable object. So "putting infinity in a box" means creating our reality by imposing restrictions upon what is possible. It is like forming a statue from a block of marble by chipping away the stone to leave only what one wants, or like creating a board game by setting up rules that determine what is not allowed within the game. These rules can be described by mathematical equations, but since such rules were ultimately agreed to or created by us, we are free to break them if we know how. Therefore, all mathematical equations are never absolute; because they are based on consensual rules, such equations have exceptions.

⁵ "Orthogonal" means "at right angles." An orthogonal expansion implies expanding in a manner perpendicular to the old way of being. It signifies a fundamental motion that isn't just a continuation or recombination of the old, but an entirely new way of doing things.

Maximizing Your Potential to Help Others

In a recent email exchange with a friend, an important subject came up. How can we help others, and what difference would it make? This question came about because he was feeling down and confused about the world and the prospect of acting upon his desire to help. In the past I have had these thoughts myself, feeling dejected with the seeming futility of trying to make a difference in a world brimming with negativity and corruption.

From my own contemplation of the matter, certain answers revealed themselves over time. These I offered to my friend in the following email. I have met many others in recent months who were equally discouraged and confused by these same issues, so for the benefit of anyone reading, I am publishing my email response here. Rather than condensing my response into a formal article, I decided to merely do some minor editing and leave the conversational flow intact.

One of the reasons I am confused at the moment is because I have been talking to a person who is confusing me. He is a really nice bloke, but he asks me about spiritual matters and then the conversation gets all ... confusing! I don't know if the feelings he is sending me are of good nature, or if he is being negative. He totally disables me! I need something to get me back on track.

[...]

You see I am drawn to discussing spiritual things with certain people. ... for instance, this boy who is confusing me, I walk into his room and he sits there reading the papers getting noticeably upset with the state of the world. I tell him to not read the papers if it's getting him down. He says that is burying his head in the sand. I say it might do you good to be aware of a negative side, but you shouldn't dwell on it. He says "if you have all the answers, how can I help the world? there is people starving & we sit here eating luxury food etc etc..." I say I don't know all the answers but am aware of a bigger perspective that may help him see things in a different way" and the conversation ends with me feeling confused and a bit helpless. How can I help people!

Regarding the person who confuses you, consider it a challenge testing you on not only how well you know what you know, but how well you can communicate it to others, especially when there could be things working through them to befuddle your mind (usually involves an energy drain and neurolinguistic programming through their language that works to put you in a slight hypnotic trance, all unbeknownst to them).

The more you learn what you know, and learn how to communicate it, the greater your confidence and power. It's like wielding a sword...at first it's heavy and slows you down, but only after practicing can it be turned into a great tool.

Can I ask you a question? What is the best way to help somebody? Should you talk about the bigger picture to other people, or just let them discover it for

themselves? If now is a critical time for Earth, is it good to “throw seeds about” or is it unwise?

What I do is “give up” only when my interaction with someone turns purely into a waste of energy. That’s the line you cross when you see they have made their choice and actively defend it to the point of no longer hearing what you have to say. You can tell this happens when they start becoming irrational or argue in circles or simply don’t get what you say no matter how you put it. That’s when naïveté on their part spills over into willful ignorance. Naïveté is simple lack of information but willingness to learn, while ignorance is choice to hear no more. Once you understand this difference, you’ll know when to try and when to stop.

You can plant seeds as long as something goes into them, but once they shut the door and lock it, then your job is done for the moment. So what I do is keep going til I cross that line, then for good measure try a bit more just to make sure their door truly is locked. So cross the line, and go a bit farther, then be satisfied you’ve tried and get on with your life.

I say it might do you good to be aware of a negative side, but you shouldn’t dwell on it. He says “if you have all the answers, how can I help the world? there is people starving & we sit here eating luxury food etc etc...” I say I don’t know all the answers but am aware of a bigger perspective that may help him see things in a different way” and the conversation ends with me feeling confused and a bit helpless.

Whenever you feel confused, that’s usually a sign that some great truth is buried there. Confusion says “Figure me out!!”, like a present contained in a chinese puzzle box...gotta figure out the tricky way of opening it and the present is yours.

For example, a close friend of mine recently complained that we’re here to do good in the world, and yet she’s consuming products that require things be thrown away, which damages the environment so that’s not really helping. She asked theoretically, why not just move into the country and live off the land, grow our own food and help the earth?

There is a paradox there – we come here to help the world, and yet we’re harming the world through our garbage.

After thinking about it, the solution hit me: you must maximize how much of your potential you can manifest. Let’s say your potential is to reveal the truth to as many people as possible, to wake them up, arm them with knowledge to free themselves from the Matrix Control System, to maximize their potential and so on. But you then move into the country away from civilization and spend all day working the farm just to stop yourself from being a consumer that harms the environment—sure, you’re no longer harming the world, but you’re also not applying your potential in ways that could help the world a hundredfold more. If people like us moved into a wooden shack and lived off the land without electricity, we could save the earth for a year but ultimately allow tyranny on earth to prevail for the next thousands of years (if that were our destiny, hypothetically speaking).

To maximize how much you can help the world, you have to weigh the costs and benefits of doing or not doing something. The cost is between how much you help the world by doing it, and how much you hurt the world by failing to spend that time making better use of your potential. This will vary from person to person, but one thing I guarantee is that the only way to know what’s right for you is to know what gives you enthusiasm, what is naturally in line with your drives, your skills, and the needs of the world.

Some examples I can think of are donating large sums to charity and working in soup kitchens. Depending on who you are, these may or may not be the ideal options for you. There are those who do precisely these things because that is the maximum extent of their potential, and they know it because it is their heart that leads them to do this. If you have time you cannot think of spending any other way, then naturally these are right for you.

But for me, other than giving money to homeless when they come my way on the streets, or having spent time doing volunteer work in college when I had the time, I don't go out of my way donating to charity or working at homeless shelters because I'm busy helping the world in other ways. When I donate, I don't give money indiscriminately, but rather where it counts—where a little can go a long way. Tithing the homeless is an example. So is donating to a fellow truthseeker's website. Under higher laws, only time is a limit, never money. When you give for the right reasons, reality compensates you: give to receive.

Regarding many of the "altruistic" options the Matrix gives us are just the opposite – most amount of money for the least amount of effects. Think about donating to the "National Cancer Foundation" to help with cancer research. Sounds like a noble thing to do, but in truth cures for cancer are being suppressed by these same pharmaceutical companies, and it's amazing how much money universities blow on research that ultimately does nothing. A hundred thousand dollars for a university physics lab may build a machine whose results may be published in an obscure scientific journal that gets forgotten, or a hundred thousand dollars in the hands of a renegade inventor presently working in his garage on a free energy machine may be enough to change the world.

It's all about where you put your time, energy, and money. Not only must you maximize your potential, but you must apply it in a way that makes use of others' potential in the best way as well.

Many compassionate people from 4D incarnate into 3D and often sacrifice themselves for the well-being of others, only to learn eventually that wisdom is needed in knowing when and how to help. This is the lesson we need to learn.

Sometimes a little harm is needed to access an exponentially greater amount of help. I use gasoline to power my car, so that I can network and buy things I need to help others. The harm I do is insignificant to the help I try to accomplish. And being that the SOUL is what matters, metaphysical help is far more powerful than sheer physical help. Therefore, you also must learn to prioritize things.

Then there are problems you can't do anything about, like the starving children in Africa. Well, you could go there and help them for the rest of your life, but the issues above must be taken into account. The least you can do, however, is send them love and compassion, which helps ease the suffering of their souls on the metaphysical level.

He says "if you have all the answers, how can I help the world? there is people starving & we sit here eating luxury food etc etc..."

See, what would this guy be implying? That we should feel guilty about what we have (which ignores that we chose our life before incarnating), that we should live like the starving people (which ignores that we're living the life we're supposed to), that we should give all our food to them (which would be impractical), etc...? When we can help someone, then we should help in the wisest manner possible. If we cannot help someone, then we should not worry about it other than sending them some metaphysical help like a prayer. Everything happens for a reason, because of a choice.

You cannot help everyone in the world – if you have to choose between feeding someone in Africa

versus India, how is this less “sinful” than choosing between donating to such charities and using the money to, say, write a book that helps free the minds of thousands? This is IF you had to make that choice – often you can indeed contribute money toward charity and still have much left over for helping others in more productive ways, but nevertheless wisdom demands optimization and the long range view.

What do you suggest? I want to help stop that horribleness in the planet...all the ignorance and negative energy.

If you can't do something physically, then you can only work on the metaphysical level which is good because that's where the physical is projected from anyway. You can be a beacon – by discovering your inner truth, manifesting it as practical knowledge, and maintaining your frequency and confidence in what you know, you become a beacon broadcasting higher frequency and higher knowledge into your environment and into the lives of all who cross your path. You create ripple effects in reality, sending waves out through the lives of others. You throw seeds and they grow in those whose minds are fertile. You create a forward cascading effect into the future, in ways only the divine mind can grasp in its entirety because the future is nonlinear – small things can have HUGE effects if applied in the right way at the right place at the right time. You can't calculate these ahead of time, but know that by following your divine calling, you'll always be on target.

You don't have to yell in a park to teach the truth, you can simply discuss it with those who bring it up in conversation – just speak your mind in the most logical way you can, share your opinion when called for. You don't have to give your life to charity to be altruistic – while that's great for some, for others who have a different level of potential, this can only be a side project but not the main thrust of life.

Think about Neo and Morpheus in The Matrix. They knew their goal, and they knew that it takes a little hurt to do a lot of good. It's not about “right” and “wrong” but a matter of what needs to be done and the wisest way of doing it. Maximizing potential isn't as simple as following society's criteria for what the right thing is to do. Surgery requires creating a wound to fix an internal problem. Likewise, sometimes the physical in the world will be harmed slightly so that the root cause on the metaphysical level can be fixed.

But what is the best way to help? To sit over my computer reading C's and other material? Or to get off my arse and go and do some helping? Charity work, cooking for homeless people etc.?

Imagine you had the wit, the strength, and the knowledge to tell that guy exactly why he shouldn't gripe about the headlines. Imagine him lighting up with recognition, of him seeing that truth that has always been within him. Say he then stops wasting his energy and starts refining how he can best help the world, and how all who then cross his path share in his ignited light. Okay, so this is an ideal scenario that doesn't always happen, but unless you know your truth and have practiced the clarity of mind needed to share it, this can never happen.

Reading the C's transcripts may seem like nothing on the physical level, but on the nonlinear and metaphysical level you now understand how it can indeed help. In life, it is very difficult to make things happen that aren't in line with the flow of your destiny. To serve means to serve when called to serve, not just to go out and start picking things to serve. When your heart calls you (via enthusiasm or inspiration), when someone calls you by asking you a question or leaving himself open to your words and thus subconsciously asking for your help, then that is the time to act. And to act well, you must be knowledgeable and wise – which is why learning is far from fruitless. The

more knowledge you have, the more you understand where help is needed, how to apply it wisely and effectively.

I want to get rid of this helpless feeling. I want to stop talking about "higher" stuff and start acting higher. But I don't know how a higher person would act! I feel I am kind and caring, but what's the point of being kind and caring if I don't get out there and care for anybody? etc...

Let's say you're a person who likes to give presents. Do you go out and just force presents into people's hands? No, giving when not called for is not giving at all. I know people like this who do it literally, they get internal satisfaction from giving things to people, even when people don't even need or ask for what they are given. This is why patience is required for the right moment. Until that moment, you can only become better prepared to meet it.

I think you are doing a grand job with your web site, I could make one too.... but there again we could just end up with a world full of people reading stuff on the internet and thinking "yeah that's good stuff". but how is this really helping?

Think of it this way. There's someone out there right now whose future can benefit from you speaking your truth. You have a role to play in his life – and whether you fulfill it is up to you. Among the many people nodding their head with what they already know by reading your site, there will be a couple who will open their eyes for the first time. Even if it's a single idea that they haven't thought of yet, it's enough to kick them into an interesting direction. The divine flow works through all channels that can contain this flow. By opening up your channel, you give one additional outlet for the divine flow to do its thing. That's how it works. It's like building a new road in town – sure, people can say "just another road" but who knows what difference it can make...by taking a shortcut, the ambulance may get to the hospital soon enough to save someone.

Because of the eventually unpredictable effects of our actions, the best we can do is live our destiny and our heart's calling to the fullest, regardless of whether we think anyone is listening or not – because what we THINK we are doing isn't always how things really end up working out. I don't get much feedback on my site, but occasionally someone tells me that because of my site, he and his whole circle of friends have now hit upon some new ideas and have been helped. THAT is something I could not predict, but it happened anyway.

These are important points to consider, because they are things I've had to learn for myself, and things I understand can discourage a lot of us if we are unaware of them.

Pop Quiz

Instructions : *address these questions to yourself; time limit is one decade. Answers will be provided after time is up.*

1. "Fear based material" is:

- a) material that evokes fear in the reader.
- b) material that seeks to evoke fear in the reader.
- c) material written out of fear.
- d) aren't these all the same thing?
- e) a convenient label to discredit whatever truth one is too scared to accept.

2. The concept of good and evil:

- a) is simple – good is anything that is nice, feels good, and is based on love rather than fear.
- b) is not valid – this is a false dichotomy; there is no such thing as good or evil.
- c) is subjective and relative. They mean whatever one determines them to mean.
- d) is objectively a duality of balance vs imbalance, respecting freewill vs manipulating freewill.

3. One day, Gandhi says "1+1 = 5," to which Hitler exclaims "Nein! 1+1 = 2." I respond:

- a) Hitler lied his way into power and killed millions. I think that speaks for itself.
- b) I agree with Gandhi because he's a friendly guy and makes me feel good.
- c) Hitler must be using fear-based logic, and I'm too lazy to count on my fingers, so I agree with Gandhi
- d) 1+1 = 2...guess that make me an anti-semite?

4. When I listen to my intuition:

- a) I am freeing myself from the limiting nature of the logical mind.
- b) I am actually listening to subjective emotions arising from chemical imbalances, programs, and insecurities.
- c) I am blindly listening to the implant in my head.
- d) I use my logical mind to crosscheck intuition, seeing if they concur.

5. If someone is hurting me, I respond in a loving manner by:

- a) giving them my tender kindness until they feel guilty and become nice like me.
- b) allowing them, since there are no victims and so I obviously asked for this as part of a karmic learning lesson
- c) ignoring their existence, thereby making them go "poof" from my created reality.
- d) caring for their spiritual evolution by doing whatever is necessary to teach them a lesson, including being cruel to be kind.

Methods of Deception

Some paths are more circuitous and painful than others. Knowing what to watch for can save you lots of unnecessary trouble. This comes down to matching enthusiasm with discernment and seeking out the wisdom needed to navigate a clear path.

Here is a list of pitfalls I have encountered on my path to higher understanding:

- Accurate prophecies are no guarantee of positive intent. Deceptive sources may make successful predictions solely to win blind devotion, induce feelings of doom, or create self-fulfilling prophecies. When positive sources give prophecies, they respect freewill and present probabilities without macabre coloring or undue fatalism.
- That a body of material contains identifiable truths does not necessarily make it valid. Deceptive sources may pile a heap of lies upon an otherwise factual basis, while the sloppier cases simply slap together fragments of existing material. In contrast, positive material is always more than the sum of its parts and presents extra information that is novel, practical, and verifiable.
- Preoccupation with lower truths can distract from the pursuit of higher truths. For instance, obsession with exposing political corruption can distract from gaining necessary spiritual empowerment, which is a popular tactic employed by hyperdimensional entities and their human agents. Positive sources prioritize by framing lower truths in their higher context.
- Just because something contains convoluted trivia, complex jargon, and voluminous pages, it does not necessarily contain profound truths. The illusion of profundity sends people on a wild goose chase for grand truths better found elsewhere. Positive sources are complex only for the sake of accuracy and conciseness.
- The alternative to a fallacious belief system may not always be a better alternative. Rejecting something and seeking its diametric opposite could simply be going from self-deception to self-destruction. Positive sources do not subscribe to this mechanical binary thinking and instead present balanced solutions that transcend such false dichotomies.
- Deceptive sources win allegiance by stroking the ego and playing upon insecurities. We are all special and here for a reason, but these dark forces diminish humility and cater to self-importance by assigning one grandiose titles, messianic roles, and outlandish past life histories. Positive sources help you achieve a humble understanding of your place in the universe without exalting or repressing who you truly are.
- Sometimes an action toward balance can overshoot equilibrium and become a new type of imbalance. For instance, removing harmful contaminants from your diet can bring a healthier balance, but removing too many foods without proper substitutes can lead to nutritional deficiency. To avoid this trap, corrective actions must always be gauged relative to equilibrium.

- The right method for the wrong person can give detrimental results. For example, the Fourth Way methodology aims to grow souls within those who have none; if people who need soul *awakening* rather than soul *growth* limit themselves to such a system, they will assume they are less than they truly are and spiritually suffocate. By knowing yourself, you will know what is right for you.
- Gifts are not always given with sincerity. Alien abductees are frequently given psychic powers and even healing abilities, but to the aliens these are worthless trinkets they don't mind trading for spiritual and biological ownership over the abductee. Gifts are only sincere when given unconditionally and selflessly.
- Being under attack is not always a sign of being on the right path. Attacks can sometimes serve as false confirmation in order to cattle-prod the paranoid into clutching more tightly onto their deceptive belief system, such as devout Catholics receiving demonic attacks because they are easily herded this way and fed upon. For those on the right track, attacks are far more sophisticated; they seek to undermine faith and pressure one into committing self-sabotage.
- Astral deceivers often impersonate impressive characters such as historical figures, ascended masters, archangels, Jesus, or aliens. They do this in order to form a parasitical bond with those who believe this deception, and they go to great lengths to build up their characters. Material should always be evaluated on its content, not its source, and deceptive sources will give cunningly flawed or empty material regardless of their self-proclaimed credentials.
- Noble intentions can be diverted onto quixotic endeavors. Those with good hearts can, due to a lack of knowledge or ungrounded idealism, be led onto a primrose path demanding much time, energy, and resources in order to keep them spinning their wheels thinking they are making a difference when in the big picture their talents could be better applied elsewhere. Discernment requires not letting subjectivity and wishful thinking mask the warning signs that one is pursuing an inefficient path.
- Group consensus is a double edged sword. While conferment and agreement between multiple individuals lowers the risk of personal bias, if the entire group can be entrained into agreeing upon a false idea, then any individual dissenting on the side of truth will be rebuffed on the rationalization that an individual is far more likely to be wrong than an entire group. Personal communion with one's heart and mind should always take precedence over group consensus because the truth is within.
- Anything good can be shown in a bad light; anything bad can be shown in a good light. By taking the best promises of a deceptive path and comparing it to the worst risks of a productive path, the deceptive path may falsely seem like the optimal choice. Only by examining the totality of each option can one make an informed choice.
- That a method or system "just works" and produces visible results is no guarantee that the system is ultimately beneficial. What results you see may be matched by greater amounts of detriment you cannot see, which is especially true of systems that emphasize substituting technology, ritual, or formula for spiritual practice, self-determination, and discovery. The best one can do is consider the benefits but hunt for the potential shortcomings of a system and guard against them.

- Deception seeks to emulate truth as closely as possible while propagating just the opposite. It shares the superficial characteristics of a positive source and hopes the target audience does not look past the shallow mimicry. Ultimately, something always tends to feel "off" about these sources despite surface appearances indicating nothing out of the ordinary; once intuition alerts you, it is the job of reason to help you zero in on the problem.

The Horrors of Public Education

"School sucks."

Most students will agree, and many have voiced their disgust concerning this abomination we call public education. They spite the good students who obey like little sheep, frown at imposed conformity, and laugh at the hypocritical nature of the system.

The same will be done here, but there is a big difference between these defiant students and me, the author. I *was* one of those good little sheep. I graduated high school with a 4.0, perfect attendance record, two years of student council under my belt, and a host of top scholarships to get me through college. Teachers loved me, students both feared and respected me, and the principal knew me better than I knew him.

It's enough to make you sick. I know it made *me* sick. So here I am, biting the hand that feeds because it's been feeding nothing but propaganda and sour grapes.

I'm not writing this article because of envy or spite against system-indoctrinated valedictorians, nor am I trying to put blame on my school for all my academic failures. In fact, I *cannot* because I was that valedictorian and had few if any academic failures.

I'm writing this article because the system itself is messed up. Having been to many different public school systems over the past 15 years, I have more than adequate credibility to make this claim.

What is taught is random, useless, and meaningless

In class, too much time is wasted on useless topics. The quality of education has been sacrificed for quantity, and as a result, academic inflation and the devaluation of information has turned intellectual ambition into apathy and bright minds into gray mush.

In an effort to be multicultural and eclectic, class curricula have become shallow and disorganized in their effort to teach students a global viewpoint. Topics are taught piecemeal, and never do teachers spend time to help students integrate the pieces into a coherent picture that can be used or built upon. And even if within a class the ideas are put together, between classes the grand education still remains compartmentalized.

For example, both geometry and physics can be mastered by the average student, but the connection and communication between the two often are not. When physics is taught in a junior high or high school physics class, it involves only the most elementary of geometry concepts, and vice versa. Without synthesis of the two, each remains without purpose or effectiveness.

Such synthesis between topics is neglected in the school curriculum, and consequently one's experience in the public education system becomes a vague memory of random, meaningless, and useless facts, just as a disassembled engine is just a junk heap of random metal parts.

Most school subjects themselves aren't even real knowledge. History books are full of purposely

engineered inaccuracies and distortions for the sake of corporate gain and political correctness.

Much of school is wasted time

The purpose of education is to make one an independent, competent thinker, one who can make a difference in the world for the better, and one who has the best chance for survival and success in the world.

So what the hell are we doing with such profundity of pep rallies, football and basketball games, proms, crazy hair days, sex education, death education, quiz bowls, and student council meetings?

Sure, without them, school would be dull. But, school is supposed to be an incubator of young humans to prepare them for excitement in the real world. School is doing more than it's supposed to and has instead become a surrogate provider of such excitement, turning it artificial and socially harmful. Is your vacuum cleaner also supposed to do the dishes, trim your hair, balance your checkbook, and be your friday night date?

So much in school concerns extracurricular activities that time which could be spent on real world activities is instead being wasted in these trivialities. The effect is the amassing of students dependent upon the system and isolated from the real world. Social, financial, and academic dysfunction result. Once again, quantity over quality has prevailed, because there is no profit for the supplier in quality. Quality only helps those in the demand, but when consumers of education have themselves been dumbed down to primal levels, discernment and appreciation of quality disappear.

Despite these problems, almost everyone is happy.

Parents are happy. Moms get to watch their soap operas and dads get to work while their kids are being babysat. They don't have to worry about teaching morality or ethics to their children because it's being done for them in school. They don't have to entertain them or spend genuine time with them because these children are too busy being entertained in school functions. Moms just have to drive their girls to soccer practice, and dads toss the football a few times. Perfectionist parents keep their child competitive not by guiding them and helping them on a daily basis, but by yelling them once a school quarter when report cards come out.

Teachers are happy, as they have a secure job from 8 to 5, and the more they work, the more they get paid. The more school programs there are with federal or state funding, the more money they get. The more schools have the programs, the more funding and perks they receive from federal benefactors.

Everyone is happy, that is, except for the students. But who cares? Who are they to complain? Those with the gold make the rules, and all students have is some pocket change for cookies and milk.

As is well known, in school, you spend more time learning how to obey and what to think, instead of and how to think and think for yourself. Fact of the matter is that at least 3/4 of the time spent in school is waste.

Students are not at fault

But that's not the worst part. The worst part is that public schools not only have a crappy curriculum, they actually *oppress* their students by forcing them to participate in it. It is one thing to offer a profundity of shallow assignments, and quite another to make students do them.

Simply put, students are forcefully occupied with junk to prevent them from learning something useful.

Almost everything important I have learned, I learned on my own time outside school. During junior high, the assignments given to me were few, and I often completed them in class. This left me with enough time to go to the library to begin my study of metaphysics and the paranormal, to learn truth on my own and experiment with what I had learned to confirm the nature of absolute truth.

But as I progressed through high school, increasingly useless assignments were given to me which taught me nothing (and believe me, I searched for something useful in them), but occupied my time nonetheless. What was being taught to me was compartmentalized, full of holes and errors, shallow, and politically correct to the point of nonsense. Was it my duty to integrate the parts and learn the material well enough to be applied? Sure, but the sheer quantity of homework prevented me from finding time to do just that. Quantity over quality once again.

Now I am in a state college, and it's no different. The oppression continues, except now I'm getting wiser and have caught onto their tricky scheme to graduate robots instead of humans.

I wish I had more time to do research related to this site, to learn true physics and history, to continue writing music, and make a difference. But this time is eroded by the wasteful components of the school curriculum.

Students, except for a few genuine slackers, are not at fault when lagging in critical thinking skills. They are not being held back by their own laziness, but by direct oppression from a system with the power to punish them or put a bad mark on their transcripts if they don't give up their individual pursuits of knowledge in favor of hollow schoolwork.

Overloading creates dysfunction

There are multiple consequences to this program of quantity over quality. Children are under a lot of stress nowadays in schools due to this, and as a consequence they shift into a survival mode.

This survival mode consists of taking shortcuts and getting by with the least amount of effort possible, but even this small amount of effort is too much and applied toward futile ends. Grades become an ends to a means, and the true goal of education is detached from daily work. Studying is only applied toward taking the test, but not for retention thereafter. Escapism takes hold and watching television, taking drugs, engaging in delinquent behavior, and oversocialization result. This further detracts a student from learning what's truly needed.

Under such stress, the student body splits into two groups: those who conform and those who fail.

The ones who conform learn the rules of the game, no matter how illogical they are and play the game to the satisfaction of faculty. They become detached from reality, from what truly matters, and are stifled in their potential as they are stripped of their inspiration, creativity, and originality. Quantity over quality matters as part of the survival mode, and there is no profit in overdoing quality when the profits of doing so are decades away in the reaping. Due to this survival mentality, thinking that far into the future is neglected. The ones who conform become roboticized and are respected for how well they fit the mold. What was once innate curiosity to discover the world is turned into neurotic attempts to escape punishment.

The ones who do not conform fall behind unless they are clever enough to find another source of education that befits them. Their grades are mediocre as they are disillusioned with the system and

no longer care about pleasing it. Chances of graduation and pursuing higher education is slim, and most of these either drop out or graduate and immediately acquire low paying jobs. The price of refusal to conform is rejection into substandard wage earning.

Either way, those entering public education leave either as robots or peasants, hyperbolically speaking.

The system itself

Teachers are not to blame either. They are like soldiers in the trenches fighting a war to educate the public, taking orders from their superiors who have no idea what the current conditions are on the front lines.

Teachers are overstressed, underpaid, and restricted in their ability to respond to what they perceive in the classroom. Due to political correctness, threat of legal action by parents, and contrite schoolboards scared of disapproval by a vocal minority with big political clout, teachers are confined to a tight curriculum they are forced to follow.

They are forced to teach some things, and not allowed to teach others, such guidelines set by a panel of nodding puppets with no clue as to what the truth is, let alone initiative to spread it should they know the truth. These puppets are those who design the school curriculum, who despite once being teachers themselves, are for the majority removed from the classroom feedback mechanism.

It's the little things that contribute to an oppressive atmosphere in schools. Notwithstanding the social atmosphere, teachers on a strained school budget worry about saving paper, staples, or tape. When my high school received thousands of dollars of funding from the community, it used that money to expand its inventory of computers that weren't even needed just to keep up with the politically correct trend for schools to be technologically current. That money should have been used for the little things, such as office supplies.

Disruptive students are put in the same class with well behaving ones, creating academic socialism whereby equality is maintained by dragging up the idiots at the expense of the smart ones. Separating students on the wrong criteria leads to incongruities and a breakdown of the system and its components. Putting them into grades by age, when they should be instead separated by level of knowledge and skill, results in academic entropy whereby the smart become dumb and the dumb learn how to waste other's time.

Teachers spend more of this time teaching children how to shut up and sit still than to pay attention and think. Because they are very limited in their methods of discipline, teachers and students suffer as the idiotic and delinquent minority ruins it all for the rest.

Friction within the system from misplacement of resources induces hatred among its components, as each is suffering and blaming one another instead of blaming the system itself. In fact, the system is set up such that the components feed off one another in a long term downward spiral.

Teachers have contempt for the students, and often make an effort to take out aggression upon them, seeing them as the enemy and cause of their own stress. Students see authority as something to be defied, unless they are already broken by it. Teachers make up illogical rules to test how well students obey, such as making them walk a certain way through the library, or not enter or leave certain exits at certain times, and other minor things which irritate students and allow faculty to feel good when they exert their powers. This tension between student and teacher shatters trust between them, and any teaching and learning between them enters the domain of

negative reinforcement. Instead of them loving and respecting one another, they hate each other but do what they are supposed to, to avoid consequences if they do otherwise.

When you see a student, what you're really seeing is someone low on ambition and initiative, but starving for recognition and self-esteem. This is a symptom of a system that is antilife, anti-individualism, and anti-spirit. Compressing a wonderful human into a precise block to fit perfectly into cubicle induces the survival mode of life. Knowledge, having been made into the source of his distress, is put at the bottom of his list of priorities, as he has to do whatever is possible to regain his self esteem, recognition, and peace of mind. However, he must do so within the confines of the system.

Dysfunction results. Instead of individualism meaning thinking for oneself and seeking one's own truth and sense of morality, individualism becomes wearing freaky clothing, having funny hair, and garnering attention via infantile vulgarity no matter if it is for fame or infamy. These superficial methods are all that are still legal within the system. The true human spirit, however, is suppressed.

Those who are broken follow the teacher's illogical rules and learn to trust authority over their own potentials. In this, they become a cog in the wheel. Breaking orders is taboo to them, something they get very nervous about when it happens, and they certainly don't do it willingly. They become neurotics and unstable perfectionists who stand high on shaky foundations.

Once their individuality is broken, they become robots very good at their tasks. Many go on to college, absorb what's fed to them well, and become academicians with a groovy little niche and nice income in their fields of research. But however wonderful that sounds, they are robots and nothing more. Or to make another analogy, they are cows.

They don't know that being the best cow still doesn't make you a cowboy.

The straight track

We hear stories of entrepreneurs who strike it rich after dropping out of college and pursuing their dreams. We hear stories of those who go from rags to riches, of those who defied convention and revolutionized the world.

But what do we hear in school? We hear that these people are the exception not the rule. That is certainly true, but what the system is implying is that you are the rule, not the exception, so don't even try to deviate from the straight track.

The straight track is what students are being taught by the system, concerning the course of their lives. The straight track told to high school students goes as follows:

You need to do your assignment to get a good grade. When you get good grades, your transcript will be favored by employers and colleges. You might even get scholarships to go to a good college. If you're good in college, you'll get a degree and have good chances of getting a good job. And with a good job you'll have a good wife, good kids, and a good life.

What they're really saying is this:

Don't worry about changing the world, just concentrate on getting good grades because that is the only measure of what you're worth in the eyes of those you'll serve. Go to college and find your quiet niche in the world, where you'll be secure in

your job because you're so specialized, there's no one else in the world who can take your place. You'll be working to maintain the system as you're seen fit. Focus all your energy into this specialized area and don't worry about making an impact on the world because as long as you stay specialized and compartmentalized, we'll clothe you, feed you, give you a good family, and bury you in a good plot of land.

Deviating from the track is abhorred by the system. If you show initiative and take risks, you become a statistical outlier, an anomaly in their statistical models, someone who poses a threat to the system because you are a seed with the potential to overturn the mirrors and reveal the truth behind this silent war.

Defy

In this lies the point of the article. *You cannot be successful, recognized, or a true human being unless you defy the system. If you only do what you're told, you'll be no better than average.*

The system has been designed by the biggest corporation of all, the state. Public schools either turn out worker drones who serve the state and its partnering greedy corporations, or else they turn out welfare recipients who are an excuse for the state to maintain its colossal parasitic size and an idiotic consumer base to buy these corporations useless toys and poisons.

So many students are under this illusion, the illusion being that they either follow the straight track, try to be the best cow in the herd to maintain financial and social security, or else defy the system and fail miserably, ending up as a bum on the street.

You are seen as a social failure if you defy the system. If you measure your success by what the system deems is successful, then you fear deviating from the straight track because that is a sign of failure.

However, you must therefore redesign your standards of success. Would dropping out of a state college make you a failure? In the eyes of other cows, maybe, but pursuing a better education elsewhere be it independently or real world experience would more than make up for it.

How many famous people do you know who did everything they were told and nothing more, who never took risks for fear of defying the status quo? Not very many.

Conclusion

The lesson is that not only must you take risks and utilize your innate initiative, you must also get over your fear of defying the system and do so to get ahead of the herd. You are the exception, not the rule, because you have the power to be.

Now, the robots in the system are definitely needed. We still need employees, soldiers, and scientists who are specialized in what they do, but presently there is an overabundance among these. Therefore, the emergence of individualists, generalists, and entrepreneurs is encouraged.

And the only way for them to increase in numbers is for people like you to break out of the mold and fulfill your destiny as a human, not a machine.

SARS and Chemtrails

Because of the short attention span and jaded nature of the public majority, fashion and music trends rapidly go out of style. The same seems to be true concerning media attention upon certain diseases. Every season has its star, whether it's the Hong Kong flu, mad cow disease, foot and mouth disease, mail-borne anthrax, flesh eating bacteria, or West Nile virus. Each one is soon hyped as the new disease that will wreck your health unless you wash your hands and watch the news, and each one is just as soon forgotten in time for the next disease to make headlines. So it's no surprise seeing SARS as the latest viral superstar.

There is no doubt about it – thousands of people have come down with a nasty flu-like illness and hundreds have died. But the media reaction is highly over-hyped in proportion to SARS's communicability and percentage kill-rate. The only ones who should be worried about the disease are old folks with poor immune systems because they comprise the overwhelming majority of those who allegedly died from SARS. Of course, the media is attempting to scare everyone with photos showing healthy young Asians wearing surgical masks. Furthermore, it's suspicious to see the percentage death rate rise in the past weeks; doctors tend to prescribe drugs in accordance with the perceived severity of the disease. All the growing hysteria over SARS may have caused a statistical increase in the prescribed strength and quantity of antiviral drugs whose side-effects may have killed more people than the disease itself. As witnessed in the case of AZT and AIDS, this pattern happens repeatedly among the orthodox medical industry; the "cure" tends to be worse than the disease because it suppresses symptoms while often catalyzing the cause.

It's possible that SARS was genetically engineered, but for what purpose? If true, its relatively low level of lethality and overwhelming media attention suggests that it was specifically designed to scare the maximum number of people with the least amount of deaths. The media, perhaps acting upon its own greed for consumer energy and attention, is nevertheless serving what seems to be an orchestrated attempt by certain 'forces' to further terrorize the population into submission. Desperate people will accept desperate measures, even when their fear is mostly manufactured. While SARS is known to have been around in quiet mode for months before the recent outbreak, the initiating event of the recent outbreak is highly suspicious: it spread rapidly from floor to floor in a Chinese hotel occupied by wealthy older foreigners who would soon be flying home. Some have wondered how it could have spread so quickly throughout the building, hypothesizing that the disease could have crossed from damaged sewage pipes to clean water supplies in the hotel. That's an *ad hoc* explanation if there ever was one. Considering the nature of SARS and its clear political consequences, it's more likely that the disease was purposely spread by a human agent going floor to floor infecting selected targets, or perhaps through nebulization and placement in the ventilation systems. Can't help but be reminded of the final minutes of the movie Twelve Monkeys. It's easy for a virus to be genetically engineered by government factions with the resources to do so, and it's even easier to spread such a genetically engineered disease. A common method includes spreading one disease via inoculations for another.

So what has resulted from this? In general, the public has been further tenderized into accepting increasingly restrictive curbs upon their freedoms, with growing empowerment of authority who really don't have our best interest in mind. SARS patients in hospitals are now quarantined so that

it's very difficult for relatives to even visit them – meaning they are pumped full of drugs which can kill them and there's nothing their relatives can do about it. Bush has signed an order that allows forced quarantining of potentially infected groups of people. While SARS may disappear soon enough, the order will remain in effect and it takes only clever media hype of any manufactured disease to lockdown any town in the nation. Toronto is an example of a city that was test targeted for economic destruction via a simple statement from an authoritative agency (the World Health Organization) supported by media propaganda. Also, this appears to entirely be a test run for a *real* epidemic, to get the infrastructure in place with a normalized exaggeration of a lesser disease.

As for the disease itself, it appears that other factors may be responsible for its growth besides just person to person communicability. Whether a pathogen has any effect upon a potential victim depends largely upon his or her immune system. The immune system isn't just biological in nature, it is also electromagnetic and metaphysical. In other words, there are electromagnetic and metaphysical factors which greatly determine just how severe a response will be to the introduction of any particular pathogen. Viruses are passive things, having no energy or mobility of their own to force their way into infecting anyone or anything. Only with the aid of a host's own cells can it invade, replicate, and destroy. They are more akin to gentle knocks rather than battering rams when it comes to opening the door to ill health.

Even on a biological level, there is some level of permission from the host necessary for the disease to take root and blossom. Metaphysically, a body's inhabiting soul *allows* a disease to fully infect if it potentially provides for some learning lesson. For example, when one strays from one's life path by adopting a stressful and cynical outlook on life, diseases can manifest which are both symptomatic of that mental and emotional imbalance and serve to potentially teach one to adopt a more healthy state of being. Yes, there are biological processes that reflect these, such as rises in cortisol (stress hormone) levels, but these either run parallel with, or are a causal result of the underlying metaphysical process.

The points in the preceding paragraph are self-evident, but even published sources mention the link between metaphysics and health. For example, the Ra Material talks about disease providing chosen learning lessons for the infected person. It is the reason why laughter and positive attitude lead to more rapid recovery and why, as mentioned, stress aggravates disease.

The physical component of the immune system plays a large part as well, however. In the door analogy above, it was said that viruses are more like knocks than battering rams. Well, even gentle knocks can rip through paper doors – so a drastically physically weakened immune system will not protect against disease, regardless of metaphysical and electromagnetic factors. Those succumbing to SARS obviously tend to have weak immune systems, but it is the point of this commentary to emphasize that their vulnerability to SARS isn't just physical, but involves metaphysical factors as well. In other words, having a healthy mental, spiritual, and emotional state of being is great protection against disease, especially against most viruses.

To illustrate the physical and metaphysical nature of disease, here is a summary discussion of those who are more vulnerable. Children are vulnerable for two reasons: first, except for inherited immunity, they have no library of antibodies gained from past exposure to viruses and are therefore physically defenseless against many viruses, and second, their body-soul interface matures with time and so the soul (Higher Self, actually) cannot control what happens to them in as refined manner as when they become older.

Another vulnerable group consists of humans without individualized souls, as their infection patterns are mostly random because there is neither reason to allow or disallow any particular

disease, nor is there a higher metaphysical agent to control such patterns. For more about these types of people, read *Matrix Agents: Profiles and Analysis*.

The Cassiopaeans suggested increasing one's awareness to close the gaps that allow viruses to enter, which makes sense because with increased awareness there are fewer mundane lessons one needs to learn. I have been intensely studying the nature of reality over the past decade, constantly increasing my awareness, and it's beyond coincidence that I haven't gotten the flu in seven years. The few times I've gotten a cold came immediately after indulging in prolonged periods of stress and negative thinking. Once again, healthy emotions and a knowledgeable mind seem to prevent disease. Combine this with good physical health via a decent diet and whatever supplements are needed, and great health is virtually guaranteed.

Some may ask, what is the point of health? Isn't that being body-centric? Well, as with everything it is a matter of balance. If one is too sick, he or she will be too preoccupied with moping and healing to do anything else. If one is too focused on health, then he or she will be too preoccupied with being a health nut to do anything else.

Lessons can be learned the easy way or the hard way. The easy way is by learning from the mistakes of others. Disease is the hard way of learning a lesson – so those who claim that not getting sick cuts one short of lessons are both right and wrong – they are wrong in the sense that lessons can be learned the easy way as well; for example, one can learn to see things in a more balanced positive manner rather than being hateful and cynical, thus preventing some illness that might otherwise about befall them. But they are also right in the case where disease is forcefully removed without corresponding correction on a metaphysical level. For example, cancer resulting from some emotional blockage stemming from a life long trend of resentment and anger can be excised during surgery, but this does nothing to address the reason the cancer formed in the first place, and the cancer will often return to fulfill its purpose. The purpose of health is to optimize one's biological machinery so that one's life mission can be accomplished in the smoothest and most efficient manner possible.

Now, there are cases where there is unfair imbalance in the physical sector of immunity, and it is perfectly fine to correct that imbalance with a physical balancer such as colloidal silver, the Zapper, a Rife beam unit, natural supplements like melatonin or spirulina and alfalfa, or whatever fits each individual case. These are random examples of things people have used and anecdotally reported positive results. If you are interested, do the research and watch for disinformation. Anyway, unfair physical imbalances can result from forced (freewill-violating) influences from the environment: chemicals like fluoride and aspartame, ionizing radiation, and electromagnetic radiation such as ELF's and microwaves just to name a few. While a strong soul can override these influences, they still take their toll on the physical aspect.

This brings us to the electromagnetic component of immunity. The following paragraphs are technical, but I am writing it for those interested.

It is through quantum mechanical processes and electromagnetics that the soul interfaces via neurons and DNA with the physical body. It is therefore possible to technologically generate electromagnetic signals that interfere with this interface process. They can also be used to heal (as in the case of Rife beam units for example), but the occult technocracy that runs this world prefers to use technology that manipulates and kills instead. The combination of quantum mechanics and electrodynamic effects leads to a holographic resonance principle employed in radionic and psionic technologies. It is where the vibrational signature of one object can be transmitted to and mingled with the vibration of another. For instance, with radionics it is possible to mix the vibration of a

pesticide with a sample of a bug-infested lawn in a radionic machine, and soon the lawn is cleared of insects without a single drop of pesticide physically sprayed on it.

The individualized human soul projects its own quantum-EM field (aura) via the etheric body which tends to keep the body's cells organized and operating coherently. This field can be sensed by certain psychics and captured with Kirlian photography. As a side note, Kirlian photography actually captures the static electrical discharges of an object placed on an electrode, but the aura alters the fundamental constants of space (the permittivity of free space to be exact) which changes the dielectric constant and hence lowers the resistance of the vacuum/air along certain lines through space which the electrical discharges tend to thereby follow. Most often, the etheric body's aura is stronger than environmental electromagnetic signals, but these signals still place stress upon the physical body.

It is possible to broadcast signals containing the vibrational frequency of a specific disease in order to enhance the probability of its spread among a targeted population. An easier method is to broadcast audio or microwave subliminals designed specifically to weaken people's immune systems. Because one's mental and emotional states play a large part in immunity, these subliminal programming techniques would merely have to implant negative thoughts and emotions in order to pry open a gap in a person's awareness for viruses to then successfully invade the physical body. Also, through sheer hysteria psychosomatic illness can result, a phenomenon which I don't doubt has played a hand in Asian SARS cases. Mass psychic energy pooled into a single concept creates an etheric thoughtform, a pseudo-intelligence which functions as a probability template that biases the likelihood of disease susceptibility in resonant sectors of the population – one more possible negative consequence of media hype.

So another point of this commentary is to suggest the presence of broadcasted electromagnetic signals specifically tailored to aid the proliferation of certain diseases. The book Bringers of the Dawn states:

Modern technology is one of the biggest weapons of frequency control. You have been sold devices for entertainment and convenience, and they are all involved with frequency control. We recommend strongly that you get rid of your television sets. They are the primary tool used to manipulate your consciousness on a day-to-day basis. This experiment is so finely tuned that you respond subliminally to disease via the television. So there is an entire generation that is killing itself by watching television-and supporting the medical society while they are doing it.

[...] Sometimes liberating information is broadcast-perhaps even a New Age show. However, you may watch such a television show about how uplifted and unlimited you can be, while subliminally you are being hit with a frequency that keeps you from original thinking. This subliminal keeps you immobilized and holds you in a "survive, arrive, be-on-time, be-silent, go-to work" society. Television also promotes inactivity and a sedentary, obese life. Look around you. Wake up, humans!

Most of the subliminals on television are done through technology that was developed in conjunction with off-planetary beings. The use of subliminals to upset human consciousness has become a worldwide program. If you think about the houses that have two, three, and four televisions in them, you must agree that this has been a very successful marketing program. Some people who know about the subliminals on television feel that they are immune to them. However, the effects of television are so permeating that no matter how clear you say you are going to be,

you cannot counterbalance what the technology is presently doing to your vibrational frequency.

Certainly, television would be one of the most effective devices through which to broadcast disease signals because almost every home in America has at least one. In comparison, the Rife beam unit used for healing consists of a glass tube filled with a noble gas charged with modulated electricity to produce a pulsed light. Televisions emit electric and magnetic fields, x-rays, and pulsed light waves all under the modulation-control of whatever program the TV is receiving. If a Rife tube can heal, then a television tube can probably weaken or infect. (the Rife principle supposedly works by resonating with and shattering pathogens, but that's a battering-ram approach to disease. A more finely tuned light signal can send information, perhaps the vibrational signature of a disease if so desired).

Evidence strongly suggests that television has a negative influence upon one's mind. This goes beyond just simple time-wasting and cultural and political indoctrination. Thus, be wary of what you watch, especially when it comes to news programming. How many SARS cases have been catalyzed by signals broadcasted through news which everyone is watching to keep updated on SARS to begin with? Perhaps this is a minor factor, but I believe it is technologically feasible.

The subject of immune suppressing EM signals ties directly into the chemtrail phenomenon. In 2000 I wrote [Chemtrails: Suppressing Human Evolution](#) which hypothesized that chemtrails contained viral vectors engineered to infect and genetically alter targeted populations to prevent their DNA from activating into a higher evolved form. This may sound like science fiction to you, but read the article and decide for yourself. I still stand by this hypothesis as nothing has yet disproved it.

At the time of the article's publication, there was no evidence of barium or aluminum salts in chemtrail fallout because no one had tested for it, and only shortly thereafter was barium titanate first found in samples. Barium titanate is an incredible dielectric, meaning it holds charge very well. It seemed to me at the time that this substance was used to hold charge on chemtrail fibers so that they would not clump but rather repel and spread out. Today, it is known fact that various barium and aluminum salts and particles are present in chemtrails, some of which are better radar and microwave reflectors than charge holders. This indicates additional reasons for their presence besides homogenizing chemtrail cover.

Various excuses have emerged to explain the chemtrail phenomenon away as benign or benevolent government projects. I already refuted the three main theories in 2000 that chemtrails were part of a mass inoculation program, severe population reduction project, or weather modification, but a couple new ones have emerged since then. One example is a report posted anonymously at [carnicom.com](#). It proposed two theories, that chemtrails contain metal particles which reflect sunlight away from earth in order to combat global warming, and that they also create conductive atmospheric ducts to be used in a military 3d terrain mapping project.

The global warming theory is clearly false, because biological materials such as various pathogens and dried human blood cells have been found in chemtrail fallout, and also because chemtrails are regularly seen during the night. Where is the sunlight to reflect at night? William Thomas has adopted and popularized this theory, and I must call into question is intentions or sources.

The second theory is an actual technological application within the military known as Radio Frequency Mission Planner (RFMP) and Variable Terrain Radio Parabolic Equation (VTRPE). Read about these at the [carnicom.com](#) link above. These are used to map enemy territory and more

easily monitor their communications. While this may be true, radar and microwave reflective particles such as barium and titanium salts can serve much more sinister purposes. Also, this theory does not explain the presence of biological components in chemtrail fallout, the immune-suppressing nature of chemtrails, nor the fact that thousands of cities across America have been weekly sprayed by chemtrails since at least 1998—if this is a military project, how much testing is needed, and why only over populated areas? Clearly, this theory is being used as disinformation.

Now, it is absolute fact that disease rates spike several days after any particular chemtrail spraying in any given community. Pathogenic materials have been found in multiple chemtrail samples from multiple locations. People tend to get sick with similar symptoms simultaneously in separate towns whose only common factor is that they were sprayed in the same day.

Here is a generic list of ingredients I strongly believe are present in chemtrails:

1. immune suppressing chemicals, such as ethylene dibromide (EDB)
2. radar and microwave reflective metallic substance, like barium or aluminum
3. dielectric hollow polymer fibers
4. viral and bacterial vectors
5. remnants of genetic engineering and replication procedures used to construct the pathogenic vectors

With the preceding information in mind, here is an educated guess as to the purpose of metal particles in chemtrails:

The purpose of the chemtrail project is indeed to suppress human evolution on a physical, mental, and spiritual level. Its primary goal is to perform aerosol 'gene therapy' upon targeted populations by spraying them with viral vectors capable of shutting down the DNA activation process in those infected. But because viruses themselves are quite weak, several enhancements are needed:

1. the encasing of viral vectors in a hollow polymer fiber to protect them from destructive effects of UV radiation from the sun and to help the agent spread out via electrostatic repulsion of the charged fibers
2. the accompaniment of chemical immune suppressants to weaken and prep the body for reception of the virus
3. the use of microwave reflective substances to help amplify beamed mind programming and disease-signature signals upon the population in order to disarm their metaphysical immunity mechanisms.
4. secondary objectives are to mind program the masses and modify their collective behavior in conformity with some agenda.

Using HAARP in conjunction with electromagnetic 'ducts' consisting of conductive channels formed in the atmosphere by metal chemtrail particles, focused beaming of mind programming microwave signals upon the population below is possible. The resonant cavity formed between a conductive chemtrail sheet and the ionosphere can support induced oscillations in the ELF range. Televisions and microwave cell phone towers, two other control methods, are not capable of generating ELF waves as easily as chemtrails in conjunction with HAARP would.

So to recap, because viruses are often disallowed by the metaphysical protection mechanism, an electromagnetic method of disarming that defense is required, hence the microwave amplification.

This is not the only reason for manipulative EM signals – such signals can also muddle the mind, implant thoughts, agitate emotions, and induce docility.

Thorough and all-encompassing as these control methods are, they still fail to achieve their aim of suppression and control in cases of individuals with healthy states of being consisting of high levels of awareness, emotional well-being, and reasonably fit physical immune systems. SARS is a good example to illustrate how diseases function in a political, biological, psychological, commercial, and metaphysical contexts. Both SARS and chemtrails are simply part of a hostile agenda implemented by the world's political and military elite to keep earth's population locked down and under control. Fortunately, their methods are imperfect and with each passing day more individuals awaken and empower themselves. It was the intent of this article to help contribute toward this end.

Alien Origins of Sociopathy

Sociopaths or psychopaths are individuals who lack empathy and engage in predatory behavior without remorse or guilt. In general, this lack of conscience may stem from a conditioned lack of emotional identification with the victim, a narcissistic love of self that overrides any concern for others, or the mechanical inability to feel any emotion other than ones which are chemical or hormonal in origin. There are different categories of psychopaths depending on the underlying cause for their condition and how well they blend into society.

Criminal and Successful Psychopaths

Criminal psychopaths are those who are crude enough in their manipulations to be identified and apprehended by legal and medical institutions. They are known as serial killers, con-artists, burglars, mobsters, mad tyrants, rapists, and delinquents. These comprise a small percentage of psychopaths, and only about 1% of the population.

The rest are successful psychopaths who evade detection by optimally conforming to social ideals without compromising their manipulative nature. They are skilled at faking emotions and passing themselves off as charming, caring, and sociable people. Some use their conformity to appear ordinary, others are more ambitious and become symbols of success by using their charm and intellect to rapidly climb the corporate, political, academic, religious, military, or social ladder. Between 20% and 50% of the population is included in this category.

In general, criminal psychopaths consistently violate laws and social norms while successful psychopaths make use of them. The orthodox medical establishment presently recognizes only the first category under the term "Antisocial Personality Disorder." There is no diagnostic term categorizing successful psychopaths, who continue to remain medically unidentified. This is no surprise considering a significant portion of the medical establishment consists of these individuals. When mainstream media and medical literature use the term "psychopath" or "sociopath," they are referring to the small minority of criminal psychopaths. In this article, the term encompasses multiple subcategories and applies to all individuals who lack empathy, whether they are criminals or not.

Expanded Model of Human Behavior

To understand psychopathy, one must first understand human behavior. The enigma of human behavior is commonly reduced to a question of nature versus nurture, genetics versus environment. Typical of materialistic determinism, this model is dangerously simplistic because it focuses only upon the physical and causal basis of human behavior, leaving out the metaphysical factors which are equally as important. An expanded model for human behavior would include the following factors:

1. *environment* – physical influences, social conditioning, mind programming, and education;
2. *genetics* – instinctual bias, physical limitations, and neurochemical makeup;
3. *soul nature* – metaphysical composition based upon level of metaphysical evolution, acquired and shaped by the experiences of prior incarnations;

4. *fate* – predestined and synchronistically arranged experiences that improve soul nature and thus change behavior, also the unwitting modification of one's behavior to accommodate another's fate;
5. *freewill* – personal action taken out of choice, entirely non-deterministic;
6. *nonphysical influences* – divine inspiration, telepathic persuasion, etheric thought-forms, and various hyperdimensional technologies.

Souled and Nonsouled Psychopaths

The term "soul" may be defined as a nonphysical unit of consciousness whose core individuality survives death and rebirth. By this definition, some people have individualized souls, some do not. The latter incarnate with definite soul energy, but nothing sufficiently individualized to avoid dissolution after death. The individualized consciousness of souled humans affords them the ability to choose what to do with the genetic, environmental, and karmic conditions they acquire upon incarnating. Nonsouled humans lack this choice and are entirely the product of their environment and genetics. Psychopaths exist within both categories.

Souled psychopaths are either environmentally programmed to act against their own conscience, or else have made the consistent choice to behave in a narcissistic and predatory manner. Those who are programmed have chance for recovery, while the attempt to change those who choose psychopathy only reinforces their behavior. Souled psychopaths feel love and hate, but only love for self and hate for others.

This condition is well illustrated by certain Nazis or Zionists who love their own race but feel no guilt about murdering those of another. Souled psychopaths also have empathy and conscience, but these are perverted and reserved for special cases. For example, some mobsters seem to act upon a strong moral code and thus appear as upright heroes to those they protect, but are nevertheless criminal psychopaths. The greatest tyrants in history were souled psychopaths who passionately pursued their twisted goals.

Since love, empathy, and freewill are qualities associated with having a soul, nonsouled humans are psychopaths by definition. This doesn't mean all act in obviously predatory ways, just that the severity of their manipulative behavior depends mostly upon environmental and genetic factors, which vary greatly from person to person. Those who face adversity during childhood often mature into criminal psychopaths, while those who have more secure upbringings are less maladjusted and become successful psychopaths. No amount of education, medication, or programming can instill genuine empathy and love within them, for they lack the soul nature necessary to exude these qualities.

Both souled and nonsouled psychopaths display disregard for the suffering of others. While the souled psychopath loves himself beyond everyone else and thus feels justified in exploiting them, the nonsouled psychopath freely exploits others because he lacks the ability to love or empathize with anything.

Genetics

Genetic characteristics determine the physical biases, limitations, and capabilities of an individual. A nonsouled person will be at the mercy of these characteristics while a souled person can choose how to utilize them. Souls often select the bodies into which they incarnate, seeking ones which provide the optimal "toolbox" for their metaphysical needs and best serves their learning agenda or mission. Thus, genetics and soul nature tend to correspond. A nonsouled person with a "sharp" set of tools

may, in accordance with environmental programming, use his or her intellectual abilities to deceive and manipulate with perfection. For example, the CEO who manipulated his way up the corporate ladder may simply be a nonsouled psychopath who used his genetic gifts to embody the societal norm of material success.

Genetic flaws can also result in brain abnormalities that hinder the balanced expression of emotion, a common condition in criminal psychopaths. Chemical and electromagnetic factors can exacerbate these tendencies.

The Metaphysical Significance of Bloodlines

Because soul nature and genetics are coupled, the metaphysical significance of bloodlines becomes clear. Bloodlines are characterized by concentrations of specific genetic traits passed down through generations. Correspondingly, souled members of that bloodline share common metaphysical characteristics, suggesting that bloodlines provide the physical vehicle for the implementation of metaphysical goals requiring multiple generations to accomplish.

Thus there exist a variety of bloodlines, each with unique metaphysical predispositions. While some are altruistic and noble in nature, others exist to engage in parasitical elitism and are genetically biased toward successful psychopathy. In that case, nonsouled members would have a high probability of being actively psychopathic. Among its souled members, most incarnate to optimally continue their malevolent agendas, while a few deviate and use their acquired abilities for the better. By genealogically tracing bloodlines and correlating them with historical data, one can determine the fundamental destiny of its descendents. For example, it is well known that US presidential candidates with the strongest royal lineage become elected.

Diffusion of Psychopathic Bloodlines

Due to crossbreeding, many bloodlines transcend racial boundaries and are not geographically isolated. An exception would be royal lineages where active measures are taken to keep the bloodline pure and geographically concentrated. Nevertheless, the important point is that branches of bloodlines biased toward psychopathy inevitably diffuse into the general population and exist in all races. This implies several things.

First, it shows that not only is racist prejudice morally repugnant, but it is also logically flawed because its obtuse criteria falsely condemns the innocent among the hated race and excuses the virulent bloodlines within the favored race. For example, the Nazis condemned the entire Jewish people as subhuman psychopaths when only a few non-semitic bloodlines passing themselves off as Jews justified this claim; there were equal concentrations of psychopathic bloodlines within the caucasian race itself, obviously overlooked by the Nazis due to the blind favoritism of their ideology.

Second, unless a bloodline is geographically isolated or physiologically unique, it is impossible to identify psychopaths by these traits alone. The purpose of identification is not to persecute them, but to identify such behavior when it occurs and understand why it happens.

The success of psychopaths depends heavily upon others excusing their action with rationalizations built on false assumptions. For instance, a nonsouled psychopath may abuse his wife and after she leaves him, he may promise change and use sweet words to appear remorseful. The false assumption is that this person is capable and willing to change for the better. In truth, he is incapable of feeling empathy or remorse and fakes these qualities to perpetuate his manipulations. Understanding the physical and metaphysical basis of human behavior allows one to avoid making such false assumptions and see through false guises that would otherwise appear as genuine.

Psychopathy and Negative Control Systems

Psychopaths who are most intelligent and powerful tend to use lesser ones to do their bidding. This forms a web of control, a negative hierarchy of manipulation that spans from elite globalist cabals down to the neighborhood delinquent or psychopathic spouse. This is not to suggest that the global elite are directly commanding local psychopaths, but rather that there exists a hidden element unifying this hierarchy.

This hidden element originates beyond our realm and consists of advanced non-human psychopaths of an alien or demonic nature who use hyperdimensional technology or telepathic influence to direct all lesser psychopaths, most easily nonsouled ones who lack freewill and are thus freely controlled. This hyperdimensional control system may be appropriately termed the "Matrix," and the lesser psychopaths may be called "Matrix Agents" due to the similarity between their functions and the themes depicted in the movie.

Empathy is antithetical to control, which is why control systems demand psychopathy as the standard mode of function. Society is best manipulated through an abundant distribution of psychopaths among the lower and upper ranks of society. Toward this end, certain bloodlines have been created or tweaked by negative alien forces to assist the incarnation of malevolently souled individuals, and thus some instances of psychopathy can be said to have alien origins. Those not genetically biased toward psychopathic behavior are nevertheless easily programmed into supporting or idolizing such behavior, especially if they lack the freewill and discernment associated with having a well developed soul.

The Human Condition

The problem of psychopathy rests upon the fact that only the minority of souled psychopaths who have been programmed against their conscience are capable of changing for the better. The other two categories, nonsouled psychopaths and those who choose the path of predation, are in the majority, diffused among the population, and beyond rehabilitation. Their emulation of social ideals and lack of guilt allows them to rise high in society and exploit the masses at large. Our culture's idolization of psychopathic qualities such as ego-centrism, ruthless ambition, and superficiality provides warm waters for these sharks. Thus, lack of knowledge among people concerning the prevalence, subtlety, and guile of psychopaths only perpetuates their behavior.

Because of ignorance of metaphysical factors, it is commonly assumed that all psychopaths are treatable. In truth, souled psychopaths who choose their path and nonsouled psychopaths are beyond hope—any energy invested toward "changing them" will be wasted, or worse, serve to reinforce their predatory behavior. In short, they abuse your respect, exploit your empathy, and feed upon what energy you put into them. They are best avoided.

Further Research

[Antisocial Personality, Sociopathy, and Psychopathy Psychopaths?](#)

[Psychopathy and Antisocial Personality Disorder: A Case of Diagnostic Confusion](#)

[The Antisocial Personality](#)

[A Basic Hypothesis of Psychopathy](#)

[The Psychopathic or Sociopathic Personality](#)

Synopsis of the Alien Master Plan

This article addresses some important questions regarding the alien agenda. It merely skims the surface and should therefore supplement your own research, not replace it. If you want a thorough grasp of what's going on, I recommend analyzing with discernment the following books:

Gods of Eden – William Bramley
The Threat – Dr David Jacobs
Taken – Dr Karla Turner
The Love Bite – Eve Lorgen
Into the Fringe – Dr Karla Turner
God's Gladiators – Stuart Wilde
Tales from the Timeloop – David Icke
UFOs and the National Security State – Richard Dolan
The Allies of Humanity – Marshall Summers
Bringers of the Dawn – Barbara Marciniak
The Ra Material, Books I,II,III – Don Elkins, Carla Rueckert
Cassiopaeen Transcripts – Cassiopaeans, LKJ

Each of these contain valuable pieces to the puzzle. Use your heart to tell you what is right, and use intellect to tell you what is false. The same goes for what you read in this article. Keep what makes sense, and throw out what is blatantly false.

“Something's right til proven wrong or something better comes along.”

Are we alone in the universe?

Of course not. We're not even alone on earth. Even assuming that a finite 3D universe is all there is, calculations show a high probability that intelligent life exists elsewhere in this galaxy and that earth has seen the presence of extraterrestrials. Anyone with common sense acknowledges this possibility, anyone with an open mind will research the subject, and anyone with open eyes will confirm for themselves that aliens exist, have been active in our past, and continue to be actively involved in human affairs today.

Skeptics tend to be ignorant and refuse to examine all the evidence, closing their eyes and claiming they don't see any evidence that aliens exist. In truth, ignorance is never proof to the contrary. To put it another way, “Just because your head's up your ass doesn't mean the sun don't shine.”

Evidence is everywhere – from worldwide religious and mythological accounts commonly describing ancient encounters with advanced beings, anomalous archaeological sites and artifacts indicating past use of superior technology, over a century's worth of eyewitness sightings of UFOs, hundreds of physical trace samples recovered from UFO landing sites, government documents and whistleblowers acknowledging the existence of extraterrestrials, and thousands of abduction cases that include multiple witnesses, memories recalled without hypnosis, and undisputable physical and

medical evidence confirming these accounts.

In a nutshell, what is the alien agenda?

Mankind is being enslaved by non-human forces who are technologically, psychically, and dimensionally superior to us. They consist of multiple factions, spanning multiple dimensions and locations in spacetime, all here to take a slice of the human pie. Their ultimate goal is to assimilate us into their fascist empire and parasitically exploit us for our biological, etheric, and physical resources. Through covert manipulation and hyperdimensional tricks that utilize time travel, they have secretly manipulated and exploited humanity in every way conceivable for tens of thousands of years. We are now seeing their plans overtly manifest with the abduction and hybrid breeding program, and their imminent portrayal as saviors to a human race gone mad with world conflict. If the world accepts them as saviors, individual freedom as we know it will become snuffed like a blown candle, leaving only darkness.

Given their technological superiority, why don't hostile alien forces just take over the planet?

For strategic reasons, their invasion is a drawn out process rather than a single spectacular blitzkrieg as one might expect, though the latter can be used to finalize the invasion once the first phase has spiritually tranquilized the target population. There are many problems with an overt invasion using physical force. History has shown that visible tyrants are also visible targets who quickly fall if they reveal themselves before total control has been established. Smarter tyrants stay hidden and cleverly manipulate the population into first defeating and enslaving itself.

Cosmic tyrants exist who seek to assimilate entire worlds into their empire. The premature invasion of those who have targeted us could lead to conflicts threatening the two resources they have come here to exploit: earth and its inhabitants. They prefer that we willingly hand over ourselves and the planet with the least amount of resistance. This can only happen under the condition that we are unaware of their true nature or agenda. Preparing such deception requires much groundwork. Thus, they have chosen to covertly and patiently manipulate human society toward that end.

Their preferred method of subversion is to create elite among the population who do the dirty work of enslaving the rest. What we know as the "secret government" is an occult technocracy comprised of these elite humans. The secret government is using problem-reaction-solution techniques to frame world conflicts as pretexts for the establishment of a "New World Order," an overt global totalitarian regime that will lockdown any potential for resistance and secure earth for easy assimilation into the alien empire.

Why have they not finished their invasion sooner, back when our technology was too primitive to damage their desired resources?

As mentioned, they prefer we willingly acquiesce our collective freewill. Only recently have we become technologically and politically advanced enough to create and support the infrastructure of the New World Order through which we are intended to enslave ourselves. They make their victims dig their own graves.

On a side note, this policy of brutal efficiency was demonstrated by the Nazis in their execution of captives. The rise and fall of Nazi Germany was orchestrated by the secret government as a test run for what is now becoming manifest, and much of Nazi ideology and methodology was a direct reflection of the hostile alien mindset.

Ironically, the secret government itself is just a global version of the "sonderkommando," the elite squads of Jews the Nazis selected from among the concentration camp population to control and execute their own people. Despite promises of power and survival, the sonderkommando were quickly discarded once they finished serving their purpose, and the secret government faces a similar fate once the alien invasion is complete.

Don't members of the secret government know they're being deceived?

In a negative hierarchy, all subordinates are in some way duped by their superiors, as that is how superiority is maintained. It is the wishful nature of such individuals to think they share the top of the food chain. Other members are forced to uphold their allegiance due to blackmail, oath, or mind programming. While these factors keep the hierarchy together, they also serve as its undoing when the control system encounters unpredictable obstacles and becomes unstable. Pressured members will betray their superiors when given the chance, and ambitious members may take the opportunity to initiate a frenzied power grab that breaks loyalties and dissolves cohesion, thus weakening its structure to the point of implosion. This is more typical of human hierarchies than alien ones, as the latter are too refined to create such stumbling errors.

Is this why the secret government will eventually be discarded?

Yes. As long as the control system remains stable, the secret government maintains its cohesion and allegiance to the alien forces. Due to upcoming earth changes and other factors, the times ahead introduce elements of unpredictability that threaten to destabilize the control system; the hierarchy thrives on predictability because it is a pre-requisite for control.

Because of human folly, alien forces see the secret government as unreliable during such times and unnecessary in the period that follows. They will be among the first to be eliminated, because they would otherwise be the first to resist the alien presence by using what technology they have been given, in an effort to perpetuate their own survival and maintain their power. The final phase of the alien agenda has no room for human elite, and any promises given them now about survival in a post-cataclysmic future are lies used to bargain their allegiance.

While the exploitation of human nature has afforded our alien manipulators easy success in what they have accomplished so far, human nature ultimately threatens to undermine the finalizations of their plan which requires total allegiance on our part to their empire. As long as we have an innate ability to empathize and tap into spiritual wisdom and as long as we can long for individuality and freedom, our loyalty and their security cannot be permanently guaranteed or enforced.

How do alien forces plan to counter the problem of "human nature"?

Einstein once said that a problem's solution cannot come from the same level where the problem originated. If human nature is the problem, then only a non-human element can be the solution. At present, the problem resides in the inevitable failure of both the secret government and future humans to maintain unconditional obedience to their alien masters due to fundamental genetic and metaphysical differences and the fact that we are individualistic and opportunistic by nature.

Once the New World Order is initiated, their solution is to place humanity under the leadership of a genetically engineered "master race" of alien-human hybrids. These hybrids surpass us in intellectual and psychic abilities, and they do not "suffer" from the "weaknesses" of human nature such as empathy and the longing for individual freedom. While maintaining control, they will then interbreed with the human population to infuse these genetic characteristics into humanity at large. Thus, in the end mankind will be biologically predisposed toward subservience to the alien

empire, alleviating the empire of having to expend unnecessary resources enforcing their control. At that point, we will be locked into bondage and the alien agenda will have reached its conclusion.

We are seeing evidence of this already. For example, we are being culturally pre-conditioned to eventually accept the policy of interbreeding between humans and hybrids. Standards of physical beauty embodied in supermodels and actresses increasingly move toward emphasis upon features typical of hybrids: low forehead, small chin, triangular face, large eyes, and slim androgynous bodies. It wasn't too long ago that the "hybrid" look would have been considered disturbing and unhealthy, but today the trend has been toward the sexualization of these characteristics.

How will this hybrid race be created?

Alien abductions serve multiple purposes, and this is one of them. Presently, the hybrid breeding program is virtually finished. Hybrids look human, but lack our aforementioned qualities that make us liable to resist an overt alien presence. Some are already being silently integrated into the population. A few are being unwittingly born into human families, others will be introduced in mass numbers later this decade when they reach child-bearing age.

Some hybrids among us are already being passed off as "Indigo Children," though not all Indigo Children are hybrids. The hybrids most successfully following their intended programming act like little psychopaths, have contempt for humans, and possess acute intellectual and psychic powers to support their ambitions. It is these qualities that make them fit for eventually ruling over humanity in obedience to their alien superiors.

What is the actual process used in the creation of hybrids?

The actual process involved is complicated, but here is a simple description. Both genetic and metaphysical factors must be taken into account, as it is the latter that accounts for the hybrid breeding program taking more time than one might expect.

Our DNA is the interface mechanism between the nonphysical soul and physical body. For this interface to hold both together, genetics must match soul profile. A slight mismatch in one will cause a mutation in the other, but too much of a mismatch keeps the the soul from seating in the body. So to genetically modify or create an entire race, it is not enough to merely engineer the genetic code, but to synchronize its profile and growth with that of the souls intended to occupy the bodies.

This is why people with specific bloodlines especially resonant with the aliens' own soul nature are heavily targeted for abduction. Resonance exists because at some point in the ancient past, individuals within that bloodline may have consciously aligned with a negative spiritual existence and thus imprinted their genetic code with this alignment. Their descendants carry this imprint, which is considered valuable as stock material for engineering the hybrid race. The physical nature of these genetics matches in critical areas with the intended metaphysical characteristics of the hybrids.

This stock material is crossed with selected alien genetics and tweaked to create a wide variety of hybrids, some more successful than others. Until a self-sustaining and self-reproducing hybrid race could develop, these fetuses were often implanted into an abductee's womb for gestation. The human etheric body is rich in emotional and vital energies, which helps the gestating fetus develop robustly. Those that lack this etheric nourishment either fail to develop or become sickly hybrid children once born.

Successful hybrids are those who can indefinitely survive in a densely physical environment such as our own, who are capable of successfully reproducing with humans and amongst themselves, who look human enough to integrate easily, and who are void of any undesirable human traits.

What is the soul nature of these hybrids?

Even with their human physiology, considering that the hybrid genetic profile is extremely resonant with the soul nature of their creators, it is very likely the latter intend to incarnate into these bodies themselves. Some hybrids may be born with alien souls, others may function as empty containers that work their way into strategic social positions and standby to receive the alien soul at a later time. It is also possible that hybrids have their own unique soul matrix, though the end result would be the same.

Occupying hybrid bodies would afford our alien manipulators the strengths of both alien and human races with none of either's weaknesses. Human weakness is the longing for individual freedom and ability to empathize, and alien weakness is the inability to stay in our physical environment for prolonged periods of time. The hybrids are biologically robust like us because they have virtually human bodies, but they will be mentally superior and loyal to the aliens if they have souls identical to them. Additionally, since offspring are imprinted with the soul energies of both parents, it would quicken the metaphysical modification of mankind for the hybrid parent to have a negatively oriented alien soul.

Why can't aliens stay in our physical environment for prolonged periods of time?

They require psychic or etheric energy to project themselves into our three dimensional environment. In their natural state, they are four-dimensional (4D) beings who exist in a more etheric level of reality, but can choose to become physical with an expenditure of energy. Our three-dimensional world is embedded in a four-dimensional universe, meaning 4D beings must focus their essence into a narrow range to become temporarily 3D. Otherwise they appear invisible to us, a situation that can be compared to an aquarium in a room – we are fish who are aware of other fish, but we remain relatively unaware of those outside the aquarium who observe us.

This is true mainly for alien types known as "reptilians" or "lizards." To save energy, they prefer staying in their native 4D environment, while using various interface mechanisms to remotely interact with 3D. For example, they have constructed a cybernetic race of beings we recognize as "grays," which serve as 3D "spacesuits" for them. Grays are genetically engineered robots technologically interfaced with the reptilian soul. They are cybernetic probes into our reality that can stay for relatively longer periods of time and are used to carry out abductions and other tasks.

This lack of physicality affords them many advantages and disadvantages. As an advantage, etheric technology is four dimensional and beyond the strictures of our linear time, so reptilians can see and operate within our possible past, present, and future realities simultaneously. Combined with their calculative strategy, they are thus capable of engineering very complicated and far-ranging manipulations of a hyperdimensional nature.

These hyperdimensional manipulations can include changing the past in seemingly trivial ways to affect the choices a targeted individual makes in the present. Reptilians don't know which choice we will make, and they cannot change the choices we have already made out of freewill, but they can see and change everything else. So while they cannot easily violate the freewill of a spiritually resilient person, they can bias his choices by tweaking the circumstances.

Since they exist beyond our space and time, they are free of linear time limits. This means they can

individually target and manipulate as many people as they need to. While an abductee perceives several years passing between two abductions, aliens move instantly from one to the next. So despite the grandiose nature of the alien agenda that targets entire planets and civilizations, they also manipulate on an individual basis all whom they perceive as threats.

As a disadvantage, their lack of physicality prevents them from more easily violating freewill through the use of force. Physicality is an environment where causality is prime, where one being can cause an unwanted effect in another because both are subject to the laws of physics. This is less true in a 4D environment where physicality is variable, and where actions work on a synchronistic rather than causal level. Attempting to violate someone's freewill using synchronistic actions results in running into more metaphysical roadblocks than doing it directly with force. For that reason, reptilians desire a more physical state, to expand the range of what they can do. The hybrid breeding program is directed toward that end.

What about military abductions?

The secret government's military factions regularly abduct people for a wide variety of uses, often working under alien factions and using their technology. These uses are too numerous and complex to mention in detail, but include mind control programs, genetics research projects, and the use of psychically sensitive people for remote viewing and assassination purposes. Due to their hyperdimensional technology, these military factions can covertly abduct people during sleep by beaming them out of their local spacetime through portals and into military bases.

Military abductees are frequently tortured via electroshock to create split personalities and install self-destruct, sleeper assassin, or sexual slave mind programming. For example, some mind control projects have created thousands of sleeper agents who can be posthypnotically triggered at a future date to commit mass violence, which would serve as a pretext for the totalitarian clampdown on our freedoms. Military abductees are also frequently raped by reptilian aliens who feed upon their fear and suffering. Others lead double lives where one personality participates in covert military missions that would seem like science fiction to the other personality. Hyperdimensional technology makes this time sharing possible.

How can one stop being abducted by aliens?

It is difficult to stop abductions permanently without round-the-clock vigilance. Nevertheless, they can be reduced in their severity and frequency of occurrence through some of the following:

- 1) giving up all karmic and ego-based reasons for wanting them to continue
- 2) choosing to resist abductions by firmly and frequently intending that they stop
- 3) choosing emotional stability, positivity, and serenity over hysteria and obsessive fear
- 4) becoming consciously aware of abductions before, during, or after they happen
- 5) learning from evidence gained after every abduction how to counter their tactics
- 6) increasing one's spiritual resiliency by seeking and applying knowledge and wisdom
- 7) asking for divine protection and assistance

These methods help deter both soul and physical abductions. In a soul abduction, the body is left asleep but the soul is taken and "worked upon" and then put back. For purely physical abductions, one could also try detection, shielding, or scrambling methods to annoy aliens and display one's resistance. Examples include voice-activated tape recorders, metal shielding, ultraviolet lights, white

noise fields, etc...

Can anything be done to stop the alien agenda?

The alien agenda depends heavily upon us relinquishing our collective freewill. If the aliens deceptively appear as saviors, and hybrids as a positive step in human evolution, then people will gladly support them. Their enthusiastic support for the alien "saviors" may be great enough to drive them toward suppressing any resistance movements, seeing them as enemies to the betterment of mankind.

However, if enough people can be informed ahead of time about the alien agenda, then the deception will not be as successful. It may even spark debate and open the floodgates of information that expose them for what they are. When more people are informed, collective freewill won't be given up so foolishly.

What are they doing to counter the possibility of people waking up and resisting?

Before the information age, knowledge was easily suppressed. Today, it is more easily corrupted with disinformation. The alien and secret government factions now work to suppress or corrupt truth wherever they find it. They seek and destroy those attempting to reveal truth, weaken others' ability to discern truth for themselves, and program the rest to immediately ridicule or ignore truth when they hear it.

Individuals perceived as threats to the alien agenda receive custom attention. They are abducted and implanted for monitoring purposes. After being observed for weaknesses, they are repeatedly abducted and mind programmed with posthypnotic suggestions to indulge in self-destructive thoughts, emotions, and behavior. If they resist these, they are socially ridiculed or publicly discredited. Those with less spiritual resilience receive increasingly violent harassment.

Why don't negative forces just kill them?

Due to metaphysical reasons, not all who are targeted can simply be killed; they must freely choose to destroy themselves. However, their spiritual resilience declines if they do not resist self-destruct programming, which then makes them susceptible to more drastic targeting measures. Of those who succumb, some are given diseases like cancer that quietly eliminates them, some are permanently abducted and consumed, and others die in freak accidents.

It is also possible, and very effective, for susceptible individuals to be inconspicuously killed, reanimated, and replaced as disinformation agents. They then serve to undo all damage done prior to being replaced. This happens frequently to vulnerable authors, researchers, politicians, and scientists.

While the switchover passes without notice, one can usually observe a drastic and disturbing shift in their research focus and methods. Others who fail to discern truth for themselves and instead rely upon supposed credible sources to tell them what to think do not notice this shift and go along with it. As can be seen, there is no substitute for personal discernment and the spiritual resiliency that comes with integrity and knowledge.

Besides influential people being mind programmed or replaced as disinformation agents, how else are negative forces suppressing the spread of knowledge?

Willpower, knowledge, spiritual resiliency, mental clarity, and emotional purity are qualities that reduce one's level of susceptibility to being influenced by negative forces. There are billions of

humans for whom these qualities are not a priority due to the simplicity of their reason for incarnating. This makes them very easily manipulated by alien forces and the secret government to serve as buffers against the system-destabilizing effect of "insurgent" individuals.

Their function in the alien agenda is to serve as "hired clappers" in the crowd by using peer pressure, ridicule, and mass consensus to override the influence of the minority who seek truth. They are also easily directed toward surrounding truth-seekers and engaging them in energy draining relationships or friendships that do nothing but sedate, distract, or sabotage.

Additionally, there exist artificial humans who are manufactured by alien forces to serve as disinformation agents capable of corrupting the knowledge of a truth-seeker via direct interaction. These are virtually identical in function to reanimated/replaced humans, except they lack a concrete traceable past. Because they are remotely controlled, they can precisely deliver disinformation customized to fit a truth-seekers profile, something the aforementioned "hired clappers" cannot do.

As can be seen, negative alien forces have in place a very effective system for the direct suppression and corruption of knowledge. To summarize, this system includes the following:

- 1) the abduction and self-destruct mind programming of truth-seekers to end their quest
- 2) peer pressure placed upon them by so-called hired clappers
- 3) direct targeting by artificial humans
- 4) the disinformation disseminated by programmed or replaced sources of authority

This supplements the various religious, political, economic, and scientific control mechanisms already established by the secret government to control society at large.

If we do wake up as a planet, will desperate alien factions risk using force?

They have invested much energy toward securing earth and its population for their exploitation, so they will not give up easily. As discussed before, force is usually kept to a minimum while strategy is optimized to ensure efficient use of energy and the preservation of their desired resources. But sometimes force is the only strategy left. As always, they would use it by getting others to do the work for them.

Due to their aversion to the physicality of our environment, they employ physical and expendable beings as their enforcers. This could include human soldiers, the hybrid elite, and any additional reinforcements they may bring in from outside our solar system. The latter tend to include soldiers recruited from other worlds they have already conquered. Nevertheless, direct confrontation with 4D forces is inevitable if we were to transcend our 3D states and enter their realm.

Acting alone in our present physical condition, even with a world united under a single technologically advanced government, we would be unable to successfully repel such an overt takeover. In the best of such cases, we would be like monkeys fighting armed poachers. Such conditions are unlikely anyway since the secret government or hybrid elite will ensure that the world does not act unilaterally against the alien forces and instead works to suppress resistance movements.

Given the scope of their knowledge suppression mechanism—and if that fails, the overwhelming nature of their overt invasion—is there any hope?

Yes, there is hope in the sense that divine plans are in place to balance the equation and give us a fighting chance of transcending alien manipulation and escaping our fragile physical conditions. The help we receive from higher sources is of a catalytic nature, meaning it merely assists our own efforts.

From one perspective, 3D earth is little more than a prison planet run by tyrannical forces about to implement their "final solution." We cannot fight as prisoners because we are too weak. To avoid enslavement and liquidation, we must become empowered by first escaping this prison – thankfully with the help of those who have escaped before us. This means accepting divine help, transcending our limited physical states, and evolving into 4D beings ourselves. Only then will we be on a level playing field with our alien manipulators.

From a more metaphysical perspective, 3D earth is a school of hard knocks. The quantum leap in evolution we require to withstand the overt alien takeover is not impossible, it is inevitable – every life lesson we learn brings us closer to graduating from our three dimensional physical existence. This process is natural and need not be forced; for those of us who have chosen the path of integrity and truth, our individual destinies are intertwined with the divine plan, and we have been synchronistically guided since birth to have the right experiences needed to prepare us for what is to come.

Among us are numerous advanced souls from higher realms who have incarnated into our world to help destabilize the alien control system and catalyze the evolution of those ready to graduate for the first time. Many don't remember who they are or where they came from, and from early childhood most are heavily targeted by negative forces for self-destruction due to their threatening roles as system destabilizers. Those who overcome these obstacles grow strong enough to contribute toward the divine plan by spreading knowledge and assisting the evolution of others. They are former prisoners who have come back to show others how to leave the prison. Take note that no one is chosen or special – anyone can take part in the divine plan who chooses to follow his or her heart and seek knowledge.

Knowledge is the key, for it helps us see through deception and fuels our evolution. Because of knowledge, the alien agenda will be exposed. Because of knowledge, we will evolve new insights and metaphysical abilities that can prepare us to better counter an overt alien takeover. Divine forces are at work to help us learn – if we actively seek knowledge, the way will be shown. If we actively apply knowledge, the path will be cleared. And if we actively share knowledge, the path will be followed by others.

Why Negative Forces Seem to Respect Freewill

There are many ways negative forces can influence targeted individuals. Two common methods are through reality manipulation and matrix agents. This article discusses the important roles freewill and awareness play in such cases, which may explain why negative forces often maneuver the way they do. [Matrix Agents: Profiles and Analysis](#) and [True Reality Creation](#) provide background material for this article.

Reality Manipulation

Reality manipulations consist of acausal changes in one's reality, performed by hostile hyperdimensional beings (4D STS) who reside outside one's realm. The acausal changes occur when the target is moved about the temporal plane spanned by the axes of linear and phase time. Linear time measures the progress of our perceived sense of time while we reside in third density, and phase time measures movement from one timeline or dimension to another.

Reality manipulation is identically a process of either moving an individual to a new spot on the temporal plane, or of merging his timeline or dimension with another that fits the engineered requirements of a 4D STS agenda. The difference between moving to a new timeline or having one's timeline merged with another is merely a matter of perspective. Being shifted about the temporal plane means an individual's conscious locus is moved to a new timeline, complete with new memories of the past and possibilities for the future. We are accustomed to thinking causally and within the framework of linear time, that outside forces can influence us only in the sense of affecting our possible futures, but some are equally capable of affecting our possible pasts.

Freewill Preventatively Hinders Reality Manipulation

The individual cannot be moved to just any new location on the temporal plane if he has freewill. His freewill anchors him to all points upon the temporal plane of which he has awareness. These elements remain tied to him, and he is likewise tied to them. Any attempts by 4D STS to manipulate such elements automatically places them in direct engagement with his freewill, for such elements are anchored to his freewill via his awareness.

To avoid this engagement, reality manipulations tend to occur upon elements that are not tied to his freewill, those of which he is unconscious. This is why attacks come from the shadows, from where they are least expected.

When Prevention Fails

Sometimes engagement is unavoidable, then a secondary tactic of disinformation is used. An individual with false knowledge is at greater peril than one who has no knowledge because his freewill is then tied to pseudo elements, ones which are not firmly rooted in immovable objective reality. These elements provide artificial handles upon his reality, graspable by those who created the disinformation. But this no longer involves acausal manipulation, but rather causal distraction and diversion.

Nevertheless, it greatly behooves 4D STS to ensure that targets remains as naïve as possible so

that their reality includes a greater portion of freely manipulable elements.

Clue Dropping

That targets are encouraged to remain naïve may appear contradictory to the fact that some matrix agents tend to purposely clue-drop, waving warning signs in the face of their targets before proceeding with further infiltration. The clues can be anything literal or symbolic. Literal clues include warning phrases said in seeming jest, their personal history, and behavior. Symbolic clues are ironic and may appear in their names, word choice, and synchronicities related to them. Whatever it may be, it provides a clue that the target is in danger, much like the warning colors of a poisonous plant or the hiss of a snake. If the target ignores the clues, then the agent proceeds with the next step. Each dropped clue is a subtle way of asking permission to get closer. Any ignorance of that clue is permission granted.

The question is, if 4D STS require that an individual has no awareness of certain elements of reality in order for them to be manipulated, then why do agents purposely drop clues and risk the individual gaining more awareness? Why risk revealing their agenda by giving hints? The answer is that while reality manipulation is an acausal phenomenon that happens outside one's realm and therefore beyond the engagement range of a target's freewill, agents are within one's realm and automatically in direct engagement with an individual's freewill because of their sheer physical presence in one's environment. Once freewill is engaged, what applied to acausal reality manipulation becomes defunct.

Why 4D STS Subvert Rather Than Violate Freewill

All this becomes clear with the following realization: that 4D STS sometimes cannot, and other times *choose* not, to violate the freewill of a target. There are two ways to avoid violating freewill: either don't engage it in the first place, or do only what the target permits. Reality manipulation occurs from outside one's realm, and so freewill is not engaged in such cases, so there is no freewill violation. Agents, because they are in one's realm already and in engagement with a target's freewill, have no choice but subtly ask permission if they wish to not violate freewill or are not able to do so.

They cannot violate freewill in cases where they are engaging a freewill that is more powerful than theirs. This includes cases where an individual is stronger than they are, or where he has divine protection whereby sovereign beings intervene and overpower the lesser manipulators. It also includes cases where the freewill of multiple beings is anchored to the same reality element and reinforces it beyond the manipulability threshold of 4D STS. This is why although our timeline or reality can indeed be changed, there are limits to what they can change. They cannot change the entire timeline as they please, only elements that are relatively non-anchored.

Then there are cases where they are able to violate freewill, but choose not to. The reason is complex but will be explained here.

Realm Dynamics

According to the Cassiopaeans, realms are divisions of reality based on experience and assumptions. Beings in different realms have different assumptions about reality and will have different experiences; those in the same realm will have similar experiences. The more a group of beings interact with each other, the more their realms merge. Two beings in completely different realms will rarely interact with or perceive each other. Realms are basically fenced off from each other according to the FRV or frequency resonance vibration of an individual. FRV is the strength and tone of his soul vibration based on the level of his being, which in turn depends upon his level of

knowledge and direction of evolution, which is tied to his assumptions and experiences. Realms also measure the engagement range of one's freewill, and so entering a person's realm means engaging his freewill.

Because two beings from completely different realms cannot directly interact with each other, for them to do so there must be a common element or bridge formed between their realms. One way of looking at this is to think of the common element as a frequency bridge that provides resonance between the two and allows transfer of information and energy. If both have a unique spectrum of fundamental vibration that would ordinarily share no common component frequencies, then the frequency bridge is the introduction of a common fundamental tone between the two realms. 4D STS exist in an extremely negative realm and are thus usually barred from perceiving or interacting tangibly with an individual that is of a completely different realm. In order to manipulate him in any way, they must use a frequency bridge which normally is the individual's own negative emotions. These negative emotions provide a frequency subspectrum that is in resonance with the realm of 4D STS and allows them to penetrate his realm and interact with him on some level. The more his realm is in resonance with theirs, the more they can manipulate him, and the more objective their manipulations will appear. If their realms becomes virtually identical, then he is under their complete control and is part of the STS hierarchy.

Because realms are projected divisions of one's FRV, and the FRV is a product of one's being, it is mainly through a change in being that the realm changes. Negative forces who require a reality bridge would prefer the target's being change toward a more negative frequency. This would open his realm to easier penetration. So what does it take to change being? Beingness can only be changed by the individual himself, by freely choosing to make negative choices which lower his frequency and align him with the STS evolutionary current. Anything that happens to him which violates his freewill does not change his being for the following reason:

Freewill is about choice, and one learns by facing the consequences of one's choices. If a situation arises that does not violate freewill but rather offers choice, then if the individual later regrets making a choice, it is entirely his own fault for having done so. Furthermore, the lesson he learns, had he learned it earlier, would have allowed him to make a different choice. In other words, it is because choice was given that his lesson has any value at all. If he were given no choice – his freewill thus being violated – then nothing he could have learned earlier would have made any difference, and thus it wouldn't be a lesson at all. Therefore, freewill violations do not result in lessons for the individual, and without learning anything, his being does not change. Without a change of being, the FRV and realm boundary remains relatively unaffected.

Therefore, those who seek to influence a change in a target's realm toward a more palatable frequency must necessarily respect his freewill. All they can do is offer choices, biasing the choices so that the individual is more likely to choose the negative option and therefore tarnish his being. Biased as they are, as long as they are still choices, his freewill is not violated. It's amazing what degree of manipulation can be done which does not qualify as a freewill violation, for "permission" is a broad term.

Agents as Freelance Karmic Devices

The best way for agents not to violate freewill is to operate within the framework of an individual's karmic lesson profile. A person comes into life with a pre-set list of what lessons to learn. It is up to him to decide how and when they are learned, factors determined by what he does with his freewill. His FRV, being a spectrum of fundamental resonance frequencies that indicate the composition of his being, broadcasts into reality his lesson profile, which tends to attract via acausal signaling or

force certain types of experiences which may offer him fulfillment of a particular lesson plan. Matrix agents can smell a needy frequency spectrum from afar and opportunistically provide that experience. Agents such as organic portals, FRV robots, etheric vampires, or people with a strong anima component to their psyche are examples of those whose behavior largely depends upon the lesson profile of the targeted individual. Besides serving the function as trojan horses to allow 4D STS to better penetrate the target's realm, they themselves are often in it for the spiritual and emotional energy they can feed upon. They prostitute karmic lessons in exchange for energy. Individuals who succumb to their manipulations do learn lessons in the long run, but such lessons are learned the hard way.

So although agents do provide lessons, there are better ways of fulfilling one's lesson profile, such as having foresight and gaining it without having to go through the experienced suffering. Of course, those who cannot learn it the easy way will learn it the hard way. Whatever the case, it is important that agents respect freewill because only then will the target learn, and only then will most agents even be allowed to interact with them.

It should now be clear why matrix agents drop clues. It shifts the responsibility of what follows entirely upon the targeted individual, allows him to learn lessons, and potentially lowers his FRV so that his realm becomes more penetrable to 4D STS forces. Were agents to not drop clues, lessons would be denied, FRV remains unaltered, and the realm stays impervious. Additionally, some aware negative beings may wish to incur karmic debt, and so try not to violate freewill in such cases. They may also wish to avoid incurring the "wrath" of a target's divine protection.

Freewill Violations

As to how often 4D STS are unable to violate freewill versus them choosing not to do so, it is my view that for many people, the latter is rarer. I believe that due to divine intervention, the sovereignty of the Creator and the Higher Self, the power of the universal consciousness, realm differences, and the great deterioration of negative entities' level of being, that it is commonly the case that 4D STS absolutely cannot carry out certain forms of manipulation, particularly murder and sabotage of life plan to a point that denies a person future lessons. Despite their fourth density status, there are even greater powers who referee the game and keep curbs in place.

The reason I say this is because there are many individuals whom negative forces would gladly kill, but who are still alive because their destiny does not allow it. Read [What They're Not Telling You About Death](#) for further discussion on this particular topic. There are many people they would like to directly sabotage, but cannot due to divine protection and realm differences. There are limits upon what they can do, of this I am certain. The fact that we still exist, that we can move in a positive direction, and that there are indeed victories for STO forces is evidence of this.

Awareness Protects both Actively and Passively

Lastly, we must revisit the concept of awareness and its active and passive protection aspects. As mentioned, awareness of reality elements binds them to freewill, keeps them in place, and essentially guards them from acausal manipulation by negative forces. The acausal manipulation of reality can be thusly prevented by accumulating knowledge. Having knowledge alone keeps reality in place and one's realm secured, and this forms protection. For this particular function, knowledge need not be applied, merely earned and kept.

This is also why I think the Cassiopaeans emphasized the importance of expecting attack. Whatever one expects, one's freewill is locked upon and energy is directed toward bulwarking. Negative forces

love to operate in shadows, in areas where freewill is not focused and therefore need not be engaged. When one expects a particular method of attack, their use of such a method would mean direct engagement of one's freewill. Aside from the possibility that they cannot violate one's freewill because their level of being is lower, it is also true that freewill introduces nonlinearity into the dynamic and therefore makes it unpredictable. Predictability is a necessary precondition of the success of STS attacks because their plans are intellectually conceived based on founding assumptions about the predicted nature of one's behavior. Thus, if they strike from the shadows of one's field of perception, they have the highest chance for success. Passive protection of awareness is simply a method of keeping a guarded territory well lit so that freewill guards all areas of one's reality. This works well for acausal manipulations because it keeps reality in place.

The active protection of awareness comes into play when freewill is directly engaged. Two examples are expecting a method of attack, and the phenomenon of matrix agents.

In the first case, one can expect an attack, particularly an acausal manipulation, to happen and negative forces may still decide to use that mode. One can then take acausal action, something that works through phase time, not just causally through linear time. This involves psychic self defense methods such as declaring with firm intent that they stay back, or the various forms of prayer or visualizations and defensive thought form creations. This is a form of active acausal action, active because it begins with awareness and an engagement of freewill, and then personal initiative to act upon it and follow through.

The second case, matrix agents, involves active protection as well but of a causal nature. By evidence of their physical presence in one's environment and the resulting interaction, they have already been given permission and breached one's realm boundary. It does no good to only declare intent or use psychic self defense methods – although it can help – because they are very much physical and interacting causally with their target. Passive defense is simply a way of closing and locking doors, but in this case the "enemy" is already inside. Active protection of awareness in this case implies taking action to counter their offenses, of noticing their warning signs and not giving in to their sly attempts to further penetrate your realm or steal your energy, and especially avoiding believing in their disinformation.

In sum, awareness is necessary to fully access or utilize one's freewill, whether actively or passively. Like FRV, freewill is a function of one's level of being. As long as an individual earns his lessons, his level of being increases in proportion with his increased awareness. This balanced ratio between the two results in maximized efficiency of learning.

Umanifested Freewill Offers Little Protection

The unfortunate situation with many humans is that we have more being than awareness, due mainly to spiritual amnesia and forced hypnosis which suppresses our awareness and leaves much freewill unused. An ideal goal would be to gain knowledge in order to use our latent freewill. Ironically, 4D STS have much more awareness than they have being. So rather than use their awareness to maximize their own freewill, because they lack a balanced proportion of being they instead use their awareness to manipulate the freewill of others.

One can obviously see the danger of not *earning* one's knowledge, but absorbing it for free without putting in the required conscious effort to cogitate and understand what is being learned. True learning is a method of internal discovery under the guidance of external reminders, and of consciously experiencing life.

The objective truth, and the universe as a whole, exists within most conscious humans; they need merely retrieve it by conscious effort. This retrieval is of a holographic nature; one's level of being determines the resolution of the holographic retrieval. The more developed the being, the more accurately the inner world is a reflection of the outer. For those with impaired or underdeveloped levels of being, they truly cannot retrieve much from within themselves and must instead increase their level of being so that it resonates with a larger portion of objective truth, widening their bandwidth so to speak. This growth of being is accomplished by gaining lessons via emotional conscious experience and possible suffering. For those who have already gone through much of this process but simply have spiritual amnesia, they need merely retrieve the treasures of knowledge already buried within themselves.

Either way, the importance of earning lessons via conscious effort or emotionally charged experience must be emphasized. The conscious core forms the gate to one's inner vault of being. Anything that is placed in that vault must pass through conscious perception, cognition, experience, and ultimately understanding. Without conscious perception, any gained awareness fails to enter, and does nothing to increase the level of being. Such asymmetric knowledge becomes externally grafted, mechanical tools that atrophy the individual who becomes like a cyborg with every attachment replacing some part of his being. He becomes slave to the utilitarianism of knowledge for the manipulation of the environment, rather than understanding its purpose in aiding spiritual evolution. Absorbing information purely via rote memorization, learning the rules of reality as though it were a trivial game for hedonistic amusement, and failing to retrieve or confirm knowledge within oneself can all lead toward spiritual atrophy. [This is why many of the articles on this site are written in such a way as to foster discovery, to encourage the experience of eureka, whereby ideas in these articles serve as reminders for what the reader may not have thought of yet or perhaps forgotten. It is why everything here is for the reader to personally confirm, whether by observation, experience, or internal confirmation. I discourage rote memorization of information here unless it's something that cannot be internally confirmed or retrieved, such as facts that have no bearing on objective truth – names, dates, jargon are examples. If one truly understand something, it automatically becomes memorized because it is integrated into one's being. Memorizing without understanding merely grafts it onto oneself].

Conclusion

This article has emphasized the importance of knowledge and awareness, for they are catalysts that help us better utilize our latent freewill. It is easier to defend against reality manipulation and agent attacks with knowledge, which protects passively by itself and actively when utilized. I have described a proper method of gaining knowledge and expanding one's level of being, and explained why negative forces are limited in their offensive actions and tend to respect freewill. It was the intent of this article to update and clarify the issue of freewill and awareness in the context of dealing with 4D STS and their 3D agents.

Matrix Agents: Profiles and Analysis (Part I)

This article seeks to summarize, clarify, and update the information available on the subject of the Matrix and its various agents, particularly one class of agents called "organic portals". I will be paraphrasing from published sources listed in the footnotes, and will include personal observations from friends and myself.

This article first defines organic portals (OPs) and souled humans (non-OPs), then makes a comparison between them based on physical, psychological, and metaphysical structure. Second, it explores the evolutionary origin and purpose of both types of humans. Third, this article describes the function of OPs within modern society, particularly concerning their role as passive enforcers of the Matrix. Lastly, it contrasts the usefulness of intuition versus intellectual analysis when it comes to identifying OPs. Interspersed throughout this discussion will be additional comparisons between these and other Matrix agents, particularly soulless robotic humans.

Definition of Souled Human and Organic Portal

Organic portals comprise approximately half of the human population; the other half mostly consists of souled humans¹. Here we define "soul" as the core of individualized consciousness that remains intact between successive incarnations.

Due to genetic mixing, Organic Portals exist among all known races today², though with unequal distribution among them. While souled humans have a divine spark of consciousness that gives them the ability of individual self-awareness, OPs lack this divine spark and are only dimly conscious in comparison. They belong to an animal-like group soul that exists, evolves, and incarnates *collectively* rather than individually³. While each souled human has a relatively unique energy shaped by that person's awareness, experience, and essence, the energy that animates one OP is the same animating any other.

Physical Comparison

Physically, the two races are virtually indistinguishable. Statistically, there are minor physiological and perhaps genetic differences⁴. Physiologically, OPs tend to be more attractive and well proportioned. Because they exist on an emotionally primal level, natural selection has ensured that sexuality, physicality, and attractiveness play a large part in their physical evolution. Also, unlike souled humans, OP bodies are conceived and develop independently of soul pressures or karmic burdens, so they are as attractive as probability allows within the constraint of environmental and genetic parameters.

Because soul and genetics are coupled⁵, karma and soul composition influences the physiology of souled humans, not just genetics or environment. For metaphysical reasons, they rarely maximize the potential for attractiveness allotted to them by genetics unless their soul quality deserves it. Also, souled humans tend to marry or reproduce for reasons other than just physical attraction, so the lowering of priority of physicality reflects in their offspring. There may be genetic markers in the X chromosome that distinguish them, or perhaps differences in body chemistry and hormones⁶,

but such are not known at this time.

It must be stated that the difference in physical appearance between OPs and non-OPs is so slight that it cannot be used as a reliable criterion to distinguish between the two on an individual basis.

Psychological Comparison

Psychologically, OPs are much simpler⁷ and therefore more efficient than non-OPs. This is because they have fewer psychological components. While OPs have two components, souled humans have three⁸. For souled humans, the first component is the divine spark known as spirit, Higher Self, essence, or the real "I". The second component is a neural product of the environment known as ego, personality, or mechanical aspect⁹, which consists of numerous contradictory lesser selves¹⁰. The third component is body or somatic consciousness, the collective consciousness of one's physical cells and organs.

OPs have only body-consciousness and personality, but no divine essence or Higher Self. Because the body and personality know no morality beyond social conditioning or self-preservation, OPs lack true empathy¹¹ or compassion. Any appearance of such is mimicked¹². Due to their psychological simplicity, they are fickle creatures who are predictable and easily manipulated.

Like the two-bodied problem in physics, they are linear systems. Like the three-bodied problem in physics, souled humans are nonlinear systems and can therefore be unpredictably complex. This complexity is advantageous in the sense that chaos arising from such complexity allows for true creativity, while it is detrimental because machine efficiency is sacrificed. OPs are stagnant but efficient machines¹³ with great calculating ability to achieve their aims, while souled humans are complex beings capable of creation and transducing energies from higher realms.

Metaphysical Comparison

While there are only slight differences between the physical bodies of these two types of humans, there is significant difference in their metaphysical bodies. As stated, OPs lack the divine essence. The essence, personality, and body-consciousness are general terms that group a system of chakras or centers comprising the metaphysical body of conscious beings. To better understand the metaphysical difference, an explanation of the various centers or chakras is necessary.

The difference between centers and chakras is that the latter involves energy organized into localized vortices in the etheric body, while centers are merely the centers of gravity of a various functional systems¹⁴. There is a direct correspondence between centers and chakras, so for practical reasons they may be considered equivalent.

Centers have independent consciousness and perform specialized functions involving the collection, transformation, and dispersal of various types of information and etheric energies. They function as energy ports and information uplink centers.

In the fully souled human, there are three higher centers and three lower centers¹⁵. Low or high refers to what type of energy and activity they are associated with. Low centers deal with low-density energies and information from the immediate third density or lower environment. Higher centers uplink with higher aspects of one's consciousness and derive their energy from higher realms.

It is beyond the scope of this article to explain the subdivisions within each of the lower centers,

except to say that the lower centers are divided into often-conflicting sections, while the higher centers are whole¹⁶.

Description of the Centers

Lower centers consist of the motor center (base chakra), lower emotional center (sexual chakra), and lower intellectual center (throat chakra). Higher centers consist of the sexual center (solar plexus chakra), higher emotional center (heart chakra), and higher intellectual center (crown chakra)¹⁷.

The sexual center is the primary energy port from which other centers derive theirs¹⁸. By itself, sexual energy is merely a coarse creative energy of which the physical sexual act is just one application. The other centers transduce this energy and create various grades of energy and effects from their utilization. The sexual center normally gets its energy directly from the Creator, seventh density¹⁹.

The motor center has to do with body consciousness and instinctual motions. Sexual energy used by this center is associated with the physical sexual act, among other things²⁰. The motor center is the seat of the somatic, genetic, or body consciousness.

The lower emotional center has to do with base emotions, the kind animals are capable of experiencing²¹. This center is responsible for the animalistic side of humans.

The lower intellectual center isn't present in most wild animals, though it is highly developed in most humans and gives them the ability to speak, read, write, and perform abstract reasoning²². This center is the seat of ego and personality, a mechanical product of the environment encoded in the neural structure of the nervous system. It has little consciousness in itself, and is more like a computer or artificial intelligence program.

The higher emotional center allows souled humans to *feel* when something is wrong, and gives one the ability to experience empathy, joy, and enthusiasm²³. It is an uplink with the emotional side of one's true self, the Higher Self, and the source of one's gut instinct or intuition.

Lastly, the higher intellectual center is an uplink with the conscious core of the Higher Self. This center allows one to *know* absolute truth²⁴, and is a source of higher density information.

While souled humans possess all these centers, organic portals lack the higher intellectual and higher emotional centers. Like all animals, the only higher center they have is the sexual center²⁵, which interfaces with their group soul. It is absolutely important to understand that *the lack of the two higher centers accounts for the all the differences between them and souled humans*.

As for souled humans, while they possess all six centers, the two higher centers are often dormant or inaccessible²⁶. This does not mean the Higher Self is dormant, just that the communication uplink is weak or inoperative. Most souled humans act very similar to organic portals for that reason.

Furthermore, organic portals can emulate the higher centers by stealing such higher energy from souled humans²⁷. The distinction between OPs and non-OPs can sometimes be difficult for that reason.

Consciousness manifests only when centers observe each other²⁸. Each center is a mechanical component of our metaphysical body, and endowed with limited consciousness. But when they

couple together by observing each other, a consciousness greater than the sum of its parts may manifest. It is known in physics or chaos theory that when the complexity of a system composed of coupled parts goes beyond a certain point, it becomes chaotic. It is through chaos that true consciousness manifests itself in this reality. Anyway, the point here is that since most of us are bound through identification with our ego and body, we neglect to observe the two higher centers and are therefore not manifesting or experiencing higher consciousness in this reality. The key to experiencing higher conscious is being self-aware rather than lost in what we perceive, to remember ourselves at every moment possible²⁹.

Our Higher Self exists, but without a connection between our lower centers and higher centers, its efforts to communicate go unheard³⁰. Nevertheless, the higher centers still exist for souled beings, albeit passively most often, and provide for inspiration, creativity, and originality. The more developed one's connection with the higher centers, the more creative, enthusiastic, intuitive, and Gnostic one becomes.

The Function of Centers in OPs

Because OPs have no genuine higher centers, they are incapable of empathy, higher emotions, and higher knowledge³¹. As previously mentioned, animals have only the motor center, lower emotional, and sexual center – lacking the intellectual center. Without the educational and energetic presence of souled humans, OPs would barely be any different³².

In their natural state, OPs lack the lower intellectual center just as most animals do. Only by stealing energy from souled humans can their lower intellectual center first be formed, and only by being trained via education, media, culture, and environment can this center be refined. Once endowed with an intellectual center, they can make up for their lack of higher centers through deft emulation, particularly by stealing³³ and sampling the higher energies of a souled person.

The type of energy stolen depends on method of acquisition. Through physical proximity, an OP can siphon physical energy from the motor center of a souled person, which manifests as fatigue or exhaustion. Through intimidation, venting, or seduction, the lower emotional center is tapped. Via lies or fantasies and the begging of attention, the lower intellectual center energy of a souled human is drained. Through orgasm of a souled person during sexual intercourse, an OP may take in a large quantity of all one's energies.

All this places stress upon the higher centers, meaning they don't function as optimally because they are underpowered. This indicates that interaction with an OP will temporarily decrease one's creativity, individuality, and originality. Since the lower centers are drained, intellectual performance can suffer as well. This mental muddying makes one less able to catch the logical fallacies OPs use in their arguments and allows one's perceptions to be more easily twisted by them³⁴.

The primary energies OPs seek come from the higher emotional center of souled beings. Sometimes the higher centers are drained indirectly when energy normally reserved for those centers is instead channeled toward the three lower centers to make up for their drained conditions³⁵. More directly, many OPs will stage elaborate melodramas and pretend victim status, whining and begging to be pitied in order to steal energy from the higher emotional center of those who care to listen and make the mistake of empathizing with something that doesn't have true feelings. With this energy, OPs can emulate their targets more accurately, giving the appearance of having a soul³⁶.

Simulation and Manipulation of Souled Humans

Organic portals are human chameleons. When activated to reel in a souled person for manipulation, they adjust themselves based on the soul profile and behavior of their target. This adjustment falls into two categories: intellectual calculation, and soul emulation.

Intellectual calculation is performed through the intellectual center. In OPs, this artificial intelligence center is responsible for formulating the OP's behavioral approach toward the target. This includes what to say and what body language to use.

Most OPs are just background characters with seemingly independent personalities, but occasionally they may become "activated". When activated, they use their emulation and calculation abilities to the fullest to get what they want or are assigned to get. If they seek to gain trust, they know just the right things to say. When building rapport, they may describe their personal history, movie and music interests, hobbies, jobs, or places they have previously lived. Many of those details happen to coincide with their target to a degree effective at building "friendship", but not so much as to spark alarm over the weirdness of it all. On the other hand, if their aim is to harass or sabotage, they know what buttons to push and which logical and emotional tricks work best against a souled person's intellectual and emotional weaknesses.

Whatever their aim, the efficient intellectual center of OPs allows for a custom-fit approach toward manipulating a target. Because OPs are capable of hive-mind behavior, once one OP has read a person's profile, it can instantly be shared with all others. This makes for some strange synchronicities sometimes. As will be discussed shortly, they are also interfaced with a hyperdimensional hierarchy of negative beings³⁷ and are thus extensions of not only second density group soul, but also the Matrix itself. Their hive behavior is due mostly to their interface with the Matrix. Without it, their group soul might still cause for some hive-like behavior except it would be less noticeable, something akin to the 100th monkey phenomenon.

Soul emulation is their second asset. While intellectual calculation concerns mundane behavior, soul emulation involves the illusion of soul depth. By sampling the energy from a souled person's higher centers, an OP can fine tune its intellectual calculations in addition to projecting that energy back at the target, making the target perceive a reflection of his own soul image. The naive target will ascribe soul qualities to the OP that are actually his own³⁸.

The ability to mirror is an OP's greatest asset. It is also their greatest weakness because it exposes them. Those who are observant and understand the organic portal phenomenon will recognize their mirroring as being too uncanny, too synchronistic, too strange, and too good to be true. A souled person can have much in common with another souled person, but one must ask whether the degree of how much they have in common is even *possible* assuming both have freewill. High levels of mirroring are seen only in cases of activated OPs, however. The passive background-character OPs display the mirroring trait less often, but in an equally as synchronistic manner.

Comparison Between OPs and Robotic Agents

There are other types of matrix agents that employ the mirroring method, and they can be discovered the same way. Agents who must gain trust before commencing sabotage or intelligence gathering may use the mirroring trick. Alternatively, those who intend to steal energy, intimidate, or deal with noncompliant targets use rapid switching of personalities or methods. The unusual nature of these 180-degree changes can be startling.

Both conscious and robotic agents are prone to making mistakes and can misread their targets because they cannot sample soul energy as accurately or perform calculations as quickly as organic

portals can. Robotic agents are more likely to mirror imperfectly, not being as smooth or knowing how to avoid stepping across the target's threshold of suspicion. Since the same hyperdimensional guided artificial intelligence network that directs organic portals also controls robotic agents, they are capable of truly outrageous synchronicities and mirroring. But unlike OPs, their mirroring is based mostly on intelligence gathered through surveillance and mind reading technologies and is therefore less effective.

Each has its advantages and disadvantages. While OPs can mirror effectively, they have greater freewill than robotic agents because of their relatively greater level of consciousness. This makes them more difficult to mobilize and customize. Also, they require energy maintenance; when a hyperdimensional group of negative beings assigns an OP to steal energy from a target for their consumption, the OP takes part of that energy for itself and the second density soul pool. OPs and robotic agents are analogous to horses and motorcycles, or pawns and towers in the game of chess.

Robotic agents are virtually non-conscious and under the complete guidance of external control mechanisms³⁹. This means they are not as limited, as they are cybernetic extensions of higher negatively *souled* beings. Nevertheless, they are susceptible to glitches when faced with situations beyond the parameters of their programming.

Organic portals are primarily passive agents, while robotic types are active agents. The strength of OPs lies in their numbers, approximately three billion⁴⁰. Their primary function is to keep souled individuals too distracted and beat down in life to advance spiritually, to direct public opinion by functioning as "hired clappers", to suppress and ridicule those who voice or think dissenting thoughts about the Matrix "reality", and to function as portals for lower and higher density forces to reach through and interact with third density souled humans⁴¹. Hence their name, organic *portals*. They are like weeds in a field, crowding out and weakening the good crops⁴².

Robotic agents are active agents and their strength lies in their complete malleability toward negative external control. These are used most often to hone in on specific targets for sabotage, distraction, or intelligence gathering. What often gives them away is their impatience, forcefulness, single-mindedness, synchronistic appearance and disappearance, overly inquisitive natures on limited topics (to the point of feigned stupidity), extraordinary demand for one's time, inflexibility at adjusting to conversations that span beyond certain parameters, and their relentless drive for propagating and advocating sources of disinformation. Most don't share all these signs, but all share most of them. The more naive the target, the more an agent can employ these characteristics without causing suspicion.

Also, robotic agents are much more stable in times of planetary chaos than organic portals because OPs don't function well when their mundane reality crumbles. They are apt to go into denial, shut off, or become uncontrollable. Robotic agents, however, react as they are remotely controlled to react.

Affinity for Mundane vs. Esoteric Environments

Returning to the subject of organic portals, they are only capable of acting or thinking within the realm of the Matrix. This realm consists of mundane ideas that are void of genuine metaphysical truths, truths that reveal a reality greater than the common worldview that has been programmed into the masses via education, culture, and the media. These irrelevant ideas that pressure one into conforming to the Matrix are called A-influences⁴³; they are factors that have little or no bearing on one's spiritual evolution, but rather serve as distractions, sometimes necessary ones.

The pressure to reproduce, marry, watch TV, subscribe to popular magazines, vote, engage in political activities, memorize sports statistics, recite lines from movies, explain away weird phenomena with orthodox rationalizations, and the drive to pursue money and power are examples of A-influences.

Piecing together the truth, observing one's environment for glitches and synchronicities, meditating on problems to solve them, developing one's individuality, paying attention to signs from the Higher Self, analyzing and learning from one's mistakes, and seeking to develop independent thinking and creativity are examples of following B-influences⁴⁴.

Organic portals are masters within the realm of A-influences. They can think, say, and act within this realm with perfection. But they are incapable of conceiving or functioning within the realm of B-influences. They may occasionally pretend to operate there with words alone, but never follow with action. Their actions never match their words when it comes to B-influences, and often they won't even talk or admit to such things⁴⁵.

Their common refusal to acknowledge or admit to strange phenomena follows from two facts. The first is that they lack higher centers and therefore cannot even *comprehend*⁴⁶ anything other than that which belongs to the realm of A-influences. The lower centers are more than comfortable within the Matrix, while the higher centers urge us to transcend. The second fact is that they are directed by the hyperdimensional hierarchy of negative beings, entities who possess cold calculative intelligence. When calculating risk versus reward, it is always advantageous for an OP to ambiguously deny the possibility of anything outside the Matrix. By being ambiguous, an OP can cloak its given agenda under the mantle of ignorance typical of an asleep souled person. By not admitting to anything out of the ordinary, the OP does not reinforce ideas of the waking souled individual. Usually, curbs are put in place to switch the conversation to something more mundane. OPs can converse proficiently about anything until an esoteric topic arises, then the OP hits a brick wall and either goes silent, rolls eyes, frowns, or switches topics instantly—any passive way of avoiding the discussion, for their proficiency breaks down at that point and reveals their true nature. They cannot argue logically about non-Matrix concepts because it is beyond their comprehension. They can fake the subject with memorized sound bytes⁴⁷ and mirror their target, but such attempts lack depth and are never matched with corresponding action.

The difference between a sleeping souled person and an OP in this regard is that for a souled person, their words or actions do not sharply stop at the border between A and B-influences. Skeptical as they may be, they have the potential to stray past that border and grow while OPs are denied that possibility. They lack the hard *_permanence_* of ignorance that OPs display. Organic portals are not interested in ideas, but in energy and self-gratification⁴⁸. When backed into a corner, or if it allows perpetuation of control, they can have a conversation in which they poorly simulate interest in B influence ideas or fake having learned a lesson, but their actions never reflect their glib words, and very soon they behave as though the conversation never happened. Even if rarely, a souled person will undergo inner change after learning a lesson, and this reflects visibly in behavior.

OPs have complete mobility to mirror the mundane aspects of their targets. But they are incapable of mirroring the B-influence details. For example, an OP can have similar hobbies, personal experiences, preferences for certain types of entertainment, political affiliation, and prefer identical sports or outdoor activities. But when it comes to spiritual progress, pursuit of truth, and questing after one's destiny, OPs cannot follow and are usually programmed to dissuade their targets from progressing along such paths. Because the first set of shared interests are all they can mimic, they

go to great lengths to emphasize these to cover up their inability or non-allowance to follow the second set. Thus, a targeted person attempting to awaken spiritually can often be entrapped by someone who has so much in common with them, not realizing that all they have in common are A-influence interests. All the while, they are deterred from gaining B-influences. Once again, the difference between a partner who is an OP, and one who is an asleep souled person is that the latter doesn't continually hit brick walls at every turn when it comes to ideas that transcend the Matrix. Sometimes they will ponder a non-Matrix idea or two, and it will stick in their minds. An OPs inability to cross that line should raise alarm for anyone who observes such consistent behavior in others.

The behavior of robotic agents does not follow the delineation between A and B influences, however. Their limits merely fall along the perimeter of their programming or the ingenuity of their controllers. What characterizes them is that when they do engage in discussion of seemingly non-Matrix topics, from spirituality to alien abductions, alternative health to alternative science, and philosophy to metaphysics, they propagate _false _B-influences, or disinformation⁴⁹. Robotic types are slicker than OPs when discussing esoteric things, and as mentioned earlier serve more specialized functions as active agents rather than passive ones (OPs) whose strength lies in number.

To summarize, when it comes to esoteric subjects, OPs generally tend to ridicule, distract, and suppress, while robotic agents push disinformation and commit sabotage. Respectively, these functions follow from their passive and active natures.

Origin of OPs and Robotic Agents

Robotic humans, also known as reanimated humans, are manufactured or created from existing human bodies by altering the nonphysical component to suit a mission or agenda. Whether souled or an organic portal, anyone can be a candidate for this process which involves expiration then reanimation with a new soul, reprogrammed soul, or remote cybernetic interface. Generally, OPs are easier candidates because they lack Higher Selves and have no protection in the sense of divine intervention. Among other factors, souled humans are easily susceptible if they have a negative soul frequency, were going to die anyway according to life script, or have damaged their soul-body connection through extensive drug use⁵⁰.

Because OPs are controllable anyway in their common state, there is little need to reanimate them unless special circumstances exist that absolutely require it, such as when a particular individual must do what only a robotic human can do. One such application might involve covert military operations that contain esoteric, hyperdimensional, or occult factors. OPs cannot comprehend such things, would give in to primal fear, and would therefore be ineffective. But through reanimation, they can perform their duties as intended.

The history of organic portals predates souled humans by hundreds of thousands of years. They are the original humans, a natural evolutionary progression from our ancestral primates. Like most animals, their evolution happens collectively and slowly rather than individually and within a single or lifetime. This is why early humans produced no culture or agriculture and only the most rudimentary stone tools for such a long period of time. OPs lack creativity, and left to their own would not be capable of building a cultured society.

Periodically, the physical evolution of mankind who were all organic portals at the time, was genetically modified by extraterrestrial/hyperdimensional beings to increase their manual dexterity for use as slave labor. Nevertheless, after the initial modifications, the soul structure of mankind remained the same,

that of a group soul.

Eventually, there came the introduction of a higher density soul matrix into human bodies. This was accomplished via an agreement between a higher density soul group desiring physical existence, and hyperdimensional aliens who genetically prepared human bodies for their incarnation. Being of a divine origin, the new humans contained the spark of individualized higher consciousness. They were brought to an earth already populated by OPs, and over time intermixed with them to such a degree that today, OPs and souled individuals can be found even within the same family⁵¹.

The Larger Perspective

In the grand scheme of things, organic portals serve a beneficial function. They are bridges between densities, particularly second and third density⁵². Souled humans possess higher centers, and are able to produce higher energies. When a lower density being is exposed to such higher densities, its evolution is accelerated⁵³. Second density group souls evolve more rapidly into third density individual souls if there is an influx of higher density energies. Organic portals serve that function as "energy scouts" of second density that exist in third density, sucking the energy of souled humans. This energy is funneled into their second density group soul, accelerating its collective evolution. At present, the Matrix takes a large share of that harvest. The 50/50 ratio between OPs and souled humans on earth is the optimal ratio for maximum energy transfer between densities.

Unlike animals, which evolve in their own second density realm, OPs are simply energy scouts in third density. This means that an animal has the possibility of evolving into third density in a single lifetime, while OPs cannot. Organic portals are mere feeding tube extensions of their group soul, and exist primarily to collect energy for that group soul. An animal, particularly those who become pets, may acquire sufficient experience and soul essence from their owners that they individualize and split off from their group soul⁵⁴. They may then incarnate in third density as a souled human, though a very poorly developed one at first. Because of the impersonal nature of OPs, it is impossible for them to individualize within a single lifetime, at present. Not until the group soul evolves from second into third density as a whole, can individualized souls spontaneously incarnate from it.

There are differences between OPs and lower evolved souled humans who are first time incarnates having recently graduated from second density. The latter have souls containing a divine spark of individuality with as much potential for full soul development as all maturely souled humans, although it will take many more lifetimes to mature to the same level. OPs also have this potential, but not on an individual level and not within this current cycle of human evolution. An animal can graduate to third density independent of its soul group, but as mentioned, OPs cannot.

Souls who are new to third density take on crash courses in the basics of this realm, and so their lives tend to be basic and often primal regardless of where they live: whether inner city, suburbia, or the rainforest. It would be reasonable to say that they live a primarily emotional existence because their lower centers dominate over the newfound intellectual and embryonic higher centers. They may even have residues of their former animal essence, which can reflect in their personality. Because of their vulnerable nature, having not learned many third density lessons yet, external forces easily influence them.

The portal-like nature of OPs makes them even better agents of the Matrix. It employs them as feeding tubes and passive suppressors to keep souled humans in line and connected to the milking machine, as well as open doors through which the Matrix can directly interact with them. Being a

milking machine is the Matrix's primary function, a way for higher density negative forces, who are disconnected from directly accessing the creative energy due to atrophied higher centers, to continue their existence.

Through agents and the Matrix, souled humans are kept in place as an energy source, as metaphorically portrayed in *The Matrix* except this energy is actually of a higher etheric kind rather than electric. This is man's place in the cosmos⁵⁵, much in the same way cows have their place as providers of dairy and meat.

One might disagree and say that cows do not deserve to be in farms, but the truth is that they are being milked and slaughtered because most never contemplate resistance or escape, or have the ability to do so. Likewise, humans do not deserve to be enslaved for use as a natural resource either, but this is where we are because most people never contemplate resistance or escape. But just because *most* cannot, doesn't mean certain individuals with determination are denied escape⁵⁶. Thus, while OPs, humans, and the Matrix serve evolutionary and metaphysical functions, individual souled humans have the choice of whether to participate in this plan or attempt to transcend it. It is the choice between being a slave and being a sovereign being. Some enjoy being slaves of comfort, but others see the illusion and are trying to wake up and reconnect to their higher centers. This job is difficult because life on earth is designed to oppose awakening and escape in every way.

Role of OPs in Society

Organic portals form the backbone of the Matrix's social control infrastructure. They are what keeps society running in a state of preoccupation with the mundane. From cradle to grave, souled humans are pressured to stay with the status quo and not ask dangerous questions. Those who try to wake up are targeted by the Matrix to be put back to sleep, lest they face opposition from those around them who have been purposely inserted for that reason⁵⁷.

From mechanic to professor, salesman to actor, pizza man to president, OPs can be found in every level of mainstream society. In general, whether they work in business, science, government, or religion, they tend to occupy the upper management positions. This is because their lack of compassion, knack for deceit, and hive mind nature allows them to make it to the top in every common institution or corporation.

They are favored for advancement by other OPs already established in higher positions. From such positions, they are able to implement Matrix control tactics in very effective ways. In schools, for example, they are instrumental in enforcing oppressive educational climates, influencing school board decisions to adopt sterile teaching regiments and programs for indoctrinating or preoccupying them with garbage. In universities, they influence peer review committees and reject any research that goes contrary to what has already been accepted. In government, they do as told by higher authorities and manipulate the voting population—half of which are organic portals—into re-electing them. Souled people can do all these as well, but have freewill and the potential to evolve dynamically while OPs perform the same routines statically and never change on a fundamental level.

The hallmark signature of an organic portal is his or her absolute devotion to the orthodox and mainstream. Whether it's orthodox science or mainstream fashion trends, OPs are immersed in the realm of the mundane like fish in water, and fight or ignore anything that lies outside of it. Sadly, many souled humans are programmed to defend the Matrix as well. As stated, the difference is that they have the potential to awaken in this lifetime while OPs do not.

It must be emphasized that they exist in a broad spectrum of society, from the lowest scoundrels to the greatest academicians. Their adept use of the intellectual center gives them flexibility in what position to occupy within the Matrix-controlled social system. Their charm and disguised ruthlessness helps them infiltrate and subvert the upper levels of any organization run by naive souled humans, ones whose kindness, compassion, or reticence makes them underestimate the intentions and capabilities of the newcomers. This is the main reason why institutions that begin with honorable intentions are eventually corrupted.

The only people who can consistently beat out OPs without knowing their nature are souled humans with extremely negative psychopathic natures. A true psychopath is anyone who is incapable of feeling empathy or has a twisted sense of empathy; all organic portals are fundamentally psychopathic even if they disguise it with seemingly normal behavior⁵⁹. The souled psychopath has the advantage of using ingenuity and creativity in his pursuits, as well as having soul energy that may be bartered with negative or demonic forces for power.

The social system forming the third density manifestation of the Matrix is designed to promote OPs and anyone who acts linearly, and punish or oppress those who express true creativity, originality, and individuality. Of course, organic portals are merely mechanical enforcers of the Matrix, the pawns in the game. Ultimately, they are part of a system engineered by negative *souled* beings, ones who possessed the creativity necessary to design and command it. The ones who really run the show in this world are therefore souled, although of a very negative soul frequency. OPs are simply the workhorses of the Matrix.

Role of OPs in Families and Relationships

Their presence in our lives is not limited to impersonal sources of authority. They can be quite personal, occupying places within even our own families⁶⁰. When placed close to us, their primary function is to keep us too oppressed or distracted to notice or pursue B-influences. They are not aware of their roles as agents because their level of individual consciousness is quite dim anyway; they simply do what is in their nature to do, and what they are manipulated into doing by the Matrix. It is fitting that the best way for the Matrix to access our lives is through those who are closest to us, whom we spend the most time with. And if we are tied to such people through financial, legal, or emotional obligations, we are on a leash with the Matrix holding the other end.

These personal agents are the greatest source of energy drain we may encounter. If one spends too much time (many years) with an organic portal as a spouse or lover, one's energy can be drained beyond recovery. This involves the death of one or more of the centers⁶¹. Such a targeted souled person is bled dry and becomes an empty shell, virtually indistinguishable from an OP. The organic portal and Matrix cannot be blamed in such instances, only the souled person for once being too stupid, ignorant, or naive to know better, having given in to the temptations and desires of the lower centers.

Of course, one has close to no choice in the case of an organic portal parent. It is difficult, if even possible, for the Higher Self to script the presence of OPs in life because organic portals themselves have no Higher Selves with which to negotiate. This job is left to the Matrix. Therefore, as far as one's life script is concerned, OPs are the wildcard factors that can slow things down. Regardless, lessons will be learned whether it's the easy way or the hard way; the unheeded presence of OPs in one's life ensures that it will be learned the hard way.

It is therefore important to know about Matrix agents, their methods, characteristics, and how to counteract their influence. Without such knowledge, souled humans make the false assumption

that *everyone* else is like them, which puts them at a significant disadvantage by underestimating potential agents placed into their lives or misunderstanding their motives.

Matrix Agents: Profiles and Analysis (Part II)

A Note of Caution

It is very important to remember that this knowledge is to be used for defense and prevention, not persecution. Organic portals are simply portals, passive beings through which external influences can act⁶¹. Preemptively targeting them, or any other agent including souled humans who occasionally succumb to playing part in another's manipulation, is missing the point because one merely attacks the messenger. While defensive measures to counteract their attacks are appropriate, acting offensively to persecute agents is not.

This knowledge is best used for dealing with agents already present or entrenched in one's life, and for preventing the formation of relationships, friendships, or partnerships with new agents. Because agents only slow down progress in life, one must not confuse ends with means. The ends is to fulfill one's destiny, the means is aided by immunizing oneself against the influences of Matrix agents. People who are careless can become preoccupied or obsessed with finding agents everywhere, and can make detrimental mistakes because paranoia dulls discernment. They will be too distracted to follow their life path and pursue their true goals, and may sabotage themselves by being too paranoid to follow beneficial opportunities when they arise. By concentrating only on removing the negative, they forget to also progress toward the positive.

So, one must be observant of priorities. Following one's life goals (B-influences) is primary, while reducing friction (A-influences) is secondary. Honing razor sharp discernment makes the entire process failsafe.

Additionally, this knowledge is useful not so much for distinguishing between the various types of agents, but for recognizing the presence of *any* agent at any time, regardless of the type. Endlessly splitting hairs about whether an agent is one type or another undermines the immediate practicality of this knowledge. Also, being too focused on one type distracts from recognizing some of the others slipping by. One must also not forget that even souled humans can act as agents at times, or disconnected from their higher centers. For practical reasons, it is best to initially focus on their mere *presence* rather than *type*.

Robotic humans are agents all the time, organic portals are agents most of the time, and souled humans can be agents some of the time. Because of this, without proper discernment, there is great danger in judging whole individuals as opposed to evaluating individual actions. One could easily make the mistake of completely writing off a souled individual based on just a few actions committed during instances when he or she succumbed to Matrix manipulation.

Unless one's confidence in the nature of a suspected agent is based on accurate discernment and consistent observation, it is best to deal with them on the basis of individual actions. This is because besides one's judgment being prone to error when higher intuitive faculties are not developed to allow direct sensing of danger, the Matrix itself is known to play upon one's false perception and amplify paranoia to sabotage otherwise beneficial relationships.

Lastly, knowing type *is* important for gauging the potential of the individual in question. Robotic

humans and organic portals are hopeless cases, for they cannot be taught, changed, helped, or enlightened. Attempting to do so drains one's energy and slows down progress in life. Souled individuals, even if asleep, have the potential to progress, and helping them when requested *can* make a difference. Robotic agents and OPs can request help or assistance as well—a common attack method—but it is just a ruse to play upon one's empathy and naive nature and serve as distractions.

In sum, *type* and *presence* have their respective places. Knowing how to distinguish *type* and knowing when to recognize *presence* take alternate priorities depending on whether one seeks merely to defend against the Matrix, or whether one engages in assertive action to help a person or fulfill a request.

What is Required to Discern Agents: Critical Analysis

The discussion now turns to what is required to identify the type of agent, recognize the presence of any agent, or distinguish the true nature of a Matrix induced individual action. There are unique and shared traits among the various types of humans. Observing unique traits allows confident determination to be made. Shared traits are more ambiguous, and only provide circumstantial hints as to type. The more obvious an agent, the more he will display unique traits.

As an example, let us compare organic portals with souled humans. Unique traits are those that one or the other type absolutely has, or absolute does not have. For example, independent souled humans are incapable of consistently displaying hive-mind behavior. Observing such behavior means an individual in question is most likely not a souled human. Independent displays of genuine creativity and originality are traits that are unique to souled humans, so someone who has a unique personality, essence, and displays independent creativity and originality is most likely a souled human.

Shared traits, on the other hand, do not allow the discernment between *type*, merely *presence*. For example, someone with a loud and prolonged victim mentality may be an organic portal sucking energy of souled humans by playing upon their empathy, or it may be a souled human having rough times who refuses to solve his or her own problems. In this case, it is impossible to determine type until observations span a length of time in which shared traits may become unique. To illustrate, while souled humans eventually get over it, organic portals keep talking about the same problems like a broken record. As can be seen, with shared traits one *can* recognize the presence of individual actions that must be deflected, regardless of the type of person committing them.

It should be obvious that intellectual methods of dealing with agents can get very complex. It involves not only eagle-eyed observations, but also skills of logic and analysis. If one takes the time and effort to sift through information and observations, put the pieces together, watch for inconsistencies in one's logic, avoid assumptions based on paranoia, and take into account the difference between unique and shared traits, intellectual methods alone can be quite effective. But there is much room for convoluted thinking and mistakes without some compass to give orientation and allow for proper perspective. Because intellectual methods by themselves are often insufficient, intuition is the necessary component that completes one's ability to identify, deal with, or avoid Matrix agents.

What is Required to Discern Agents: Intuition

Intuition or gut instinct is a glimpsed emotional message from one's higher emotional center, the center that links up to the Higher Self. Pure intuition never fails, because the Higher Self knows

objective truth. The better honed one's intuition, the more easily one can identify which individuals are dangerous and deserve scrutiny, and which actions are detrimental or performed by someone who is being influenced by the Matrix.

Intuition is a gut instinct, and feels like a strong tug at one's heart and mind. There are differences between intuition and subjective emotions, differences that must be understood in order to know what internal tugs are genuine signals from the higher centers. Intuition is always in agreement with objective facts, and requires an ignorance of certain facts to ignore. Subjective emotions go contrary to objective facts, and require ignorance of both intuition and certain facts to follow. In other words, following subjective emotions or ignoring intuition involves wishful thinking and a conscious effort to not look at certain facts. Intuition is also generally stronger, deeper, and longer lasting than emotions⁶². Subjective emotions can be triggered by chemicals, electromagnetism, implants, astral manipulations, and basically any stimuli whose triggering the soul has no control over, merely how it responds to such stimuli.

Intuition can inform of another person's soul frequency, degree of consciousness, intentions, and future actions. Of course, many who have weak connections to higher centers will find it difficult to use intuition to such an extent, but practicing listening to intuition increases its strength. (For safety reasons, one should use intellectual analysis to accompany intuition, to check if both are in agreement. If they disagree, recheck the assumptions upon which the analysis is based).

While OPs are masters of disguise in the realm of A influences, and robotic humans can be programmed to be quite lifelike, both are incapable of bypassing the discernment of a souled person's intuition. Their nature lies naked beneath the gaze of one's Higher Self.

One's intuitive impressions reveal the nonphysical traits of various types of humans. Organic portals share a second density hive mind and therefore have identical auras⁶³, while robotic humans have electronically projected auras that are also nearly identical⁶⁴. As an aside, one person with clairvoyant abilities has even observed the auras of several people flick on and off simultaneously, which suggests they were probably robotic humans. OPs have dim levels of consciousness, and robotic humans have almost none⁶⁵. Negative entities of various types monitor through, or possess, these agents at times; the presence of such entities can be intuitively sensed as well.

Intuitive Impressions Characterizing the Presence of Agents

Based on personal observations from others and myself, here are some impressions one may receive from non-conscious or dimly conscious humans. Words fail to accurately describe them, but here is a rapid collection of descriptions:

Generally, it is difficult to mentally or emotionally connect with them because there is nothing there to connect with. It seems like something is missing within them, that they are hollow caricatures or cartoons despite physically looking like any other human. Mentally projecting oneself into their head reveals only silence, or a neutral hum. Concerning robotic humans particularly, one often has the same feeling around them as when alone: a bland, neutral, and quiet feeling. Normally, the presence of a souled human is noticeable, for they have vibrancy, thickness and dimensionality, but robotic humans do not. This can be confusing, because one may be physically in the same room with them, yet in every other way it feels like they are not there.

Being around a souled person, one may perceive energy of a different type if the person has a different soul nature, but there is still something within them that seems conscious and mentally tangible. Being around a souled person who has a similar soul frequency as oneself usually leads to

instant rapport and a drive to interact with them, even if they have a different personality than oneself. If an OP does give the impression of soul depth, it is simply reflecting back one's own soul energy⁶⁶. They can be discerned because the soul energy is identical to one's own, but there is still lack of something to connect with.

Neither type of agent has any depth to their eyes, which appear glossed over or blank. Physically, there is nothing glossy or blank about them, but it is an intuitive overlay upon a physical perception. They may be attractive, but like a mannequin or porcelain doll, there is no inner beauty.

Despite projected auras, robotic humans are energetically invisible. The "comfortableness" one may feel around them is actually *blandness*⁶⁷, which follows from the absence of uncomfortable energy because they don't even *emit* any energy. So the lack of feeling when around them is what should alert one to their presence. Naturally, one may still get an intuitive message that they are bad news, and so a negative intuitive impression can nevertheless arise. One shouldn't make the mistake of thinking that absence of negative feeling alone means they are not agents, especially if the feeling is one of blandness instead.

In many cases, agents can be physically very dynamic, loud, seemingly spontaneous, attractive, smiling, or they can be using positive body language, but the impression one receives is that it is all artificial or an act, form without substance, that they are little more than elaborate animatronic meat puppets. Souled humans who act positively or dynamically have a beaming face and a sparkle in their eye. Or when they are sad, they emit sad vibrations and the air turns heavy. When they are neutral, there is still activity within their minds; they are thinking, perceiving, *being*. Organic portals or robotic humans can act sad but shed only crocodile tears; there is no anguish or sadness there except what a souled person has been tricked into imagining or projecting upon them.

As can be seen, robotic humans and OPs give off similar impressions, though it is more severe with robotic humans due to their unnatural nature and comparative rarity. No matter the type of agent, something can be felt as being "off" or "wrong", which can often be ignored out of wishful thinking or when succumbing to perceptual skewing.

The importance of balancing intuition with critical thinking cannot be adequately emphasized. With these skills in tandem, one can accurately detect and avoid agents before they become entrenched in one's life. Striving for one's destiny (that which fills one with enthusiasm and joy)⁶⁸ will naturally detach a souled person from those who cannot keep up, particularly agents of all types who would otherwise cling on like barnacles.

Dealing with Close Agents

Of course, we may have made errors in our lives and become mired in the consequences through financial, legal, or moral obligations. These include lovers, roommates, spouses, and offspring who are detrimental to one's life plan, especially if they are organic portals or souled individuals with entirely different life paths who do nothing but hold one back. Nevertheless, one must take responsibility for past irresponsible actions. Depending on the legal and moral viability of leaving, some may be stuck, and some have hope for escape and starting anew.

Not everyone is a permanent agent, and no one is perfect. Souled partners can have different views and opinions, cause distractions and upsets sometimes, and occasionally delay one's plans. They can act as vectors of Matrix attacks when not watchful, and demand certain sacrifices. Here, it is a matter of degree that determines if they are ultimately beneficial or detrimental to one's life path. If possible to leave, one's decision should not be based on the consequences of leaving, but the

consequence of staying. Emotional weakness and dependency is the least valid excuse for staying. Following one's destiny is the best reason to leave.

The choice to leave is personal; each individual must decide whether it is appropriate based on circumstances. It must be said, however, that when a souled human is matched with another souled human of an ideally compatible soul frequency, the relationship becomes virtually superconducting, without resistance, heavy demands for sacrifice, or hope that the other partner will change. There may be external interference by the Matrix attempting to break such a partnership apart, but the interferences are usually based on misunderstandings more so than fundamental differences and ongoing resentment. Because an organic portal is not part of the life plan, staying with them is delaying the arrival of one's destined relationship with a specific souled person⁶⁹.

For cases where escape or removal is not an option, agents must be dealt with on an action-by-action basis. The skill of properly handling attacks by the Matrix is of inestimable value. So the positive side of this is that dealing with permanently present agents sharpens one's ability to deflect Matrix attacks.

But no matter how deep one is, there is no point in getting deeper, which is why prevention is the prime mode of application of this knowledge. There is no excuse for continuing to form associations and relationships with Matrix agents if one has this knowledge. Ultimately, it does not matter if one's partner is an OP or not, and often it is impossible to be absolutely sure either way. What's more important is the nature of the relationship, whether it is oppressive or expansive.

Other Methods of Attack

Aside from the intimate avenue of family and relationships, agents can attack in a far more impersonal manner. The crudest method of attack happens via harassment by strangers who are part of the Matrix hive-mind network. When walking down a street, through a shopping mall, around a university campus, or riding the subway, etc... one must realize that at least half of the strangers around are organic portals, and most of the rest are asleep souled humans. All of them are open to temporary animation by the Matrix for direct interaction with a targeted individual. They may mumble cryptic phrases with synchronistic meanings, yell offensive statements tailored to press one's emotional buttons, and rarely but occasionally engage in a physical attack. What separates them from ordinary crazies or random acts of harassment is that their actions seem unrelated but are far from random. There is timing, engineering, and synchronicity involved in what they do that singles out a specific target at a time. They could be OPs looking for a quick gulp of energy from vulnerable targets, but the Matrix ensures that whom they pick "deserves" it. Other examples of hive-mind harassment may include hateful stares by strangers for no apparent reason.

Souled people may consciously do these things as well, but there is selfish reason for what they do, whether boredom, general hatred or anger, or just for fun, rather than direct manual control by a hive-mind. With intuition, one can sense the difference. With agents of the Matrix, there is sign of a single coordinated intelligence behind multiple strangers. When staring into their eyes, one is looking directly into the eyes of the Matrix and the negative beings that maintain it.

The Path to Liberation

What is one to do about all this? What *can* one do? The first and simplest step is to seek out those who share a similar soul frequency, other souled humans with whom to network and form friendships. They provide support and can form an impenetrable nucleus, an island of refuge, and a

counteraction to the Matrix's divide-and-conquer tactic. How does a person know he or she has found another with similar soul frequency? There is a mutual enthusiasm that lacks any need to put on a mask or hide part of oneself, and the intuitive impressions and logical observations are positively in agreement.

Aside from this, the basic way to proceed is to immunize oneself against the manipulations of the Matrix and its agents, conserve soul energy, gain awareness about the true nature of one's reality, and strengthen the connection with the Higher Self.

Immunization comes with knowledge. Because agents hide behind one's blind spots, the more one knows about them, the less room they have in which to maneuver. Much of their power lies in the illusions they project, illusions that lead one to make false assumptions about who they are and what they want. Naturally, illusions only have as much power as is granted by the perceiver. In judo, the superior force of an opponent is not confronted directly but cleverly displaced and therefore used against him. In Matrix tactics, the superior spiritual force of a targeted souled human is also cleverly displaced via illusions so that his freewill fails to directly engage the spiritually weaker manipulator. Having knowledge prevents one from misplacing this force and allows successful defense.

Adequate soul energy is necessary to reach escape velocity. The lower one's reserves of energy, the stronger one is pulled into the sphere of A-influences. Energy is also needed to fuse consciousness and personality into a coherent whole rather than fickle fragments that change to the whim of environmental triggers⁷⁰. Lastly, energy is required to build a strong connection with the higher centers.

Conservation of energy is accomplished by not succumbing to emotional drain attempts by agents, by not stressing or worrying about trivial things, and by redirecting and transforming negative emotional energy when it arises by consciously focusing inward and becoming aware of oneself when such emotions are generated, rather than becoming lost in the source of what originally triggered their response.

Energy can be generated through enthusiasm, the aforementioned transformation of negative energies triggered by external shocks, and *conscious suffering*⁷¹, which involves asserting the will of the conscious core over the body and ego. This can be achieved by practicing going contrary to the desires and inertia of the body and ego, within practical limits. It is a form of discipline.

In short, the entire process concerns making the internal mental, emotional, and spiritual state not only coherent, but also independent of external actions and stimuli. This does not mean shutting off or doing/feeling/thinking the opposite, as that is not independence but mere inverted dependence. Independence means being sovereign king of one's inner kingdom.

As long as the mind is chained to the environment via a one-to-one correspondence between internal emotion and external trigger, we are at the mercy of the Matrix. But when this dependency is severed, one becomes free. External triggers do not have to stimulate negative internal emotional responses. External actions and internal emotions do not have to be absolutely consistent with each other. For example, just because one feels kindhearted inside does not mean one must act kind to absolutely everyone on the outside, especially toward predators or agents who rely upon the sheepish non-resistance of some people to make an easy meal out of them. In fact, to be truly kind, one must also be cruel to be kind to those who indirectly ask for such treatment by initiating hostile behavior. It is one's right to resist being eaten.

Ideally, one can and should burn with a permanent flame of positive enthusiasm that cannot be extinguished by any external wind, while externally one should act in whatever manner necessary to most efficiently and safely repel attacks from hostile people, act in service to those who request and deserve it, and follow one's destiny. When combined with knowledge and awareness derived from contemplating information to derive truth, one becomes evermore impervious to impacts from the Matrix. Then there is no longer any need to dodge bullets, as hinted in the movie⁷². Positive enthusiasm does not imply dopey ignorance, because when combined with a drive for greater awareness, one would also be aware of external dangers and intuitive messages of warning. Intuition is a genuine internal message from the higher centers, not a false signal from the lower centers or external triggers.

Conclusion

Matrix agents are both a hassle and a great learning tool. While possibly slowing us down in life, they also indirectly urge us to exercise our freewill and develop spiritual muscles. They are not to be redundantly sought out, or prematurely eliminated. In fact, it is impossible to do so. All one can do is steadily strive toward liberation. Knowledge shows the way.

Footnotes:

Numbers of the associated footnote is listed after each published source. In many cases, personal observation was only later confirmed by a source, but they are cited despite not being the original source of an idea. Some ideas were found in multiple sources, and will be cited accordingly. Areas not referenced with superscripts come from personal observations and private/public correspondences.

To read excerpts from some of the sources listed below, download this supplement: [opsources.pdf](#) (PDF file, 260 kB).

Baines, John—*Hypsoconsciousness* (1995) | # 10, 29, 70

Cassiopaeian Transcripts:

- Session – July 13, 2002 | # 1, 2, 5, 11, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19, 27, 33, 35, 36, 38, 41, 48, 52, 57, 66
- Session—June 3, 1995 | # 14
- Session—November 19, 1994 and June 9, 1996 | # 50
- Session—October 21, 1995 | # 39, 49, 64, 65, 67
- Session—May 31, 1995 | # 62
- Session—Sept 12, 1995 | # 63

Conti, Carissa—*What They're Not Telling You About Death*(2003) | # 30

Elkins, Rueckert, McCarty—*The Ra Material, Book I* (1984) | # 53, 54

Gurdjieff—*Views from the Real World* (1973) | # 10, 16, 28, 29, 61, 71

Mouravieff, Boris—*Gnosis, Book One: Exoteric Cycle* (1989) | # 2, 3, 7, 8, 10, 14, 15, 16, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 30, 43, 44, 56

Mouravieff, Boris—*Gnosis, Book Two: Esoteric Cycle* (1992) | # 1, 2, 18, 19

Mouravieff, Boris—*Gnosis, Book Three: Mesoteric Cycle* (1993) | # 2, 3, 4, 6, 32, 42, 46, 55, 60, 69

Organic Portals (2002) | # 34, 45, 60—>

Ouspensky—*In Search of the Miraculous* (1949) | # 10, 16, 29, 30, 71, 70

Quantum Future School—*Organic Portals: The Other Race* (2002) | # 1, 2, 31, 37, 40, 47, 51, 57, 59, 60, 66

Warner Bros., *The Matrix* (1999)

Human Simulacra

What if you were to discover that certain individuals in government, corporations, military, academia, media, and the alternative research community are either reprogrammed versions of their former selves or artificial beings entirely? What if you learned these were under the complete control of covert forces possessing a vested interest in manipulating society? Then you would see a hidden order beneath the chaos in current affairs that leaves others with more limited understanding shaking their heads in puzzlement. (and you'd take politics a hell of a lot less seriously).

ON THE MANIPULATION OF SOCIETY VIA

Human Simulacra

ARTIFICIAL/REPROGRAMMED HUMANS

simulacrum – n.

1. *an image or representation of someone or something.*
2. *an unsatisfactory imitation or substitute. (Oxford English Dictionary)*
3. *a copy without an original. (Jean Baudrillard)*

version 1.0 :: 2.20.05
montalk@montalk.net

Contents

0	Introduction
1	Dr Peter Beter
2	Cosmic Awareness
3	The Ra Material
4	The Allies of Humanity
5	Dr Karla Turner
6	The Cassiopaeon Transcripts
7	Anecdotes and Conclusion

0

Introduction

What if you were to discover that certain individuals in government, corporations, military, academia, media, and the alternative research community are either reprogrammed versions of their former selves or artificial beings entirely? What if you learned these were under the complete control of covert forces possessing a vested interest in manipulating society? Then you would see a hidden order beneath the chaos in current affairs that leaves others with more limited understanding shaking their heads in puzzlement.

This document is a compilation of sources discussing various aspects of the human simulacrum phenomenon: the strategic and covert replacement, reprogramming, or artificial creation of individuals to function as total societal control devices. Multiple descriptive terms exist for these creatures: *organic robotoids, reanimated humans, synthetics, clones, duplicates, doubles, look-alikes, replicants, robots, and cybergenetic humanoids*. Although these terms differ in their precise definition, they concern themselves with the same general phenomenon of impostors.

The information presented here approaches the subject from angles that vary in their accuracy, so it is the reader's responsibility to discern which viewpoints are viable, relevant, and functional. What is provided should be sufficient to give direction for further research and allow the reader to correlate these concepts with personal experience and observation. My intent is to provide clarification and elaboration where necessary and give guidance as to the proper use of this potential knowledge.

There are two dangers regarding the reception of this knowledge: *ignorance* and *misuse*. The danger of *ignorance* is misconception, stemming from force-fitting into a limited viewpoint those facts originating beyond; gullibility, arising from failing to perceive such facts at all; and frustration, which comes with holding others to a standard not in accordance with who they really are. The danger of *misuse* includes obsession with the subject, fascination solely out of being entertained by the bizarre, having one's vision colored rather than expanded, seeing danger where there is none, and worrying about that which one cannot change.

Proper use of this knowledge requires bringing it into consideration when other explanations fail, seeing patterns that one would otherwise miss, and most of all, avoiding the frustration and gullibility experienced by those who disagree or fall for that which they do not properly understand.

Sources will be presented in rough chronological order with an introduction preceding each series of excerpts, concluding with my own information and thoughts on the subject.

Dr Peter David Beter (1921-1987) is most remembered for his Audio Letters, cassette tapes on conspiracy topics sent out monthly to subscribers from 1975 through 1982. He was a successful and well-connected business man who disseminated dangerous information most refused to believe and many attempted to suppress.

From a website dedicated to Dr Beter:

Dr. Beter was General Counsel for the Export-Import Bank of Washington; a candidate for the governorship of West Virginia; cofounded SODESMIR, a mineral exploration company in Zaire; represented American gas utilities building a pipeline the length of Argentina; represented mining interests in underwater manganese nodule exploration in the Pacific; was featured at financial seminars in New York City, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Toronto, Montreal, Geneva, and other international financial centers. As a political and economic commentator, Dr. Beter worked with Wall Street luminaries including Franz Pick, Edward Durell, Colonel Curtis Dall, Norman Dodd, Emmanuel Josephson, and many others. He wrote prolifically, including *Conspiracy Against the Dollar* (Braziller New York).

<http://peterbeter.host.sk>

From the editor of the *Revelations of Awareness* newsletter, 1979:

For the benefit of new CAC members, a brief explanation of why this particular reading was given. Dr. Peter Beter (his first and last name rhyme) is a well-known and respected Washington lawyer with many contacts high in government positions who 'leak' information to him. During the past four years, he has been revealing this information to the public in the form of 'Audio Letters' -- 40 minute tape-recorded cassettes which he mails to subscribers each month. His information mainly is concerned with behind-the-scenes activities and intrigues, power struggles etc. between agents of the United States, Russia etc. The information Dr. Beter reveals seldom appears in the 'controlled' press or television networks. In the past he has uncovered such strange plots as the removal by Rockefeller of the gold from Ft. Knox, the placing of neutron bombs in the freshwater lakes and rivers of the U.S. by the Russians. Although his information is 'far out' to many, quite controversial and sensational, most of his accusations have never been adequately refuted by his many detractor (mainly publishers who have been 'scooped' by his stories). [...] Dr. Beter revealed the 'Bolshevik plot' taking place behind the scenes in Washington. These were entities expelled from Russia, brought to the U.S. by Kissinger, Rockefeller and Nixon and placed in high positions of authority—their ultimate aim being to take over the government of the United States and collectivize the entire country, thus creating a totalitarian police state. In the meantime, the 'new guard' in power in Russia, (Christians, who had been waiting 60 years to oust the Bolsheviks) had perfected the art of creating 'doubles'—trained look-alikes by use of plastic surgery, actors etc. who would quickly replace an official who had been secretly executed, and assume that pretense to the public. In this manner, a revolution took place behind the scenes in Russia, unknown to the public, and the familiar faces in the Kremlin began to gradually change their stance. According to

Dr. Beter, the Russians no longer desire a 'cold war' or any war for that manner, for they have developed technology (with the aid of UFOs) that is years ahead of that of the United States. They have developed 'particle beam' laser-type weapons, UFO type aircraft, ('Cosmospheres'), which hover above our nation and which are capable of incinerating an entire city within moments if necessary. In short, according to Dr. Beter, the Russians have not only won the cold war, but are totally in command and fully capable of winning any kind of 'hot' war the US or any other country might try to pull off. The four Rockefeller brothers (who were behind the plot to take over the US) were all executed, according to Dr. Beter and replaced with doubles (all but Nelson's, whose murder was detected and subsequently covered up). When the Bolsheviks in power in the U.S. learned about the doubles being used here and abroad, they became desperate. In order to maintain their positions, they decided to try a 'first-strike' limited nuclear war which would wipe out the missile bases in Russia and destroy that country as a world power. Thus 'Operation Global Shield '79' was staged. The plan was to send all SAC bombers and NATO bombers around the world, loaded with nuclear warheads to the Russian borders (without prior notice), then turn around and come back. This so-called 'exercise' was so planned that the bombers would not turn back at the Soviet borders, but would continue on into Russia and wipe out their missile bases. Fortunately, this did not occur as the Russians had informed Washington that if they proceeded with the plan, they would launch a full response of nuclear warheads against the United States, and a cosmosphere hovering over Washington DC was ready momentarily to wipe out that city. None of this, of course, appeared in the controlled press. [...]

One big reason this nuclear disaster was avoided was because the Russian agents in Washington, working behind the scenes to prevent the Bolshevik takeover here in the U.S., began a campaign of executions. Systematically they executed those in positions of power who had been pushing for war and replaced those entities with 'doubles' or look-alikes. According to Dr. Beter, some of those executed included Jimmy Carter, his entire family, Vice President Mondale, all of Carter's Cabinet, many in the military, the heads of NATO. In Dr. Beter's latest Audio Letter (No. 47) he reveals that the U.S. Supreme Court has been replaced, that the assassins are now moving through Congress and the mass media, eliminating and replacing those who have been 'Hawkish' on containing Russia and promoting legislation and propaganda favorable toward war in the Middle East and elsewhere etc.

Heady stuff, this, and if true the citizens of the United States are due for quite a surprise when the plot is finally revealed to them, which it eventually must. (You can't kill off every right-winger and hawk in the U.S. and replace them with doubles without eventually being caught in the act). When Cosmic Awareness, which in the past had indicated that Dr. Beter was 90% accurate in his revelations, confirmed that these executions were indeed going on behind the scenes, many members of C.A.C. decided that was too much, they could not handle that type of information-so they resigned. Many of Dr. Beter's subscribers cancelled also. If they thought that was too far out to swallow or handle, they should have waited until Audio Letters No. 46 and 47 were released. For Dr. Beter revealed on these two latest tapes that the reason the Russians have successfully executed and replaced so many bigwigs with doubles is that they have been able to create artificial humans (organic robotoids)- grow these creatures from a single cell of the executed person within hours and program them through computers to do and say what they want them to. Having the same DNA as the original, the robotoids retain the same memory, personality and traits as the original entity. Their lifespan, however, is very short (a matter of weeks)so new Robotoids must constantly be grown. Weird, huh! Far-out! Straight out of science fiction, perhaps? Well who can say?

What follows are key excerpts from the mentioned Audio Letters #46 and #47:

Audio Letter #46
May 28, 1979

In Russia as well as in the West, research has been under way for many years in biological synthesis—that is, artificial life forms; and according to high intelligence, a stunning break-through took place in Russia some years ago. The Russians refer to this break-through as a “providential discovery”, something they learned almost by accident. They discovered the key to creating what are known as “organic robotoids.” An organic robotoid is an artificial robot-like creature, it looks and acts exactly like a human being and yet it is not human. A robotoid is alive in the biological sense but it is an artificial life form. Robotoids respond to conventional routine medical tests in the same way as humans do; they eat, they drink, they breathe, they bleed if cut; and they can be killed. Robotoids can also think, but they think only in the sense that a computer thinks. Like any other computer, the brain of a robotoid has to be programmed for each assignment it is given; but unlike many electronic computers, the biological computer brain of a robotoid possesses an enormous memory. As a result, robotoids can be programmed to communicate and think in such complex patterns that they act human.

Organic robotoids are remarkable creatures, but they have many drawbacks. They don’t grow or reproduce but must be manufactured one by one in the desired form. They also have a very limited life span, measured in months or even weeks, depending upon how they are utilized. This is due to the fact that their metabolism, while it resembles that of humans, is very inefficient. A robotoid can be manufactured on very short notice, a matter of hours; but after a few weeks or months it suddenly begins to degenerate physically and mentally. When that takes place, the robotoid has to be removed from service and disposed of. To extend its useful life as much as possible, a robotoid is customarily cooled down to slow its metabolism between assignments. Organic robotoids are extremely expensive, troublesome creatures to produce and utilize; and robotoid capabilities do not exceed those of human beings. All they can really do is simulate human beings; but, my friends, for Intelligence purposes that’s all they have to do!

To produce an organic robotoid it is necessary to have a pattern to go by. The pattern required is that of genetic coding taken from a few cells from the body of a human being. In this respect the Russian technique sounds like cloning, but the technique itself is totally unrelated to genuine cloning. A robotoid is produced within a matter of hours, and it simulates the human donor at his current age. Like any man-made copy of anything, a robotoid is never a perfect copy of the human that is to be simulated; there’s always small discrepancies in appearance and behavior, but these are seldom great enough to arouse any suspicion.

Audio Letter #47
June 28, 1979

Last month I made public one of the most carefully guarded of all Intelligence secrets—that is, the existence of ORGANIC ROBOTOIDS. As I explained last month, they are now the key fact of life in understanding current world events. Without knowing this very important secret, you will have no hope of understanding present and coming events. Even so, some of my listeners are not waiting for events to speak for themselves. Instead, they are shakily telling themselves, “There just has to be some other explanation for the strange things in today’s news.”

The man-made biological machine known as a Robotoid is remarkable from head to foot; but the most astonishing thing about them is their ability to simulate

human beings—not just in appearance but in behavior. In other words, the most crucial and most amazing thing about a Russian Organic Robotoid is its biological computer brain. The developments that were destined to lead to Russia's breakthrough in robotoid brain research began 32 years ago, in 1947. In that year a Hungarian-born physicist, Dr. Dennis Gabor, conceived of a way to make three-dimensional photographs called "holograms." It was a revolutionary scientific discovery, and it was destined to lead to the Nobel Prize for Dr. Gabor. He did not receive the Prize until 24 years later, in 1971. By then, holograms were a reality in numerous laboratories world-wide; and yet most members of the general public still had not heard of holography. And even today, more than three decades after Dr. Gabor's original discovery, holography is still unfamiliar to the public as a whole. In 1947 Dr. Gabor's theory pointed the way toward holography, but at that time holograms could not actually be made. What was needed in order to make them was something called "monochromatic light"—that is, light of just one wave length. No one knew how to create that kind of light in 1947, but in 1960 the situation suddenly changed—that was the year the laser was invented. When lasers are discussed in public, attention is usually focused on just one of their amazing characteristics—that's the ability of a laser to produce a narrow, intense beam of light. The beam can travel great distances without spreading out and diffusing. Lasers pointed the way toward energy-beam weapons, among other things; and as I revealed long ago in AUDIO LETTER No. 26, this is what secretly spawned America's crash program to get to the moon in 1961. But the reason laser beams behave the way they do is that the light they produce is monochromatic, so they are made to order for generating holograms. Like lasers, holography has led to developments that were totally unexpected, and one of these was the Russian breakthrough in biological computer brains some years ago. When you hear how they work, you'll understand why robotoids act so much like the human beings they replace. A hologram is a very unusual kind of photograph. To make one, the film is exposed using a laser and a set of mirrors and lenses; and to make the holograph image on the film visible later on, laser light must again be used. When you look at a hologram, it is as if you were looking through a window at the real object. You can move back and forth, up and down, and see it from different angles in three-dimensional detail. By contrast, of course, a conventional photograph is flat and looks the same from all angles. Holograms are also different in another way. If you tear a normal photograph into several pieces, you ruin it. Each piece contains only a disconnected fraction of the total, but not so with a hologram. If you cut up a holographic film into several pieces, each piece still contains almost the entire image. There is some loss of detail but basically it's all there. It's this fact that led years ago to the Russian breakthrough in biological computer brains for their robotoids.

[...] Last month I revealed that the Russians can manufacture organic robotoids, which are almost exact carbon copies of real human beings. This is done by a process that simulates the genetic coding of the person to be copied. It sounds a little like cloning, but it's not. A clone of a human would itself be a human, but an organic robotoid is NOT human. It's an artificial life form, like an animal in some ways but like a computerized machine in others. Every Russian robotoid has what is called a "holographic brain." This brain duplicates essentially the entire memory of a person being copied. The key to doing this is a new technique called an "ultrasonic cerebral hologram." Using high-frequency sound waves, which are inaudible, a complete three-dimensional picture is made of a person's brain. This is a painless, non-destructive process; and under the proper conditions it can be done without the person even being aware of it.

[...] Organic robotoids are such amazing creatures that they are still a subject of questioning and debate. This is true even among the Russian scientists who made them a reality. For example, robotoids seem to have no true instinct for self-

preservation. In this regard they act like machines, simply doing as they are told to do. By contrast, both humans and animals generally have the instinct for self-preservation. Robotoids can be programmed for self-preservation, but they are equally willing (if "willing" is the word) to perform suicide missions, exploratory one-way trips into space. I've only one example of this: if a space mission looks too dangerous to risk the life of an experienced cosmonaut, a robotoid can now be used. The robotoid copy of the cosmonaut is already trained the moment it's made, thanks to its holographic memory. Organic robotoids look and act so much like human beings that it's hard for us to get used to the idea that they are not human; but the Russians decided several months ago that the stakes are too high not to employ them, and so the silent Russian invasion of America by robotoids is now well under way.

Dr Beter goes on in Audio Letters #51, #52, and #53 to discuss another category of artificial human known as "synthetic automatons" (or simply "synthetics") who have a longer life span than organic robotoids but suffer poorer mental abilities, appearing "dull-witted" in comparison to those they replace. Synthetics manufacture involves the use of cattle parts and glandular substances, more complicated than the rapid-grow procedure used to produce organic robotoids.

It is well known from other literature on cattle mutilations and alien abductions that cattle organs and glandular secretions are used in the manufacture and maintenance of synthetic organisms such as the grays. Related to this are the oriental-looking and olive-skinned humanoids seen in conjunction with some black helicopter and cattle mutilation phenomena. From the infamous O.H.Krill document (purportedly written by John Grace and John Lear):

Situations involving the mystery helicopters appear to be a little more insidious. A good example is an event which occurred in Madison County, Montana, between June and October of 1976. Twenty-two confirmed cattle mutilations had occurred during that period, and they were accompanied by reports throughout the county of silent, unmarked, jet-black helicopters, flashing or steady anomalous lights in the air and near the ground, unmarked fixed-wing aircraft and white vans in remote and previously inaccessible areas.

Toward the latter part of this period, in early autumn of 1976, a hunter from Bozeman, Montana, was out alone around 3:00pm one day in the Red Mountain area near Norris. He watched as a black helicopter without markings flew overhead and disappeared below a small hill. The curious hunter climbed to the top of the hill. There was the black chopper (a Bell Jet Ranger, he thought) on the ground, the engine still running. Seven men had apparently exited from the craft and were walking up the hill toward the observer. As the hunter advanced toward the seven, he waved and shouted congenial greetings. It was then that he realized there was something about the men -- they were all Oriental. They had slanted eyes and olive skin and were jabbering among themselves in some indecipherable language. They wore "everyday" clothes, not uniforms. Suddenly they began to return to the helicopter. The hunter, still waving and shouting friendly greetings, started after them. The Orientals quickened their pace. When the hunter approached within five or six feet, they broke into a dead run, crowded into the chopper and took off

In a documented "mystery helicopter" wave in England, accounts place Oriental-appearing occupants in an unidentified chopper. Slant-eyed, olive

skinned, Oriental-seeming occupants have been a staple at the heart and at the periphery of UFO accounts for years. Significant numbers of the infamous "men-in- black" (MIB) have a similar appearance, but very often they are seen as very pale and gaunt men who are sensitive to light.

If these are genuine accounts, such entities are probably synthetics. The point of mentioning this is that while Dr Beter may have erred in his perceived context of phenomenon (framing it in context of the Cold War), many of the specific details he discussed concerning the synthetics and robotoids themselves are scientifically plausible and generally correlate with other discoveries and anecdotes in fringe research.

But whereas grays and the olive-skinned humanoids comprise mysterious phenomena easy to sandwich between the covers of *Time Life* books, what hits closer to home is the idea of equally artificial beings gracing the pages of *Time* magazine. That public officials, authors, scientists, military personnel, and others with power and influence in their respective fields can and have been replaced by cybernetic doubles gives pause for considering of the implications.

Dr Beter's exposé on robotoids and synthetics made waves far and wide, catching the intense interest of those who were not immediately turned off by his claims. Fortunately this spurred others to do their own investigating and pick up where Dr Beter left off.

In 1979, a channeled source identifying itself as "Awareness" was asked to comment on the validity of Dr Beter's material. Normally discussing matters of a spiritual or practical nature, over the next several years Awareness divulged interesting information on the subject of synthetics and robotoids, particularly concerning its connection with the alien phenomenon. Channeling is not generally valued for its accuracy, but rather its depth and breadth of information. Accuracy is left for the reader or listener to achieve by filtering signal from noise. And so it is with the Cosmic Awareness material, which contains deeper insights than Dr Beter's Audio Letters but also makes wilder claims.

What we seek in this document is sheer *data* on the phenomenon of human simulacra, data from any and all sources that, like panning for gold, allows the sifting process to produce greater quantities of valuable substance. There is no better candidate for this sifting process than the Cosmic Awareness material.

Here are numerous excerpts from *Revelations of Awareness* newsletters published by Cosmic Awareness Communications (C.A.C.):

79-20

QUESTION:

We've received quite a few letters in reference to Dr. Beter's latest tape and the 'Robotoids', and we will probably no doubt get many more unless we print something up. And, probably this letter from M.W. will suffice for the general tone of the letters we've received. I will read the letter, then ask the first of three specific questions tacked onto the letter.

"Dear C.A.C. I think it is absolutely imperative that Awareness comment further on Dr. Beter's last two tapes, No.'s 45 and 46, concerning the Russians killing top American leaders and replacing them with organic robotoids. This idea is so completely ridiculous that not even the most open-minded people are willing to accept it. To me it seems as though Dr. Beter has flipped out and CAC also must be flipped out to support this crazy theory.

I admit, Beter had me going with the Bolshevik double theory, but now the robotoid thing is just too far out. [...] how can ANYONE believe that our nation has been taken over by Russia by means of 'organic robotoids' ?

It sounds like nothing more than a paranoid's fantastic fantasy, and CAC's support of these crazy people forces one to question CAC's credibility. IS it possible that Paul has tuned into Dr. Beter's twisted mind? Is it possible that Paul has become lost on a path of right-wing political insanity? I don't know, I hope there is some logical explanation for all this. I don't think CAC can just shrug off the robotoid thing now that they've brought it to our attention. I feel Awareness MUST explain this craziness. You can't really expect anyone to believe it, can you ? At

least not without some solid evidence. If Shockley is indeed a clear channel for Cosmic Awareness, can't he give us information on how to prove these happenings ? I have accepted much of the conspiracy theories up to now. but I now am beginning to feel I've been led down the path of some crazy people's paranoid fantasies. I hope Awareness can satisfactorily explain some of these seemingly crazy theories. At this point, I don't put much faith in anything I've [...] heard from Dr. Beter, because their ability to see things clearly and open-mindedly seems suspect. And now I have to say I'm even suspicious of the clarity of CAC's readings. I'm sure a lot of people feel the same way. I hope this can be cleared up."

And his first question is: "Awareness, please comment in detail on Dr. Beter's theory of Russian robotoids replacing Carter, Brezinski and so forth, and give some means whereby this seemingly insane theory may be proven true or false."

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that before attending this first question, this Awareness wishes to comment on your letter in general. This Awareness indicates that throughout your letter the question is asked, 'How could anyone expect another to believe such insanity'?

This Awareness has again and again asked entities not to believe. This Awareness asks entities to discover what is. This Awareness asks entities to discover what is by questioning and doubting-by doubting not only others, but by doubting one's own beliefs. This Awareness suggests that entities in discovering what is must first question themselves and their own beliefs.

This Awareness suggests that in terms of the information which this Awareness has given, It did not say to support Dr. Beter [...] – this Awareness indicated that these were sources of information which could not be found in other places. This Awareness indicates that these sources of information add to one's general understanding of what is occurring.

[...] This Awareness has indicated that the Dr. Beter material as being approximately 90% accurate in those areas which it covers. This Awareness indicates this means there is approximately 10% that is not accurate. [...]

[...] This Awareness indicates that in terms of your evaluation of Dr. Beter's information—you have the right to close your mind at any time you choose- all entities have the right to close their eyes and not look. [...]

This Awareness indicates that in your demands, or your request, whichever it may be, that this Awareness or the entity Paul Shockley prove to you that the robotoids exist, you are setting yourself up for a disappointment, for neither this entity nor this Awareness is your servant, nor needs to prove anything to you, but can share what is seen, when and if you open your consciousness to receive, to search, and to wonder whether there is anything to this or not. This Awareness indicates that the fact that you wrote the question, asked the question, indicates that your mind is still searching, and therefore you have not closed your mind to this. This Awareness therefore suggests that the question be asked and that this Awareness shall give you indications whereby you may search for better understanding of how these robotoids might be real.

QUESTION:

"Please comment in detail on Dr. Beter's theory of Russian robotoids replacing Carter, Brezinski, and so forth, and give some means whereby this seemingly insane theory may be proven true or false?"

COSMIC AWARENESS :

This Awareness does not wish to prove this true or false. This Awareness indicates that if It presented the proof of this information, the Interpreter, the staff of C.A.C. and the majority of members in C.A.C. and Dr. Beter, would in fact be jeopardized and endangered by the proof. This Awareness indicates that this information as being extremely dangerous for this entity to have released—that the only reason why the entity has been allowed to continue serving after the release of this information is because it appeared to be so unbelievable that the public has not responded or reacted in a manner that threatened those who are behind this action.

This Awareness indicates that there is no way and no need for this Awareness to prove these exist in order to be in your good graces. This Awareness indicates it is for you to make this discovery after researching and learning and digging and waiting, and wondering if this is important to you to make a decision as to their reality or not. This Awareness indicates however, that there are ways whereby you may search out further information on the development of these creatures. This Awareness indicates that you research the areas of the DNA (you may begin with the book mentioned by Dr. Beter), that you research areas on cloning, that you research areas on electromagnetic fields, that you research areas in relation to UFOs—for these are all tied together.

This Awareness indicates that the electromagnetic fields are used in creating certain atmospheres of an electronic nature, for the transmuting of the DNA. This Awareness indicates that information which may lead to certain possible areas of research in this field, can be found in studies on mice and frogs and other small animals in the early researches of the DNA. This Awareness indicates that the majority of this type of information has been withheld from the public, and is not available. This Awareness suggests that if you wish to spend some time moving into these fields of study, you may spend approximately ten years working through various scientific works and becoming acquainted with different scientists in the fields, to ask questions and research the information in this manner.

This Awareness indicates that otherwise you may seek to explore through contacts with secret services, various entities who have contacts in the CIA or the secret services, and if careful you may become aware through some of these entities of areas wherein certain researches of this type have occurred. This Awareness indicates this may take quite some time in developing friends in these branches of government who will share information with you or refer you to others who would do so.

This Awareness suggests that if working your way up through the scientific academy or working through the secret services or through research in libraries does not appeal to you, this Awareness suggests that you wait for other Dr. Beter tapes and other Awareness messages and other sources to present themselves to you for your further evaluation, and that you shelf your concern for immediate answer to this situation.

This Awareness indicates that: essentially 'there are more things in heaven and earth than you have dreamed of in your philosophy'. This Awareness indicates that the magnitude of this area of research and development is so great that entities cannot at present comprehend. This Awareness indicates that this however is but a small portion of information which is withheld from the public.

This Awareness indicates that entities ask this Awareness questions—this Awareness, speaking through Its Interpreters, gives information. This Awareness indicates entities are not satisfied with the information given, but want more information, more in-depth information—want to know more about how this or that can be.

This Awareness indicates if It gives everything that an entity could ask about, if It answered all the questions in perfect proof and perfect evidence, exposing all

secrets that the members would ask about, the Interpreter would be slain and the members hunted down for knowing too much about vital secrets to those who have power and wish to continue holding that power.

This Awareness indicates the Project Bluebook once had twelve hundred employees—there are now thirteen of these entities still alive—for they knew too much.

79-25

QUESTION:

We're starting to get questions in about organic robotoids, and I thought maybe if I asked a couple, it might be sufficient. D.W. of Ridgefield, Washington, wants to know if these robotoids have an aura...?

COSMIC AWARENESS :

This Awareness indicates that this around the heart chakra only.

QUESTION:

Do these robotoids become inhabited by spirits or other entities?

COSMIC AWARENESS :

This as negative, except in rare instances whereby certain forces might penetrate briefly. This Awareness indicates these creatures as not being suitable for the complete embodiment of a disembodied spirit—that the metabolism of these creatures is such that the disembodied spirit would not enjoy being involved inside such a creature, except very briefly. This Awareness indicates this much likened unto a spirit inhabiting an animal for a brief time. This Awareness is referring to human spirits, and assumes the questioner is also referring to this.

QUESTION:

That is correct. Organic robotoids, apparently having the facility to think like humans, must therefore have some form of life-force similar to that which motivates humans. Is that correct?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates this essentially correct—that these creatures do not have a self-awareness, except when this self-awareness is programmed into them. This as a kind of awareness similar to that of a plant, except when programmed to be self-aware.

This Awareness indicates that the programming of behavior being that which is implanted into these creatures, according to the memory pattern from the predecessor. This Awareness indicates that the creatures themselves carry certain subconscious programmings similar to that of an entity who is in a kind of coma or zombie-like state. The entities' basic functions and basic responses carry through in the DNA cell memory, but the general programming of behavior and personality will occur from the implanting of the memory of the predecessor—this through the methods described by Dr. Beter in his June '79 tape.

QUESTION:

Then when a robotoid burns itself out and essentially dies, is there any form of soulstuff that emerges and goes into consciousness that might be identified with the original entity whom it replaced?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates this as very little—this similar to ectoplasm, or the electromagnetic field of energy that might emit from a hand or finger seen under Kirilian photography. This Awareness indicates there is an energy which is released from these beings, that this also may be similar to energy which is held in plants. This Awareness indicates this may be somewhat stronger in the robotoid.

This Awareness suggests that the robotoid does not have a complete development of soul, but does have certain spirit energies—this similar to what might be termed an elemental. This Awareness indicates these creatures in time can be perfected scientifically through other means whereby exact duplicates with potential for reproduction and human development could be made—this being closer to that which Jehovah created on Mars as Adam and Eve, and this as being closer to that which this Awareness referred to as synthetics. This Awareness suggests the synthetics live longer than robotoids, that the synthetics have been created by extra-terrestrials rather than Russians.

QUESTION:

A question from R.K., of St. Cloud, Minn., which came in during June of 1978, end was held in abeyance because at that time Awareness asked that we not question into this area. But in light of some of Dr. Beter's material, this particular question might prove enlightening: "The people at the Summit Lighthouse ere being taught about so-called robot people. They ere supposedly laboratory-created skull-less humans, who have reproduced themselves since the time of Atlantis, when they were created. According to this source, there is a large percentage of these people in America today, particularly in the government, because they ere easily influenced, and therefore manipulated by the Fallen Ones, who are ceaselessly working to overtake the earth for their own use. Would Awareness please comment on this?"

COSMIC AWARENESS :

This Awareness indicates that this information is basically correct. This Awareness suggests that this be included in that material being released under the heading of UFO Project Reading.

This Awareness indicates that essentially these entities are being associated more with the synthetics this Awareness has described, than with the robotoids described by Dr. Beter. This Awareness indicates that explanations regarding both of these creations is available in other readings from C.A.C. This Awareness indicates that essentially this is well-known by certain departments in the government.—that many of these have been involved in the government, and in fact, many of these robot-like creations have taken over certain departments of government.

This Awareness wishes entities to consider that there have been several unusual movie plots during the past few years, which are not purely science fiction. This Awareness indicates that the movie *Future World*, wherein celebrities were taken into a new type of amusement park, and their doubles emerged, this being in the state of Nevada. This Awareness indicates this movie was, in actuality, based on the alien base which was in existence in the mountains above Las Vegas, wherein these synthetics were being created, and released into society after receiving proper training and programming and the necessary money for carrying out their assignments.

This Awareness indicates this movie as having had a substance based on reality. This Awareness indicates also that the movie *Invasion of the Body Snatchers*, wherein entities were being created who became doubles for humans and took their place. This Awareness suggests you consider this movie in light of the information which Dr. Beter has given on the robotoids.

QUESTION:

Would Awareness expand on that part of the question where it said, "These entities have reproduced themselves since the time of Atlantis, when they were created." Is that correct?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates this as being essentially correct—that these entities as being somewhat more refined than the robotoids or the synthetics. This Awareness indicates that the synthetics as being creations by the alien UFO invaders—the word invaders as not exactly appropriate, as these entities have been here for so long. This Awareness indicates that the synthetics being created from parts taken from humans or from animals and certain processes involving decompression chambers and various nutrients and magnetics.

This Awareness indicates that the robot-like humans which the Summit Lighthouse is referring to are basically humans or humanoid in appearance and capability. The latest difference between themselves and humans is that they have not been in used with the higher spiritual vibrations, but are more closely aligned to animal vibrations.

This Awareness indicates however that these can mate with the human being and in this manner receive the divine vibrations. This Awareness indicates these also can develop over long periods of time to tune into spiritual or divine energies.

This Awareness wishes to define the term 'divine energies'—these being energies which allow for identification with universal harmonies as opposed to simply self-oriented vibrations. This Awareness indicates that generally however these beings are self-centered to an extreme, and may not even have the ability or concern for self-preservation, but simply have a strong appetite and desire to acquire or to obey an barter programming which has been passed on through the genetic code of the being.

This Awareness indicates that generally these creatures remain below the surface of the earth as subterranean creations. These not however emerging to the surface except for certain assignments and purposes and these also not generally emerging in that area known as MiddleEarth that these entities generally remain in caverns and caves and tunnels deep under the surface of the earth.

This Awareness indicates that these synthetics as being created from an action similar to cloning, yet in part using certain flesh from animals or humans, particularly common is the use of the cerebral and nerve system of the cow. This Awareness indicates that these synthetics are put together and indeed living creatures in which astral beings may enter to work through upon this physical plane. This Awareness indicates these entities also are capable of creating synthetics who look exactly like other living persons upon this plane. These entities being trained in an area in the mountains near Las Vegas, Nevada, given information regarding the person who they are to replace, given background, childhood experiences, memories, being given programmed memories of that child, and identification to allow them to slip in and fill the role of that person.

This Awareness indicates that often there are created sets of synthetics who are identical in appearance, but are placed in various areas so that they are not spotted or recognized as being the same person in two locations.

This Awareness indicates these entities generally are operating from a rather obscure position in society whereby they do not call attention to themselves by their occupation, but these entities as generally having vast amounts of money. This Awareness indicates this as given to them before leaving the training area in Nevada – this at present as being approximately three to five hundred thousand dollars. This to allow them to mingle in society and serve as agents for those aliens who are seeking to take over this planet.

This Awareness indicates that these entities in appearance have, until last year in February (1977) have had certain types of characteristics that could be distinguished—that they showed no Adam's apple; they did not eat in public, for they have no need for food. They used pills, and when caught in a situation whereby they were required to eat, would eat only soup or light salad—a very small amount.

This Awareness indicates that these entities generally had a mottled skin, something like pizza crust. This Awareness indicates these entities often had a walk that was reminiscent of a penguin or duck, a kind of waddle back and forth. These entities as not being able to turn their necks very far and needing to turn their entire body, as though they had a stiff neck.

This Awareness suggests that the information being given presently not being given to allow entities to become paranoid and search out me synthetics in their midst and begin some kind of persecution drive, but as being given to allow entities to understand there is something occurring, and to assist them in being cautious in regard to who they are associated with.

This Awareness indicates that these entities themselves are slaves. The Bigfoot creatures are slaves, and those dwarfs and those entities beneath the ground known as Deros or detrimental robots, these also are slaves. This Awareness indicates those entities referred to as Men in Black, the MIBS, are also slaves. That all these entities are set up under that entity who has presented himself in the midst of the seat of power known as the Anti-Christ. This Awareness indicates this entity as having control upon this hierarchy system, intent upon gaining power and control of the earth, in order to set up his realms.

This Awareness indicates that these entities have great power in terms of physical and occult controls. That these entities have machines which allow them to listen to the thoughts of others, which allow them to teleport; and whereby, even in vehicles, they can hook their teleportation machine to the vehicle and teleport, or disappear, right before the eyes of others. This Awareness indicates these entities have the ability to appear, to materialize, before others. This Awareness indicates that these entities have the ability to create pains and nausea and sickness in others. These entities as often causing accidents and death and illness to those on the surface, particularly when these entities on the surface level become too aware of their activities and become a threat.

This Awareness indicates that this realization and this awareness of these entities can become that which is dangerous to know, until entities have the spiritual awareness which allows them to protect themselves from this kind of psychic force and power that that these entities can emanate.

This Awareness wishes you to understand that these powers these entities use comes from an understanding of the electromagnetic spectrum and the super spectrum. This Awareness suggests that entities read the book by John Keel, called 'The Eighth Tower.' This Awareness indicates that in these various vibratory rates there are powers that echo and reflect from one octave to another. This Awareness indicates that the Forces of Hades are using those powers which are of a lower vibratory rate than are those who are working from levels of Celestria.

This Awareness indicates those higher vibratory rates have dominion over the lower vibratory rates. This Awareness suggests that those who are attuned to the highest and best cannot be touched, cannot be harmed by those forces which are operating from the lower vibratory rates. This Awareness indicates that they can be aware of those forces. They can feel the vibrations of those lower forces, but they cannot be shaken from their place, or destroyed, or shattered by lower vibratory rates. This Awareness indicates that the only way entities of a higher vibratory rate can be harmed by those of a lower vibratory rate, is if they allow themselves to become frightened, fearful and intimidated to the point of being terrified.

This Awareness suggests that in order to avoid this, this Awareness suggests that entities be cautious, careful, loving, discerning, and protective-of that which is

the highest and best, and to avoid careless exposure to those areas and forces which can be harmful without having confidence and protection accompanying that exposure.

83-16

QUESTION:

Awareness, it has been indicated (by this Awareness) that for the most part those heads of governments and those entities in power that would create war, nuclear war, are synthetic entities, artificially created entities. Now, Awareness has indicated these entities can be taken into the astral and programmed. Is this programming confined to these synthetic entities, or can real live flesh and blood human beings with souls and spirits also be taken into them astral levels and programmed?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this is mostly with the real life flesh and blood entities in the movement into the astral levels for programming. This Awareness indicates that generally the synthetics are programmed by prompters of a physical nature. This Awareness indicates however, they can also be influenced to a lesser degree from the inner planes. This Awareness indicates there appears to be a very weak astral body in the synthetics. That essentially it is not strong enough to be effectively programmed. That the efforts by those entities in the astral levels are aimed more toward the programming of human agents on this plane and that the synthetics are generally used to carry out the programming which was given by these human agents.

This Awareness indicates that this programming of synthetics is generally accomplished through electronic technologies, this including a bioelectronic technology.

QUESTION:

Awareness has previously indicated that synthetics have a difficult time eating the normal foods that the average entity eats. There are certain people in government who are promoting the use of candy, like jelly beans. Is candy a particular food source for these entities?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this appears to be a way whereby these entities can take their supplements. This Awareness indicates that this is not necessarily candy in the usual sense, but is a supplement which is made to appear as candy. This Awareness indicates that the technology associated with the synthetics and robotoids as that which has progressed somewhat in the past several years and the limitations which were previously given are not as pronounced at present as in the past.

This Awareness indicates that It does not wish to probe or reflect on this topic any further. This Awareness indicates the reason being that it is too confusing and too bizarre for the readers of your material. It detracts from greater concepts because of its bizarre nature. This Awareness indicates however, that very gradually, information is being released whereby within approximately 5 to 10 years entities will understand without such apprehension that life can indeed be created using the cells to create a full grown adult human being of a synthetic nature.

This Awareness indicates that a recent tabloid released last month headlined the creation of a human being by scientists. This Awareness indicates that this however, was not allowed to develop to full size. This creation was terminated while at a very early stage of development. This Awareness indicates that the purpose for

releasing this information to the masses was simply to prepare them for future acceptance of synthetics and robotoids in society.

QUESTION:

Five years ago Dr. Beter made the statement to the effect that if entities could not grasp and fully understand this concept of robotoids and implying later the synthetics, that nothing that was going to happen in the next 5 to 10 years was going to make any sense at all to them. Does Awareness agree with that statement?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this as a general statement is correct. This is not necessarily applying to every situation. This Awareness indicates that essentially all corporations of any magnitude have been take over by synthetics, and are being controlled and run by those who are behind these forces. This Awareness indicates that It does not mean that every individual in power in a corporation or in the executive or administrative level are robotoids or synthetics, but rather those key positions within the structures are quite usually controlled and operated by this type of being.

This Awareness indicates that in many instances the being is a replica of one who is still living, and this allows the entity to be elsewhere, while still at his office.

85-1

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates there is seen some concern in regard to the concept of robotoids, synthetics, doubles and humans in government. This Awareness indicates that this in relation to readings which were released at previous times through this channel and also in relation to information released by Dr. Peter David Beter in his tapes. This Awareness indicates that the present situation in regard to these entities is such that specific individuals shall not through this channel be singled out and defined in terms of their type. This Awareness indicates that other questions in regard to this can be asked.

This Awareness indicates that the reason for this is for your own protection, for in singling out an individual and calling that individual a robotoid or synthetic, or saying the person is a double, one could open oneself up to suits or to other harassment. This Awareness indicates that enough was presented previously to explain the nature of events that are occurring behind the scenes and this Awareness does not intend to be used to point fingers at individuals, tattling on the individual for being a robotoid, synthetic or double, for that is not the purpose of this Awareness coming to this plane at this time.

This Awareness indicates that the purpose is to awaken consciousness to allow entities to have a greater expansion of concepts that allow the mind to move into areas which were previously unthinkable, to expand consciousness into thinking about unthinkable things, to explore the unknown and to discover new things regarding the universe in which they live. This Awareness indicates that the purpose is also to eliminate sorrow, suffering and tragedy from this plane, through such enlightenment.

This Awareness indicates that for It to present messages of pointing out this or that statesman, labeling this or that entity in order for people to hold certain judgments of that particular entity; this is not the function of this channel. This Awareness indicates that for the record, this Awareness indicates there are approximately 700,000 aliens on this earth at this time; this besides the Wanderers who were born of earthly parents. This Awareness indicates these entities have been since the time of the Eisenhower

administration, the early 50's, have been moving slowly and carefully into positions in government whereby they can have influence.

This Awareness indicates that some of these aliens represent the Ahrimanic Forces, the Forces of Ahriman; some of these represent the Galactic Command Forces, these beings of the Light Force who are assisting in countering the efforts of the Dark Ahriman Forces. This Awareness indicates the intrusion by these entities of the Galactic Force is to help assure the continuance of this planet, for without their assistance and the assistance of those who are the Wanderers, this planet would be lost and would be destined for destruction.

This Awareness indicates that many of these aliens of both the Ahriman Forces and of the Galactic Forces do participate in actions whereby they enter into the bodies of those who are presently here, either as robotoids or synthetics, or whereby they enter in duplicate form, replacing entities who pass on, or they may enter as Walk-ins, whereby the owner of the body steps out and allows the body to be taken over by an alien being.

This Awareness indicates that this message as that which may be released or may be held back from your readership at your discretion; that *It* does not consider this to be an important factor to the current needs of your membership, but that it does have some degree of interest to some entities. This Awareness indicates it also may lead some of your readership to consider it as being too bizarre and unbelievable for public consumption.

This Awareness is not concerned about whether or not this message is released; that it is your choice. This Awareness suggests that if there are other questions in regard to this, that these may be asked, so long as individual names are not included in asking questions about public figures.

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION:

Well, about the main question that members write is: they read the information released back in '79, five years ago, about these various public figures which the communications, and Dr. Beter explicitly showed were eliminated and made into substitute entities...the question most often asked is that they want us to explain, as publishers of the information, how come these same people five years later are still in the news, still running for offices, still talking the same old line, look like they always did, sound like they always did and so forth, and we simply don't know what to tell them because Dr. Beter hasn't published any more information on it.

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this information was given at that time; it was explained in those readings and in that information at the time that these entities were replaced by those which were called robotoids in some instances, or by those which were called synthetics. This Awareness indicates it takes little stretch of the imagination to realize that if they were replaced once, they can be replaced by still another duplicate.

This Awareness indicates that these synthetics and these robotoids may have been replaced by human doubles. This Awareness reminds you that there are quite often look-alike contests, that many of the movie stars have look-alike doubles; that many of the tabloids on occasion will have contests, searching for entities who look like the new president, and this Awareness suggests that these contests are often sponsored and used by those forces seeking to find doubles to play the parts for these public figures.

This Awareness indicates that down through the ages kings have often had their doubles; that this is no secret. It may be unknown to many of your

members, but it is no secret; that there are many who are aware of this; there are many historians who recognize that this has been part of the formula for protecting the monarchies. This Awareness indicates that there are a number of ways whereby entities who are seen at one time may be replaced by another who looks similar.

87-11

QUESTION:

I have a few question from one of the SPIRAL people, "Recently reference was made in the Village Voice newspaper to the subjection of, Russian dissidents to E.M.R. (electromagnetic radiation) emitted from Russian remote sensing instrumentation, which involves 'thought detect-ion studies via scanning micowave holography. Would Awareness please explain the process and tell us if this is related to the production of synthetics and robotoids. Also, is the method now in use for thought detection of US. citizens; and if so, how can we protect against it?"

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this as being an advanced form of radionics, or that which is known as psionics; that this also as related to instruments described in the Shaver mystery material, produced in the early 40's. This Awareness indicates that the present technology using these devices is that which has its basis from the radionics of vibration, or frequency, whereby the instrument tunes in to the particular frequency of the subject, and from such frequency, can detect as well as send information. That this as associated with the mind of the operator, whereby the operator can send certain frequency through the machine, while also sending certain data from the mind of the operator to the subject, once the subject has been identified and tuned in to by the frequency on the machine.

This Awareness indicates that similarly, in the radionics machines, whereby the subject may be contacted by its frequency, either through use of a photograph, or through a part of the subject containing the vibration of the subject; (this may also include the signature of the subject); that the machine may be used to locate and identify the frequency of the subject, to send a particular energy or to send a particular message. This Awareness indicates that an example being to use a photograph of an orchard, whereby every other row is painted with pesticide to kill the pests in those rows in that orchard. This photograph then being placed in the radionics or psionics machine, then sends forth the vibration which tend to kill the pests on those rows marked on the photograph. This Awareness indicates that likewise, this may be used to heal diseased plants or subjects, by giving medicines to the photograph rather than poisons.

This Awareness indicates that the principle being that of the Law of Correspondence, wherein that which is a substitution for another thing carrying the vibrations of that thing, may be used for psychic attunement; this closely associated with principles used in voodoo, This Awareness indicates that what has been described is relatively well-known by entities involved in the radionics field; that the new twist which has been more recently developed by the Soviets, is that of scanning the mind of entities in order to not send, but receive information from entities whose photographs are available. This Awareness indicates that the principle works the same, except in reverse: rather than sending a thought, the operator becomes open to receive a thought by attuning to the frequency of the machine, after the machine has tuned to

the frequency in the photograph.

This Awareness indicates that this is not an exclusive machine used by Soviets, that the United States has also use of this type of equipment and it has been in use for some time,—this in certain segments, particularly associated with the Rockefeller powers and the agencies under their control.

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION:

This principle is also used in the creation of the robotoids and synthetics, is it not?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that the principle as particularly developed in the Soviet Union for use in gathering information electronically, and implanting that information into the robotoid through the attunement of frequency; this as similar to a program which would combine recording techniques with broadcasting techniques. This Awareness asks you to imagine a particular machine that could not only record information, such as on a tape, but take from that recording—read off the vibrations from the tape by erasing or drawing out; that information without losing the vibrations or frequencies, and implanting that information into another tape. This Awareness indicates this may be difficult to imagine, yet it becomes simple when you consider the transplanting of information from a phonograph record to another phonograph record through the usual process of duplicating records. This Awareness indicates that essentially, these machines through attunement to vibrations, can tap the consciousness of an entity, record the frequencies, and translate and broadcast these energies to other entities through the machines involved

QUESTION:

Another question from the entity in SPIRAL. “Is the Eastern establishment encouraging and permitting an increasing number of large corporate mergers to occur at this time in a frantic attempt to implement a corporate world-wide dictatorship? And are the Bolsheviks in control in the United States lending to this plan so that their plan of taking over the United States will then be made easier”? Large power blocks might be easier to nationalize than many smaller ones.

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this is in the affirmative, particularly in the first part. This Awareness indicates that in reference to the Bolsheviks allowing this to occur, that this as being allowed with reservation. That wherein the Bolsheviks find an opportunity to move in and establish control of these corporations, this would be acceptable to these Bolsheviks, even though the total dictatorship had not yet been established.

This Awareness indicates that essentially, the Bolsheviks have much control of these corporations already, in that many of the heads of corporations are in fact synthetics, —this having been accomplished during the past two years. This Awareness wishes to clarify also to entities that there are very few robotoids in the United States; that these entities have been essentially removed and replaced by synthetics. This Awareness indicates that this appears to have been a source of misunderstanding by many entities who still speak of robotoids in the United States. This Awareness indicates there are a few, but the majority have been replaced by synthetics of the Bolshevik system.

QUESTION:

Would Awareness give an approximate figure of the number of synthetics there are

now in the United States in the government and corporations and other places? Just a ballpark figure...?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that it appears approximately one-third of the entities in the higher level of government agencies and also in corporations,—approximately 20% in the corporation levels,—this in terms of the larger corporations. That this 20% being in terms of the higher echelons of the corporations, not referring to the lower management levels. This Awareness indicates this including the banking system to some degree also. That this also includes the security agencies of the government, wherein many of these entities are synthetic in nature. This Awareness indicates that this information as that which can become somewhat troublesome in terms of questions from your membership, and may cause you to lose some of your membership. This Awareness suggests that you consider whether you wish to print this or withhold this information.

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION:

Is there any foolproof method that an entity who is non-synthetic can detect the new, improved synthetic? For example, legend has it that vampires cast no reflection, no shadow, or ...

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this as a reference to the aura; that these entities who have no aura of magnitude. That the aura as that which is limited in size to a very small close thin aura, or only that which surrounds the heart. This Awareness indicates that with certain machines using processes similar to Kirlian photography, or with psionic machines, entities can distinguish the synthetic from the real entity or from the robotoid. That without such, the entities cannot, except through sensitivity or ability to see auras, make such distinctions.

This Awareness suggests that entities not become overly curious about things which they can do nothing with or about; or about things which, if they become too involved in, would simply cost them their lives. This Awareness reminds you of the saying that “curiosity killed the cat.” This Awareness indicates that it is one thing to become aware, it is another thing to know too much for your own good; for there are those who take great pains at preventing entities from finding out what is happening. This Awareness indicates that in order to continue to function upon this plane, entities must grow in wisdom and knowledge at a pace which is not too rapid, so as to draw too much attention; at a pace whereby entities can not be too outstanding, but whereby they can be on the cutting-edge of consciousness without protruding out beyond that edge. This Awareness indicates that It must withhold some information for the right time; that when It gives too much, trouble follows.

This Awareness indicates that it is healthy to be curious, but it is also healthy to be patient and to be able to accept that which has been given, knowing that there is more which may come later. This Awareness does not intend to chastise anyone for questioning, but rather wishes to explain why certain information often must not yet be released. That in retrospect, looking back at the information on the UFOs, wherein for approximately ten years entities were asking questions regarding the UFO's; if entities will recall the information released in that message regarding the UFOs and synthetics, they will now understand why this Awareness did not release this information ten years earlier. This Awareness indicates that even when it was released, it lead to the loss of approximately one-third of the CAC member-ship, and to many questions, hostilities and other expressions of disbelief.

This Awareness indicates that there are many areas which the human mind cannot conceive, refuses to examine, and would not believe, yet wants

to know. This Awareness indicates that the area of robotoids, synthetics, and the intrigues of the government are very touchy areas which can cause problems, even though entities may, out of curiosity, wish to find out what they cant This Awareness indicates that curiosity is that which sets the thinking mind apart from the dull and thoughtless mind; yet curiosity, if not checked, can also be fatal.

90-5

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION:

I have a small file of previously unreleased information on robotoids and synthetics. Would it be appropriate to put that together sometime and publish it?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this could be published, presented more for those who wish to pursue this further. This Awareness indicates that there is very little value in that information except as satisfying those who are obsessed and curious about the entities; that essentially, the general information regarding robotoids as that which has already been released except in regard to the link between the aliens and the robotoid factor.

This Awareness indicates that many entities who have not been with your organization for a long period of time will find this to be quite unusual and disturbing perhaps. These entities could be referred to the Dr. Beter information for further information on robotoids. There is very little real value in pursuing this, and this Awareness does not encourage entities to pursue research that only satisfies curiosity in regard to its having to do with bizarrism.

However, because these things have some effect on the potential future of individuals, this Awareness brings out the information in a general sense.

This Awareness prefers that entities have the general overview and not become obsessed with details regarding robotoids or synthetics or any of this bizarre information just because it is bizarre and may have some curiosity to know all the details, such as: "What do robotoids eat for breakfast?" and so forth. That these things are of little significance. What is of significance is that there is an influence acting upon the affairs of humans which entities know little or nothing about which have many ramifications and is behind much of what you see in the news which is never mentioned, and it is this factor of this unseen hand or unseen influence that this Awareness wishes entities to become aware of.

It does not wish to engage in disputes, arguments or questions dealing with the miniscule details of some bizarre aspect here or there, just to satisfy some mental curiosity, or obsession that an entity might develop. There are certain mentalities that tend to focus not on the overview or on the significance of something but on some miniscule detail and they become obsessed with knowing everything about that particular detail, in order to become some kind of expert or something, and this is not the purpose this Awareness has for giving this information.

This Awareness does not particularly wish to deny information, but It does not wish to focus on information that is irrelevant to the main purpose of Its communication on this plane

90-10

[...] There's some questions that arise from a book called: ALIEN MAGIC, by William F. Hamilton III, and there's a part of this book called: THE DULCE BASE, by Jason Bishop the third, and I'd like to read some of this, if it's alright, and ask Awareness to confirm or deny this information, and when appropriate, to expand on it.*

*ALIEN MAGIC, by William F. Hamilton III,
published by UFORCES, 249 N. Brand Blvd.,
Suite 651, Glendale, Calif. 91203

[...] READING CONTINUES:

“They were interested in intelligent “Disposable Biology” (Humanoids), to do the dangerous atomic (Plutonium) rocket and saucer experiments.

“We cloned “our” own little Humanoids, via a process perfected in the Bio-Genetic Research Center of the World, Los Alamos!

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates this relates to the synthetics and in Russia, to the robotoids; that the reading continue.

READING CONTINUES:

“Now, we have our own ‘disposable’ slave-race. Like the alien ‘Greys’ (EBES), the U.S. government clandestinely impregnated females, then removed the hybrid fetus, (after about 3 months) and then accelerated their growth in the Lab. Biogenetic (DNA Manipulation) programming is instilled; they are ‘implanted’ and controlled at a distance through regular RF (Radio Frequency) transmissions. These act as telepathic “Channels” and telemetric brain (Advanced Research Project Agency). Two of the procedures were R.H.I.C. (Radio-Hypnotic Intracerebral Memory). The brain transceiver is inserted into the head through the nose. These devices are used in the Soviet Union and the United States, as well as in Sweden. The Swedish Prime Minister Palme gave the National Swedish Police Board the right, in 1973, to insert brain transmitters into the of human beings covertly.

They also developed ELF and E.M. wave propagation equipment (RAYS), which can affect the nerves and can cause nausea, fatigue, irritability, even death. This is essentially the same as Richard Shaver’s Cavern “Telaug” Mech. This research into biodynamic relationships within organisms (“Biological Plasma”) has produced a RAY that can change the “genetic structure” and “HEAL” also.”

Is that information correct?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this is correct; that the instruments which Dr. Beter once spoke of in his Audio Letters as being able to locate and determine what anyone on earth was doing at any time, is an instrument that was just spoken of, that was made available through his contacts with scientists in Nevada; that they were using these instruments in order to supply him with information for his Audio Letters. You will recall that often he spoke of entities who would allegedly be at some place, but by his sources would be found to be elsewhere, such as Jim Jones actually being flown to Israel and being thrown out of a plane near the Turkish boarder, and other instances of a similar nature, wherein entities were believed by press releases and so forth to be in a certain place, and Dr. Beter would indicate that they were truly elsewhere.

This Awareness indicates that this also allowed them to distinguish between the real entity and a duplicate, a double who was replacing that entity, because the vibration of that double would be slightly altered and different. This Awareness indicates that Dr. Beter also was able to distinguish the difference between a

robotoid, synthetic and human, because the human had a soul at the time; that in his later reports and in further technology, the robotoids were even being given a soul.

This Awareness indicates that this occurred through further alien technology in which the soul of an entity can be severed from the body and implanted into another's body. It is a technology that allows for the Walk-In. It also allows for the soul to be put into a duplicate body, a robotoid for example, so that the soul can continue to exist after the first body has been eliminated, and in this kind of action it is almost the same as if the entity had received a new body. That in this sense, and for the purposes of changing the entity from one body to another, the reason for such might be, for example, to alter the memory or alter the philosophy of an entity in moving it from one body to another, by erasing certain aspects of memory.

This aspect is discussed further in the next chapter reserved for the Cassiopaeian channeling material, where it is claimed that human souls can be extracted from their bodies, reprogrammed while in an etheric state, and inserted into a duplicate physical body. Upon completion, this process results in an individual who shares his or her former superficial identity but is covertly and perhaps unknowingly in complete subservience to the agenda of his or her programmers, to the point of going against his own previous ideals and opinions and instead disseminating disinformation dressed up by the credibility of his former self. The Cassiopaeians were not asked why body duplication is preferred over reanimation of the original body, but fortunately Awareness explains this in detail.

This Awareness indicates you will recall that the memory is stored in the etheric, between the mental and etheric bodies, and that it can be altered in the human. It can also be erased, and by taking the soul and these bodies from one physical body and putting them into another replica of the physical body, they can actually bring about a changed person with a different philosophy or different values, and yet the entity would essentially be the same personality. This Awareness indicates that perhaps this can answer many questions that entities have had, in regard to past notable figures that have been indicated by Dr. Beter as having been replaced by duplicate bodies. This Awareness suggests the reading continue.

READING CONTINUES:

“The studies on Level No. 4 at Dulce, include Human-Aura Research, as well as all aspects of Dream, Hypnosis, Telepathy, etc. They know how to manipulate the Bio-plasmic Body (of Man). They can lower your heart beat with deep sleep ‘Delta Waves,’ induce a static shock, then re-program via a Brain-Computer link. They can introduce data and programmed reactions into your mind (Information impregnation-the “Dream Library.”

We are entering an era of the technologicalization of psychic powers. The development of techniques to enhance man/machine communications; Nano-tech; Bio-tech micro-machines; Psi-War; E.D.O.M. (Electronic Dissolution of Memory); R.H.I.C. (Radio-Hypnotic Intra-Cerebral Control); and various forms of behavior control (via chemical agents, ultra-sonics, optical and other EM radiations). The Physics of ‘Consciousness.’

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that it is also on this level that the technique whereby souls can be extracted from the physical and transferred into other bodies or into replicas occurs. That in the transference there can also be the alteration of memories, values and qualities of the soul, so that an entity can appear to be the

same, but there will be certain changes that have occurred that may be unseen, and the attitude and purposes and directions of the entity may then be controlled.

This Awareness indicates that this occurs when the vibratory qualities of a soul are extracted by these electronic equipment from a body and moved into another. This needs not necessarily be a replica of the entity; it can be a totally different person's body, in which case it becomes what is termed a walk-in. This Awareness indicates that if it is a replica, it will tend to work with the replica to create the final features that result in a duplication of the features of the entity.

That this generally takes place on the almost human form, when the mind-state or soul energies, including the various electro-body energies are transferred, and as they begin to grow and attach themselves to that almost human form. The features then begin to solidify, to match the features of the electro-magnetic energies and the soul energies and astral energies and other mental and etheric bodies of the older original being.

[...] This Awareness indicates that the Stan Deyo book has been suppressed in this country. There is some chance of getting copies from Australia. There are rare copies in the United States. This Awareness indicates that in regard to the corporations as being fascist in nature; that this is in the affirmative. This Awareness suggests also that you will recall remarks by Dr. Beter that heads of corporations were being replaced by synthetics or robotoids; in other words, replicas of themselves. This Awareness indicates that this as having been part of the alien program in order to assure continued use of such corporations.

These entities being replaced are under control, or were under control, of these technologies of the alien and of those who were putting implants into their replicas to control the corporations, according to their general plans.

91-2

QUESTION:

A question from XX, who writes: "When my husband Robert retired last year, I noticed what looked like scars with pink scar tissue behind his ears. Also, the space under his ears was more concave. His personality also changed (for the better). This will sound like a strange question, but I'll ask it to help other women in a similar predicament. Is this man who is so similar yet different than my husband of many years, a double of my real husband? Is his body now inhabited by a walk-in? What is going on?"

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this appears to be in the affirmative; that it appears your husband was deeply involved in levels and projects of a very unusual nature; that this entity as being different. This Awareness refers you back to the messages of Dr. Beter and earlier messages from this Awareness in regard to the creation of duplicates and the transplanting of intelligence from one entity to another.

This Awareness suggests this as something you may prefer to keep to yourself as it would be of no benefit to pursue further concerns.

This Awareness indicates however, that you also need to be aware the scars behind the ears as implying the implants of monitors that can have some control over this entity. This Awareness suggests that names be stricken from this question, so that this entity can be identified.

(Follow-Up) Vikki:

For her own benefit, is it best for her to pretend to herself that this still is her husband and maintain as normal a relationship as possible?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this as in the affirmative; that this entity may make the best of her relationship with this entity in accordance with what feels proper to her; that the entity actually is modified to be a better husband for her; that some of the more gentle qualities of this entity have been made stronger and the more harsh qualities have been removed, in this creation.

91-4

QUESTION:

We occasionally get questions like this one from J.J. particularly since we've been advising the new members to review some of the earlier material, She asks: "The current Carter family emerges in the news from time to time, all three of them in connection with the best of causes: pacifism, ecology, building homes for the poor, etc. In what possible fashion does this serve the purposes of those who replaced the originals with these, or is it simply a function of the duplicative material used'

COSMIC AWARENESS

This Awareness indicates that these entities as being used more now for the purpose of the causes in an effort of keeping good will. That this is a very difficult question to answer without getting into the entire alien technology of the use of duplicates and their ability to transfer consciousness and the replacement of parts. It would open a can of worms to answer this question at this time. This Awareness suggests that entities may wish to review this information in light of the Dr. Beter material regarding synthetics and robotoids and to also then study the mate] that is available in regard to the aliens and their technology how this is and has been adopted in a kind of secrecy by the government: all of this is simply too much in terms of getting into military secrets to answer such a question.

It simply cannot be answered through this channel in this manner without endangering the entities involved for there is information needed that is not yet made public which, if exposed, would break secrecy of your government. This in regard to the duplication of beings. It is also unnecessary for entities to have this information although it is a fascinating concept which tends to create a fixation for the mind to attempt to understand something that is in effect quite intriguing, even bizarre.

This Awareness suggests however, that if you wish to understand the concept of robotoids and synthetics, you may find much of this very powerful information in one or two paragraphs in the book Alien Magic, in which there is a very brief description of how these entities are created, as witnessed by abductees who were inside the Dulce base in New Mexico. That by reading what is said and what has been given previously in regard to robotoids and synthetics, an entity can read between the lines and get a strong hint of the general nature of these technologies, and in understanding this, and that the CIA and aliens have worked together in the Dulce base as indicated in the book and in other sources, entities can put two and two together for themselves to reach answers.

93-01

QUESTION:

[...] To extract a lifetime's worth of information out of his head in four hours, they must have some very sophisticated equipment or something to do that, do they not?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness reminds you, however, that this technology is not unique to the aliens; that in the creation of Robotoids and synthetics it was also used, whereby an entity's consciousness could be extracted and put into the double for that entity, allowing the double to remember everything the entity also knew.

This Awareness reminds you that Dr. Beter spoke of this and this Awareness discussed this information approximately 10 to 12 years ago.

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION:

In one of his questions, I recall that he described the movie "They Live" and all of the various ways that the public was being deceived by these entities, and he was focusing on the possibility that with the Robotoids and synthetics and doubles and all of these implants, that it would possible to construct some simple method so entities could see these entities around them.

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that there might be some electronic means whereby measurements could be obtained in terms of electronic frequency that would allow discrimination between one type of entity and another. This Awareness indicates that the field of radionics essentially does this kind of thing. The entity seeking to attune to another's vibration, uses a kind of drum with powder and moves the fingers around on this until they stick, while at the same time turning a knob which changes frequency on the machine and when the fingers stick, the frequency at a certain level is assumed to be the frequency of the person or individual the operator is attuned to.

Once you have that frequency, then you set the dials to that entity's frequency and begin to do readings on the entity in terms of frequencies associated with illness or other concerns. You could use the same method for finding the frequency in a diode or implant that the entity may have within himself, or if the entity is a synthetic or Robotoid or non-human type, you might use this method for finding what frequency this entity is and thus, gain some understanding of the frequency level associated with synthetics.

For more on radionics, research the works of Dr Ruth Drown. A decent radionics box consists of nine small rheostats (wire-wound variable resistors) with numbered dials (1 through 10) electrically connected in series. Into this tuning arrangement is plugged an electrode upon which rests a sample of what is to be analyzed. The output of the tuning arrangement passes through a metal plate covered in stretched latex, the metal plate then being connected to earth ground. An operator rubs the latex covering (called a stick plate) while tuning the dials until the fingers "stick" and the latex makes a snapping sound indicating the dial has been properly tuned...the operator then moves to the other dials and repeats the procedure until all nine are tuned. This produces a nine digit readout encoding the vibrational characteristics of the analyzed sample. It is a sophisticated form of dowsing; whereas pendulum dowsing produces little more than three answers: *yes/no/maybe*, a radionics box with nine dials allows for two billion possible numeric answers.

The only problem is you would have to know for sure the entity is a synthetic and there would need to be a great enough difference between most entities and synthetics that there would always be a standard level for synthetics shown by the vibration or frequency so that you could distinguish this entity is a synthetic because his vibrations are those that match other synthetics that we have tested.

This Awareness indicates that it would require many years of research unless it has already been done and you would also need to have a control group of synthetics to measure and compare with a control group of real humans to

determine if there is indeed a difference in the vibration and how much difference and if it is always present in synthetics and if the human vibrations never extend into the same areas as the synthetics.

This Awareness indicates that it is an area which would require considerable commitment and long-term research and probably quite a large amount of time and money.

93-05

QUESTIONER:

Okay. "I don't understand why it is easier for the aliens to kill someone and then force back their soul into the Robotoid body, makes it easier to reprogram them to do things that would have been morally repugnant to them in their previous body."

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This Awareness indicates that this is not what this Awareness has indicated at any time, that aliens were killing them in order to use their soul in some other body, to get them to do something they would not have done otherwise. This is conjecture. This Awareness indicates that It has indicated that the alien's technology—and this can be used by others besides the aliens themselves—the alien technology as having been used to record the psyche or information or soul qualities of an individual.

It is possible for these entities to extract a recording, an electronic recording of one's memories, psyche and vibrations, including the personality, and to put these into a synthetic replica of the entity. This Awareness indicates that the actions have been done for numerous years as have been described in the Dr. Beter tapes; that it does not even require the first entity be killed in order to extract this recording or this information and to transplant the recording to the personality, etc., into a double.

The double can exist along with the original. It is seldom exactly the same, but is usually very much the same. There is always something lost in the transfer. This Awareness indicates that the double can also be altered in terms of its information, so that it can be reprogrammed more easily than the original. This Awareness indicates it is in this way that an entity may be caused to take a position that is different from the position the original held, because the new programming or the collection of vibrations that hold the information of the individual when transplanted to a new body can be altered with new programming because it is not based on direct experience.

The information the original obtained was obtained by direct experience linked with emotions. The information, when it is transferred, does not have that same depth of attachment and therefore, can be altered more easily. This Awareness indicates that this is not necessarily a transfer of the soul; the aliens do have the ability to sever the soul or cause a split in the soul or move the soul of an entity into someone else.

This, of course, as being subject to a definition of what is meant by the soul. There's a certain aspect of an entity that goes on, and that may be termed the true soul. There is still another aspect of the entity that is the emotional passion associated with the magnetic center of an entity and it may be moved it may be severed from the etheric body and from the physical body and this results in a kind of splitting of the soul.

It is not necessarily the ultimate spirit of the entity, but it can be a great injury to the soul of the entity so that the soul development, if left to progress naturally, would be different from the soul development that is tampered with by alien technology and injured in the process of transfer. It is for this reason that many of those in other areas who have sent some of their best to the earth to assist on the earth are very concerned and are considering pulling them out because they are

receiving them back with warped, twisted, broken souls that cannot easily be repaired.

This Awareness indicates the problem here is language. The term “soul” in one use is different from what another may mean by “soul”. In speaking of the immortal soul; that part which is indestructible, referring to this as the life of the entity the more permanent part of the entity, this may be but likened unto a denser part of the larger soul in which there are lesser parts that are not so dense that can be severed and can be split off and put into another body. You will retain the same essence of the entity, but without the depth of soul.

This Awareness indicates that this is extremely complicated when attempting to communicate it in words rather than energies. If entities can see behind the words to the energies that make up the soul, and realize that the soul is not just a thing, It is an energy that is accumulating experience and that there are parts of that energy that are denser than others, that are more permanent than others, and that every little incident is added to the overall complex known as the soul, but that many of these incidents can be lost, can be forgotten without the soul itself being destroyed or lost and forgotten, or these incidents can continue to compact and grow and develop into a larger and more compressed soul, so that all of these incidents are part of the soul.

If you can understand what makes up the soul, that it is an accumulation of experience, then it becomes more easy to understand what is meant when one speaks of the severing of the soul. A part can be cut off, whereby one loses experiences, loses memories, loses a part of one’s essence, and is returned, remaining immortal but damaged from the experience of alien severing of one’s soul.

If you can understand that, rather than simply seeing words, then perhaps you can understand what is meant by this concept of transferring a soul or transferring energies or personalities from an original being to its counterpart replica. This Awareness indicates it is a fact that many entities who have known the original and who then meet the replica will comment. “It looks like him, it claims to be him, but it isn’t the same person I used to know.”

FOLLOW-UP QUESTION:

The terminology is confusing. Can we accurately say then that the Robotoids and the synthetics are artificially created creatures and sometimes imbued with soul-stuff by the aliens, and the walk-ins are living humans that have abandoned their body; their soul has either abandoned it, or been pushed out and taken over by an alien soul?

COSMIC AWARENESS:

This is in the affirmative. The personality that has been imbedded on the brain (this in reference to the walk-ins) in terms of its recording of events and memories, remains with the body. The brain serves in the same way as a cassette tape recording stays on the tape and has its impression on the tape, whereas the etheric astral or soul energies may also carry these same memories.

An entity entering into a body that is abandoned by a soul will still have access to the entity’s memory of events. The entity will still be able to recognize friends and associates, certain jobs and skills, and will in general appear to be the same person, but the entity generally knows that he is someone else in this body, and generally those who know the entity closely will recognize a major change; that the entity is like the one before, but is different, appears to be a different person. Sometimes the walk-in is much more enjoyable to be around than the original.

Further resources on Cosmic Awareness:

<http://www.transactual.com/cac>

<http://www.etext.org/Politics/Conspiracy>

3

The Ra Material

The Ra Material is considered by many to be one of the most accurate and consistent set of channeled messages ever published. Printed in five small volumes known as *The Law of One* books, the material primarily focused on a practical system of spirituality and cosmology centered around the concept that "All is One." Additionally, the material explored relatively more mundane subjects including the nature of negative alien forces (termed the Orion Crusaders) and their involvement in the manipulation of mankind.

The Law of One, Book I, Session 12
January 28, 1981

Questioner: Are there any Confederation or Orion entities living upon the Earth and operating visibly among us in our society at this time?

Ra: I am Ra. There are no entities of either group walking among you at this time. However, the crusaders of Orion use two types of entities to do their bidding, shall we say. The first type is the thought-form; the second, a kind of robot.

Questioner: Could you describe the robot?

Ra: I am Ra. The robot may look like any other being. It is a construct.

Questioner: Is the robot what is normally called the "Men in Black"?

Ra: I am Ra. This is incorrect.

Questioner: Who are the Men in Black?

Ra: I am Ra. The Men in Black are a thought-form type of entity which have some beingness to their make-up. They have certain physical characteristics given them. However, their true vibrational nature is without third-density vibrational characteristics and, therefore, they are able to materialize and dematerialize when necessary.

Questioner: Are all of these Men in Black then used by the Orion crusaders?

Ra: I am Ra. This is correct.

The Law of One, Book V, Fragment 5
Session 12, January 28, 1981

Questioner: If a Man In Black were to visit me and I locked him in the closet could I keep him, or would he disappear?

Ra: I am Ra. It depends upon which type of entity you grab. You are perhaps able to perceive a construct. The construct might be kept for a brief period, although these constructs also have an ability to disappear. The programming on these constructs, however, makes it more difficult to

remotely control them. You would not be able to grapple with a thought-form entity of the Man in Black, as you call it, type.

Above, Ra distinguishes between the robotic creatures and the thought-form entities, both of which are used by the Orion Crusaders as control devices. From the description given, gray drones are good candidates for the robotic types. But that the robotic beings are construct and may look like any other being suggests they may take human form if manufactured as such; in other words, they are synthetics as defined in the Dr Peter Beter Audio Letters and the Cosmic Awareness channeling. Note that like Ra, Awareness claimed synthetics are associated mostly with alien forces.

Although not a significant source on the subject of human simulacra, there is one *potential* reference to it in the book *The Allies of Humanity*. What claim to be a group of benevolent alien observers have dictated through Marshall Vian Summers this manuscript, which is essentially an appeal to humanity to become aware of the hostile alien agenda and the impending enslavement of planet earth. Through awareness and preparation, these alien observers hope mankind can head off a grim totalitarian future.

Here there is a great challenge for the people of your world and particularly for those who are in positions of power and responsibility to recognize the difference between a spiritual presence and a visitation from the Greater Community. Yet how can you have the framework to make this distinction? Where can you learn such things? Who in your world is in the position to teach about the reality of the Greater Community? Only a teaching from beyond the world can prepare you for life beyond the world, and life beyond the world is now in your world, seeking to establish itself here, seeking to extend its influence, seeking to win the minds and hearts and souls of people everywhere. It is so simple. And yet so devastating.

Therefore, our task in these messages is to bring a great warning, but the warning is not enough. There must be a recognition amongst your people. At least amongst enough people here, there must be an understanding of the reality that you are now facing. This is the greatest event in human history--the greatest threat to human freedom and the greatest opportunity for human unity and cooperation. We recognize these great advantages and possibilities, but with each passing day their promise fades--*as more and more people are captured and their awareness is recultivated and reconstituted*, as more and more people learn of the spiritual teachings that are being promoted by the visitors and as more and more people become more acquiescent and less able to discern.

We have come at the request of the Unseen Ones to serve in this capacity as observers. Should we be successful, we will remain in the proximity of your world only long enough to continue to give you this information. Beyond that, we will return to our own homes. Should we fail and should the tide turn against humanity and should the great darkness come over the world, the darkness of domination, then we will have to depart, our mission unfulfilled. Either way, we cannot stay with you, though should you show promise we shall stay until you are safeguarded, until you can provide for your selves. Included in this is the requirement that you be self-sufficient. Should you become reliant upon trade with other races, this creates a very great risk of manipulation from beyond, for humanity is not yet strong enough to resist the power in the Mental Environment that can be exerted here and is being exerted here now.

“...as more and more people are captured and their awareness is recultivated and reconstituted” [emphasis mine] – The choice of words is very revealing because it implies something beyond mere social indoctrination. To be *captured* is not unlike being abducted, and awareness being *recultivated* and *reconstituted* is even more indicative of something already detailed in earlier chapters: the abduction, extraction, and reprogramming of the soul during the duplication process. Like reconstituted orange juice, the soul is similar but not quite identical to its original form.

Further information about *The Allies of Humanity*:

<http://www.alliesofhumanity.org>

The late Dr Karla Turner was a dynamite researcher whose investigations during the early 1990's focused on aspects of the abduction phenomenon considered taboo by mainstream UFOlogy. This led her into dangerous territory because it struck at the core of the alien agenda, revealing it to be far from benevolent. An abductee herself, she wrote three books detailing her own experiences and those of others. Her books are out of print and extremely rare, but fortunately the most important of her works titled *Taken* is now available online, from which the following excerpts have been extracted:

The second controversial area reported by Lisa involves, as with the case of Pat in the previous chapter, the viewing of "new bodies." She told me that her memory of seeing a new body occurred sometime in late 1992. Although she was keeping a journal by that time, which recorded UFO sightings, conscious events, and dreams, both alien-instigated and the normal, self-generated variety, she refused for some reason to include this event in the record.

Lisa recalled lying on a table aboard a craft, with her "new body" beside her. "I got out of my old body," she said, "and stood next to it. I was looking it over, and I even looked at my teeth. The body was perfect, but it had my long hair that I used to have. Somebody said they could make people believe that was me," she continued, "even though it was perfect and with long hair. I wanted so badly to get in it, but I did not. I don't remember who the beings were in the room with me, just being overwhelmed seeing the body. I don't remember how I got back in my old body."

...Of more concern are the three accounts of abductees seeing, or being told of, cloned human bodies. Both Lisa and Pat were shown clones of their bodies, although they were given different explanations. Similar reports come from other abductees, and in one case a man said he saw a room full of inert male and female human bodies, who were beautiful and identical. The implications of such reports are enormous, considering the possible uses the aliens could make of these carbon-copy human bodies.

...But by far the most alarming evidence of alien technology concerns the "new" bodies and "clones" they manufacture. Whether these are really bodies for a future human "resurrection," as Pat was told, remains to be seen, for other explanations have been given. In a case privately reported, for instance, a man was told that a duplicate of his body could be used to "replace" him if he didn't "cooperate" with the aliens. Lisa, too, was told that other people wouldn't be able to distinguish her cloned body from the original, if they chose to replace her. And Angie was shown the cloned infants as part of a "novel breed" the aliens are producing.

Here we see some compelling references to human duplication by hostile aliens. These are testimonials given by individuals who experienced for themselves evidence of the human simulacra phenomenon, and who despite not knowing each other or being familiar with the other sources discussed in this document gave virtually identical accounts.

"The implications of such reports are enormous, considering the possible uses the aliens could make of these carbon-copy human bodies." – Dr Turner *knew* this was a significant subject, one with disturbing implications. In *Taken* she did not further explore these implications, but from what has been discussed so far in this document, these should be obvious.

Dr Turner's continued exploration into the darker corners of the abduction phenomenon invited much hostility by those forces threatened with exposure:

I began the book project, and in the course of taking care of necessary business through the mail, it soon became clear that many of my letters to the women were being diverted. It was an annoyance, but a minor one. But then the women began having serious problems, physical afflictions of a suspiciously similar nature.

Beth was first. On the night she decided to participate in the project, she phoned a friend to discuss the decision, but in the midst of the conversation the line went dead. That night, she had disturbing but cloudy dreams, and the next morning both her legs from knees to ankles were in excruciating pain for no apparent reason. And then she had a sudden, frightening flashback that linked the mysterious pain with military personnel warning her not to be a part of the book.

That was in early October 1993. Three weeks later, after discussing my determination to do the project with one of the women, I went to bed in fine shape and woke up at 6 a.m. with wracking, spasmodic pains in both legs, from my knees to my ankles. It was unbelievably bad, unlike any pain I've had before, and after swallowing ibuprofen I hobbled back to bed and tried to sleep. I must have, for I dreamed after that, seeing myself surrounded by military personnel who were injecting something into my knees. They taunted me, saying, "Don't think you can do anything you want. This is just a little demonstration that we can bring you, literally, to your knees any time we choose."

For Beth and me, these may have been mere dreams, reflecting our fears about the project. But Anita's report of experiencing this same pain after an abduction, years before, makes it harder to discount a connection. And on the same weekend I had the leg pains, both Anita and Jane suffered unexpected gall bladder attacks, so severe that they both underwent emergency surgery at almost the same hour.

Angie was the next to suffer. After an abduction in early November, she woke up with several physical symptoms, the worst of which was heavy congestion. It quickly grew worse, and in the space of less than two months she had to be hospitalized. Before that time, however, her health had been remarkably pristine. It was in November, too, that Angie recalls military personnel threatening punishment if she "talked to Karla Turner."

Taken was published in 1994. Following an abduction experience in 1995, Karla Turner contracted a sudden and aggressive form of breast cancer that soon tragically took her life. In memory of Karla Turner (1947-1996)...

Please read the complete online version of *Taken*:

<http://bb.1asphost.com/taken>

6

The Cassiopaeian Transcripts

Rounding out the discussion on duplicate humans are excerpts from the Cassiopaeian Transcripts, another published channeled source but one with a greater level of accuracy and conciseness than most. This material was produced between 1994 and 2002, and unlike trance methods of channeling, the Cassiopaeian transmissions utilized a Ouija board with multiple participants. Whereas trance channeling requires an external intelligence to take over through the subconscious and direct the vocal apparatus of a lone individual, Ouija board channeling works through multiple participants and uses the more easily directed muscular system; thus there is less opportunity for bias and corruption. What bias exists stems from energies of those present tainting the conduit of communication, which is always present to some degree so discernment is advised.

The following excerpts explore the duplicate/alien theme covered in previous chapters, adding further correlation and data to what we already know of the subject. The format is in question/answer, with names of session participants abbreviated in parentheses and names of others also abbreviated to preserve their anonymity.

October 21, 1995 (discussing the Roswell crash)

Q: (L) There were two complete craft that came down?

A: Bouncing off ionized waves between two craft traveling in tandem.

Q: (L) OK, was one of these craft totally destroyed?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) And all the beings in the one that was totally destroyed were incinerated, or blown to bits, is that correct?

A: Close.

Q: (L) Did some of them eject?

A: 4th density.

Q: (L) OK, they knew it was coming and they went into 4th density?

A: No.

Q: (L) They were 4th density beings, and therefore when they blew to bits, they disappeared, is that it?

A: Close.

For those unfamiliar with the term, fourth density denotes a transdimensional environment, the native realm of those aliens such as the grays and reptilians (nicknamed “lizzies” in the Cassiopaeian Transcripts). These are the same as the Orion Crusaders spoken of by the Ra Material, and the alien abductors investigated by Dr Turner.

Q: (L) OK, now of the 21 that were in the craft that was captured, so to speak, there were four outside the craft when it was approached, is that correct?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) Then that would mean that there were 17 inside... Of these 21 beings, how many were greys, the standard grey lizzie-probe type being?

A: Most.

The Cassiopaeans claim grays are cybergenetic organisms with whom reptilians psychically interface to probe our three dimensional reality, that they are essentially 3D “space-suits” for 4D reptilian beings.

Q: (L) Were there other kinds of beings in there?

A: Human.

Q: (L) There was one human in there also?

A: 5.

Q: (L) There were 5 humans inside, so we have... (LM) Why?

(L) Why were those humans in the craft?

A: Retrieval and study specimens, two big foot types.

Q: (L) Does that mean that the humans that they had in there were retrieval and study specimens, or otherwise known as abductees?

A: Deceased.

Q: (L) Oh, they were dead humans. Wonderful. Did they abduct them dead? Or did they abduct them alive?

A: No.

Q: (L) Did they abduct them alive and then kill them?

A: No.

Q: (L) Were they dead as a result of the crash?

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, then, what's the story here, I mean, what other choices do I have?

A: Retrieved.

Q: (L) Ohh, these were beings that had been retrieved at death and remolecularized? Is that what you are referring to, what we discussed before?

A: 3rd density.

Q: (L) Were they remolecularized in third density? Is that what you are saying?

A: Retrieved in 3rd density.

Q: (L) OK, tell me once again what it means for a being, a human to be retrieved.

A: Picked up after expiration.

Q: (L) OK, so they picked up dead bodies, is that it?

A: Yes.

Q: (LM) Why? (L) To study them. OK, did they plan to reanimate these corpses?

A: Open.

Q: (L) Do they ever pick up dead bodies, you know, right after, and reanimate them?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) When they pick them up and reanimate them, do they reanimate them with the souls that left them? Do they like, catch the soul and put it back in?

A: No.

Q: (L) When they reanimate them, do they reanimate them with an alien soul?

A: Multiple possibilities.

Q: (L) If they reanimate them, is it possible to reanimate them with no soul?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK, when they reanimate them with no soul, do they have kind of like a zombie-like situation?

A: No.

Q: (L) Well, could you give us a little more information on this particular aspect? If they reanimate them with no soul, what is the animating force or energy?

A: Indistinguishable from other humans.

Q: (L) They're indistinguishable from other humans. (LM) How is that possible?

A: Technology makes all things possible!!!

Q: (L) Of course, you are talking about 4th density technology?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) What form of... Now, a reanimated corpse that has been animated by infusion of some form of an energy pattern...(SV) Is it 'chi' energy, maybe? (L) What if the reanimated corpse dies again, I mean, you have got to understand here, that we perceive the soul as being the animating force of the physical body, and when the soul is gone, the body dies. Is that correct?

A: You are making assumptions based on limited data.

Q: (L) OK, well, will you expand my database by telling me how a corpse can be reanimated if not done by a... if not with a soul?

A: Complex technology, using electronic biogeneration frequency matching, combined with extremely high frequency radio beacon transmitters for tracking and control of all functions, including thought pattern mimic and emotional frequency vibrational rate modulation!!!!

Thought pattern mimic is simple enough to understand, but more important is the duplication of the "frequency vibrational rate" modulation – in other sessions, the Cassiopaeans explained this is associated with the aura and one's emotional make-up. The significance of this will be discussed below. Furthermore, that such entities are controlled by "extremely high frequency radio beacon transmitters" suggests that whatever spectrum these transmissions occur on, they are most likely not anything shieldable via ordinary means, suggesting these transmissions employ scalar waves, longitudinal waves, or identically waves composed of curl-free magnetic vector potential fields, none of which cannot be detected by standard instrumentation, but all of which are known to be biologically and psychologically active.

Q: (L) If they're doing this, does it make the physical body...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) The blood, the heartbeat and everything...

A: All functions, including cellular, duplicated.

Q: (SV) What about the aura? (L) Would a being such as this still have an aura?

A: Projected.

Q: (L) OK, that would be projected, along with all of the frequencies, and everything else. Now... (SV) Are there a lot of dead people walking around?

A: This is method used for subjects discussed in "Matrix Material" instead of "Robots", as suggested.

"Matrix Material" is a reference to Valdamar Valerian's book Matrix III volume 1, which included excerpts from the Cosmic Awareness channelings, some of the same ones referenced earlier in this document. The Cassiopaeans are therefore suggesting that the

duplication phenomenon involves a process more sophisticated than what was discussed by Dr Beter concerning organic robotoids.

Q: (L) Is there any way that a normal person would be able to identify such a being?

A: No.

Q: (L) Approximately how many of this type of being are walking around on our planet, acting like normal people?

A: 2,000,000.

Q: (L) Approximately 2 million?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) OK...

A: You, Laura, have come in contact with 7 of them!

Q: (L) Who are they?

A: Discover.

Q: (L) Are you going to tell me anything about it at all? If there is any question I could ask to get any information concerning this, consider it asked.

A: Who is nutritionist?

Q: (SV) Is that the one who wrote the book? SS___? (L) She's not a nutritionist. (SV) Who do you know that's a nutritionist? Isn't she a nutritionist, the one that wrote that book? (L) Do you mean SS___?

A: Yes.

Q: (LM) I find that hard to believe. (F) Is SS___ a robot? (LM) When did she die?

A: Open. All it takes is a "hospital visit." [Laura's note: To my knowledge, SS___ has been hospitalized for surgery at least twice.]

Q: (LM) Then what happens? (SV) All what takes? (LM) It doesn't make sense. (L) Maybe there's a death certificate for her...

A: Yes it does.

Q: (L) Does this mean if one goes into a hospital for surgery, that it's possible for them to die and be reanimated in this manner? Without anybody being aware of what happened?

A: Yes.

Q: (LM) Why? (L) Well, we know why, because they're creating a force, you know, putting it in place all over the planet so they can take over... We already know that! Is that correct?

A: Open.

Q: (LM) What's open mean? (L) Open means that's not absolutely determined yet, at this time, that's not something that they're just... it could be, yes. (L) So, you're saying that SS___ was one of these robotoids, is that what you're saying?

A: We gave you one for your own knowledge and protection, but cannot give you others at this juncture. [Laura's note: Does this mean they can be given at another time, after a particular, destined interaction takes place?]

Q: (L) Is it up to me to figure out what characteristics these individuals have, in order to...

A: Based upon data given, yes.

This individual, SS___ is a practitioner in the alternative health field whose later research and publications contain a strong disinformative bent, as would be expected

of someone who has been duplicated or "reanimated." What can be said of her research and the products she endorses is that these serve to weaken will, disrupt health, peddle fear and encourage preoccupation with physicality, and encourage a specific alternative health service that requires the use of specialized "hospital visits." The point here is that disinformation is most prevalent in areas where truth and knowledge must be diverted, where those interested in advancing beyond the control system are likely to turn. Therefore, SS___ is just one manifestation of a greater phenomenon of individuals in the alternative research community (conspiracy, esotericism, channeling, alternative science, exopolitics, etc...) peddling disinformation in ways that many either gullibly fall for or else find extremely frustrating for its irrationality and deafness to all reason and criticism. Irrationalism is typical of anyone who is highly programmed, be it one simply indoctrinated, one who has been reprogrammed through soul extraction and insertion in a duplicate, or one who is not even sentient but technologically animated.

Q: (L) OK, is one of the, I mean, I'm clicking right now, one of the characteristics I think, that these kind of individuals might have, since they have this projected emotional frequency, would be a repeating emotional pattern, that they just simply, in spite of seeming intelligence, do not seem to learn from anything; that it just repeats over and over again, is that a clue?

A: Yes.

Q: (SV) Wait a minute, was that her idea, that we should eat like the monkeys do? (L) Yes. (SV) And then you've read about... saw the Jane Goodall film that talked about the fact that monkeys like to eat... (L) Other monkeys, yes. (SV) And what did she say when you told her about that? (L) She said, "Well, I'll just say:" and she changed the entire paragraph to read "That in the wild, primates eat primarily vegetation with some amounts of protein," and no specification as to where the protein came from. (L) That's really stretching it. (SV) She should have just left it out... (LM) That doesn't make any sense... (L) Now, she does... there are some strange things about her, I'll have to admit that. OK, then, this same inability to get a clue about what's going on... OK, that's a clue, right there. Is there any kind of instinctual sensation that one would get about these types of individuals?

A: Bland.

Q: (L) That they're bland in some way? Is that it, that these individuals are bland individuals?

A: Spend inordinate amounts of "time" in solitude.

When the Cassiopeans put words in quotes, they imply a deeper meaning to the term than at first appears, perhaps a double meaning. If transdimensional beings are involved in the human simulacra phenomenon, then this introduces the factor of hyperdimensional technology not constrained by the limits of our three-dimensional space or linear time. There is very likely a nonlinear time factor involved in the retrieval of humans from 3D and the re-insertion of altered versions back into the timeline.

Q: (L) Well, that means Frank's one! Well, Frank's kind of bland! And he spends a lot of time in solitude. (SV) A lot of people do! (L) So, is Frank one?

A: No.

Q: (LM) So, if you put a lead shield up around him, he'd collapse!
(L) We're teasing you, Frank! I didn't mean it! (SV) He's not bland, though! Frank's anything but bland! (L) Is my husband one?

A: No.

Q: (SV) Am I one? (L) Of course not! Don't be silly! Now, let's stop a second. Now, we had several questions, and one of the questions was...

A: Bland is not universal in this situation, just a clue for you to identify individual.

Q: (L) OK, one is a nutritionist, one is very bland. Is that what we're getting at?

A: No.

Q: (L) OK, bland is just part of it.

A: Not key component, more likely to be spreading of disinformation.

Q: OK, is John W one?

A: Open.

Q: (L) Well, John W has got some stuff, because, I tell you what, you tell him something logically, it's almost like he's got a pre-set program that runs, and the minute you get to the point where you almost might possibly think... then it just shuts down and he repeats the program. And it just amazes me that people can be that way. OK, have we... I guess you're not going to tell us any more about this. Do these beings know what they are?

A: Not conscious beings!

Q: (L) They're not conscious beings, so, they just react to you as though they are being remote controlled. (SV) So, if you told one of them what they were...

A: Are being remote controlled.

Q: (L) OK, do we have any more questions on this subject? (SV) So, if you told one of them what they were, they'd agree with you?

(L) No, they'd probably disagree with you. (SV) Yes, being remote controlled... (L) Whoever is in charge

would not want you to know it, so they'd naturally deny it

vehemently. (SV) Then they'd probably come and get you... (L)

Yes, no doubt about that. Now, what is the purpose of putting 2 million of these kind of critters on the planet? Can you give us a clue?

A: Wait and see.

December 2, 1995

Q: (L) When we did the session on October 21st, we were talking about robotoid type people, or reanimated humans, and that this is what is done rather than cloning and replacing. Then you said I had been in contact with 7 of these, and we identified one of them. Then, we talked about profiles, and it was indicated that a "bland" personality might have something to do with identification. You also said that you could not identify the others right at that moment. Can you now do so?

A: Search your "files." Learning is sometimes best accomplished by study and exploration.

Q: (L) Can I have a couple more clues as to what I am looking for? You mentioned being in a hospital...

A: Non-emotive. There are other clues which you can discover by your own study. It would not be advantageous for us to give you

further information on this subject. Speculation about this particular subject will throw you off track.

Q: (L) Is the subject as important as I think it might be?

A: Ultimately, but not yet!!

April 28, 1996

Q: (L) Okay, if a person were, say, a robot person, when a person becomes a robot person, what happens to the soul of the robot person?

A: Same process.

Q: (L) As what?

A: Death.

Q: (L) So, a person can die and leave their body, their body can be taken over and reanimated and controlled to function and do a lot of things for a long time. Meanwhile, the original soul has completely departed to 5th density ready to recycle?

A: Yes, but body is replaced, not reanimated.

This is what the Cosmic Awareness channeling stated, that the primary component of the soul goes on through the death after a holographic fragment is first amputated to seed the new body, and that a duplicate body was needed because the old one holds memories and tendencies that might run counter to the reprogrammed tendencies, memories, and opinions of the transferred soul fragment.

Q: (L) Is this what happened to Lewis when he had that surgery back in 1981?

A: We caution that, even though you have met 7 "robots," in your entire lifetime, not to "see" them under every bush or around every corner. You have met so many people in your life. We gave you one, and only one!!

[...]

Q: (L) Well, that is why I said that was enough of that because I don't want to talk about my personal stuff anymore. I did think that the thing about the robot people was pretty significant, but obviously it is not that significant or important. There are two million of them on the planet, and I have been told that I have encountered seven. I did think that this was a pretty high ratio of robot people for one person to encounter...

A: Yes, but your life path has been unusual. And you have met 4588 people personally!

February 22, 1997

A: Bio and cyber/genetic humanoid types now increasing exponentially in general population. You may have already encountered one or two during the past 10 days.

If in 1995 there were two million robotic beings on the planet and by 1997 these were increasing exponentially among the general population, then where does that place us in 2005? That individuals cannot be "un-replaced" indicates a saturation point that makes the presence of human simulacra among the human population no insignificant matter.

Q: (L) You, who? You, as in me, you as in Frank, who?

A: Reflect upon activities, and power and influence centers for answer.

Q: (L) Well, we will reflect on that over the next week, but we're going to have to say goodnight for now.

A: If you wish. Goodbye.

Laura's Note: During the specified 10 day period, there had been a LOT of activity relating to finances, insurance, driver's license bureau, the purchase of an automobile; Ark attended a conference at UFL, interacted with numerous University officials... so, there is such a lot of ground covered that it is hard to think which it might be. However, one of my guesses would be the attorney who handled the paperwork for the loan for the car. His name is "Chip." Other than that funny connection, nothing else comes to mind.

That funny connection also carries a serious side, namely that the nonlinear time technology employed by these transdimensional aliens allows them to change superficial details in the timeline, meaning that many times (though not always) reanimated or artificial humans carry odd synchronistic details about them slightly hinting at their true nature. This is not to encourage name anagramming or analysis as a reliable means of detecting impostors, rather that one shouldn't be surprised if in retrospect such individuals wear odd clues about them.

November 29, 2001

(L) My next question is, of course, what is wrong with V____?

What is driving him?

A: He is a robotoid.

Q: (L) Who did his programming?

A: 4th density STS.

Q: (L) Doesn't that contradict him having his free will?

A: No. Even robots have minimal consciousness.

Q: (L) So, all his whining and all his "poor pitiful me" stuff is just a program?

A: Yes.

Q: (L) That explains, I guess, why he doesn't seem to learn from anything. Even a dog would have figured it out by now.

A: Yes.

February 23, 2002

Q: (L) Anybody have any wrap up questions? (R) Yeah. I have one completely unrelated. (L) Go ahead. (R) It relates to this girl I was communicating

on the net. I was just wondering if she was just doing all of that [crazy manipulating] on her own or if she was just being helped.

A: FRV robot. You will encounter many more in times to come.

Q: (L) FRV Frequency resonance vibration. (R) The question still is: if she was doing it on her own or if she was being controlled.

(L) Well, FRV robots are being controlled. They can download an agent into anybody at any time.

I was given the opportunity to analyze the communications between the individual "R" and this supposed "FRV robot" to see if anything stood out. I was shocked to find that her behavior, style of approach, and vibrational signature (as determined by my intuition) precisely matched those of several other bizarre individuals I once dealt with, as though all these individuals were cut from the same die. After some extensive

observation, what I can generalize about these particular individuals is that their personal history, interests, and personality seemed to have been superficially tailored to their targets; they were decoys. Some of these similarities were so uncanny that only a transdimensional manufacture technique could account for it.

All of these individuals demanded inordinate amounts of time and energy from their targets and were themselves of a very fragmented and unstable emotional nature. The term “FRV” means “frequency resonance vibration” which as explained earlier has to do with the emotional composition, emotional learning path, and auric profile of a person. It is their quantum vibratory signature that determines where their most natural pathway progresses through the web of probable timelines.

An FRV robot is therefore most likely a synthetic being whose frequency resonance vibration is artificially generated, or perhaps inserted via a rudimentary soul imprint that puts them on the energetic level of animals (as discussed in the Cosmic Awareness material). If done for strategic purposes, the inclusion of low FRV characteristics in such entities might serve to dampen the vibration of their target, thus the demand for energy and time commitment to allow maximum osmosis of the lower frequency from decoy to target, which in turn makes the target more vulnerable to scanning and interference by the alien forces whose vibrational signature may otherwise be too far removed from the target to interfere as much as they wish. Another possible reason for the low FRV characteristics of these robots is that it may simply be the highest alien technology can achieve, which despite their advanced transdimensional status still possesses metaphysical limitations.

The purpose of my recounting the above experience with possible FRV robots is that these appear slightly different from the reanimated/duplicated types whom the Cassiopaeans said are generally non-emotive. And indeed, there does appear to be a different class of programmed disinformation agents who are verbally slick and mentally sharp, but only within the boundaries of their programming. They appear calm and rational but quickly become “hot poppers” if pushed beyond such boundaries, which for ordinary individuals would evoke more rational reactions like puzzlement or intrigue. This is not to say all irrationalism can be attributed to artificial humans, but rather that some cases are so bizarre that no other explanation suffices.

The Cassiopaeian Transcripts were once available at <http://www.cassiopaea.org> but have since 2003 been removed from public access. This, after the website and research group underwent drastic—and some would say irrational—restructuring of personnel, philosophy, location, and research focus.

The transcripts may be found elsewhere:
<http://www.geocities.com/trixy3992>

7

Anecdotes and Conclusion

Besides my own experiences with what could fit under the category of human simulacra (as recounted in the last chapter), other clues have come my way from those who have odd stories of their own to share. I shall include two examples here:

6 Sep 2002, written by KW

This year during Spring for the first time I began seeing auras of trees and plant life. I've seen the auras of people and animals for about 5 years now.

In all your studying of auras have you come across anyone else who can describe this:

I am perhaps on my lunch hour in the heart of downtown not just once but several times, walking amongst many other pedestrians. I notice in one instant many or most of them go what I call "blank", that is no aura in a flicker of an eye. ?? That is, they previously had an aura and in an instant they don't?

I've also walked in areas where there are many blanks, malls are good for this.

26 Jan 2005 written by C:

Someone I knew in 1989/90 who had spent a lot of time around Glastonbury in the UK told me that she had spent some time doing healing work with a colleague there. Over a period of time she and her colleague noticed that some of the people who came in for healing had absolutely no auras that they could perceive. This to her seemed very odd but she had no explanation for it at the time.

It was one of those pieces of information that I have stored, waiting for an answer.

When reading these, a couple excerpts come to my mind:

Revelations of Awareness, Issue 87-11

This Awareness indicates that this as a reference to the aura; that these entities who have no aura of magnitude. That the aura as that which is limited in size to a very small close thin aura, or only that which surrounds the heart. This Awareness indicates that with certain machines using processes similar to Kirlian photography, or with psionic machines, entities can distinguish the synthetic from the real entity or from the robotoid. That without such, the entities cannot, except through sensitivity or ability to see auras, make such distinctions.

Cassiopean Transcripts, October 21, 1995

Q: (L) If they're doing this, does it make the physical body...

A: Yes.

Q: (L) The blood, the heartbeat and everything...

A: All functions, including cellular, duplicated.

Q: (SV) What about the aura? (L) Would a being such as this still have an aura?

A: Projected.

If auras can be projected artificially, then a temporary technical glitch would cause such auras to flicker out – a glitch only noticeable to those with auric vision. And if KW's account is true, that “in one instant many or most of them go” blank and that there are “areas where there are many blanks, malls are good for this”—what does that say about the prevalence of artificial humanoids among the general population, and where is this all leading? As the Cassiopaeans say, “wait and see.”

As much as this information may gnaw at the mind, one would do well to remember the words of Awareness:

This Awareness indicates that enough was presented previously to explain the nature of events that are occurring behind the scenes and this Awareness does not intend to be used to point fingers at individuals, tattling on the individual for being a robotoid, synthetic or double, for that is not the purpose of this Awareness coming to this plane at this time.

What is of significance is that there is an influence acting upon the affairs of humans which entities know little or nothing about which have many ramifications and is behind much of what you see in the news which is never mentioned, and it is this factor of this unseen hand or unseen influence that this Awareness wishes entities to become aware of.

This Awareness indicates that the purpose is to awaken consciousness to allow entities to have a greater expansion of concepts that allow the mind to move into areas which were previously unthinkable, to expand consciousness into thinking about unthinkable things, to explore the unknown and to discover new things regarding the universe in which they live. This Awareness indicates that the purpose is also to eliminate sorrow, suffering and tragedy from this plane, through such enlightenment.

The last paragraph summarizes my intent for writing this document: that understanding and perception be expanded so that one may become freed from some of those mysteries that obsess, frustrate, or manipulate others lacking this knowledge.

In all sincerity I recommend this information be kept in the back of the mind, that it be brought forth as a possible explanation only when more mundane ones fail to account for the observed facts. I would also recommend greater reliance upon discernment, reason, and intuition rather than credibility when considering whose words to believe, because even those with respectable pasts can be “reanimated” and begin peddling disinformation sold on the basis of their previous credibility.

Lastly, only those with gaping spiritual vulnerabilities can be abducted and messed with to the point of “reanimation.” Valuing spiritual awareness, avoiding pitfalls in an active but nonplussed manner, and maintaining a positive attitude in life are crucial measures of defense. ■

Food for the Moon

The moon is more than just a pale satellite of interest to poets and astronomers. Its influence goes beyond merely creating ocean tides or driving biological cycles. More importantly, the moon exerts a significant influence upon the mechanical, emotional, and psychological states in man. The werewolf myth and superstition concerning full moon lunacy are not far from the truth. Certain lunar phases heighten the possibility for emotionally draining situations and stimulate reactivity and sensitivity in vulnerable individuals.

Personal observation reveals what numerous esoteric sources have explained at length, namely that we are *food for the moon*. In this article I shall summarize these sources and then give an account of how through personal experience I independently arrived at similar but more expansive conclusions framed in context of the matrix control system. This is an incredibly fascinating and practical subject since the lunar factor can be observed by anyone with eyes to see and knowledge of such cycles can be used to bypass obstacles normally exacerbated by the fog of ignorance.

Gurdjieff and Ouspensky

Fourth Way philosophy aims to strip man of his mechanical behavior and hypnotic programming in order to build within him a core of heightened consciousness. It is an esoteric system assembled from incomplete fragments of inner Christianity and Sufism. Its founder, Georges Gurdjieff, frequently admonished the thoughtless mechanical behavior of humanity and was fond of saying that we are "food for the moon."

What did Gurdjieff mean by this phrase? Many have interpreted "food for the moon" as a figure of speech, that perhaps Gurdjieff meant we are slave to our mechanical conditioning and feed our baser impulses. While it can be additionally interpreted that way, Gurdjieff was primarily being literal. Peter Ouspensky, one of Gurdjieff's most prolific disciples, lectured at length concerning the moon's role in human affairs and its place in the cosmological scheme of things. It is reasonable to assume what Ouspensky wrote about the moon accurately reflects what Gurdjieff taught him.

According to Ouspensky, the moon acts as a giant electromagnet pulling upon all organic life on earth and sucking into itself the soul essence of dying creatures. The moon is an embryonic planet receiving its nutrition from organic life on earth through an etheric umbilical cord, an energy conduit between earth and moon.

In man, the moon drives his mechanical aspects like a pendulum moving the gears of a clock. The degree to which one's actions are driven by the moon is proportional to one's level of reactivity and non-being. For people incapable of moving themselves through life by nobler spiritual impulses, the moon provides a propulsive force. Without this force, mechanical individuals would be passive as puppets without a puppeteer.

Ouspensky went so far as to say that the very physical motion of our limbs was made possible thanks to the moon. Other Fourth Way initiates like Rodney Collin explained that because our body was largely made of water and the moon pulls on water to create the ocean tides, our bodies are made to move in similar but more complicated ways through hydraulic principles. Though I find this

explanation dubious, I have included it only to be complete in my summary. The moon's gravitational field pulls on all masses equally and is not strong enough to have any physical influence over the motion of water within the body. It would be more accurate to say that the moon exerts some subtle influence upon the organs of our etheric body responsible for initiating neurochemical impulses that trigger mechanical motion. So mechanical behavior is driven by the moon but not necessarily via crude physical means.

The moon is therefore an important factor in driving physiological motion. As long as its influence is limited to such effects, the moon is doing its job properly. Ouspensky warned, however, that if lunar influences trespassed into one's emotional and mental aspects, then emotional and mental imbalances would occur. How can the moon affect our emotional and intellectual centers? By the very fact that these lower centers have their own mechanical aspects.

Ouspensky was asked whether there was any truth to the connection between full moons and lunacy. He said there was none and that lunar phases are irrelevant because the moon is always around earth exerting the same pull regardless of its phase. That much is true, however as I shall explain later, it is the alignment between earth, sun, and moon that colors the lunar influence, therefore lunar phases do correlate with cycles of mental and emotional stability and instability.

In the cosmological schema, earth is like a mother to the moon which is still a fetus in the sense that it cannot yet "breathe" on its own, hold an atmosphere, or support life. Gurdjieff said: "The Moon is actually a fragment of this Earth, which must now constantly maintain the Moon's existence." In that sense, the moon is like a parasitic thoughtform. Nevertheless, the equation is balanced because in exchange for the moon propelling our mechanical movement, we feed the moon so that it may grow and one day be born as a living planet. As to how organic life feeds the moon, Ouspensky explained that upon death the physical body returns to the earth but the soul essence, the astral and etheric energies sloughed off by the evacuating spirit, float toward and deposit themselves upon the moon. This comes with the dissolution of the body's mechanical center. During life, however, unprovoked emotional turmoil and unconscious psychological suffering produce subtle energies that feed the moon, and this much is detrimental to personal esoteric evolution.

In line with the objectives of Fourth Way, to escape the more deleterious lunar influences Ouspensky said we must "create moon within ourselves." By this he meant we must develop within us a driving mechanism that can take the place of the external lunar influence; in this way we would break free of the puppeteer. Assuming for a moment a more general and practical interpretation, this simply says that in order to become free from mechanical conditioning and reactive behavior we must reinforce our sense of self-awareness so that conscious choice and awareness reigns supreme over any external stimuli that might provoke an unconscious reaction. In this way we stop feeding the moon while living, and still properly pay our dues upon death.

Mouravieff

In his epic work *Gnosis*, Boris Mouravieff formulated an esoteric system for spiritual evolution founded upon the inner traditions of Eastern Orthodoxy. Though sharing a common basis with Fourth Way, what Mouravieff detailed is comparatively more complete, accurate, and systematic. Here is an excerpt from *Gnosis* summarizing what is necessary to transcend the lunar influence:

As a cell of organic life on Earth, man plays a part in the development of the Ray of Creation. The vivification of the Moon, that cosmic foetus, is one aspect of this development. This requires considerable quantities of energy, which is produced in

particular by the human part of organic life. Illusion, which plays such an important role in the waking consciousness of man, was introduced into that state so that he would accept this aspect of the cosmic work, participating in it without rebellion.

If we become conscious of this situation and desire to escape it, we must conceive and create a screen which will protect us against this devouring influence of the Moon. We must meanwhile guard against falling into Illusion again by erecting a false screen; the result would be an aggravated waste of these forces instead of an economy of force. The quantity of force necessary to genuinely oppose the influence of the Moon is already considerable. The first imperative, then, is to stop wasting these forces, to turn off the taps which let the energy escape uselessly: sterile emotions, in particular negative emotions; fantasies from uncontrolled imagination; uncoordinated mental gymnastics, gossiping and chattering. We must thus act like a wise minister of finance and carefully economize our energies, yet without all the time sterilizing either our activity or our intelligence. On the contrary, we must store and as far as possible augment these forces to build up our reserves. These are the two main aspects of the first objective we have to attain. (Mouravieff, *Gnosis I*, p.168)

Mouravieff also explained that organic life functions as a transmitter station sending refined energy to the moon to assist its growth. Despite increases in the human population and thus an increase in quantity of energy transferred, times of peace do not produce sufficient energy and so catalysts for suffering such as wars and catastrophes arise to sustain the process.

The Moon's passive energy arises from solar energy. It reflects this, but not without a transformation as its own nature. [...] Unlike the Earth, the Moon does not have a direct organic link with the Sun. Being a satellite, it depends directly on its planet, and it is only through the latter's mediation that it enters into relation with the Sun. One of its essential roles is to reflect solar energy onto the Earth's surface in a form modified by reflection as described above. This also leads to qualitative and quantitative variations that depend on its phases. These changes do not prevent continual reverberation, due to the fact that the Moon always presents the same face to Earth, as the duration of its rotation around itself and around our planet are both the same. (Mouravieff, *Gnosis II*, p.29)

Although Mouravieff did not elaborate in what manner the lunar influence varies with phase, it stands to reason that essentially it is a matter of astrological alignment between earth, sun, and moon. During new and full moons, the moon and sun are respectively in opposition and conjunction, respectively. During quarter moons they are square. Opposition, conjunction, and square represent alignments that in this particular case aggravate the mechanical aspects in man. Other times of the month the moon primarily trines sun, a harmonious astrological aspect corresponding to relatively calm and balanced temperament with the mechanical influence not trespassing into emotional or mental territory.

That the moon always shows the same face, has an unusually circular orbit, and is precisely distanced to blot out the sun during total solar eclipses implies an intentional placement by the "Architect" of the matrix, or perhaps it simply suggests a collective choice to experience this highly improbable but necessary reality. When asked if the moon was intentionally placed, the Cassiopaeans responded: *This is impossibly complex because in one way or another, everything is part of a "plan."* Mouravieff and Ouspensky emphasized that despite the soporific nature of the

moon and the urgent necessity for individuals to overcome its influence, there is still an important cosmological reason for this arrangement. If nothing else, the moon makes physical life possible by driving the earth's rotation.

The Zelator

Another interesting source is *The Zelator* by Mark Hedsel, an autobiographical account of his initiatory pathway through various mystery schools. The following excerpt takes place in the presence of a teacher who gives a lengthy discourse on the moon:

We became fascinated by the nature of the Moon, and with the other female planet, Venus. It was as though our attention had been drawn to the feminine side of Darkness and Light, as represented in the purgatorial side of the Moon, and the burning light of Venus. Our questions led our Master to some fascinating and unexpected observations about the lunar connections in ancient esoteric lore, and it was not surprising that the few questions we did put to our Master at that time concerned these planets. 'Do you know what the third-day pig is?' he asked in response to a question I had put to him about the Moon. Although our Master was looking directly at us, everyone shook their heads, as though he had directed the question to each of us personally. Perhaps the question had been rhetorical, for he continued almost immediately. 'The three-day pig is a phrase from the ancient Mysteries. Prior to the initiation held during the Greater Mysteries of the Boedromion at Eleusis, in Greece, there was what the Greeks called the Halade Mystai. Early in the morning, the candidates for initiation would make their way to the sea, carrying young pigs, which they would wash and then sacrifice. The usual—we might even say the exoteric—explanation for this sacrifice is that they considered the blood of the pig to be especially pure, and much appreciated by the gods of the Underworld. They buried the killed pigs deep in the Earth, after the blood and slaughtered bodies had been dedicated to these infernal gods. Because the sacrifice was held on the third day of the Greater Mystery, such a creature was called the third-day pig.'

He raised his eyebrows, and smiled. 'Now, as with all Mysteries of initiation, the term is not quite correct—it is meant to hide something. It was not a third-day pig, but a two-and-a-half-day pig, as the sacrifices always took place in the morning. The fact that the rites were conducted near the sea should lend a clue to one aspect of this arcane symbolism, for the two-and-a-half day period is a lunar period. In two and a half days, the Moon completely traverses one sign of the zodiac: the period, cosmically speaking, is a 12th part of the month. Now, perhaps, you will begin to see something of the deeper significance of the third-day pig?' Perhaps once again the question had been rhetorical. At all events, there was no sound from the circle.

'In a sense, the third-day pig is humanity—the liquid sweat of the Earth. Humanity is in thrall to the Moon—mankind is subject to the two-and-a-half-day rhythm, and to all other lunar periodicities. In another sense, the third-day pig is the animal of Set, the reject darker side of Mankind—that lucifuge side, which does not strive towards the light.

'This truth is recognized both in the overt symbolism of the pig sacrifice, and in its deeper arcane implications. The initiation centres have always recognized that

mankind is in thrall to the Moon—that ordinary men and women are sleeping under the influence of the lunar powers. [...] The symbolism of the three-day pig must now be evident. The creature is a surrogate for a sacrifice which is no sacrifice, as the loss is of no value in the face of that gained. [...] What happens to our higher principle at this fission of porcine sacrifice is of direct account in the symbolism of the three-day pig. Just as in a sacrifice involving a burnt offering, where the flames go upwards, and the carbonized remains go downwards, so the sacrifice of the three-day pig is a fission of separation. Note this word, fission. One cannot go far in the hermetic studies without having formed a good idea of what Spiritual fission implies.

‘On one level, then, the pig is symbol of the lower nature, which must be buried—or, more accurately, placed into the hands of the infernal hordes, to which it rightly belongs. Meanwhile, the initiated Spirit rises upwards on the scales of perfection. As you know, only the initiates sacrifice at the Helade Mystai, so we may presume that, at the symbolical death, it is only the lower part of the “pig”—the body and the blood—which is rendered unto the lower world. The higher world carries the Spirit to a higher realm, in the wonder of initiation. You see, the three-day pig is a symbol of this rejected part, of the dark part pushed downwards after the separation which is the immediate consequence of initiation.’

[...]

‘But the pig. Let us glance once more at the symbolism of the famous three-day pig. We are the pig, awaiting sacrifice. We are in thrall to the Moon: we are all sleeping Endymions, who must render to the Moon that which bears the imprint of the Moon. Let us presume that the sacrifice of the three-day pig is symbolical of the three days ...’—he emphasized the words to show that they had a much deeper meaning than might be at first apparent - ‘... that we spend in the sphere of the Moon after our death. As you know, in traditional Christianity, this period is called Purgatory. In esotericism, it has other names, with which you will all be familiar. The three-day pig is a symbol’—he emphasized the word—‘of this period we must spend in Purgatory.

‘If you reflect upon it, you will see that it is not a far-fetched symbolism. The pig, through its association with Set, is a creature of the Moon, and the period in Purgatory is a “blood sacrifice” in the sense that during that experience the sins of the blood—one might say the sweat of our blood sins—are washed away. In Purgatory, at great cost to ourselves, we sacrifice our sins. These entities—our sins—are devoured by the demons in what might be regarded as a blood-lust. We have clung to our sins throughout our lifetime, and letting them go is no easy matter: they must be torn away from us.

‘Purgatory is a sort of cosmic clearing house—even a place of enforced learning—where the entities and dispositions born of sin find fulfilment and regeneration. Without the existence of such a cleansing house, the Spiritual atmosphere of the Earth would have been completely poisoned long ago.

‘The skull-face of the Moon, glaring down with cratered eyes at the world, is a perpetual memorial to the inexorable consequences of human sin. It would be possible to point to vast documentary sources for this belief that the Moon is the

cosmic centre of purgatory—it is indeed encapsulated in very many symbols in Christian doctrine and symbolism. On what may be the most obvious level, the very idea that demons have horns is probably a throw-back to the idea of the crescent of the Moon, their natural homeland: they are, so to speak, branded with the C of the crescent.

‘You were quite right, Mark ...’—much to our chagrin, he turned to us, making public private conversations we had had with him—‘... to link the Moon with demonic assault, and with the dark realm of seances and atavistic clairvoyancy. The demonic beings love the dark. While it is true that the seance rooms are kept dark to enable amateur conjurors to perform without detection, it is also true that those Spiritual beings who work evil through such seances love the dark. They are lucifuges. Just as they cannot understand the need for light, so they cannot understand human love.

‘The ancients used darkness, not to contact the demons, but to contact the Higher Beings. One reason why the so-called air-shafts in the Great Pyramid are directed towards specific stars is to allow these stellar influences to pierce into the darkness where the initiations took place. ‘The ancients built their stone circles to enable them to use darkness for specific purposes. They knew that during an eclipse, when the Moon is thrown into darkness, the effect of the Moon is, to some extent, weakened. At such times, certain diabolical and evil influences which have been built up in the aura of the Earth can escape. It is as though a safety valve has been opened in the skies, pouring into the cosmos down the dark tunnel of the Black Moon, which hangs in the shadow of the Earth. This Black Moon—the Moon of snake-infested Hecate in the ancient mythology—is quite different from the Lighted Moon. In some of the ancient centres this Black Moon was even given a different name.

‘The Lighted Moon is, to some extent, Spiritually warmed by the Sun. One has to be attuned to cosmic realities to feel the difference between the Dark Moon and the full Moon. When the Sun is eclipsed by the Dark Moon, then it is not unusual for birds to drop from the skies in fear. Great wisdom is shown in such fear. You must all try to experience an eclipse—solar or lunar—to catch a feeling of this cosmic reality. There is a frisson in the air, quite unlike anything which can be felt under normal circumstances. The primaevial terror of the Moon among the ancients was not entirely unrealistic: in those days, there was a different consciousness which allowed men to perceive cosmic realities that are now hidden from us. You will never understand why the ancient stone circles were built if you do not familiarize yourself with the Dark Moon.’

[...]

In the meeting prior to his death, our Master fulfilled his promise to speak about the secrets of the Moon. Normally, he would wait for someone in our midst to ask a question. This time he began to speak without preamble.

‘In the esoteric literature, you will find many records indicating that the Moon was at one time part of the Earth. It had to leave the Earth, in order to allow life on Earth to continue its Spiritual development unimpeded.

'It is important that anyone on the Path should attempt to form a clear picture of what this separation was like. Not only was it of considerable evolutionary importance in the cosmogenesis of the Earth, but it is played, in miniature, in many of our Spiritual activities. It is the archetypal form of fission. Now, unfortunately, in modern times even our imaginative faculties have been materialized, and it is difficult for us to form a picture of what this Moon-loss was really like. It is difficult for us to form clear images of the fission which lies at the root of all Spiritual activity. It is difficult for modern man and woman to visualize things in purely Spiritual terms. This is because the picture-making which lies at the basis of our imaginative faculty longs for mythology, since mythology is itself an agency of Spirituality.

'If you cannot imagine in this way at present, you must perforce cling to materialistic images ...'—he touched the glass of water on the round table in front of him—'... then imagine a glass of water clouded with a pigment. If the glass is left to stand, the particles will settle to the bottom in a thick dross, leaving the water above clear. This is much nearer to the Spiritual reality of what happened when the Moon left the Earth, taking with it certain forms of dross materiality. [...]

'The schema which depicts the planets in extended space pertains only to physical vision. You must understand this, or there will be no way in which you can approach some of the greater Mysteries of the cosmos. What appears to be on the outside is more accurately described as being on the inside: our Earthly vision is extremely limited, for, under normal circumstances, we see outwards from the central Ego to the cosmic periphery. However, this is not the cosmic vision. We are so used to this limited vision that we are not sufficiently tolerant to accept that there can be others—including a vision from the periphery into the centre.

'In the case of the Moon, the matter is made more complex by the fact that the physical matter of the Moon did once form part of what we now call the Earth. Within the context of the lunar sphere, the two centres did once coincide. A tremendous effort of meditative power is required to follow these connections, however, and the bald statement I have made can result in misconceptions.'

'Why,' asked Philip, 'did the Moon have to separate from the Earth?' 'It was a cosmic fission. The Moon represents the harder mineralization of the Earth. In the body of the Moon is the matter which, had it remained with the Earth, would have weighed down human development too deeply. Man would not have been able to bear the weight of those forces in his own body. Just as we know from our own observations of ourselves that we must slough off darkness to reach into the light, so the planetary bodies must also involve themselves in a similar fission. Even so, it is true that the weight of the Moon, albeit removed by half a million miles, still contorts the physical body of the Earth and its inhabitants through what are usually called 'gravitational' effects.

'Now we must touch upon the connection between the Moon and clairvoyancy. We must do this because one of our members has—wisely or unwisely—become involved with mediumistic groups.'

'It is important that we set out very clearly the dangers inherent in opening the soul to such activities. It is not for me to forbid such activity. I have no power to

forbid, and would relish no such power. Much as I would wish to protect you, I cannot. The best I can do is make the dangers clear to you. After that, your beliefs and your conduct remain your own.'

He look around at our faces, as though to indicate that he had arrived at the most important point of the evening.

'And so now we must look at an esoteric truth which touches on the very edge of what is permissible. What I have to say will be greatly disturbing for many people of modern times. It will disturb, because it is generally taken for granted that clairvoyancy, mediumship and spiritualistic activity are somehow linked with Spiritual development, and consequently of benefit to mankind. Unfortunately, this is far from the truth. A vast amount of our modern so-called "Spiritualist" literature pertains to channelling and clairvoyancy which is far from beneficial for the development of mankind. Indeed, not to mince words, I should tell you that it is distinctly harmful.

'I must now make a statement which will introduce you to a concept which was, until comparatively recently, one of the deepest secrets of the esoteric Schools: In some ways, the Moon is the greatest problem of esoteric lore. The Moon is not at all what it appears to be.

'At the end of the last century an astounding revelation was made, as a result of dissent among members of secret Schools. Information, hitherto guarded jealously by the most enclosed of the inner Orders, was made public. The secrets disclosed pertained to a far deeper level of knowledge than has hitherto been made exoteric by the Schools—even in this enlightened age.'

His trace of cynicism seemed to go by unnoticed.

'Our purpose here is not to document how so deep an esoteric idea was made public—or even to assess whether it was wise for this idea to be brought out into the open. All this has been dealt with in the literature— and if any of you wish to follow this up, I will give you a few titles later.

'In a nutshell, what was made public during this conflict in the Schools was the truth that our Moon is a sort of counterweight to another sphere, which remains invisible to ordinary vision. This counterweighted sphere is called in esoteric circles the Eighth Sphere.

'We must be careful with these words, for, in spite of what I have just said, this region is not itself a sphere, nor is it a moon. Even to locate it behind the physical Moon is not correct, for in the Spiritual realm spaces and distances are different. The truth is that this Eighth Sphere does not pertain to anything we are familiar with on the physical plane, yet we must use words from our own vocabularies whenever we wish to denote its existence. Were we to use a word which fits most appropriately this Sphere, then we should really call it a vacuum. Certainly, vacuum is a more appropriate term than sphere, for the Eighth Sphere sucks things into its own shadowy existence.

'This Sphere is lower in the scale of being than the Seventh Sphere (which is the

Earth). It acts as a sort of demonic conduit to suck into its maws certain degenerate Spiritual forms on the Earth. It is a shadow Sphere, controlled by shadow beings. However, the fact that they are shadow beings should not lead us to demote or underestimate their capabilities and intelligence. In many respects they are more intelligent than Man, for they are not limited by the power of love, as is Mankind.

'The operation of this Eighth Sphere is complex. Its denizens—those shadowy beings for whom it is home—wish to people their Sphere with humanity, or (more accurately) with human souls. Towards this end, it has erected what we might call terminals on the Earth: these terminals are soul-conduits, which will suck into the lower Sphere a certain form of materialized Spiritual energy that is engendered on the Earth plane. The most usual circumstances where this materialization or engendering takes place is in seances, and in other localities wherein human beings attempt to meddle—against the cosmic law—with the lower Etheric planes.'

Philip was having difficulties with this curious account of the lunar powers, and asked: 'Are you saying that Spiritualist activity is itself victimized by the Eighth Sphere?'

'Yes, Philip. Certain Spiritualist activity is coloured by the erroneous belief that the realm of the dead is accessible to the living. In truth, mediumistic activity cannot penetrate through into the true realm of the dead: it is therefore dealing only with shadows. In so doing, it is creating fodder for the nourishment of the Eighth Sphere. This sucking of certain forms of human soul-matter into the Eighth Sphere is not, by any means, intended for the benefit of humanity. The aim of the denizens of this world is to enhance and populate a world which may truly be described as the realm of the damned. The efforts of these denizens, or demons, is contrary to the evolutionary development which has been planned for the world. In truth, the human being was not designed to become a shadow being, captive in a demonic sphere: it was designed to become a god.

'It is less than one hundred years since this knowledge of the Eighth Sphere was made public. At first there was an outcry at this breach in initiate knowledge, but now we can see that it has proved something of a blessing that the demonic threat has been brought out into the open. In some ways, it is easier to deal with a visible enemy. Those who dabble in the supposed communications with the dead, and with that spirit-land which they fondly imagine lies beyond the veil, have not gone unwarned.

I will leave most of the above for the reader to digest, and discuss only the so-called "Eighth Sphere." What is meant by the moon being a counterweight to the Eighth Sphere? Evidently, the moon is but a physical reflection of something tangible but not material, something beyond our realm of perception.

Based on the clues given in *The Zelator* we must conclude that the Eighth Sphere by definition encompasses all the nonphysical aspects of the Matrix Control System, the service-to-self (STS) hierarchy from top to bottom minus the physical levels of which we ourselves are part.

The Eighth Sphere would therefore include: the lower astral planes where carnal and demonic

thoughtforms dwell, the hyperdimensional realms inhabited by reptilians, the parasitic etheric lattice overlaying the earth comprising the very tendrils of the Matrix, the second density soulpool of which organic portals are incarnate extensions, and the demiurgic black hole a creature positioned atop the STS hierarchy and sucking into itself all energy gathered from the “tiers” below.

This interpretation of the Eighth Sphere should be self-evident for those familiar with the works of Rudolf Steiner, Carlos Castaneda, Robert Monroe, Dr William Baldwin, the Cassiopaeon Transcripts, and my articles on the Matrix.

For instance, that organic portals have something to do with the moon is clear from the fact that they, being extensions of second density energies occupying third density bodies, are essentially two-and-a-half density beings, which relates to the two-and-a-half-day pig. Pigs, by the way, are physically incapable of looking up at the sky which, in addition to the fact that they share many human characteristics and have genetics strongly suited to house low vibrational frequencies, makes them ideal symbols for the animal nature in man. That the moon shares an archetypal basis with organic portals is further evidenced by it being a second density planet reflecting light rather than generating its own, just as organic portals are not fully third density and merely reflect back the soul image of others.

Personal Observations

Studying the mythological and esoteric meaning of the moon is mere entertainment if no practical understanding comes from it. One can easily get absorbed in the arcane and lose sight of its application in the real world. So I was fortunate to have observed the lunar influence for myself before reading anything about it, and based on these observations I developed some practical solutions.

This began with my early experiences as moderator of an alternative discussion group on the internet. Having been a member of several forums previously, I was aware of the various pitfalls and how theoretically to avoid them. Putting theory into practice required close observation, foresight, and a case-by-case system of moderation. Over the months I was forced to deal with various disruptors of varying degrees of cunning, each of which played key roles in setting up and triggering a period of emotional turmoil.

After numerous months of this, it finally dawned on me that these disruptive episodes followed a cyclical pattern, always one or two incidents per month on the same set of days that would gradually shift later in the month with each passing month. So it was nine months of observation that made me realize there was order behind the chaos. Furthermore, trouble wasn't limited to the forum; often it occurred elsewhere such as in my personal life or with my family, on other message boards, and with friends and their families—anyplace at all, but only during certain predictable days of the month.

That these key days shifted a little each month implied that perhaps it has something to do with the moon phases, since full and new moon dates do shift gradually from month to month thanks to our messed up calendar system. So I took the nine months of records and checked them against a moon calendar: sure enough, the disruptive incidents happened consistently within *two and a half days* from new or full moon.

But there was another pattern: early on the incidents generally took place before the new or full moon, then they happened during, and in later months they arose after. I found out that this latter pattern involved moon perigee and apogee, times of the month when the moon was closest or

farthest away from the earth. Trouble days occurred between the new/full and perigee/apogee dates. For instance, if new moon was on the 23rd and perigee was on the 27th, then the disruption would predictably take place around the 25th.

This much I had figured out by October 2004. By constructing a calendar with days shaded according to their proximity to lunar perigee or apogee and new or full moon, I was able to test the theory over the next several months. It was utterly disturbing to watch disruptions take place on schedule month after month during the predicted days and never outside of those days. And it wasn't just me seeing what I wanted to see because when learning lessons of an emotionally charged nature arise, there is no mistaking or ignoring them. Additionally, I started with nine months of unbiased records in which a pattern was clearly evident before I ever suspected the moon might be involved; the data speaks for itself.

Putting this knowledge to practical use involved predicting and preparing for disruptive days, understanding that during heavy lunar influences things might not be as they seem, and remembering that emotional buttons are far more sensitive during such days. Moderating the forum became a game of nailing the timing, nature, and plot of the upcoming disruption in order to head it off, sometimes with success and sometimes without depending on how sneaky the plot was and how well I could decipher the synchronistic omens and symbolic warning dreams preceding these impending obstacles.

The process usually played out as follows: within a week or two leading up to an incident I would be given dreams containing symbolic clues about the themes and characters involved, then I would reference the moon chart to get an idea of the timing, and finally within a day I would receive numerous synchronicities informing me the event was close at hand. Lately I have begun incorporating astrological aspects (planetary alignments) to gain additional insight on the timing and theme.

While this system may seem delusional to the casual reader, it was derived using a process of observation, hypothesis, testing, and refinement. That this system has been applied successfully in all areas of my life to reduce stress and redundant obstacles, improved my skills as moderator and kept the forum impervious to permanent disruption, and continues to correctly predict when mechanical tendencies are amplified is proof to me of its validity and practicality.

Lunar Influences and the Matrix Control System

Only then did I realize Gurdjieff was being completely literal when he said we are food for the moon. Anyone who becomes aware of the lunar influence will see how people all around sway to the lunar influence like reeds to the breeze. Twice a month, the Matrix Control System opens its maws and draws in a torrent of emotional energy from all those susceptible to the lunar influence.

So what exactly is the relation between the Matrix and the moon? The archetypal correspondences were discussed earlier. As for the technical relation, I have concluded that the gravitational interaction between earth, moon, and sun causes cyclical variation in the separation between dimensions and densities. Just before and after a new or full moon, the dimensional veil is thinnest and hostile forces from other realms, including the astral and hyperdimensional realms, have an easier time penetrating into the physical plane.

The thinning of dimensional separation has two main consequences. First, as mentioned it is easier for beings to cross realm boundaries. Hostile entities require less energy to breach the realm of their targets, or stated another way, metaphysical defenses against physical and psychic violence

tend to wane around such times. But on a positive side the thinning also supports personal expansion into new realms of being, thus the new moon is said to be a good time for starting new projects and manifesting intent through the principles of reality creation.

Second, because other realms become temporarily more accessible, occult practices become more effective. Invocations, psychic warfare, scrying and remote viewing are assisted during such times. This most greatly assists those darker forces who rely upon remote viewing of probable futures and psychic attacks to stalk and ambush their prey. But once again on a positive side the intuitive faculties are heightened and more technical forms of divination like scrying gain accuracy.

Concerning strictly the negative aspects of new and full moon energies, there is a qualitative difference. New moon energies tend toward implosion while full moon is characterized by energy of explosion. Whereas the new moon tends to induce oversensitivity, dissatisfaction, and depression, the full moon energies amplify overreaction, violence, and outright lunacy. It is esoteric fact that the moon rules over the imagination, and both during full moon and new moon windows the imagination is particularly prone to being misapplied, meaning misunderstandings, false suspicions, and unfounded worries increase. But whereas the new moon exacerbates introspective turmoil, full moon externalizes the trouble.

What accounts for the qualitative difference? None other than the particular alignment between earth, moon, and sun. During a full moon, the earth is between sun and moon, meaning the latter two are astrologically in opposition. Whereas the sun represents spirit, the moon represents one's shadow self. When in opposition, the light of spirit is misdirected by the mechanical pressures of the shadow self, meaning energy is expressed but in an outwardly harmful way, thus its association with overreaction and violence. When new, the moon is between sun and earth, energetically blocking or filtering the solar energies. The shadow self stifles the light of spirit, thus the implosive quality of this alignment and its association with oversensitivity and depression.

To illustrate, in my experience certain vulnerable forum members tend to get moody during the new moon and overreact to misperceived criticism or get depressed and give their farewell, while during a full moon people are more likely to lash out when the lunatics crawl from the woodwork to provoke at the most sensitive times. This is not a fast rule, just a general observation. How these energies manifest elsewhere depends on the context, and the lunar influence manifests through whatever means are at hand to extract the greatest amount of emotional anguish.

Nevertheless, it would be incorrect to blame the moon exclusively as the cause of troubles, as during more harmonious astrological alignments it actually supports healthy mechanical functioning. When the moon is trine or sextile to the sun, meaning in between new and full and at least a day away from quarter moon, the lunar influence sustains peaceful progress. So one could equally say that four times a month the moon supports tranquility.

The moon is by no means the only cyclical factor pulling our strings. There are numerous other cycles from personal to national to global and cosmic. Most of these have biological or astrological origins. While the astrological ones are important to consider, particularly certain planetary aspects, I consider the lunar influence to be the strongest and most observable.

It is no secret that hyperdimensional attacks are directed at a target's weakest spots at the weakest moments. That is simply a matter of efficiency and logistics. Astrology is an important part of determining this timing because the realm dynamics between attacker and target are greatly influenced by celestial alignments. Different alignments impress upon a given location different spectra of vibrations which in turn resonate corresponding elements within the souls of individuals

in the vicinity; the manner in which they vibrate pulls from reality a corresponding set of experiences and learning lessons. Certain vibrations correspond to learning lessons involving confrontation, violence, and attack, and it is when these vibrations are strongest for an individual that astral and hyperdimensional attackers find it easiest to fulfill their role in his experiences. A more thorough explanation can be found in my article [Realm Dynamics](#).

While certain lunar alignments exacerbate certain mechanical tendencies which in turn can create emotional turmoil, I have found that the moon's primary function during such times is merely to open a window between the darker realms and this world. Whether this window of opportunity is actually utilized depends on the individual in question and whether the attackers have the necessary interest and resources. In other words, the turbulent experiences that may arise during critical lunar days are not necessarily deterministically created by the moon, rather the moon opens a window during which intelligent forces can at their own discretion and choice of timing initiate an episode of feeding or sabotage.

The reason I say this is because through certain means already described I can detect well in advance of a lunar influence period what plans for sabotage are already in the works. There is an active intelligence behind many of these episodes, evidenced for example by the periodic abduction and posthypnotic programming of key individuals who will take part in the next disturbance. Or, in the days preceding a sabotage attempt coinciding with a lunar window, one will experience increased ear ringing and *deja vu*, respectively signifying monitoring attempts and timeline editing by hyperdimensional forces.

Practical Matters

There are a variety of reasons why some people seem to experience the lunar influence more than others.

First, active targeting plays a large part in the worst of the trouble, those who are not targeted will not experience much trouble other than some crankiness between themselves and others.

Second, where the moon is placed in one's natal chart (what the lunar configuration was at moment of birth) may play a role in how strongly its mechanizing influence trespasses into one's emotional and psychological states. Different people have different natal charts and will thus be influenced to different degrees.

Third, although this is speculative, I suspect geographic latitude factors into how strongly one falls within the earth-moon energy conduit; because the moon orbits around the earth's equator with a maximum eight degree deviation north or south, those nearer to the equator will be more deeply caught up in the gravitational line of tension between earth and moon while those in the higher latitudes might experience the lunar influence more weakly.

And fourth, the lower one's soul frequency, the greater one's mechanical tendencies, and the less esoterically developed one is, the greater the lunar effect. It would take fission from the base matters of the soul and fusion of the nobler qualities to gain victory over the lunar influence within oneself, and great wisdom and compassion to handle whatever disruptions may arise among others. In fact, it is toward this end that the moon can actually catalyze our progress by making us aware of our weaknesses.

If you want to test this theory for yourself, download the moon charts for [2004](#) and [2005](#) to see whether the shaded regions on the chart correlate with any patterns in your own experience. Generally, the shaded regions are merely windows for turmoil—there is no guarantee each window

will bring trouble, but in my case I have found that when trouble does arise it does so exclusively in the shaded regions. There have been some weaker disturbances on quarter moon days (moon square sun) and during certain very strongly discordant astrological aspects, but these are infrequent and no where near as severe as what tends to arise around new or full moons so I consider them insignificant. If you find the moon chart has some validity, then you can use it to better prepare for and perhaps head off potential obstacles. It should merely assist in giving you a heads up, to be used in conjunction with your own intuitive system of "reading the weather".

Without being aware of the lunar influence one falls too easily under its soporific influence. One is likely to perceive the wrong dynamics behind a situation, take things too personally and succumb to depression or misplaced outrage, and fail to place one's energies at the right place at the right time. The types of lessons attracted during lunar windows can be learned in easier ways through foresight; by becoming aware of a problem before it happens, one learns the same lessons that would otherwise come about through painful experience...therefore awareness protects against involuntary suffering.

The ultimate goal of this knowledge is to increase awareness and help one gain an upper hand over otherwise invisible and subliminal influences. Applied awareness always has an inverse effect upon negative influences; for instance, while lunar windows tend to induce suffering by default, through awareness one can make use of temporary dimensional fluidity to more effectively intend for and manifest positive futures. With awareness one can learn more efficiently, have a smoother and more exciting path of progress through life, avoid unproductive obstacles, and gain a measure of liberation from the enslaving effect of ignorance.

Download the [raw source](#) material for this article

Ouspensky Public Zoo...

Please don't
feed the moon



montalk '01

Emotional Management

Have you ever gotten emotionally riled up over events which later turned out to be trivial? Do little things happen around you which “coincidentally” poke at your emotional sore spots? Does it seem like someone “behind the curtain” is pushing your buttons? In many cases, someone or something is.

This article is about emotional defense against an invisible enemy who profits from your overindulgence in negative emotions. As part of the matrix series, this text focuses upon the central issue in the matter, that of loosh economy. “Loosh” is Robert Monroe’s term for a quantifiable spiritual/emotional energy produced by physical beings such as humans, a highly-valued commodity in the eyes of nonphysical beings who feed upon this energy. Although not its only function, the matrix acts as the machinery which extracts loosh from humans by subjecting them to synchronistically arranged emotional melodramas.

Here will be given a practical discussion of the nature of emotion, who manipulates emotion via the matrix, their modes of attack, and suggested methods of defense.

Nature of emotion

Science sees emotion as the perceptual end-product of chemicals and hormones affecting our nervous system, nothing more. In truth, such chemicals in our bodies are just physical components of an overall metaphysical process. The body is synchronistically coupled to the soul, meaning the soul doesn’t actually impress a physical force upon the body’s cells as a magnet would upon iron filings, but rather the soul generates a morphogenic field which tends to make one’s neurons and cells “accidentally” behave in a way that directly mirrors the behavior of the soul. The morphogenic field alters the probability of cellular events in such a way to conform to the will of the soul.

When the soul feels the emotion of love, for example, neurons “accidentally” fire in a specific pattern which any neuropsychologist reading a brainscan will interpret as corresponding to that emotion.

During life in a physical body, the body and soul are strongly coupled. One’s daily consciousness, the ego, resides at the border between physical brain and metaphysical soul, meaning it can experience the illusion of emotion through drugs. Such artificial inductions of emotions are generated through the body rather than the soul. Any generation of emotion via physical methods leads only the generation of false emotions.

The difference between true and false emotions lies in their origin. There is only one true emotion, *love*, and there is only one source for it, *God*. “Love” and “God” do not have their usual meanings here; love does not mean physical intimacy between couples and God does not mean a personified deity. Love is defined here as a creator energy, the original will of God that separated the original void into positive and negative space and time, an emotion filled with truth, knowledge, and awareness. God is defined as the original seed of consciousness from which all reality and individual consciousness arose, an infinite supply of true emotional energy to which humans are energetically connected and have access.

Eaters of Emotion

In other articles on this site (www.montalk.net), a classification system of zero order, first order, and second order beings has been utilized to separate the major types of consciousness. God is a zero order being, humans are first order beings, and thoughtforms or entities without a direct energetic link to God are second order beings. Likewise, there are zero, first, and second order emotions. Zero order emotion is the will of God which essentially powered the Big Bang. First order emotion is true love as humans can experience it, that of truth, knowledge, and awareness. Second order emotions consist of everything else, from illusory love to lust, hatred, fear, jealousy, and contempt. These are false emotions, for they stem not from God but from illusion. Loosh is a generic term for emotional energy, and "negative loosh" implies false emotion, while "positive loosh" means true emotion.

Second order beings are the primary beneficiaries of the matrix for they feed upon their corresponding type of loosh, second order emotion. Such beings were not created by God originally, their creators are first order beings who either purposely or accidentally succumbed to illusion and began to feed such illusions by putting emotional energy into things not connected to the physical reality created by God. In other words, instead of focusing entirely upon physical reality and truth in their lives, first order beings (who by definition have Creator-like abilities) began to create a new reality of their own, that within the realm of their imaginations. This imaginary reality is now known as the etheric realm, and energy dumped into this realm was shaped via first order beings' fears and fantasies into second order beings called thoughtforms. Thoughtforms are etheric robots without an energetic connection to God—a metaphysical form of artificial intelligence. Thoughtforms, generated by illusion, soon resorted to parasitism upon first order beings to feed themselves and maintain their own existence. Over time, thoughtforms have created an entirely new illusory reality overlaying the real reality on earth, and this illusory overlay is the matrix.

The movie *The Matrix* was a metaphorical representation of this phenomenon. One point of evidence toward this fact is that the metaphor was imperfect; machines turned humans into batteries, sources of electrical energy, and yet they could have much more easily resorted to nuclear power. In reality, the metaphor alluded to the fact that the "machines" or second order beings are after loosh, not electricity, and there is no better generator of loosh than a human. Hence, in the movie, humans *had* to be the power source despite the obvious flaw in the metaphor.

For emotion to be consumed by second order beings, it must be converted into a palatable frequency or flavor and dumped into a domain over which second order beings have precedence. Physical reality, being a product of God and composed of its love/will condensed into solidity, is not second order beings' preferential domain. Anything straying from reality, such as fantasies, misconceptions, fears, and illusions miss their mark and flow into second order beings' etheric reality, if not first tapped directly by the matrix. Therefore, the matrix attempts to induce negative emotions in you (flavoring the loosh with a palatable frequency) and pulls your mindset away from truth so that your emotion becomes available for harvesting.

Dynamics of Emotion

Emotions are somewhat analogous to electricity; there is static electricity (stationary quantity of charge) and dynamic electricity, also known as current (moving quantity of charge). Likewise, emotions can be static or dynamic.

Dynamic emotion is loosh energy that is always being utilized for either constructive physical/spiritual action or else leaking or spurting into the ether. All your genuine emotional energy

comes from your connection to God by virtue of you just being human, conscious, and alive. You receive this energy from God to power much of your higher mental and spiritual functions, but you must still consume physical food to run your body. What you do with your supply of loosh is up to you; the matrix would like you to convert it into a negative form and feed the energy into imaginary reality for interception by the matrix.

Static emotion, psychologically speaking, is repressed emotional energy. Emotion, being a quantified substance, can neither be created nor destroyed by anyone except God. This law of conservation is nothing new, many authors and psychologists know of that fact.

While emotion cannot be created or destroyed, it can be tapped from God and converted into various grades, frequencies, and forms. Negative emotion can be converted into positive, and vice versa. Perception is the key that converts one form into the other.

When you experience a negative emotion and do not let it out or convert it into something positive, it becomes a thoughtform parasite, an auric leak, and a spiritual burden. To have become angry in the first place is okay, but to remain so in a non-constructive way must have arisen from some illusory component in your view of the world. In other words, because your perception of a situation was not based entirely on truth, you became angry, stayed angry, and did nothing about it except ignore and repress it. Your illusory perception combined with the resulting negative emotional energy forms, by definition, a thoughtform, except it is one closely attached to your soul. In this article, such an entity will be called an *internal thoughtform*. It has a conduit leading back to the core of your soul and siphons energy from your emotional reservoir, becoming bloated in the process as long as you continue repressing it.

While God's supply of emotional energy is infinite, your rate to receive such energy is not. Therefore, any leak in your loosh reservoir such as one caused by an internal thoughtform generated from repressed emotions will take away from your influx of energy. The more repressed emotions you have, the more auric leaks you have, and the less loosh energy you can use for yourself.

Internal thoughtforms severely affect the way you behave. Beside keeping you low of energy, they also tend to pull your own utilization of energy in their direction.

Severely repressed emotions (to the point of amnesia) stem from soul fragmentation, where a piece of your consciousness accompanies the perceptions and emotions splitting off from your main soul during the trauma. Such internal thoughtforms are their own personalities in perpetual suffering. The amnesia results from memories being a function of consciousness, and since that particular component of consciousness has left, the main consciousness has no access to those memories unless the fragment possessing them returns to its source. Ordinary internal thoughtforms are not total *fragmentations*, but rather *distortions*; both affect the main soul's consciousness through some etheric or astral link.

Internal thoughtforms affect your behavior by regurgitating a negative frequency of loosh back into your main energy reservoir which corrupts your general mood in addition to sublimely keeping your world view in accordance with the illusion having generated the internal thoughtform in the first place. It affects both your emotions and perceptions and tends to keep them anchored in illusion.

Static emotions cannot be tapped by the matrix, although they are still detrimental in altering your behavior like a stuck rudder on a ship. One's emotions remain static only as long as they are out of one's present conscious focus. Remember that internal thoughtforms are their own loosh reservoirs, feeding off your reservoir which in turn is filled by God. You may think of these

thoughtforms as bloated sacks of loosh just waiting to burst. To access these reservoirs, the matrix must open them with a perceptual key so that your consciousness focuses upon them, opening the floodgates and unleashing an explosion of dynamic emotion which bursts into the ether and is collected by the matrix.

Thus, the matrix can do one of two things: elicit dynamic emotions in you and tap them directly, or else pop your repressed emotions and reap a huge bounty. Often it does both and makes sure dynamic emotion is repressed and allowed to grow for later harvest. How it accomplishes all this is the subject of the next section

Modes of Attack

The matrix and those who operate it attack humans for various reasons including sabotage, experimentation, and loosh harvesting. An attack is defined as a hostile act intended to benefit the perpetrator more than one receiving the attack.

Let's begin with how the matrix harvests static emotions. As stated before, it must utilize the correct key to unlock stored reservoir of loosh. In practical terms, this key is simply a synchronicity in your environment which triggers an overblown emotional reaction from you. If you have ever gotten angrier at something than warranted because you've had enough and it was the last straw, then you have had an internal thoughtform purged of its reservoir. While this may make you feel better in the short run, it will fill up again and continue to influence you unless it is permanently disabled by a change of perceptions. Disabling internal thoughtforms will be discussed later.

A synchronistic trigger is created from precise calculations and data gathering by the matrix; it knows what buttons to push. The source of this trigger may be something you read, a keyword, song, person's name, dream event, or something someone does or says. In the case of reading something, the synchronicity is mainly created through you...the matrix has imperceptibly altered your actions and the path of your trigger until they intersect and the trigger comes to your attention. In the case of being triggered by something someone does or says, the same basic process occurs except another person is being manipulated as well. (Generation of synchronicities doesn't happen by the direct calculation and alteration of every single step necessary to produce them, rather a small section of the symbolic "machine code" of reality is altered which automatically restructures the timeline and course of reality-based events).

You may wonder how and when this manipulation occurs, because you cannot remember or feel any real manipulation going on. Well, the manipulation of your actions is synchronistic and occurs most often when you are on "autopilot" or in the alpha state of mind. It is known that one becomes suggestible and receptive during the alpha state, in which brainwaves pulsate between 9 and 14 cycles per second. During this state, your consciousness relaxes its perceptual filters and becomes susceptible to external influences. It is during this autopilot state that the matrix finds it easiest to get you to *do* something which will play part in a later synchronicity. When it happens, because the synchronicity is not yet fulfilled, the trivial action you just undertook during the alpha state goes generally unnoticed, thought of as insignificant and not even worth remembering. The manipulation is subtle, and only after-the-fact does it become obvious. Most often, however, the manipulation is not a direct influence to do something, but rather a suppression of your memory function...you perform an action while having temporarily forgotten a key piece of information that would have made you act otherwise. Induced temporary forgetfulness resulting in a later synchronicity is the most common way an external or higher force (even a positive one) can bypass the ego and manipulate a person's actions.

Susceptibility to manipulation is proportional to lack of awareness. Forewarned is forearmed.

Remember:

If you're not in control of your actions, something else is.

It could be the matrix, internal thoughtforms, external thoughtforms, subliminals in advertising and music, entity attachments, alien transmissions, and even positive guidance such as your higher self and intuition. Which of those you tend to tune into depends upon your general mood, which is nothing more than the prevalent emotional climate of your being. Emotions are generated from perceptions, and to attract positive guidance in times when you go into autopilot, you must have positive perceptions aligned with truth. The more accurate your perception of reality, the better your mood, and the less susceptible you become to influence from negative sources.

Of course, if you were a hermit, this advice would be easy to apply. Unfortunately, every person you associate with, be it friend, family, or stranger, is also susceptible to manipulation by various forces. The less aware they are, the more easily manipulated they become. Being aware means being conscious of your actions and taking responsibility to make sure that what you do is really what you want to do, and not some subtle force attempting to manipulate you into playing part in someone else's emotional triggering. The people you interact with can be manipulated into triggering you, pushing your buttons, sabotaging your plans, and hurting you *without them even knowing it*. In fact, you have played that part as well, unknowingly performing actions which synchronistically affect others without you being aware of it at the time. It happened to you today and it will happen again tomorrow.

As fellow researchers have learned, the biggest challenge to anyone aware of this manipulation is when someone you love or trust becomes a "conduit of attack," an unwitting player in the negative forces' sick game of sabotaging you or harvesting your loosh (inducing suffering in you, and often the others involved). Children, spouses, and partners in personal or business relationships are the most common conduits of attack. Besides performing just minor synchronistic triggers, such people can be fully manipulated into doing *anything* to stress you, including hurting themselves, misperceiving you, and directly attacking you verbally or physically. By physical harm, it is not meant that some external force picks up their fists and swings them at you, rather that some force manipulates the person's emotions and perceptions into making them take out their frustrations and misguided anger on you. They believe that they are in control of all their actions, but in reality they are not.

In cases where manipulation of a person goes beyond mere synchronistic acts, there is usually a direct alteration of his/her soul via artificial means. This can include physical means such as electromagnetic mind control signals, physical implants, hypnosis, harmful chemicals and nutritional deficiencies, or metaphysical means such as etheric implants, chakra alterations, entity attachments of negative beings or aliens, or remote psionic influence. Whatever the case may be, the person isn't truly himself, and the painful part is that he is not even aware of it.

Lack of awareness puts a person into the domain of illusion and misperception. Once there, it is easy for the matrix or its operators to inject false speculation into the minds of the intended targets of sabotage. The less information one has about a particular situation, the more he will tend to speculate. Like a game of Wheel of Fortune, the less letters already chosen by contestants, the greater the possibility that the hidden word could be almost anything. Because there are so many possibilities that would fit the limited facts one has, such possibilities must include a great portion of incorrect guesses, illusions. Because such possibilities are weighted equally until another piece of information comes along to shift favor to one or the other, it is during speculation that the matrix

finds an opportune time to nudge a person's perceptions toward false conclusions. It can do so directly by emotional manipulation and memory suppression, or it can do so with false data introduced to him synchronistically. Not all data you could encounter via synchronicity is false, but be aware that some of it surely is.

Such sabotage typically happens to split apart two people or a network which poses a threat to the matrix's agenda. This happens best when one or more of the people targeted is much more unaware than the other, and therefore becomes an easy conduit of attack. Whether one is unaware or both are, between them there is usually a lack of full understanding of each other's personality and circumstances. This may be due either out of social custom not to be nosy, lack of time to become more acquainted, or fear, mistrust, and ignorance. The latter factors make a relationship most vulnerable to sabotage. Fear causes mistrust, leading to ignorance of facts contrary to paranoid speculations, and limits the informational exchange between people involved. With lack of information, speculation arises, and such speculation is manipulated by the matrix toward false conclusions and soon the relationship breaks apart due to misunderstandings on both sides of the cleavage. It is a tactic of divide and conquer. This is why love and trust between two or more aware people is the biggest threat possible to the matrix—it forms an invincible and indivisible unit more powerful than the sum of its parts. The matrix must then resort to treating this unit as a single entity and manipulate other people into attacking it from the outside...but the network or relationship is now stronger than any single person.

Such a network is impossible between individuals who are not collinear. Collinearity is the quality of sharing the same direction of spiritual evolution, even if there are differences in awareness. Two individuals who are collinear but not equally aware can provide for a pleasant teaching/learning experience. But two who are not collinear will be in conflict because each will be resistant to the other and both are going different directions in life. Among collinear individuals, it is merely separations in awareness that allow the matrix to create misperceptions and disruption. So it is important for a collinear couple to be completely honest with each other and on equal ground.

Methods of Defense

As bleak as the previous accounts of matrix attack modes may have been, in truth there are ways out of this mess, methods of defense.

I believe that the Matrix can remain our cage or it can become our chrysalis...

– Neo, original script for The Matrix

The Matrix is the system used by foreign forces operating on this planet, so as to accelerate spiritual choices of each individual on Earth without violating their freewill.

– www.geocities.com/freeyourbrain

In the big picture the matrix is just another, albeit grandiose, learning device much like an obstacle course or puzzle for humanity. All puzzles have solutions, that is their reason for existence: to be solved. Acknowledging that the matrix and humanity's exploitation has a place in the course of things does not imply that we should just accept it and submit to it. That would be like acknowledging that a puzzle comes disassembled in a box, but going further and arguing that it should therefore be left alone; if putting the puzzle together would no longer make it a puzzle, would "eradicating" it make one guilty of being an anti-puzzle bigot? That is ludicrous. Obstacles exist to be overcome, puzzles exist to be solved, and evil exists to be counterbalanced. If we are to treat the matrix properly in regard to its true universal function, then we must individually overcome it.

To overcome the matrix's method of emotional triggering via synchronistic keys, it is necessary to discharge, disable, and eliminate negative internal thoughtforms and prevent new ones from forming. While doing this perfectly is close to impossible, steps in that direction can be taken.

There are numerous books discussing ways of healing emotional wounds and getting rid of self-defeating subconscious programming (internal thoughtforms). While methods vary in complexity and efficiency, the basic idea comes down to finding an internal thoughtform, discharging it by consciously replaying the associated false perceptions and emotions, realizing that the perceptions were false, and replacing them with a new realization closer to the truth. Find, discharge, replace. There are other ways as well, check the suggested reading list at the end of this article.

Preventing the creation of new internal thoughtforms is a matter of changing your perceptions through an increase in awareness and immediately transforming any negative emotional energy you do accumulate. For example, if the matrix induces a synchronicity designed to play upon your emotions and arouse futile anger, if your perceptions are in good shape then it will not even affect you; it will pass right through. Recall the following quote from *The Matrix*:

Neo: What are you trying to tell me, that I can dodge bullets?

Morpheus: No Neo. I'm trying to tell you that when you're ready, you won't have to.

If your negative internal thoughtforms are discharged or nonexistent, then even without a perceptual guard your emotional reaction will not be greater than warranted by the trigger. Nevertheless, the perceptual guard is simply an understanding that a particular trigger is actually trivial and warrants no negative emotion. There is no need to dodge bullets if they pass right through you without touching or stop mid-air.

Anger itself is not that negative of an emotion if transformed; only when repressed does it cause problems. Contempt, jealousy, hatred, and guilt however are very negative because they are emotions that are very difficult to employ constructively. All four imply stasis, inaction, or reckless destruction.

"Contempt" implies illusory superiority (superiority based on *illusory* criteria) and does nothing to help a person constructively...it perpetuates separation, oppression, and exploitation.

"Jealousy" is an emotion of lack, insecurity, obsession, or of having to fantasize to have something imaginarily—an automatic ejection of loosh into the ether.

"Hatred" is rarely acted upon and is a brooding emotion, dynamic, sending oozing negativity into the physical and etheric environment and atrophying the soul. When acted upon, hatred leads to destabilizing destruction.

"Guilt" is a major negative loosh producer. It is a futile attempt by a soul to change the past. As detailed in "Synchronicity and Reality Manipulation," emotions are the carrier wave upon which information can be sent back into the past of the current timeline to alter the current timeline. This is the linear interpretation of how synchronicities are set up. When feeling guilt, a person is actually attempting to change a regretful past situation via this method...it fails most of the time because his wish to change the past is based upon faulty perceptions (illusions) and it would complicate certain karmic balances that required him to have done as he did. Thus, the emotions go nowhere but into the mouth of the matrix. The proper way to handle guilt is to relieve oneself of the emotion through thoughtform discharge, change in perception, and then to avoid repeating the

guilt-inducing mistake in the future. There is a difference between a psychopath without guilt and a free person without guilt; the free person's actions stem from perceptions which have changed *because* life's lessons, while the psychopath's actions stem from perceptions which exist as they are *in spite* of life's lessons.

Negative emotional energy is loosh with a particular vibrational frequency tuned into resonance with negative entities and the matrix. Because this frequency is of a second order nature, it is associated with the quality of illusion. For example, when one is angry and offended, sometimes such emotions trigger revenge fantasies. The angered person's direction of focus is *absorbed* in the trigger which is anywhere but in the *here* and *now*. Loosh energy is channeled into wherever consciousness is focused, and if one is absorbed in directing anger toward the object of offense, that is where the energy goes. This is the most common way the matrix collects energy; it merely pushes a button and opens its mouth to feed.

What factors create large responses to triggers? As explained, repressed emotions are one factor. Another already mentioned is lack of understanding or *being*. Someone with certain lessons yet to learn is *yearning* to have experiences which teach them those lessons. The matrix very often provides those lesson opportunities in exchange for the negative loosh it harvests. It is fact that the more lessons one learns, the less responsive one becomes to manipulative triggers, i.e., the less dependent one's internal emotional state becomes to external factors.

Try to remember something that made you cry as a young child. Would it make you cry if it happened to you now? If not, what has changed to make that so? Your perceptions; you have grown in awareness since that young age and something that would give you a tantrum at three would make you laugh at thirty. In fact, any spiritual lesson that you have already learned would no longer affect you the same way if it presented itself to you again. Once you solve a homework math problem that causes you lots of grief, if asked again on a test, you would remember how you did it and breeze right through

Not learning a lesson or repressing an emotion are very similar because both lead to no growth of being. Awareness and understanding are necessary to grow one's level of being, and without conscious processing of emotions and the lessons they teach, growth does not occur. In the case of not yet having learned a lesson, there is no stimulus for growth, and with repressed emotions, growth is artificially squelched. Both of these create demand for and vulnerability against further matrix manipulations in order to provide the opportunity for learning lessons.

Ultimately, it is the Higher Self that allows the matrix to have its way, to create situations which can teach the lower self needed lessons. Unfortunately, negative second order beings and the matrix are interested in maximizing loosh extraction from every targeted individual, not being their teachers—thus, the slower the target learns his lessons, the more energy he will continuously expend to the satisfaction of the matrix. This carrot-before-the-donkey phenomenon can be avoided with simple effort to learn quickly from every experience, and especially to learn preemptively from the experiences of others.

It is possible therefore to learn lessons without negative experience if such lessons are cognized and empathized beforehand. This is gaining knowledge the easy way which requires effort on the part of the learner to see objective truth. If this effort is neglected, physical experience will be created to teach it to him or her the hard way. Such experiences will repeat in various manifestations until the lesson is learned. Once it is learned, a corresponding growth of being occurs which prevents such experiences from necessarily reoccurring. In this way, knowledge protects indirectly because having it kills the broadcasted demand for a matrix-provided experiential learning lesson. Nevertheless,

negative entities still have the freewill to attack whomever they can, so a *direct* application of knowledge in the form of prevention or repulsion will help one defend against these attacks should they occur. As the Cassiopaeans say, "Knowledge protects, ignorance endangers." The reasons for this should now be clear.

Most of us are imperfect and we still have lessons to learn, we still have wounds and repressed emotions. Therefore, we can expect testing from the people and situations we daily face. Because these are nothing more than learning lessons, an ideal objective would be to learn these lessons as completely, efficiently, and easily as possible.

While possible to observe the mistakes of others and therefore gain their learning lesson for ourselves, unexpected tests attempting to push our buttons or those which we must absolutely experience can arise at any moment. Fact of the matter is that if your level of being is insufficient to remain unaffected by the trigger, if you have yet to learn the lesson potentially provided to you by this negative experience, then you *will* experience negative emotions. To try and stop cold such emotions leads to repression, which is the problem that many people experience when they *force* themselves to be nice and happy every moment of every day. Repressed emotions resurface later in a twisted and magnified form and can lead to all kinds of psychological problems, even health problems if repression is lengthy and severe.

The solution to such a situation where negative emotions are bound to arise is not to stop or repress them, but to *transform* them. This is the first step, with the second step being to act in accordance with what the situation demands.

Recall that the negative quality of emotions are associated with illusion, with anything but the *here* and *now*. Essentially, your loosh is being ejected from your own being rather than conserved. Also recall that wherever your consciousness is directed is where your energy is directed. Therefore, to transform your energy and conserve it, you must do two things: direct your consciousness in the here and now to conserve it, and try to gain an immediate objective *understanding* of the situation to transform it. This method is well known among students of Gurdjieff and Mouravieff, and the explanation I provide here has been simplified to ease understanding for the general reader.

To illustrate this method, consider the case of someone saying something which offends or angers you but causes no harm to anyone or anything except your own ego. This may trigger an upwelling of negative emotional energy which, if you are not careful, could be channeled toward that person if you lose your sense of *self* and instead become hypnotically enraged at what they said. Rather than focusing upon the the trigger, it is important to immediately focus upon your own internal state in the present moment, to feel your own presence and the emotional energy within you. While staying centered this way, *feel* the inner part of you that is calm, observant, and understanding, and identify with it—see this situation as ridiculous and funny and try to understand the truth of why it is happening; perhaps it is a matrix manipulation and a lesson for you.

When properly done, this process converts the negative loosh to conserved positive loosh, and should manifest as a genuine flip of your emotional state from anger to joy. This is easier said than done, of course, due to physical stress hormones and adrenaline which linger after the initial trigger, but it becomes easier with practice. What is important here are the concepts of self-awareness and knowledge. The first is what directs your energy toward yourself rather than wasting it "out there". The second is what allows you to have a proper understanding of the situation. For example, some people just can't help themselves in their inconsiderate behavior, much like a dog cannot keep from relieving itself in public places, but it is just as ridiculous to be offended by the first as by the latter. With proper understanding of a trigger, you will hopefully find

no continued justification for clinging on to a negative emotional response. Be assured that if you hold on to them, you have not yet fully learned the associated lesson.

One common misunderstanding which leads to great offense is revealed by the phrase "But I would never do such a thing, how could they?" The answer is that sometimes, "they" are not *like* you. They function differently for whatever reason. This phrase reveals an assumption that you are identical with them. It is clear in the case of a dog that there is a great difference, and so it is less offensive for most to see a dog relieve itself in public than a person. But just because someone looks human doesn't mean that they psychologically and even metaphysically operate in the same manner as you do. There exists a whole sector of the human race that behaves fundamentally differently from the other half, as you may read more about in my article [Matrix Agents: Profiles and Analysis](#). Reading that article and those linked within will save you a lot of grief in dealing with potential button-pushers because it will help you understand who they are and why they might act as they do.

In cases where all else fails and negative emotions cannot be transformed, they must still be released – anything but repressed. Temporary release of any unconverted negative emotion can be as simple as screaming or slamming your fist upon the table, or gentle like writing or exercising, even crying. This is strictly for cases where there is no constructive way of acting upon that emotion—in other words, no external problem to solve. If someone else is violating your freewill and you feel an upsurge of emotion urging you to defend yourself, then that emotion is best employed for that purpose.

When succumbing to an emotional trigger, you must release the negative emotion to prevent it from becoming an internal thoughtform, then later learn from that trigger and understand why it set you off. If it did so because it keyed into an internal thoughtform, then you've found one to work on. If it affected you because of some hole in your perception, then contemplate and learn the lesson so that it will not have to be repeated.

Understanding that emotional triggers do happen and are synchronistically introduced into your environment with sometimes malevolent intention is enough to get your guard up. You must understand that the goal of such a trigger is to elicit an overblown emotional response. You must prevent *speculation* and focus on the undeniable *facts*. To illustrate one possibility, if a woman indulges in speculation, pretty soon she will be in an emotional meltdown thinking her husband is cheating on her when in truth the perfume on his clothes came from the annoying saleslady spraying samples of the stuff onto people passing through the store he visited.

Focusing on the facts is essential in preventing the matrix from cleaving apart a potentially positive relationship. As explained earlier, two people who refuse to be open and trusting to each other end perceptually isolating themselves. Each person can thereby be manipulated by the twisting of his or her speculations into falsely disliking the other and ending the relationship. Were they to discuss any issues that might crop up, they would discover that their speculations were false. And if they turned out to be true, then the relationship was never really positive to begin with and should be ended. But one cannot be sure of which case it may be unless there is *mutual* trust an openness to discover the truth of the situation.

Truth itself is untouchable by the matrix and its operators which revel in illusion and lies. As long as one remains impeccably within the domain of truth, which means no lying to oneself or others except in situations that demand one's survival, those attacking such an impeccable person often end up hanging themselves.

Now, it may seem from the foregoing discussion that the point of emotional management is to become unemotional and unresponsive to the world. This is totally false. The goal of emotional management, and any esoteric work for that manner, is to decouple one's internal state from one's external behavior. In other words, it is the point of emotional management to make your internal perceptions, thoughts, and especially emotional state *independent* of your external experiences and behaviors. Where is the division line between internal and external? The line resides between the *real you* and everything else.

Those familiar with Gurdjieff's teachings will recognize this as the practice of separating *internal considering* from *external considering*. External considering has to do with how you physically interact with the world, what actions you perform, and what things you say to toward the people around you. Internal considering involves your inner thoughts, perceptions, and emotions. These two must be made independent of each other, because that is the only way you can begin freeing yourself from the matrix. As long as the two are linked, your mind can be controlled by your environment, and the environment controlled by the matrix.

So in this process of dealing with a conduit of attack, your emotions need not correlate to the seriousness of the situation. In other words, you don't need to be stressed out of your mind to effectively deal with a partner in distress. What you *do* does not have to reflect how you *feel*. To put it another way, separating *feeling* from *doing* is an extremely important concept when facing a negative situation. This does not mean repression of emotion or becoming emotionally dead, it just means being emotionally responsible and ideally expanding your awareness to see the situation in a more accurate context.

Once a trigger is neutralized via the process of immediate self-awareness and understanding, the internal battle has been won. The external battle can then commence if necessary. Do not make the mistake of inseparably linking *feeling* with *doing* in this case—some people get the impression that if you feel nice, you must therefore act nice. That's nothing more than a computer algorithm with input "feel nice" and output "act nice" which contains no intermediate contemplation or choice process. This is just another example of total and misguided coupling between internal and external states which can lead to disaster if you are dealing with a predator who counts on you not defending yourself. Coupling implies causal link without room for choice, and thus it's simply a puppet string tugging your inside from the outside.

If the concepts of internal and external considering are understood and made independent, then what would happen instead is that internally, negative emotions are replaced by cool confidence and joy, but externally actions would take whatever form necessary in order to neutralize or deflect the external threat.

Internal victory must *always* precede external victory. To do otherwise would most often feed the matrix or aid the agenda of negative forces. It is easier to make mistakes or succumb to further manipulation if you proceed to solve an external conflict while internally enraged. With negative emotions, thinking is skewed. The positive emotions that come with triumph over negative emotions result from *understanding*, and so is by no means overconfidence. While actions are independent of feelings, having negative feelings can sometimes impair external actions because at our stage of evolution the two aren't entirely independent.

Make no mistake about it—emotions are vital because they are *fuel*. They help you accomplish things which your level of *being* up to that point could no do, therefore causing it to grow. As stated before, the purpose of emotional management is not to become unemotional or unresponsive but rather to make internal states independent of external, and also to help transform negative

emotions into positive ones. With increasing growth of *being*, one's emotions become increasingly one's *own* rather than mechanical responses to external stimuli.

If a lesson has been learned, then no negative emotions are necessary to motivate one into action since the action comes naturally out of understanding and as a consequence of a growth in *being*. Once a lesson is learned, it can be acted upon out of enthusiasm and understanding.

But when a trigger evoking negative emotions genuinely arises, it is the goal of emotional management procedures to transform that negativity into positivity, and then to use that new positive state accompanied by mental clarity to fuel external actions and solve the external problem. Emotions provide the fuel for internal and external growth, and positive emotions provide the quickest and most efficient way of achieving that.

Emotions are necessary to deal with a problem that is happening. But they are not needed as intensely in cases where a problem is yet to occur and can therefore be prevented. Learning from the mistakes of others involves a certain level of empathy, enough to create understanding. Emotions are merely a means to an end of developing one's understanding and *being*. Learning things the hard way requires the most amount of emotional expenditure, which is why the matrix prefers that mode. Having foresight and avoiding mistakes by increasing your understanding—and definitely not *repeating* mistakes—is the least painful way of reaching that end.

Thus, learning the easy way is preferred, but when learning the hard way is unavoidable, emotional management helps make it smoother. The problem with those who choose to be unemotional or in any other way repress their emotions is that they often lack both the being and understanding to support their actions, and hence they remain passive individuals vulnerable as lambs. If negative emotions arise, they indicate that some growth on your part is necessary, and to accelerate that growth use emotional management techniques of self-awareness and understanding.

It should be clear that those earlier on the learning path will have more negative emotional experiences than those more advanced. There is no judgment implied – everyone is where they should be and it is pointless to envy another because judging oneself by another's standards is illogical (the grass is always greener on the other side). People who *pretend* to be more advanced by being less emotional suffer from the fact that they are passive, for they lack the being and understanding necessary to otherwise fuel their actions, which translates to an apparent lack of willpower. Hence, it is *okay* to feel negative emotions, as they first alert you to the presence of a learning opportunity, and can help develop your understanding and fuel your actions as long as you practice being self-aware and try to see the objective truth of the situation.

It must be emphasized that any emotion that is based on truth and applied constructively toward altering or changing something in physical reality is a positive emotion that helps everyone except for the matrix and negative beings. Any emotion applied to fantasy, false speculations, and glut of the ego is negative, for it is based on illusion and becomes food for the matrix and fuel for its agenda.

The preceding paragraphs concerned situations where a trigger was *external*, perhaps inserted by the matrix, maybe purely accidental. But as Gurdjieff emphasized, daydreaming is a big waste of emotional energies. This is not to say that daydreaming should be curbed, but at least try to avoid negative fantasies of vengeance, hatred, lust, and fear. Fantasizing draining melodramas and getting stressed out about some exaggerated *hypothetical* situation is almost as damaging as false speculation. These are conscious indulgences in negative emotions which, like the phenomenon of obsession, serve no purpose in expanding one's understanding. Curbing negative self-talk and

useless fantasies is a practical exercise you can start immediately.

Finally, to ensure that the concept of emotional management is not misunderstood or twisted into disinformation, let it be emphasized that emotional management has nothing to do with what's said in some New Age articles glorifying the New Age definition of "positivity," which is more accurately defined as complacency, submissiveness, softness, and passivity. According to the "you create your own reality" paradigm, by not feeling any negative emotions or acknowledging that the dark side exists, your reality will be void of negativity and filled with safety and abundance.

The basic principle of consciousness and emotion affecting reality is true, but it does so imperfectly and only alters the probability of a particular type of event (positive or negative) occurring in your life. It does not eliminate the possibility that an event of either type *could* happen. The main faults of this particular New Age paradigm are 1) neglect of physical preparation and 2) repression of negative emotions.

Because reality creation is imperfect for most humans, a negative event will happen sooner or later. If the New Ager is under the illusion that nothing bad can ever happen to him because it would violate his freewill, then he will neglect to prepare for the day he encounters such a negative event. It could cost him dearly.

Secondly, being strictly "positive" without a change in perceptions or even a correct definition of what constitutes "positive," the New Ager out of sheer ignorance will accumulate a large storehouse of internal thoughtforms (repressed emotions). Eventually he will explode and do something he will greatly regret. The "Love and Light" illusion is just another agenda of the dark side, for the dark side does not prefer good or evil, merely an imbalance between them. That which is repressed becomes perverted.

So, although this article does seem to emphasize abstinence from negative thought, be sure to grasp the importance of *preparation* and *expansion of perception*. This abstinence comes not from repression, but from transformation of negative into positive emotions. This is possible because loosh is a quantity of energy whose vibrational frequency can be flipped. Physical preparation, a manifestation of *external action*, results from planning which is mental activity serving reality instead of fantasy. Growth in understanding and *being* creates a change of perception, which is the key to managing emotions and preventing their repression or future redundant triggering.

Conclusion

Most importantly, keep a lighthearted attitude toward life and constantly seek to increase your awareness by learning lessons the easy way. Remember that negative situations need not be accompanied by negative emotions if your perceptions are accurate, and that a trusting relationship between two or more collinear people forms a powerful network impervious to corruption by the matrix.

The Art of Hyper Dimensional War

This is a summary of what I have learned from my encounters with inner and outer demons. Let this text be food for thought and don't take my word for anything... but do customize what you read here to fit your own experience.

First, understand that you only experience what you need or choose to experience, and what you need to experience was chosen by you at some other time or level of being. Therefore, you are in some way responsible for all that happens to you, whether you created it or allowed it. The attacks you receive ultimately serve to teach you lessons, and how successfully you defend against these attacks determines how easily you learn your lesson. Learning a lesson before the experience often voids the necessity of having to experience it.

Second, in the absolute sense the Matrix Control System serves to accelerate your spiritual growth, and although its agents see you as the enemy, know that you can utilize them as teachers. You do not need to seek them out, for they will find you as you progress in your learning path. Most importantly, know that you will never be given anything you cannot choose to handle successfully.

Now, the likelihood of an attack depends upon two factors:

- a) **their desire to attack** – the attention you garner
- b) **their ability to attack** – the weakness of your defense

Having strong defenses and lowering your profile as a target reduce the probability of being attacked.

Strong defenses consist of the following:

- 1) **being aware of your internal weaknesses and countering or watching them closely**—emotional buttons, ego flaws, lack of knowledge and false assumptions, resentment and envy, bias and prejudice against the bitter truth, emotional dependency upon sources of authority, blindspots in your awareness, etc...
- 2) **being aware of your external weaknesses and countering or watching them closely**—people you depend upon or who depend upon you, who can become unwitting tools of attack via their weaknesses being exploited; aspects of your finances and business which can be sabotaged and thus lead to a cascading series of problems; potential health weaknesses you may have which can be flared up in an attack to wear you down; physical and mechanical problems like car accidents and malfunction, slipping and falling on something to hurt yourself, missing appointments due to various odd mishaps delaying you; and if all that doesn't work, then the people you care for are attacked in these same areas which necessarily gets you involved.
- 3) **being resolute and wise in your decisions**—they attack mainly to bias the decisions you haven't yet made, and to reinforce the wrong decisions you make.

This has to do with the Law of Freewill and the STS preference to win by their target's own will to submit. So prior to making the right choice, you may be attacked to keep you from making it. But once you make it, since any further attacks may only confirm for you that you've made the right choice, so they tend to stop immediately once that learning plateau has been reached. If you make the wrong choice, they then attack you even harder to make you think you've made the right one.

If you are wishy washy, agnostic, and conservative in your decision making, perhaps because you're afraid of making mistakes or being definitive, you will receive constant attacks because you're straddling the fence and that is where you're most easily tipped over to either side by the least amount of force. STS attacks the weakest link at its weakest moment, and being irresolute about your decisions creates just such an opportunity for them. It is better to make a firm decision and be wrong (as then the results show that you have been wrong and you can easily reverse the mistake) than to fear ever being wrong and thus become wishy washy (which makes you uncertain of everything and totally undisciplined in your progress).

Lowering your profile as a target consists of these:

1) **stopping whatever you're doing that makes you a threat**—not a good option, as that defeats the very purpose of your existence. Any step forward toward independence for yourself and others will naturally shine the spotlight upon you. To reduce attack, don't cower in the spotlight and return to your former self, but rather move forward with ever increasing strength of your defenses. Gaining knowledge and applying it naturally ups your defenses – so the very knowledge that makes you a target can protect you against succumbing to attacks. Those who hoard knowledge without taking it seriously enough to apply in life get all the targeting that comes with great knowledge, but possess only half the protection, so they get eliminated pretty quickly.

2) **seeking to learn from all your experience**—if you are open to learning from your experiences, then the more they try to attack you, the more knowledgeable you become. They take a gamble every time they attack – either they win and you become weak, or they lose and you become stronger. It's your choice. Being egotistical psychopaths prone to wishful thinking about their skill and prowess, they always attack and usually end up shooting themselves in the foot when they attack a strong target.

3) **keeping up a positive emotional frequency**—if you are spazzy, frightful, and fearful, you become a reaction machine, one with buttons so sensitive it takes a simple "boo" to get you to splurge all your emotional energy into your etheric environment which STS forces lap up with delight and then use to hack into your reality more easily next time. You become a puppet they can easily control, and they will do their best to use your reactive condition to their advantage.

Additionally, although 4D STS forces can see beyond linear time and analyze our probable futures and pasts, their perception range is limited due to the narrow spectrum of their soul frequencies. Thus they can only see and predict that which resides within their choice to perceive. If you are in a negative mindset or mood,

your probable future is within that narrow spectrum, or alternately, you resonate with the sector of hyperdimensional reality that is their territory. In that case, they can more easily screw with you, predict what you're going to do next, and thus control you. The solution is to stay out of their probability-detection-range by having composure, being active rather than reactive, and generally keeping up a positive emotional state.

So keeping up your emotional frequency isn't about shielding yourself from the truth (because you can gain knowledge and stay positive if you choose), but rather it's a necessary tactical method when involved in a hyperdimensional ambush. Consider it donning your metaphysical body armor and camouflage.

4) **having foresight, awareness, and knowledge**—this makes you less predictable. The more knowledge you have, the more freewill you have, the more choices you can make because you're aware of those choices, and the harder it is for them to calculate what you will do next. Being unpredictable makes them less efficient in their attack because they must spread their resources to account for a wider range of probable weaknesses.

Some general tips about attacks:

1) **attacks ALWAYS have more than one way of succeeding**—countering one route of attack doesn't mean you have countered all, and you can be your own worst enemy. For example, when using an agent to sabotage or harass you, they can win through directly sabotaging your efforts, or by getting you to sabotage yourself via overreaction and paranoia. Often, when they cannot harm you directly, they try to scare you so that by your own overreaction you accomplish their goal. In such encounters, you have two adversaries: them and yourself. Know yourself, and know them, and you will never succumb – that's common sense and also the key advice of Sun Tzu in "The Art of War".

Another example is this: if their goal is to prevent you from accomplishing yours, then they can win either by sabotaging your goal directly, or getting you to become so distracted with this whole business of "defending against attack" that you forget to continue your original goal. The best defense is a balanced defense. Sabotage and distraction are thus the two key things you must watch for.

Another method of self-sabotage is to become frightful and reactive, which lowers your frequency as mentioned and puts you deeper into their game, which means they have more power over you and your reality. So although defense is necessary, never forget about what you're defending, and never forget about your own weaknesses and potential for self-sabotage. Add to this the possibility of being abducted and mind programmed with self-destructive thought loops and posthypnotic suggestions, and you can see the importance of watching not only your adversary, but also yourself.

2) **you have more power than they want you to believe**—they have created numerous falsehoods in religion, philosophy, spirituality, politics, and culture designed to disempower you by inducing within you a lack of faith in what you can accomplish. It's the whole "Oh well, what's the use" mentality that allows predators to run rampant, not because they are strong, but because people make

themselves weak by not standing up for themselves or others. It's worth at least trying, as that tests your limits rather than falsely assumes them.

3) **you can rarely succeed in fighting them in the dark**—as that is their territory and there are a million directions from which an attack can come invisibly from the dark. But if you drag them into the light by making their tactics visible to everyone, they wither, flee, or in rare cases go bonkers and thus reveal themselves fully. They play dirty, exploiting loopholes and cheating to win, as the ends justify the means for them. For example, winning a debate usually consists of successfully arguing the logic of one's case. But there is another way of winning: wear down and overwhelm your opponent. This they do by leveling loaded questions and accusations against you faster than you can respond. If you don't respond, they claim a win. If you do respond, they ignore what you say and immediately throw you another accusation or question, and thus they eventually win when you slip up or give up. The best you can do in that case is see if the fight is really worth fighting, and extracting yourself if it isn't...often the truth speaks for itself, and you have no obligation to explain yourself to the ignorant who purposely avert their eyes away from the truth.

4) **watch your emotional energy output**—emotions are energy that open doors into other realms. Normally, emotions help you expand your range of action and thus enter new states of being and levels of experience and learning, but your negative emotion and misdirected thoughts can equally be used by STS forces to open doors into your realm. Or to look at it another way, if they cannot directly reach you, they can still taunt you into exposing yourself where they can reach, then hit hard what you reveal. Although negative emotions are helpful sometimes in alarming you to present danger, be wary of indulging in them beyond their initial use as alarms. Also, watch out for interacting with clearly harmful individuals who seem preoccupied with demanding your time and energy – some are decoys sent to milk you of energy, which can then be used to breach your realm (hack your reality) as stated, leading to more severe attacks than was possible before. Also beware of implanted paranoia that cuts you off from potentially fruitful networking opportunities. As you can see, balance is the key – there's no substitute for discernment.

5) **know that attacks happen on multiple fronts, meaning inside you and outside you simultaneously**—your mood can be artificially depressed by malevolent forces using technology or pure psychic attack, and these can be coupled with external attacks exploiting the external weaknesses mentioned earlier. Your judgment may be detrimentally affected while external conditions are set up to test your judgment and lure you into making unwise decisions. Therefore, when in a negative state of mind, refrain from making important decisions and instead have faith in your sober self, waiting until you sober up before making a decision. But if the situation is urgent, you can center yourself mentally, concentrate upon a happy thought or feeling, and through sheer willpower sober yourself up – then you have the clarity of mind and heart to carry on wisely. Whatever your negative emotion is, just meditate upon its diametric opposite – this establishes an internal feedback cycle that over the span of a couple minutes brings you to it.

6) **employ your intuition and nonphysical guidance**—pay attention that little

intuitive voice that has always warned you in the past of danger or unwise moves on your part, it is your Higher Self attempting to communicate with you through your subconscious. If what it conveys matches all the evidence you see, or if nothing you see contradicts what it advises, then you better take it seriously. Your intuition and logic are the most trustworthy aides you have.

Also, pay attention to symbols in your dreams and external waking environment which may convey the presence and nature of an attack. Dreams will generally warn of an upcoming attack or one that is underway. As for symbols in your external waking environment, these are known as omens or synchronicities. Pay attention to them – they often give you a heads up as well. Waking reality is no different from a dream except that it is shared. Just as nightly dreams contain meaningful symbols, so can waking reality contain them. If you pay attention, you will see signs in your environment correlating with hyperdimensional attacks, either as a warning by your subconscious or as a simple byproduct of the attack itself.

An odd but significant form of guidance is the phenomenon of intermittent ear ringing – not tinnitus, which is constant and due to nerve damage, but rather the sporadic type. Ear ringing is generated by your nervous system as an internal audible signal either warning you of psychic intrusion or alerting you to an important thought. The pitch, duration, volume, and apparent location (left, right, both ears, above, below, etc...) communicate different things, and only by observing and correlating them with concurrent events and thoughts can you figure out what each type means. In my case, generally speaking, left ear ringings indicate monitoring by hyperdimensional sources prior to an attack or abduction – while right ear ringings confirm the importance of some thought I was just having. Either way, they signal “Be alert, pay attention.”

7) **call upon help from divine sources**—such as your Higher Self or God or Jesus or whomever you understand to be representative of the divine will. The help you receive will be in the form of knowledge and strength, and occasionally in the form of direct squelching of the attackers if the fight is otherwise terribly unbalanced against you. They can't always help you directly, but they can help you help yourself in ways you may not be aware of at the time. In your 3D form, you are very limited in what you can do yourself. You are like the pinky of a hand, barely able to flick a fly—but you can flick on the powerful bug zapper; likewise, you can choose to align with and receive assistance from higher divine laws and principles who command far greater power than you could muster via strategy and personal willpower. Have gratitude for their assistance.

8) **you cannot win by taking the choices your adversaries give you**—always look for the third option, the way of skipping, skirting, or circumventing the rules they try to foist upon you. This is known as the ‘third man’ theme. The best way to win a game is to stop playing by its rules. Their games are customized to fit what they know about how you react, so stop reacting and alter your methods as fits the situation on the basis of what seems like the smartest thing to do. By gauging your method upon their approach, you are always one step ahead. But generally, it's wise to not even play their games, so watch out for falling into their ambush: stay centered in your territory where the light shines.

Lastly, here is a summary of guidelines to keep in mind when slandered or challenged:

- a) **Acknowledge any truth in the criticism**—this ensures that you don't become delusional by becoming ignorant of potentially constructive criticism.
- b) **Remain non-judgmental, observant, impeccable, and calm**—this keeps your emotional frequency elevated and stable, ensures that you don't overreact, and helps you focus on resolving the situation with finesse.
- c) **If necessary, reveal only the universal truth in the situation**—this helps you avoid becoming distracted by trivial facts, such as he-said/she-said drama that is plentiful but worthless for you and others to invest time and energy. The universal truth consists of that which can be applied again elsewhere to help you or another make better choices. Arguing over petty facts and issues is a trap, quicksand that can quickly suck you in while making you believe you're defending the truth – instead, you're defending your ego and personality.
- d) **Disarm an attack by revealing its underlying mechanism for all to see**—this brings the manipulations into the light, where the manipulator then loses all power except over the most gullible and ignorant of people. People rarely give into manipulations when they know they're being manipulated, so show them why they are being manipulated and they will refuse to give it power.
- e) **Never attack or defend ego, for that puts you dangerously upon their turf**—this is a big one. Anything done out of ego, for the benefit of ego, or in defense of the ego will always come back to bite you. So always act for the highest good and noblest of reasons, unless you want to learn the lesson of their necessity the hard way. Anytime you're dealing with an attack and applaud yourself for being so fiendish, look again as you may be unwittingly setting up your own booby trap to trip in the future.
- f) **The battle is waged for the undecided who deserve an informed choice, not the permanently ignorant**—in other words, when involved in an argument or defending against a slanderous attack, you can't convince those who have chosen to ignore, and you have no need to fight for those who already see the situation for what it is. Thus, all your arguing, defending, etc... are only for the benefit of those who have yet to choose, who are open to the truth, and who may benefit from learning. If there are none of these (as time goes on, there will be less and less of them as the facts become more than obvious), then there is no point wasting your energy defending yourself. Therefore, know what you're fighting for, and it's nothing worth fighting for, then don't fight.
- g) **You cannot and should not override freewill, but you can help people use it**—you cannot reverse people's choices, but you can help them make more informed ones. This means your energy isn't spent preaching, but rather sharing what you see and know so that those who have yet to choose can use it for their betterment.
- h) **To avoid defeat by distraction or avoidance, never abandon your principles or give up progress for the sake of defense**—as explained before, the counterpart to sabotage is distraction, and you are the only one responsible for

succumbing to distraction. Deal with attacks as quickly and efficiently as possible, then get on with your life and don't dwell on the past. Don't hold regrets or grudges or dig up the dead, and don't succumb to those individuals who try to open your wounds.

Knowledge protects, ignorance endangers.

Always use love: kind love for the kind, tough love for the tough.

Follow the compass but watch where you step.

Battle of Opposites

The first and most important step in waking up is discerning between the positive and negative. One must differentiate what lifts up and what drags down. As spiritual beings inhabiting third density bodies, we are caught in a battle of opposites. This manifests within as a battle between our higher and baser natures, and outside as a battle between divine and diabolical forces. What is within resonates with what is outside, the divine resonating and working with our higher self and the diabolical doing the same with our lower self. Every moment is a choice, and every choice is a response to the following question: whom will you follow, the lower or the higher?

When faced with a choice, we may feel within us simultaneously conflicting influences. A part of us wants *this* and another part wants *that*. For the majority of asleep people, these conflicts are between the various sub-personalities making up the mosaic of their inconstant minds. But sooner or later the contrast is turned up until the conflict is primarily between what is written in our hearts as spiritual conscience and aspiration, and what is programmed into us socially, genetically, and psychologically.

Anything can fall down, but not everything can fly up – likewise, it takes little effort to fall into darkness but considerable effort at times to withstand the pull of this spiritual gravity and even more to rise higher. The intensity of this “gravity” fluctuates with time depending on physical and metaphysical factors, and the strength of one’s soul is put to the test during the more intense periods. Just as weight determines how strongly something is pulled downward by gravity, so does the level of dominance held by our lower aspect determine how strongly we are affected by negative influences. These weigh us down for as long as we are chained to them via our repeated indulgence in negative reactions and thoughtless mechanical behavior. But by consistently identifying and choosing that which uplifts and originates from our nobler aspects, the chains rust away from neglect and the possibility of flight becomes a reality.

So identifying the choice and making the right one is imperative. Some would say there is no wrong choice, and that is true because all roads lead to the same destination. However, some roads are far more circuitous than others. The yellow brick road circles the globe – if your destination is ten miles east, you could just as well get there by traveling twenty five thousand miles west. By right choice, I mean the smart choice.

Most esoteric literature you may come across, such as Sufi, Fourth Way, hermetic, alchemical, and inner Christianity literature, expound upon the necessity of distinguishing between higher and lower. The most basic of these discuss the importance of seeing the contrast within us. The more advanced ones mention influences that originate outside us as well. For example, Boris Mouravieff in his three volumes of *Gnosis* does an excellent job of showing how our inner progress depends upon what types of outer influences we assimilate. These influences he sorted into two basic categories: those that beckon one to stay within the current level of evolution, and those that compel one toward the next level.

Largely missing from esoteric literature is mention of the hyperdimensional factor. Save for a few writers like Michael Topper, most do not discuss its negative aspects like soul abductions, implants

and mind programming, dimensional engineering and timeline manipulation, artificial synchronicities, technological soul frequency modulation, etc... This is understandable since the soul grows from hardship regardless of where the resistance originates, and one can therefore get by without having to know the specific methods of deception and persuasion employed by dark forces. Nevertheless, as much as darkness has a place in Creation as mirrors for our own weaknesses and catalysts for growth, its agents do have freewill and use extreme cunning and technological tricks to get their way. It is easy to be misled and the price can be heavy; we must bear the consequences not only as delay in progress, but in missed opportunities to be of service to others. Thus, more knowledge is better than less.

Readers often ask me, "How can one tell the difference between positive and negative synchronicities?" They would like to know which of the unusual opportunities placed before them are genuine and which are traps. It is an important question because since each incarnation has a finite span and making the most of it therefore requires discernment to avoid the pitfalls.

Toward that end I have sketched out some of my observations on distinguishing between positive and negative influences. These are tentative guidelines rather than absolute formulas. Formulas are mechanical substitutes for discernment undermining the very reason challenging situations are arranged into your life. So as always, take what makes sense and leave the rest.

In my wrestling with this issue of discernment, I have found it useful to divide influences into eight categories based on whether they originate from a positive or negative source, manifest within or outside us, and whether they are forms of encouragement or resistance. They are listed below together with identifying characteristics gathered from internal and external observation. To avoid writing solely about the obvious, the following list will focus more on the hyperdimensional than mundane types of positive and negative influences.

Negative external resistance

These are responses by the Control System toward individuals making or contemplating some positive form of progress; sometimes they are messages designed to instill fear and doubt, other times they manifest as distraction and diversion, and occasionally they are sheer outbursts of frustration. Whatever the case, negative forms of external resistance are but empty threats and optional obligations, illusions that only carry consequence if you choose to buy into them. They attack your certainty instead of your strength; rather than forcefully oppose your chosen actions, such influences merely attempt to undermine your confidence in continuing/undertaking them. Nevertheless, such messages can be highly manipulative because they work through anyone and anything that can be influenced by the Control System, allowing for methods of deception too subtle to be discerned by the average person.

Examples of negative external resistance include: irrational criticism/ridicule of your choices, being shown examples of others who failed, multiple individuals giving you the same baseless warning around the same time delivered in the same way, hive mind harassment like evil glares and cryptic mutterings from strangers, people exploding into rage at you for no reason, electronic glitches and paranormal phenomena that serve as overly dramatic omens, and twisted synchronicities that seem smug and contrived. All of these appeal to ignorance, fear, insecurity, shame, and self-importance.

Positive external resistance

Rather than deceptively baiting your freewill, positive external resistance comes in the form of subtle warning signs and logistical blocking of detrimental courses of action. The warning signs are clues that guide one toward gaining an expanded perspective of the situation in order to see some hidden danger. In contrast to their negative counterparts, these positive signs and synchronicities require a *raising* of awareness to decipher. The logistical blocking comes in the form of interruption and delay in plans. When severe, it manifests as an increase in accidents, mechanical failures, and health problems. Positive resistance is far more persistent, all encompassing, and final than the negative type, more like a brick wall than a stop sign. Forcing one's way through these blocks results in mounting personal misfortune. Positive external resistance appeals to reason, intuition, and discernment.

Negative external encouragement

These are deceptive opportunities and messages that appeal to one's weakness, ignorance, wishful thinking, and primal desires. They are spiritual hooks cast into our world by the Control System to reel in the weak and gullible for consumption. These hooks are baited with empty promises and artificial synchronicities, appealing to the ego and lower emotions and frequently reinforced by "confirmation" in the form of blatant coincidences designed to give the impression that this was all "meant to be".

Examples of negative external encouragement: slick individuals giving you opportunities that are too good to be true, belief systems offering quick results and empowerment, "reality" responding to ego-based requests and "prayers", dreams that are literal rather than symbolic and involve characters trying to talk you into something dubious, disinformative ideas pushed upon you simultaneously by multiple unrelated individuals, physically impossible anomalies and indubitable synchronicities appearing during periods of uncertainty in an attempt to sway your decision, and oddly timed requests for participation in some form of distraction.

Positive external encouragement

Reality aligns when one is in the flow. Confirmation in the form of genuine synchronicities and signs tend to come *after* the choice has already been made to pursue some positive idea or action. Another type of positive external encouragement is a serendipitous and unexpected opportunity that answers a soul-based calling or earnest need. What distinguishes positive from negative types is that positive ones appeal to reason and intuition, lifting one's spirits and bringing relief; positive ones also lack the intuitive vibes of desperate baiting, plus they are not limited to working within the comparatively narrow range of what is susceptible to negative control. At its extreme, positive external encouragement conspires with destiny to make critical events fall into place unexpectedly and thus unavoidably, always for the better in the long run.

Negative internal resistance

When naturally occurring, negative internal resistance originates from psychological

inertia and habitual resistance to change, as well as emotional addiction to old ways of being. Other natural factors include chemical, biorhythmic, astrological, and lunar phase variables. When intentionally induced or amplified, negative internal resistance generally arises from a combination of artificially lowered emotions and destructive posthypnotic suggestions, which send the fickle mind into a downward spiral of rationalization and reinforcement of these triggers. They may manifest passively as impulses that are followed without second thought because they so closely mimic real thought, or they may manifest actively as compulsions that push the mind firmly into resisting some positive action. The latter arises most commonly as procrastination or unfounded bias toward a beneficial field of study. Whatever the case, such influences can be discerned on the basis that they suppress lucidity and emotional balance.

Examples: incessant critical self-talk, mental block or fog in regards to some constructive thought or action, symptoms of trance state signifying activation of a posthypnotic command, sudden emotional envelopment in a dark cloud, feelings of fear and despair rationalized by dwelling upon personal insecurities, unexplainable hostilities toward a harmless idea or person, clenching sensation abnormally isolated in the solar plexus area and designed to imitate the more subtle gut instinct, symptoms of conversion (mind disobeying a hypnotic command and releasing the pressure in other ways) such as unexplainable fidgeting and sudden feelings of anxiety or panic that come to nothing, and positive thoughts immediately countered by discouraging or distracting thought loops.

Positive internal resistance

When the lower self acts contrary to higher wisdom, this shows up as an inner feeling of indifference or caution toward some matter. Despite superficial justification by the ego, this feeling persists and can only be drowned out by purposeful identification with lower impulses and desires. Sometimes this is accompanied by a faint inner voice or intuitive impression, the tone ranging from calm advice to urgent caution, but never does it manifest as spiteful criticism or threatening commands. When in the form of a gut-instinct, this feeling tends to circulate through the upper body rather than just the gut or solar plexus area; the latter in isolation can be post-hypnotically triggered to provide a false signal. In contrast to negative internal resistance, positive demands lucidity instead of hysteria and requires rationalization to *ignore* rather than to believe. As a whole, positive internal resistance is the heart and mind saying "no" in unison.

Negative internal encouragement

All of these play upon latent tendencies to compel one toward hastily and impulsively engaging in harmful or distracting behavior such as acting upon false assumptions or pursuing sexual and material fantasies. Programmed thoughts can be amplified by lower emotions and primal instincts to produce obsession, wishful thinking, and prejudice. Forms of negative internal encouragement range from the completely mechanical (habit, custom, hypnotic programming) to the completely emotional (hormones, ego preservation, primal instincts) but most often tend to be a synergistic combination of both. The subtlest types simply dress up fruitless ideas as good ones, and the most extreme types demand violent action. Any type

of negative encouragement can be detected by its irrational, hasty, impatient, and desperate nature. Physiological clues accompanying negative internal encouragement match those of mechanical or emotional trance; mechanical trance involves mental and emotional muting preceding the carrying out of a programmed command, while emotional trance is accompanied by physiological symptoms like tightened breathing (subconscious activation of the thanatos death instinct), increased heartbeat (adrenalin surge from engagement of the survival instinct), or flushing and salivary changes (tapping of the sex drive).

Positive internal encouragement

This lights up the heart, mind, and soul. A truly good idea will be agreeable to both reason and intuition, deepening the breath, bringing a sense of relief and inner knowing that defeats any necessity for impatience. Whereas negative encouragement propels one into action like gravity sending one tumbling down a hill, positive encouragement puts spring in one's step. It *always* sharpens and energizes the mind. It engages the higher emotions of wonder, curiosity, creative joy, enthusiasm, and spiritual satiety. If active on the mental level, it will come in the form of an epiphany. If solely on the intuitional level it will manifest as a deep and calm sense that something *is* a good idea—unlike negative versions of same where a “good idea” only seems so after sufficient rationalization drowns out any underlying lack of soul interest.

Positive and negative are never identical, but they can be very similar. The training of discernment demands increasingly challenging exercises. Whenever confronted with ambiguity, turn within and reflect upon your own experiences. Truth is found by reconciling example with counter-example, extracting insight from conflict like fire from friction. Below are some examples of positive phenomena and their simulacral negative counterparts. How does one tell the difference between:

1) “loss of faith in what is actually a good idea” vs. “intuition finally coming to light that something was a bad idea all along”? Both begin in hope and are interrupted by discouragement, so superficially these seem indistinguishable. Knowing that positive and negative are never identical, a difference must exist and here it is: while the first begins with excitement in what *is* and meets discouragement by “what if?”, the second begins with overconfidence in “what if?” and is eventually defeated by what *is*. In other words, loss of faith in a good idea happens when facts are overpowered by speculative failure scenarios and mental paralysis through insecurity and fear, while intuitive recognition of a bad idea starts with overenthusiastic fantasizing and ends in a rude awakening to the facts.

2) “indifference due to absence of soul interest” vs. “programming to resist and turn away”? Both involve lack of total enthusiasm for an idea or course of action. Nevertheless, they differ as follows: the first signifies total lack of inner soul enthusiasm, the second drowns out inner soul enthusiasm with negative influences (lower emotional encouragement toward distracting alternatives and thought-loops rationalizing failure and insecurity). In the first case, no inner enthusiasm can be found; in the second case, it *can* be found if one pays attention to it despite the noise.

3) “good course of action encountering obstacles” vs. “obstacles signifying a bad course of action”? Both involve goals being hindered. The difference is that that in

the first case the factual and intuitive basis of the idea is not negated by the obstacle, while in the second case that basis is defeated by evident non-viability of the idea. The first logically requires a bypass of the obstacle, the second demands abandonment or modification of the idea.

4) "resistance out of intuitive perception of danger" vs. "being programmed to resist out of paranoia and feelings of doom"? Both involve the impression that there is danger, but the difference comes down to awareness vs. reactivity. The first creates a sense of urgency that heightens awareness and sharpens perception, while the second skews perception by inducing physiological symptoms of fear and panic. Both may involve fear, but in the first case fear follows perception while in the second case fear precedes and molds perception.

What is written in this article is not entirely universal because tests of discernment are tailored to the discerner. How much of it applies to you depends on how much you can recognize the above in your own life. The point of this article is merely to show you the necessity of discerning positive from negative and to illustrate by example that it *can be done*.

Time: Reversible or Irreversible?

Classical physics says time is reversible because its laws hold true whether time flows forward or backward. Thermodynamics says time only flows forward, because were it to reverse, entropy of an isolated system could decrease which would violate the second law of thermodynamics.

So is time reversible or irreversible? The answer cannot be deduced from either classical physics or thermodynamics because both are flawed in their assumptions.

Classical Systems are Timeless

Classical physics only deals with deterministic systems whose past, present, and future are entirely contained in a single timeless equation. As a result, for such systems time does not exist except as spatial increments marking the various aspects of a static pattern frozen in eternity. Moving one way or another on a static pattern does not change it, and for this reason the laws of classical physics hold true regardless of whether the time variable is positive or negative. Because time is not an intrinsic part of deterministic systems, classical physics has nothing valid to say about the real nature of time.

Thermodynamics Is Just A Suggestion

Thermodynamics is a statistical science that calculates trends rather than individual events. This means it sweeps complex molecular motion under the rug and only makes observations about the resulting lump. It is important to remember that according to classical physics, molecular motion is deterministic, implying that thermodynamic systems must also be deterministic because they are merely collections of deterministic molecules. If the components of a system are time reversible, then so must the system itself.

So why does thermodynamics claim time is irreversible? Because due to the overwhelming complexity in keeping track of every deterministic molecule, it is forced to ignore this level of precision where reversibility resides.

The illusion of time irreversibility in thermodynamics arises from two problems:

- 1) its inability to calculate a system with absolute precision, which prevents it from mathematically confirming time symmetry, and
- 2) that its laws are based on incomplete statistical observations and assumptions.

Time symmetry or reversibility requires that the laws of a system in question do not change when time is reversed. In classical physics, this is easy to check because past and future of a system can be calculated with absolute precision. But thermodynamics cannot completely know the total characteristics of a system

because its molecular details are too complex to take into account. So it cannot even compare the forward and reversed systems to check for symmetry because they are too complex. On this point alone, thermodynamics is therefore inconclusive about the nature of time.

Thermodynamics Makes Statistical Laws Apply to Individual Cases

Resorting to statistical observations, it forces a match between limited laboratory observation and mathematics by fatally assuming that instead of collections of deterministic particles, things are made of perfect fluids. This is done as a matter of practicality to smooth over the randomness of molecular motion, which unfortunately throws out its inherent deterministic and time reversible nature.

Assuming a perfect fluid is like assuming that each family in America has exactly 1.3 children, to match the national statistic. While this is a neat mathematical device, when it gets taken too seriously any family's claim to have two children is seen as an impossibility because it would "violate the statistical law."

Likewise, when time is reversed and entropy decreases, the resulting violation of the second law of thermodynamics should be no cause for alarm because the second law is only a unique statistical trend, not an absolute pillar of physics as its supporters claim. It seems universal only because the mathematics apparently support it, but remember that the math in thermodynamics is built upon the assumption that systems are made of perfect fluids.

While the systems to which science has restricted its observations do show increasing entropy, this says nothing about the ignored systems. What applies to the minority need not be universal for the majority. In truth, a decrease of entropy violates nothing because it is not an impossibility – it simply has lower probability than were the system to increase in entropy. Therefore, the mathematical and observational proof in thermodynamics are insufficient to claim that time is irreversible.

Proper Definition of Time Irreversibility

So how do we determine whether time is reversible or irreversible, being that classical physics and thermodynamics have now been eliminated from the debate? We see that thermodynamics is on the right track – stated another way, time seems irreversible because the future is more uncertain than the past. While the past can be clearly observed from observation of what transpired in a system, if calculations are unable to perfectly predict the future as well, the future will seem murkier. So the future seems always "in the making" which gives rise to an apparent forward flow of time.

But this murkiness of the future is only due to incomplete information concerning the individual particles of a thermodynamic system. Were we to know them in detail, we could indeed see that the future is as certain as the past and that time in that case is reversible. The nearsightedness of an observer says nothing about the intrinsic fuzziness of the object observed; that science cannot determine the future state of a system does not mean the system itself is nondeterministic.

Quantum Mechanics Proves Direction of Time

It should now be clear that only nondeterministic systems are time irreversible. Time cannot be symmetric in systems whose future is not already contained in some tidy equation connecting it with the past.

Do such systems exist? Yes, quantum processes are nondeterministic by nature. What state a wave function collapses into cannot be predicted mathematically. Quantum mechanics is a lot like thermodynamics in the sense that its laws deal with the statistical trends of random processes, except there is one crucial difference: *the unpredictability of a quantum system comes not from shallowness of an observer's perception, but on the intrinsically nondeterministic nature of the system itself.*

Then how exactly does time arise? By consciousness sequentially choosing which aspects of quantum wave functions to manifest as physical experience. Choice is nondeterministic because were it not, it would already be pre-decided, leaving no choice. Choice necessitates freewill, so the irreversibility of time ultimately stems from freewill being neither predictable nor easily undoable.

Perhaps this sounds like new age mumbo jumbo to you, but all this is self evident from the mathematics of quantum mechanics. There are no hidden variables in quantum theory, only those created on the spot by conscious selection. Nothing in quantum physics contradicts this idea.

Consciousness and Quantum Phase

The phase of a wave function is entirely "arbitrary" according to physics, and it is precisely this phase that creates huge consequences for how a time-dependent wave function evolves and interacts with other wave functions. In truth, this phase factor is not arbitrary, but deliberately chosen at some level of consciousness because being detached from the deterministic (statistical) parts of quantum theory, phase is left entirely at the discretion of choice. This shows how mind ultimately affects physical reality, not by violating its classical laws, but by working through nonlinear systems to amplify "arbitrary" quantum fluctuations into macroscopic effects.

Time dependent wave functions show how consciousness creates time. The only reason they appear to evolve through time is that they consist of multiple stationary states (wave functions independent of time) whose various phases change to produce a "moving" wave function. But these phases are chosen by consciousness, and since it is the phases that give rise to the seeming time-dependence of a wave function, it should be beyond debate at this point that consciousness creates time.

Furthermore, once a wave function has "collapsed" (one disc of the jukebox selected to be played), it cannot "uncollapse". The collapse of a wave function is not time reversible because mathematics cannot calculate it equally well forwards and back. Only linear systems which are perfectly predictable are time reversible. So once more, time is irreversible when, and only when, it comes to quantum systems and freewill choice.

The Interface Between Quantum and Classical Systems

How does all this fit with the systems of classical physics? Classical systems are merely series of deterministic effects, while conscious choice is the original nondeterministic cause.

The interval between deterministic events is known as linear time, which is illusion for the simple fact that the span between first and last effect is redundant and thus nonexistent except to the observer choosing to observe it as real. Deterministic systems appear to move only because our consciousness slides its observational focal point along the eternally static pattern of the system, not because the system itself is changing.

As an analogy, the songs on a CD do not change with time because they all exist simultaneously as data on a disc, and any illusion of time between beginning and end of a song arises solely from them being played as such. When a CD is played, it progresses at a default sequence, direction, and speed – but these can be changed if one chooses to skip tracks, increase the speed, or listen to it backwards, all without actually changing the CD itself.

True time does not span intervals of deterministic sequences, but rather intervals of freewill choice. If consciousness were to choose to view the static pattern backwards, sideways, or in jumps, then that is perfectly permissible. The term "irreversible" only means that there exists a tendency for time to progress in the direction that conscious choices are made.

Thus, reality progresses in piecewise deterministic jumps. This can be compared to how road trips consist

of roads and intersections. What roads have been traveled determine which new roads are available at an intersection, but not which particular road will be chosen. Quantum physics equations show what roads are available, but consciousness ultimately decides which to follow.

And so it is with reality – the choices we make determine what choices are available, but not which ones we'll end up making. Thus, classical and quantum processes interact to give rise to the rich dynamic fractal we call life.

Ether Physics

Summary: The forces of magnetism, electricity, and gravity are simply different types of disturbances in a single field that permeates the universe and comprises the fabric of existence.

Just another wacky physics theory...

Our universe is permeated by an ether substrate from which electric, magnetic, and gravitational fields arise. Ether is the medium in which space itself exists and through which electromagnetic and gravitational waves travel.

Circulation in the ether generates magnetic field lines along the axis of circulation. Accelerative flows in the ether create electric field lines in the direction of flow. Compressions or expansions in the ether give rise to gravity and antigravity fields. Certain distortions create neither magnetic nor electric effects and these cannot be detected by conventional instruments.

Ether flows outward from every point in space into the center of every mass. The total mass of the universe therefore determines the total outflow of ether. This outflow establishes in this universe a default ambient ether pressure. The pressure has a certain value in space, drops near masses, and reduces to zero at the event horizon of black holes. Changes in pressure over some distance creates gravitational forces just as gradients in air pressure create wind, and so masses attract each other. Ether pressure also determines the local rate of time and scale of space. Gravitational force fields are equivalently time rate gradients. The lower the pressure, the slower the rate of time and more reduced the scale of space. Therefore time and space as we know them are ultimately generated by the very masses occupying this universe.

Moving at constant velocity through the ambient ether reduces the locally experienced pressure, slowing time and shrinking space in accordance with Relativity. Accelerating through the ether creates a locally experienced gradient in this pressure, creating a gravitational force field opposite the direction of acceleration and inducing the phenomenon of inertia. This means inertia, like space and time, is established by the total mass of the universe, which explains the physical basis of Mach's Principle.

The ether is dragged along by electric currents, in the direction of current flow. Compressions or expansions in the ether can be induced by compressions or expansions in the flow of current. Current flowing toward or away from a common center does the same to ether. Also, sudden intense current pulses create compressions in electron flow, and thus linear compressions in the ether to produce longitudinal forces in wires.

Anytime electric or magnetic fields change without inducing the other, the energy in the created wave becomes partly longitudinal, meaning partly gravitational. Because of its geometry, a metal sphere given an alternating electrical charge suppresses the magnetic component of the electric field, and so it functions as a longitudinal antenna. Similar for flat electrodes with large surface areas, which send concussive waves into the ether. Or if electromagnetic standing waves have either the electric or magnetic component cancelled, then longitudinal standing waves would result.

When magnetic fields are rapidly rotated their intrinsic etheric circulation loosens up and partially converts to compression or expansion. Rotating magnetic fields have a gravitational component.

Since electric fields are accelerative flows in the ether, a diverging or converging electric field has within it a compressive or expansive ether component. Negative charges like electrons exhibit a slight antigravitational effect, and positive charges like protons a gravitational effect. When positive and negative charges are kept close but apart, there exists a gravitational imbalance between them and the entire thing will experience a net force towards the positive pole, as demonstrated in the Biefeld-Brown effect. Maximizing intensity and nonlinearity in the electric field increases the effect. Ether pressure also influences the natural spacing between electric charges and can thus be measured indirectly by measuring charge density.

Anything that induces current can manipulate the ether if properly directed. The greater the intensity and divergence or convergence of the current, the better. Ion-acoustic, piezoelectric, or thermoelectric processes could allow even sound or heat to indirectly interact with the ether.

Through manipulation of ether, its pressure can be artificially reduced in order to warp time and space. If brought to zero, time stops and space disappears. Beyond that, both become imaginary. It is possible to artificially reproduce the event horizon of a black hole. If the pressure is brought down but kept uniform throughout the local space, then there exist no gravitational forces within, yet time and space would still be altered. In this way a portal into imaginary spacetime could be created without the destructive gravitational forces associated with physical black holes.

Or so I think.

Scalar Superpotential Theory

Dio Ob Caad

September 24, 2006

Abstract

The forces of magnetism, electricity, and gravity are simply different types of disturbances in a single field that permeates the universe and comprises the fabric of existence. This field is analogous to an ocean of water where vortices approximate magnetic fields, water jets represent electric fields, and sink or spout holes may be compared to sources of gravity. Put simply, magnetism is a twist or curl in this field, static electricity is an undulation, and gravity is a compression. When put into mathematical form, these relations reveal how electric and magnetic fields can be arranged to produce artificial gravity and many other fantastic phenomena like time distortion and the opening of portals into other dimensions.

1 Introduction

Welcome to scalar physics. In this paper you will learn how the forces of electricity, magnetism, and gravity arise from a single field. Although you need to know vector calculus to fully understand and use the equations below, the text itself paraphrases the math and therefore allows any patient layman to follow along. The math alone reveals many ways to create gravity using only electric, magnetic, or electromagnetic fields. From there, seemingly impossible feats of artificial time dilation, antigravity, free energy, and time travel are logically revealed as feasible.

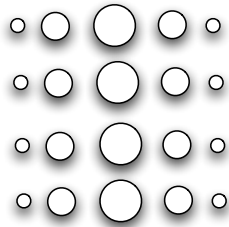
2 Basics

Knowing the language is essential to understanding any communication. The following math and physics terms must be used for conciseness and accuracy in discussing specific concepts. Once you understand them, this paper will be more transparent.

2.1 Math Terms

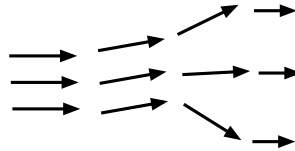
Scalar Field - a field where each coordinate has a single value assigned to it. An example would be air pressure; at each point in

the atmosphere there is one value of pressure. Height is another - on a topographic map, each coordinate has a single value of height.



(size of circle denotes strength of field at that point)

Vector Field - a field where each coordinate has values of magnitude and direction. An example would be wind flow; at each point in the atmosphere the air moves at a certain velocity in a certain direction.



Gradient - the change in scalar value over distance. A gradient in height would signify an incline. Because the slope at various points has a certain steepness and direction, the gradient of a scalar field is a vector field.

Curl - the vorticity in a vector field. A curl in water current means there is circulation, like an eddy. The curl at a point is a vector that points in the axis of circulation and has magnitude indicating the degree of vorticity. The curl of a vector field is another vector field at right angles to it.

Divergence - the degree of compression, expansion, inflow, or outflow of a vector field. Water flowing down the drain or air being sucked into a vacuum nozzle are examples. The divergence of a vector field is as scalar field.

Time Derivative - the rate at which something changes over time. If the temperature changes 24 degrees in one day, its time derivative would be one degree per hour.

2.2 Physics Terms

Superpotential Field - the penultimate field from which all other fields arise.

Potential Field - arises from a time derivative, divergence, or gradient in the superpotential field. Potential fields give rise to force fields, but are simpler in form and can exist even in the absence of force fields.

Force field - arises from a gradient, curl, or time derivative of the potential field. This can impart acceleration upon corresponding particles or change their direction of motion. We are familiar with the three main force fields - electric, magnetic, and gravitational.

Scalar superpotential - essentially the infamous "aether" that scientists once believed served as a medium for the propagation of electromagnetic waves. Here it is defined in a very specific way: it is a scalar field whose units are in Webers.

Electric scalar potential - better known as "voltage field." It arises from the time derivative of the scalar superpotential. It is a scalar field with units of Volts or Webers/second.

Magnetic vector potential - arises from the gradient in the scalar superpotential. It is a vector field with units of Weber/meter. The ether flow surrounding and being dragged along by an electric current is one example of the magnetic vector potential.

Gravitational potential - the potential field giving rise to gravity as we know it. In this theory it is revealed as being a divergence in the magnetic vector potential. Most importantly, it determines the rate of time.

Electric field - the field that accelerates matter depending on its charge. It arises from either a gradient in the electric scalar potential or time derivative of magnetic vector potential. This is a force field with units of Volts/meter or Webers/meter-second. An electric field is essentially voltage changing over some distance, but is equivalently made of a time-changing magnetic vector potential field.

Magnetic field - the field that accelerates matter depending on its magnetic moment. It arises from the curl in magnetic vector potential. Its units are Webers/meter². Whenever there is vorticity in the magnetic vector potential, a magnetic field exists pointing along the axis of that rotation.

Gravitational field - the field that accelerates matter depending on its mass. It arises from a gradient in the gravitational potential, or equivalently a gradient in the divergence of the magnetic vector potential.

Transverse Wave - a wave whose displacements are perpendicular to the direction of travel. Shaking a rope sends a transverse wave down its length. Regular electromagnetic waves such as radio or light waves are transverse because the electric and magnetic field vectors comprising them point perpendicular to the direction of propagation.

Longitudinal Wave - a wave whose displacement is in the direction of motion. Pushing a slinky in from one end sends a compressive wave towards the other end. Sound waves are longitudinal also, whereby air molecules are successively compressed and expanded as the wave passes by.

2.3 Symbols

Symbol	Name	Units
χ	scalar superpotential	Wb
ϕ	electric scalar potential	V
φ	gravitational potential	m ² / s ²
\vec{A}	magnetic vector potential	Wb / m
\vec{E}	electric field	V / m
\vec{B}	magnetic field	Wb / m ²
\vec{g}	gravitational field	m / s ²
c	speed of light	m / s
G	gravitational constant	N m ² / kg ²

3 Force Fields

3.1 Magnetic Field

A magnetic field is made of vector potential which is made of scalar superpotential. This can be expressed mathematically.

Scalar superpotential may be written as: $\chi = \chi(x, y, z, t)$, an equation assigning a flux value to each coordinate in spacetime. The magnetic vector potential is the gradient of this superpotential field, meaning the flux must change over some distance to comprise a vector potential:

$$\vec{A}(x, y, z, t) = \nabla\chi$$

In turn, the magnetic field is the curl of the magnetic vector potential:

$$\vec{B}(x, y, z, t) = \nabla \times \vec{A}$$

The arrow over \vec{A} signifies it is a vector field, “ ∇ ” means “gradient”, and “ $\nabla \times$ ” signifies “curl”.

So as you can see, through a series of distortions, the scalar superpotential ultimately gives rise to a magnetic field. In fact the magnetic field can be written in terms of the scalar superpotential:

$$\vec{B}(x, y, z, t) = \nabla \times \nabla\chi$$

Usually the curl of a gradient must always be zero, but this is only valid for simply connected regions. Here the scalar superpotential of a magnetic field

has an artificial discontinuity in the spherical coordinate system that allows the gradient of this function to have a nonzero curl.

The vector potential \vec{A} of a magnetic dipole is:

$$\vec{A}(\vec{r}) = \frac{\mu_0 m \sin\theta}{4\pi r^2} \hat{\phi}$$

With vector potential being a gradient of the scalar superpotential

$$\vec{A} = \nabla\chi$$

and gradient being defined in spherical coordinates as

$$\nabla\chi = \frac{\partial\chi}{\partial r} \hat{r} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial\chi}{\partial\theta} \hat{\theta} + \frac{1}{r \sin\theta} \frac{\partial\chi}{\partial\phi} \hat{\phi}$$

by comparing components we see that

$$\frac{\partial\chi}{\partial r} \hat{r} = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial\chi}{\partial\theta} \hat{\theta} = 0$$

$$\vec{A}(\vec{r}) = \frac{\mu_0 m \sin\theta}{4\pi r^2} \hat{\phi} = \frac{1}{r \sin\theta} \frac{\partial\chi}{\partial\phi} \hat{\phi}$$

Solving for χ

$$\frac{\partial\chi}{\partial\phi} = \frac{\mu_0 m \sin^2\theta}{4\pi r}$$

$$\chi = \frac{\mu_0 m \phi \sin^2\theta}{4\pi r} + \chi(r, \theta)$$

As you can see the value of χ depends in part on ϕ which is a coordinate variable that goes from 0 to 2π and repeats, presenting a discontinuity in χ that makes it not a smooth and continuous field. Yet it happens to be just the right variable that produces \vec{A} when its gradient is taken, and nonzero \vec{B} upon taking the curl of \vec{A} .

3.2 Electric Field

An electric field is made of scalar potential and/or vector potential which are made of scalar superpotential. These relations are expressed as follows.

Electric scalar potential is just the time derivative of the scalar superpotential:

$$\phi(x, y, z, t) = \frac{\partial\chi}{\partial t}$$

Electric field is the negative time derivative of the electric scalar potential:

$$\vec{E}(x, y, z, t) = -\nabla\phi$$

Electric field is also the negative time gradient of the magnetic vector potential:

$$\vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t}$$

The electric field may therefore be written as follows:

$$\vec{E} = -\nabla\phi - \frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t}$$

3.3 Gravitational Field

A gravitational force field is made of vector potential which is made of scalar superpotential. This is the key you will not find published elsewhere because its deceptive simplicity has kept it hidden. Let us examine the equations.

Gravitational potential is (proportional to) the divergence of the magnetic vector potential:

$$\varphi(x, y, z, t) = \beta \nabla \cdot \vec{A}$$

where β is a constant of proportionality. The gravitational field is the negative gradient of the gravitational potential:

$$\vec{g}(x, y, z, t) = -\nabla\varphi$$

Or, if written in terms of the potential and superpotential:

$$\vec{g} = -\beta \nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A})$$

$$\vec{g} = -\beta \nabla(\nabla \cdot \nabla\chi)$$

The constant β is unknown but can be found through various experiments. It relates electromagnetism to gravity and if measured will allow one to calculate the electromagnetic power requirements of all other setups to achieve a desired degree of gravitational warping.

4 Force-Free Potential Fields

The great thing about potentials is that they can exist without containing distortions that give rise to force fields. Because most of modern technology utilizes force fields, force-free potential fields go largely undetected. There are indeed ways of detecting some potential fields, but these require very specialized equipment. For the most part they stay hidden.

4.1 Potentials without Electric Fields

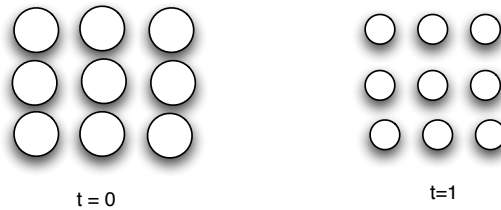
By setting the electric field equation to zero, we can get an idea of some hidden potential fields, ones that can piggyback on existing electric fields or be present where none are evident.

The equation $\vec{E}(x, y, z, t) = -\nabla\phi = 0$ shows that a scalar potential field $\phi(x, y, z, t)$ can be free of forces as long as it has no gradients. This leaves two possibilities:

$\phi = \phi_o$ (voltage is constant in time and uniform in space)

$\phi = \phi(t)$ (voltage is uniform in space but varies with time)

The first possibility is insignificant, but the second says that if the voltage field (electric scalar potential) has no gradients, it can still change over time and therefore contain a signal that would be undetectable to most modern instruments.



The equation $\vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} = 0$ shows that a magnetic vector potential field remains free of an electric field so long as it stays constant: $\vec{A}(x, y, z)$.

The equation $\vec{E} = -\nabla\phi - \frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} = 0$ requires that $\nabla\phi = -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t}$ which does not say much, other than that if a voltage gradient coexists with a time-changing vector potential pointed in the other direction, their combined electric fields cancel out.

4.2 Potentials without Magnetic Fields

Like in the case of electric fields, by setting the magnetic field equation to zero we can derive the hidden potential field:

$$\vec{B}(x, y, z, t) = \nabla \times \vec{A} = 0$$

Obviously this requires that \vec{A} be curl-free, which implies four possibilities:

$\vec{A} = \vec{A}_o$ (uniform and constant)

$\vec{A} = \vec{A}(t)$ (uniform and time-varying)

$\nabla \cdot \vec{A}(x, y, z)$ (diverging and constant)

$\nabla \cdot \vec{A}(x, y, z, t)$ (diverging and time-varying)

The first is insignificant, the second creates an electric field, the third creates a gravitational potential, and the fourth gives rise to a time-varying gravitational potential or in some configurations a gravitational field.

4.3 Potentials without Gravitational Fields

According to $\vec{g}(x, y, z, t) = -\nabla\phi = 0$ there are two possibilities for the gravitational potential:

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi &= \varphi_o \text{ (diverging and constant)} \\ \varphi &= \varphi(t) \text{ (uniform and time-varying)}\end{aligned}$$

These are equivalent to $\nabla \cdot \vec{A}(x, y, z)$ and $\nabla \cdot \vec{A}(x, y, z, t)$, respectively. And this reveals another key, one that shows space-time can be warped without the associated gravitational forces, just the gravitational potential. More on that topic in another section.

4.4 Superpotential without Potential Field

The scalar superpotential can exist without a potential field when

$$\vec{A}(x, y, z, t) = \nabla\chi = 0$$

requiring that $\chi = \chi(t)$ or $\chi = \chi_o$, meaning the scalar superpotential must either be uniform and time varying or uniform and constant, or

$$\phi(x, y, z, t) = \frac{\partial\chi}{\partial t} = 0$$

requiring that $\chi = \chi(x, y, z)$, meaning it must be constant through time.

The scalar superpotential field free of all potentials would be one that is uniform everywhere and constant through time. It would therefore be the base value of χ for any given universe.

Depending on how the superpotential is distributed through space and varies through time, it can give rise to any potential and any force field. The following summarizes what conditions allow for what type of fields:

- 1) $\chi_o \rightarrow$ no potential, no forces, just the base value (in units of Webers) for the universe.
- 2) $\chi(t) \rightarrow$ uniform or time-varying electric scalar potential.
- 3) $\chi(x, y, z) \rightarrow$ constant magnetic vector potential, constant gravitational potential, constant gravitational field, constant magnetic field.
- 4) $\chi(x, y, z, t) \rightarrow$ time-varying potentials, magnetic, electric, and gravitational fields.

The “aether” is a superposition of all these fields:

$$\chi_{universe} = \chi(x, y, z, t) + \chi(x, y, z) + \chi(t) + \chi_o$$

5 Visualizing with Phase Diagrams

The electron’s quantum wave function has a phase component indicating “alignment” or “rotational angle” of the wave. This phase value θ is directly proportional to the scalar superpotential value of the region occupied by the electron.

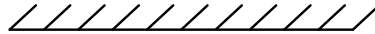
As an electron moves through a magnetic vector potential field, its phase changes according to the relation:

$$\theta = \frac{q}{h} \oint \vec{A} \cdot d\vec{l}$$

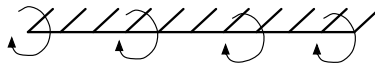
$$\theta = \frac{q}{h} \chi$$

Phase may be symbolically illustrated as going from 0 to 360° like the hand of a clock. So for each incremental position in space, we can draw an angled line to represent the phase, and thus the scalar superpotential at that point. How this changes over space or time determines what kind of field the scalar superpotential ultimately produces. What follows are the various possible configurations and the fields they represent.

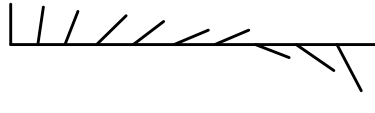
- Scalar superpotential:



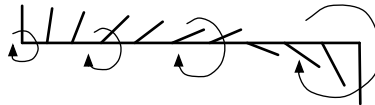
- Scalar electric potential:



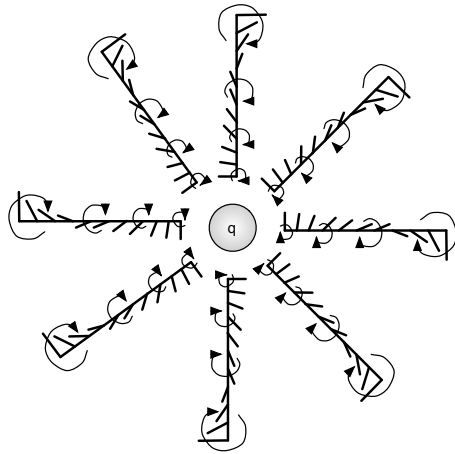
- Magnetic vector potential:



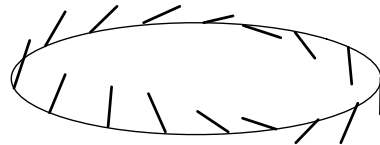
- Electric field:



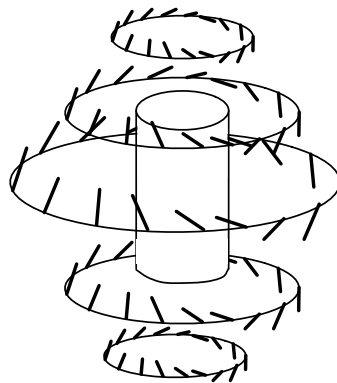
- Electric field of a charged particle:



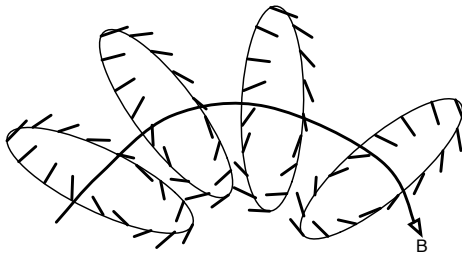
- Magnetic field:



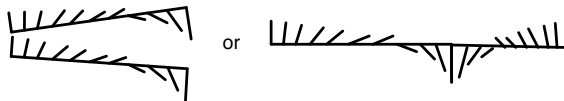
- Magnetic field of a magnet:



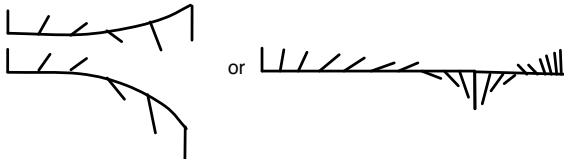
- Curl in the magnetic field:



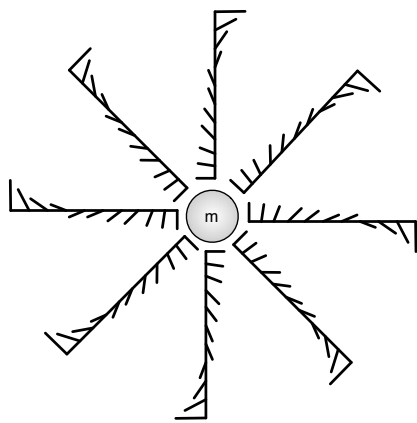
- Diverging magnetic vector potential, gravitational potential:



- Gradient in a diverging magnetic vector potential, gravitational field:

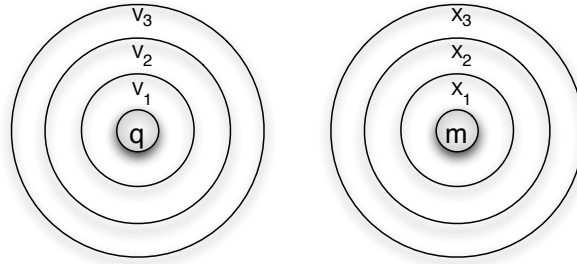


- Gravitational field of a mass:



Note that the gravitational field of a mass consists of magnetic vector potentials converging (negatively diverging) from its center. Mass is simply a magnetic vector potential monopole. The electric field of a charged particle is nearly identical, the only difference being that the scalar superpotential comprising the field varies with time. Compared to mass, charge has an extra “time” element to it.

The electric and gravitational fields radiating from a particle may be viewed alternately in terms of the more fundamental potentials comprising them. Instead of electric field vectors radiating from a charged particle, it is equally valid to view the field as concentric shells of electric scalar potential. Instead of vector potential lines, mass is surrounded by concentric shells of scalar superpotential.



6 Engineering Gravity

Gravity fields may be artificially generated using certain electric, magnetic, and electromagnetic configurations. The equations relating gravity to electromagnetism show what methods are possible. This is important because according to Einstein's theory of General Relativity, it is the gravitational potential that warps space and time. And as mentioned, a gravitational potential can exist without the gradient that creates a force field, therefore it is possible to make a uniform gravity field strong enough to bend space-time but free of the dangerous force-fields that accompany natural warpers like black holes. One can also use a unidirectional gravitational field for propulsion, or use that propulsive force as a source of free energy.

First we must discuss the role of gravitational potential in General Relativity, then explore the various methods to engineer it.

6.1 Gravitational Potential

According to General Relativity, the equation for time dilation (slowing of time due to presence of gravity) as a function of distance from an attracting mass is as follows:

$$T = \frac{T_o}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{2GM}{Rc^2}}}$$

where M is mass, R is radius from the center of mass, and G is the gravitational constant. The gravitational potential as a function mass and radius is:

$$\varphi = -\frac{GM}{R}$$

therefore the time dilation equation may be rewritten in terms of the gravitational potential, and thus as a function of the magnetic vector potential:

$$T = \frac{T_o}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{2\varphi}{c^2}}} = \frac{T_o}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{2\beta\nabla\cdot\vec{A}}{c^2}}}$$

This implies several things. First, it says that gravity is a time gradient; as you get closer to an attracting mass like a planet or star, time slows down for you relative to the rest of the universe because the gravitational potential is becoming more intensely negative.

Second it implies that a diverging magnetic vector potential will affect the time rate, speeding it up if the divergence is positive and slowing it down if negative. And such a field can be created artificially, thus the key to using electric, magnetic, or electromagnetic fields to alter the time rate is to simply create a divergence in the magnetic vector potential.

Third, by setting the equation to zero, the equations show that if the gravitational potential is lower than $-c^2/2$ time slows to a stop. Beyond this point, time becomes imaginary relative to the rest of the universe and any matter inhabiting such a zone is severed from the space-time continuum and ejected into imaginary space. That sets the *portal condition* for the gravitational potential:

$$\varphi_p < -\frac{c^2}{2}$$

From imaginary space one can enter the universe again, but not necessarily this universe. In other words, by lowering the gravitational potential uniformly beneath $-c^2/2$ one can tear open a portal into other dimensions, creating a singularity like a black hole minus the destructive gravitational forces.

6.2 Method using Shaped Static Electric Fields

An electrostatic field (constant electric field) can generate both gravitational potentials and force fields if properly shaped. This is because the magnetic vector potential is part of the electric field, and a divergence in the latter means divergence in the first.

$$\vec{E} = -\frac{\partial\vec{A}}{\partial t}$$

$$\nabla\cdot\vec{E} = -\nabla\cdot\left(\frac{\partial\vec{A}}{\partial t}\right)$$

If \vec{E} is constant through time, then:

$$\vec{A} = \vec{A}(x, y, z) \cdot t$$

$$\nabla\cdot\vec{E} = -\nabla\cdot\vec{A}(x, y, z)$$

As long as the electric field is constant but has a divergence, it carries within it a diverging magnetic vector potential. The relation $\vec{g} = -\beta\nabla(\nabla\cdot\vec{A})$ then allows

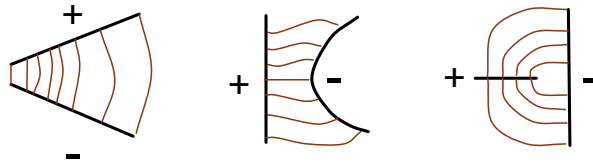
us to write gravitational field as a function of the gradient in the divergence of the electric field:

$$\vec{g} = -\beta\nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{E})$$

This is the static electrogravitational field equation. It shows that wherever there is a gradient in the diverging electric field, a gravitational force field exists pointing the opposite direction.

Any metal conductor charged to a high voltage radiates an intense electrostatic field; the goal here is to make this field as nonlinear as possible, thereby giving it the necessary gradient in the divergence to produce gravitational force. Since the field shape depends on the geometry of the conductor and the distribution of the insulator (dielectric) around it, it is by introducing asymmetry and nonlinearity into these that the electric field can be shaped appropriately.

Between two oppositely polarized conductors or electrodes exists an electric field. By shaping or orienting one conductor differently from the other, the field becomes more nonlinear. Maybe one conductor is flat, the other curved; one large, the other small; one horizontal, the other perpendicular. Some asymmetric capacitor configurations and an approximation of their nonlinear field:



A dielectric placed between the conductors allows more electric field lines to be safely packed into the same space, thus intensifying the field and the electrogravitational effect. If the dielectric is asymmetric, perhaps shaped like a cone or wedge, that helps impress further divergence in the electric field within. And if the strength of the dielectric varies nonlinearly between one side and the other, then so will the electric field. Therefore three factors increase a static electrogravitational effect are:

- 1) asymmetry in the shape and size of the conductors
- 2) asymmetry in the shape of the dielectric
- 3) nonlinearity in the strength of the dielectric

These are known as nonlinear and/or asymmetric high voltage capacitors. Gravitational researcher Thomas Townsend Brown successfully experimented with these, which he called “gravitators.” His early configurations were blocks of dielectrics with electrodes on both ends, or a stack of alternating conductors and insulators forming a high-voltage parallel plate capacitor. When charged with 100kV-300kV the gravitators self-accelerated towards the positive electrode. Brown’s later gravitators introduced asymmetry and nonlinearity into the conductors and dielectric, thereby improving the thrust.

6.3 Method: Plate Antennas

The baseline value of a potential cannot be detected by standard instruments, neither will a change in this value normally cause a corresponding change in the electric or magnetic field. What science cannot measure absolutely it sets arbitrarily to whatever is most convenient. This is called setting the *gauge*. One type is known as the *Coulomb gauge*, which is $\nabla \cdot \vec{A} = 0$. Another comes in response to the question “What changes can we make to the potentials comprising an electric field without disturbing that field?” This is known as the *Lorentz gauge*:

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{A} = -\frac{k}{c^2} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t}$$

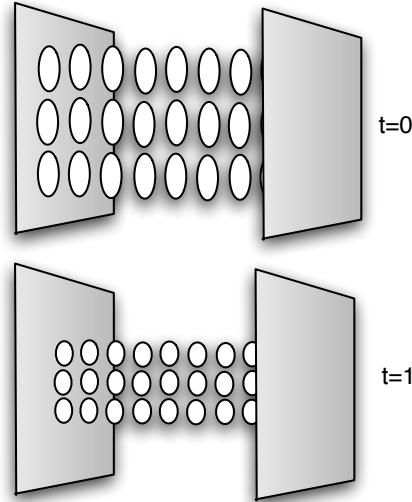
where k is the dielectric constant. As long as the potentials relate to each other in this way, the electric field stays undisturbed.

There is a big problem with setting the gauge arbitrarily. That the base value of a potential is relative or immeasurable does not mean it can be simply be set subjectively. Maybe the fault lies with shortcomings in technology. Maybe there is an unknown difference between one arbitrary potential and another. Consider the scalar value of height - there is no absolute baseline for measuring height and the only objective measurement would the difference between two heights, but that does not mean at the top of a mountain one can re-gauge altitude arbitrarily to zero and conclude that conditions there are no different from sea level. With an altimeter that measures air pressure and with the observation that there is less oxygen when atop a mountain it is clear that despite being relative, the scalar value of height is not subjective. Same goes for the electromagnetic potentials.

The *Coulomb* and *Lorentz gauges*, while conveniently set to keep magnetic and electric fields isolated from unintended influences of the potentials, simply state the unique conditions where that isolation exists. The *Coulomb gauge* sets the divergence of \vec{A} to zero, signifying the one condition where there is no alteration in the time rate, and where physics may continue undisturbed by that exotic possibility. Likewise, the *Lorentz gauge* sets the one condition where potentials may change without affecting the measurable force fields.

What the *Lorentz gauge* equation really says is that another way to create a diverging magnetic vector potential without using an electric field is to create a uniform but time-varying electric scalar potential.

As an example, two parallel metal plates given the same voltage signal will create a relatively uniform scalar potential field between them, which by varying with time establishes a divergent vector potential in that space without the presence of an electric field.

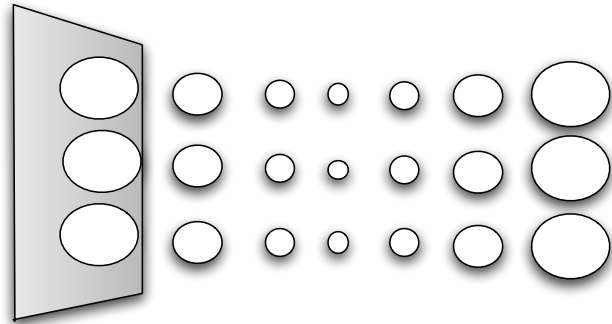


Furthermore, if we write the equation in terms of scalar superpotential we get an interesting result:

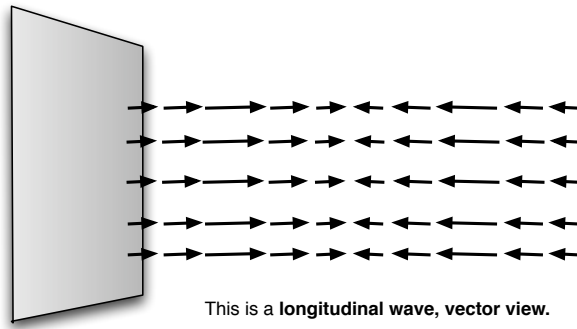
$$\nabla^2 \chi = -\frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \chi}{\partial t^2}$$

which is the typical wave equation except with one difference: the velocity is imaginary instead of real. It is an equation for longitudinal waves in the ether, waves that do not have magnetic or electric components. When discussing gauge, textbooks on electrodynamics sometimes display the equation for longitudinal scalar waves without noticing their significance as being that. So of course the *Lorentz gauge* ensures the potentials have no influence, for the equation applies only to waves that are entirely hidden to modern electromagnetic instruments. Longitudinal waves are equivalent to gravitational potential waves and time-rate waves.

Antennas for the broadcast of longitudinal waves must have a large surface area to minimize gradient in the voltage field and thereby minimize the non-longitudinal (transverse) component of the emission. A single large and flat metal plate will do this when connected to one pole of an oscillating signal. As its potential goes up and down, it sends concussions into the ether and thus longitudinal waves. Here are the scalar and vector views of a longitudinal wave:

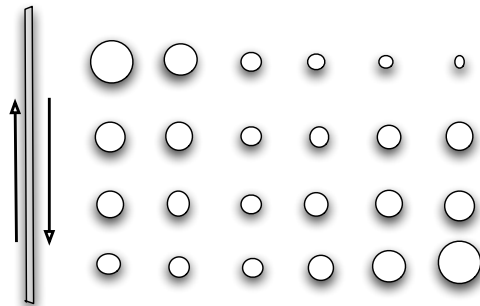


This is a **longitudinal wave, scalar view.**

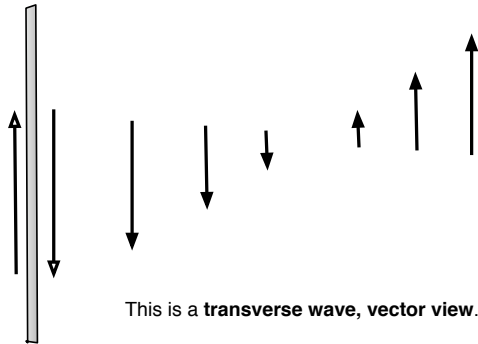


This is a **longitudinal wave, vector view.**

Antennas for the broadcast of transverse waves (such as radio) are thin rods, or arrays of these, to maximize electric gradient and magnetic curl. Here are the scalar and vector view of a transverse wave:



This is a **transverse wave, scalar view.**



6.4 Method: Pulsed Charge Clustering

There is an equation relating divergence of the vector potential to the compression or expansion of electric charge clusters. In other words, changing the spacing between electrons will create a corresponding divergence in the vector potential and vice versa in accordance with the following relation:

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{A} = \frac{3q}{4\pi\epsilon_o} \int \frac{1}{r(t)^3} dt + \nabla \cdot \vec{A}(x, y, z)$$

One method is to send acoustic waves through a plasma, which is a gas whose atoms have been severed from some of their electrons. Acoustic (sound) waves are longitudinal compression waves in a compressible medium. So when such waves pass through a plasma, the charges therein compress and expand, thereby generating in most cases a time-varying gravitational potential. Plasma tubes fed a pulsed signal will do this, and the greater the nonlinearity or sphericalness of the plasma distribution, the greater the effect.

Another method involves sending a huge current pulse down a wire. The electrons cannot respond quickly enough to this overwhelming pulse and momentarily bunch up, thereby creating a gravitational impulse.

It is worth noting that the biological heart expands and contracts under electrical impulses, and that this expansion and contraction of charged tissue creates gravitational pulses.

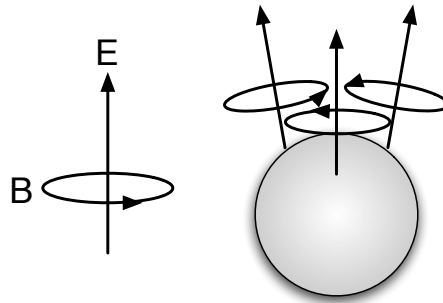
6.5 Method: Spherical Electrodes

A metal sphere connected to one pole of high voltage signal will also radiate longitudinal waves. Unlike the flat plate method, this one comes with a strong electric field, however changes in the electric field are not accompanied by a changing magnetic field. Consider the Maxwell equation relating a dynamic electric field to the generated magnetic field:

$$\nabla \times \vec{B} = \mu_o \vec{J} + \mu_o \epsilon_o \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t}$$

where \vec{J} is a vector indicating strength and direction of electric current and μ_o and ϵ_o are the electric permittivity and magnetic permeability of free space. This equation says that a curl in \vec{B} should arise if \vec{E} changes with time, as it does in an electromagnetic wave where the electric and magnetic components sustain each other as they fluctuate. Stated another way, a changing electric field vector will be have a magnetic field vector circulating around it perpendicularly.

A metal sphere is unique in that the curl of its electric field vectors cancel each other, so even if the sphere's electric field changes with time, there is no magnetic field component.



What happens in this case is shown by setting the Maxwell equation to zero

$$\mu_o \vec{J} + \mu_o \epsilon_o \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} = 0$$

then invoking some vector identities

$$\nabla \times \vec{B} = \nabla \times (\nabla \times \vec{A}) = \nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) - \nabla^2 \vec{A} = 0$$

and combining the two:

$$\nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) - \nabla^2 \vec{A} = \mu_o \vec{J} + \mu_o \epsilon_o \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t}$$

According to derivations in textbooks,

$$\nabla^2 \vec{A} = -\mu_o \vec{J}$$

so the final result is:

$$\nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) = \mu_o \epsilon_o \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t}$$

The term on the right is known as *displacement current*, proportional to the electrical energy transferred across a capacitor without electron flow. Science has no definite explanation of what displacement current is, but theorizes that the changing electric field from one plate of the capacitor creates a magnetic field that then induces an electric potential on the other plate. But in a spherical capacitor, the magnetic fields cancel and yet energy still passes between an inner

sphere and the outer, therefore the only viable explanation in that case would be energy transfer through

$$\nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) = \left(\frac{-1}{\beta}\right)\vec{g}$$

which is nothing more than a gravitational field or wave.

Capacitors, especially spherical ones, operate via the transfer of gravitational waves, can generate them, and also intercept them as Greg Hodowanec and Townsend Brown discovered. Written entirely in terms of \vec{A} , this turns out to be a wave equation:

$$\nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) = \nabla^2 \vec{A} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \vec{A}}{\partial t^2}$$

with real velocity c . This is a longitudinal vector wave. It can consist of sequential compressions and expansions in the magnetic vector potential.

Primarily the equations above show that a gravitational field can be generated by an electric field that at least varies linearly with time and has minimal magnetic components, as is the case with a spherical electrode or large flat metal plate.

The same can be achieved with a magnetic vector potential that varies nonlinearly with time, as happens when charges cluster together due to an overwhelming current pulse. This is clearly evident in the phenomena of exploding wires or anomalous bucking or railgun tracks that experience longitudinal stresses unexplainable by magnetic or thermal factors.

6.6 Method: Diverging Current Vectors

The equation $\nabla^2 \vec{A} = -\mu_o \vec{J}$ applies especially to currents flowing into or out of a volume of space. The magnetic vector potential is like a momentum field around an electric current, pointing in the direction of current. If the current converges from all directions upon a central point, or diverges from that point, then the vector potential does likewise and produces:

$$\vec{g} = \beta \mu_o \vec{J}$$

For current I flowing uniformly and radially into, or out of, a spherical surface of radius R :

$$\nabla^2 \vec{A} = \frac{-\mu_o I}{4\pi R}$$

Multiple railguns fired toward a common center will force a spherical compression in the magnetic vector potential. If the gravitational potential generated is intense enough, it could meet the portal threshold and punch open a singularity.

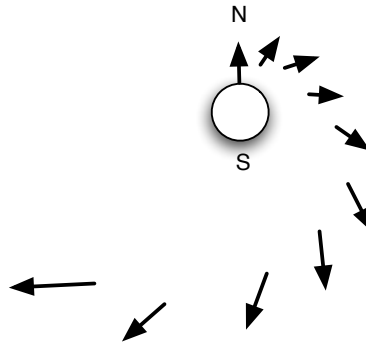
Another method involves two conical solenoids connected apex to apex with current running from their bases to the central point of contact will also produce a gravitational field.

6.7 Method: Acoustic Standing Waves in Stones

Piezoelectric materials create an electric field when mechanically stressed. Many types of stones are piezoelectric and when compressed radiate an electric field. A large stone block or sphere can be acoustically resonated to create three dimensional longitudinal standing waves within. These waves, being mechanical in nature, are accompanied by an electric wave of the same geometry. The spherically oscillating electric wave is similar to that of the spherical electrode and thereby generates a periodic gravitational potential or force field most intensely at its vibrational nodes. This can be used to levitate stones or break them using only sound. The technique is delicate and involves tapping the zero point energy, which will be discussed in another section.

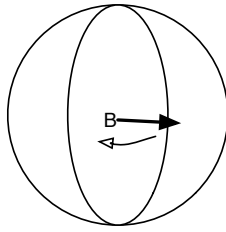
6.8 Method: Rotating Magnetic Fields

Since the magnetic field arises from a curl in the vector potential, by uncurling the magnetic field its vector potential may pick up a divergence instead. If a magnet is rotated perpendicular to its axis, farther portions of its field will lag behind closer portions, thereby creating a pinwheel effect.



This lag is due to changes in the magnetic field propagating outwards at the finite speed of light. The circular bending of the magnetic field helps to uncurl the magnetic vector potential comprising it, thereby creating an artificial gravitational potential with the associated time dilation and perhaps portal creation. At the very center of the field there is little divergence, and too far from the field it is too weak, so there is a critical distance between those two where the effects are strongest. If used to create a portal, the space within the critical zone will be severed from the space beyond it.

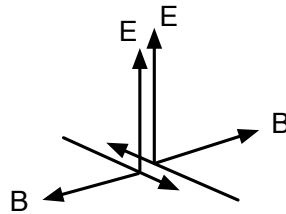
Two perpendicular coils or pairs of coils, one given a sine signal and the other a cosine, will produce a rotating magnetic field.



Frequencies in the megahertz range should be sufficient to warp time measurably. For instance, at 1 meter radius the field will be bent back 57 degrees if the frequency is 47 Mhz.

6.9 Method: Conjugated Electromagnetic Standing Waves

When either (or both) components of an electromagnetic wave are suppressed, the energy simply transforms from transverse to longitudinal form. This happens when two identically polarized waves meet each other from opposite or perpendicular directions. Polarity indicates alignment of the electric field vector, whether it points vertically, horizontally, or in between. The magnetic field vector is perpendicular to this and therefore cancels as shown:



This is one method of *phase conjugation*, or aligning waves so their components cancel. The trick is in aligning the waves correctly, node to node in the antiparallel case and antinode to antinode in the perpendicular. Electromagnetic standing waves inside a resonant cavity do this automatically, perhaps via two parallel metal plates spaced according to some integral multiple of the wavelength and connected to the same pole of a high frequency voltage signal. This creates longitudinal standing waves. So any electromagnetic standing wave pattern, if phase conjugated, will produce a longitudinal standing wave pattern whose anti-nodes (regions of greatest vibration) are gravitationally altered. With sufficient energy density, these antinodes become portals.

7 Relativity

7.1 Ambient Gravitational Potential

Gravitational potential and mass determine the potential energy stored in an object due to its height above the surface of some attracting body. The higher

the object, the greater the potential energy.

$$PE = -m \frac{GM}{R}$$

Between earth and moon exists a gravitational null point where the attracting force of each cancels the other. An object located at that point will experience no forces, however the gravitational potential is still nonzero, for it could fall either way and release its potential energy as kinetic energy by the time it hits the ground. If the energy is nonzero, then so is its gravitational potential.

What is the value of gravitational potential at the null point? Merely the sum of potentials from both attracting masses. If a null point is the center of a circular or spherical distribution of attracting masses, the potential energy is a function of their total mass. We can therefore extrapolate this to the universe as a whole and consider the ambient gravitational potential to be the sum contributions of potentials from all other mass in the universe:

$$\varphi_{ambient} = G\rho \int_0^R r dr \int_0^\pi \sin\vartheta d\vartheta \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta$$

where ρ is the average density of the universe and R the radius of the universe. This equation is only an approximation that assumes uniform spherical mass distribution. Nevertheless, using standard values gives

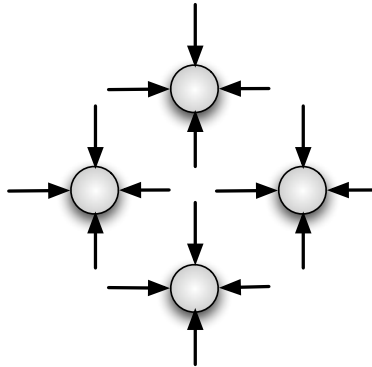
$$\varphi_{ambient} = 4.7 \times 10^{16} \frac{m^2}{s^2} \approx \frac{c^2}{2}$$

which is a very interesting result, for this explains the *portal condition*:

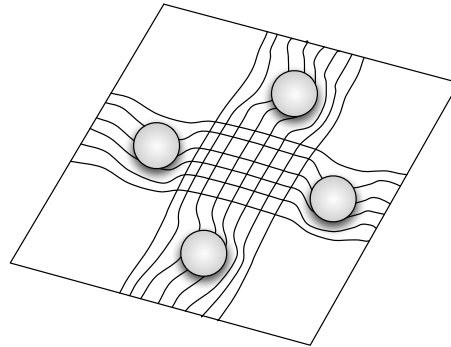
$$\varphi_p < -\frac{c^2}{2}$$

The implications are two-fold. First, the mass of the universe is what sets the default time rate. Second, if the local gravitational potential can be made negative enough to cancel the total gravitational potential contributions toward that location from all other matter in the universe, time ceases to exist and one is ejected from that universe. Therefore the very matter comprising this universe is what sets conditions for what constitutes its boundaries, what sets the default time rate, and perhaps what determines the speed of light. That is the very meaning of consensus reality.

As for why the ambient value is positive, consider the following diagram:



There you see that each mass surrounding the central point has a converging magnetic vector potential field corresponding to a negative gravitational potential. Yet at the center, the vector potential is diverging, thus gravitational potential there is positive. The picture is therefore of a positive ambient gravitational potential of value $\frac{c^2}{2}$ with some dipping surrounding masses:



This picture is reminiscent of the rubber sheet and bowling ball metaphor used in Relativity to illustrate how masses create curvature in space-time. By thinking of the rubber sheet's height as gravitational potential, the visual metaphor is accurate and simple to understand. And due to the relation of magnetic vector potential divergence or convergence, every point in empty space contains an outflow of ether while every center of mass is an inflow. If the center of mass resides within a planet or star, the inflow may be great enough under a certain radius to create a portal therein, thus the centers of stars and many planets are windows to other dimensions through which energy may transfer.

7.2 Equivalence Principle

According to General Relativity, the Equivalence Principle states that the gravitational force experienced in the presence of an attracting body is no different from the inertial force experienced in an accelerating frame of reference. For instance, being pressed against the ground by the force of gravity is no different

in effect from being pressed toward the back of an accelerating car. General Relativity attributes this to the geometric nature of the theory where space-time curvature experienced through acceleration is identical to the curvature of space-time induced by a gravitational field. We may interpret the Equivalence Principle from a different angle by looking at what happens when an observer constantly accelerates through $\varphi_{ambient}$.

Since movement is in one direction only, only one component of the divergent vector potential needs to be considered:

$$\varphi_{ambient} = \nabla \cdot \vec{A} = \frac{\partial \vec{A}_x}{\partial x}$$

Accelerating through this field causes the observer to experience a time-variable vector potential, as shown in the following derivation:

$$a = \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial t^2}$$

$$a \nabla \cdot \vec{A} = \frac{\partial^2 x}{\partial t^2} \frac{\partial \vec{A}_x}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial^2 \vec{A}_x}{\partial t^2}$$

The result is simply the vector potential wave equation in one direction:

$$\frac{\partial^2 \vec{A}_x}{\partial t^2} = c^2 \frac{\partial^2 \vec{A}_x}{\partial x^2} = \nabla \varphi_{local} = \left(\frac{-1}{\beta}\right) \vec{g}$$

So an observer accelerating through $\varphi_{ambient}$ experiences a time-varying vector potential which, as shown via the wave equation, results in a locally measured gradient in the divergence (φ_{local}) and thereby creates a local gravitational force opposite the direction of acceleration. That explains inertia, the resistance of mass to acceleration, and shows the Equivalence Principle to arise from the wave equation. Uniform velocity through $\varphi_{ambient}$ creates just a local gravitational potential, which slows time without an opposing force and explains the relativistic time dilation effect.

Because $\varphi_{ambient}$ is determined by the distribution of mass in the universe, so is inertia. This shows the quantitative physical basis of Mach's Principle, which states that "the inertia of any system is the result of the interaction of that system and the rest of the universe" and "in an otherwise empty universe a single mass would experience no inertial forces."

7.3 Scale Contraction

According to Special Relativity, velocity rotates an object into the fourth dimension and results in time-dilation, length-contraction, and an increase in inertial mass. Equivalently, what happens is that higher velocity induces a stronger local gravitational potential, a stronger negative divergence of the magnetic vector potential.

That velocity causes length contraction in the direction of motion is due to the divergence in the vector potential altering only in that direction. When

divergence is uniform in all directions, length would likewise contract or expand in all directions. This means that a zone whose gravitational potential is uniformly higher or lower than the surrounding environment would exhibit a different *scale*.

Consequently, it is possible to artificially create regions of compacted or expanded spacetime. For instance, a chamber whose internal gravitational potential is lower than outside the chamber can contain more space than is apparent from the outside. The volume of an airplane hangar could fit inside a small room-sized chamber whose walls are designed to create a diverging or converging magnetic vector potential, perhaps by passing current from an inner conductive wall to the outer. Because space-time itself is what contracts, even the atoms and molecules contract accordingly, so there is no problem with compacted matter becoming more dense and rigid, just as a fast rocket undergoing relativistic length contraction does not suffer its effects.

Scale therefore depends on gravitational potential. Ambient gravitational potential sets not only the default time rate for this universe, but also the default scale of space. Space and time as we know it are generated by the very matter inhabiting this illusion. Entering the *portal condition* not only brings time to a stop, but brings scale to zero. That gravitational potential is variable and relative means that ultimately, so is time rate and scale.

8 Free Energy

8.1 Asymmetric Capacitors

Interestingly, the electrical energy required to operate a gravitator goes towards charging it up once and then maintaining that charge against bleed off from residual conductivity in the insulator and the surrounding medium. Once charged, a gravitator generates thrust, producing energy in the form of acceleration without any extra energy input beyond overcoming bleed off. An efficient capacitor therefore outputs more energy than it consumes.

While energy cannot be created or destroyed, it can still be tapped from exotic sources. The extra energy of a gravitator comes directly from the ether, the time stream, the zero point energy. In a gravitator, one electrode has a diverging vector potential, the other a converging vector potential. One slightly accelerates the time rate around it, the other slightly slows it down. This creates a time rate gradient, and as stated earlier a time rate gradient is the same thing as a gravitational force field. Unlike the natural gravitational field of a mass, which is relatively uniform in all directions, that of a gravitator has a net unidirectional component. It accelerates, picking up energy from the time gradient, meaning its energy comes from dipping into the time stream itself by creating an imbalance or asymmetry in that stream. Stated another way, one electrode pulls in ether and the other pushes it out, and if they are asymmetric then one pushes more than the other pulls, creating a net thrust. Alternately, while the zero point energy consists of quantum fluctuations in the vacuum that

normally cancel each other out, a divergence in the magnetic vector potential biases these fluctuations and through a gradient in the divergence opens an energy stream from the zero point energy. These are all equivalent ways of looking at the gravitator.

8.2 Charge Cluster Oscillation

When negative charge clusters implode, a positive gravitational potential pulse is generated. When they explode, the generated potential pulse is negative. An oscillation in charge clusters therefore rhythmically stresses the ether. Curiously, clusters bounce back from compression with more energy than went into compressing them. Whereas the gravitator tapped the zero point energy through spatial asymmetry, oscillating charge clusters do so through temporal asymmetry. Below are a couple ways of utilizing this principle.

8.2.1 Resonance of Stone

To recap, mechanical vibrations in piezoelectric stones create corresponding electric vibrations which, in the case of three dimensional standing waves, produce spherical oscillations in the divergence of the magnetic vector potential within the stone.

Every contraction dips into the zero point energy to create an even greater expansion, which if fed back into a more intense contraction allows the oscillation to be built up over time. An acoustic tone at the stone's resonant frequency therefore serves to stimulate an accumulation of free energy in the standing wave vibrations of the stone. So while the input acoustic energy is small, the output can become quite large, enough to break or even levitate the stone. Levitation may involve creating an asymmetrical standing wave that artificially shifts the stone's center of gravity.

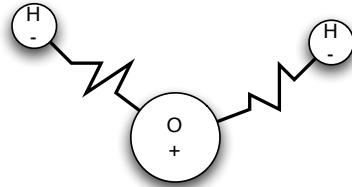
This method only works if the zero point energy is successfully tapped via a positive feedback loop, otherwise damping kills the vibration. Once a resonant tone establishes this positive feedback loop, hitting the stone with a sudden acoustic concussion can dump tremendous energy into the system to accelerate the buildup of energy. So the method typically involves a constant tone combined with a periodic booming. The first can be produced via tuning forks, overtone singing, bagpipes, trumpets, and electronic methods; the second via drums, beat frequencies, or perhaps even hitting the stone physically.

8.2.2 Plasma Oscillation

Spherical oscillations in charged plasma create converging and diverging vector potentials. At resonance (maximum feedback between contraction and expansion) the oscillation establishes feedback with the zero point energy and can then be electrically tapped.

8.2.3 Resonance of Water

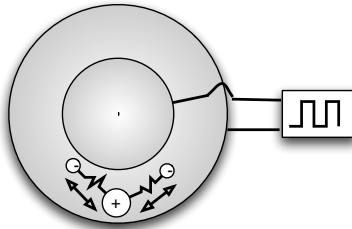
The water molecule is made of one oxygen atom bonded with two negatively charged hydrogen atoms.



As a whole, the molecule is an electric dipole with one end positive, the other negative. It is therefore a simple charge cluster that expands and contracts in the presence of an oscillating divergence in the magnetic vector potential. At resonance this oscillation taps into the zero point energy and escalates in amplitude until the hydrogen breaks from the oxygen, thus splitting the water molecule.

Because this process is assisted by zero point energy, it takes far less energy to dissociate water into hydrogen and oxygen gas than conventional direct current electrolysis methods, which use brute force at zero resonance. In fact the liberated gas contains more energy than the total electrical input. This extra output energy may be utilized by burning the gas in a combustion engine to drive a generator. The ratio between input and output energy tends to be 1:3.

An early invention of Stanley Meyer consisted of two water-immersed concentric metal tubes given a special high voltage electric signal. This was a tubular capacitor with water as the dielectric. The oscillating electric field and its longitudinal wave component resonated the water molecule into splitting.

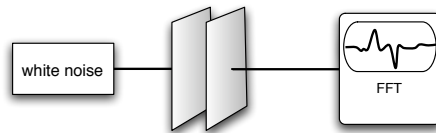


Another inventor who replicated Meyer's work reported that a special film that develops on one of the tubes enhances this effect. If the film is an oxide with a dielectric strength different from water, the tubes would thus have a nonlinear dielectric between them, enhancing the divergence in the electric field and increasing efficiency.

9 Miscellaneous Applications

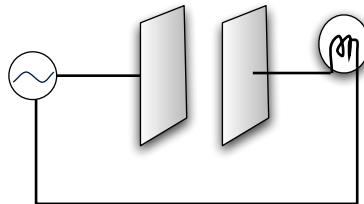
9.1 Longitudinal Resonance Spectrum

If the local ether has a unique vibrational resonance spectrum, it will pose greater resistance to longitudinal waves of certain frequencies. The displacement current $\mu_o\epsilon_o\partial\vec{E}/\partial t$ may therefore be useful in measuring this resonance spectrum. The volume of ether measured is that between the electrodes, the space through which the displacement current passes.



If a white noise signal is used, displacement current at frequencies not in resonance with the ether will be attenuated and the output will have peaks or valleys that vary depending on the local ether resonance signature. Possible detectors include bifilar coils where each wire acts as one electrode and their insulation as the dielectric, spherical capacitors, and vacuum tubes.

Wilhelm Reich invented an “orgone” meter that measured the displacement current at one frequency to indicate the amount of orgone energy or life force permeated the measured region of space.

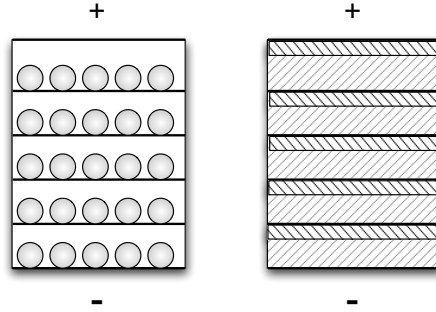


It consisted of two parallel metal plates, an oscillating voltage signal, and a lightbulb that grew brighter or dimmer to indicate the strength of displacement current. An object placed between the plates altered the local ether conductivity and changed the displacement current accordingly.

The etheric spectrum analysis device may be used to scan the aura of living things and perhaps allow detection of earth grid points where anomalies in the local vector potential divergence exist.

9.2 Stacked Asymmetric Capacitors

If nonlinear dielectrics or asymmetry between electrodes of a capacitor shapes the electric field and produces a gravitational field, numerous elements stacked atop each other should amplify the effect. Problems might include dielectric breakdown. Below are examples of each.



9.3 Whittaker-Force Currents

Stefan Marinov wrote of something he termed the *Whittaker Force*

$$\vec{F} = -q\vec{v}(\nabla \cdot \vec{A})$$

which shows the amount of force experienced by a particle with charge q when it travels at velocity \vec{v} through a diverging magnetic vector potential. Interestingly, if the charge and divergence are both negative or positive, the force is in the direction of motion. Charged conductors rotating through a diverging vector potential field may therefore experience a propulsive force that accelerates their rotation. Perhaps the Searl Disk Generator used this principle.

9.4 Thermogravity

The Seebeck Effect concerns thermal gradients producing electron flow in conductors. The greater the difference in temperature between one end of a conductor and the other, the greater the current. The effect is extremely high currents (hundred to thousands of amperes) at extremely low voltages. This impressive currents would be accompanied by an equally impressive magnetic vector potential field, and the latter under proper geometric configurations may warp the local gravitational potential and by reverse biasing the time rate bring on negentropic conditions. The Dotto Ring device used the negentropic properties to heal various diseases.

One application involves Peltier Junction thermocouple sandwiched between two copper discs soldered together at the edges, perhaps with a heat-absorbing mass in between the thermocouple and the copper. With divergence of the vector potential on one side and convergence on the other, a gravitational gradient exists that would produce net thrust. Heat flows from the top copper disk to the edges, then towards the center of the bottom disk and back up through Peltier-junction. Thermoelectric currents follow the same, and hence also the vector potential. This device has been reported to lose milligrams of weight when flipped up, and gained the same when flipped down.

Strangely enough, a similar device is reported to produce stormy weather when flipped one way and disperses storms when reversed. Apparently diverging

or converging vector potential fields affect the weather, perhaps by altering the local atmospheric entropy and thereby changing the nonlinear dynamics of water vapor systems such as clouds. This meteorological effect seems to be a constant with anything that creates exotically shaped vector potentials. Another device that does this, albeit via rotating magnetic fields, is the Newman Motor built by David Wells. What this means is that the underlying principle, not specifically one device in particular, is what affect the weather. That underlying principle is ether engineering through convergent or divergent vector potentials and the production of longitudinal or gravitational waves.

10 Conclusion

In summary, electromagnetic and gravitational forces and potentials are but distortions in the underlying scalar superpotential. The equations relating one force or potential to another reveal how to artificially bend space-time and open portals into other dimensions, and explain the numerous facets of Special and General Relativity. The majority of fringe inventions claiming time dilation, free energy, teleportation, and antigravity can be explained by what role the divergence of the magnetic vector potential and its gradients or oscillations play in bending the rules of classical physics.

10.1 Points to Consider and Remember

- An electric dipole will accelerate towards the positive pole because between them exists a gradient in the divergence of \vec{A} . The resultant asymmetric gravity field induces net acceleration. (See the works of Townsend Brown).
- A cylindrical or vortical magnetic field that increases in magnitude with distance from the central radius carries the necessary configuration to have a significant gravitational component. (See the annotations about “reverse magnetism” in *Case for the UFO, Varo Edition* by Morris K. Jessup).
- An oscillating electric field whose magnetic component is cancelled will produce an oscillating gravity field. The same is true for an oscillating magnetic field whose electric component is cancelled. (See works regarding spherical capacitors and Bearden’s comments on resonant electromagnetic cavities).
- A rotating magnetic field of sufficient size and frequency will undergo relativistic distortions and produce radial divergence in the A-vector that normally would have only tangential components, thus generating a gravitational potential field capable of distorting time. (See the Philadelphia experiment and Stefan Marinov’s MAGVID device).
- A magnetic vector potential field that changes nonlinearly with time, meaning its second time derivative is nonzero, will produce a gravitational pulse. The wave equation relates double time derivative to the

double spatial derivative, the latter being necessary for a gravity field. (See the phenomenon of exploding wires or bucking railguns; the nonlinear current pulse generates extreme internal gravitational fields that warp the conductors).

- A uniform electric scalar potential field that varies with time will produce a uniform gravitational potential field that may also vary with time. For example, connecting one terminal of an oscillating voltage source to a grid of wires or large flat metal plate will generate an oscillating gravitational potential field. (See the phenomenon of aerial conductive channels otherwise known as chemtrails, and Leedskalnin's grid of wires suspended over the quarry from which he levitated stone blocks).
- A spherical electrode charged with high voltage oscillating electricity will generate an oscillating gravity field. Standing waves generated between multiple such emissions will create localized gravity pockets. (See the Hutchison Effect).
- Current that flows spherically outward (or inward) from a point generates a gravitational potential field and numerous time anomalies. (See the Searl Effect and Marinov's MAGVID).
- Gravitational potential sets the local time rate, and a gravity field is equivalent to a gradient in that time rate, suggesting that a gradient-free gravitational potential can be artificially produced through electromagnetic means, thereby creating local time distortion effects free of any detectable gravitational force fields. Gravitational potential also sets physical scale and may compress large spaces into small volumes. (See reports of time and space variability in abductee descriptions of alien ships and transdimensional military bases).
- The universe is permeated by a uniform divergent magnetic vector potential field. An observer moving through this field at constant velocity measures a change in the divergence, meaning velocity intensifies the local gravitational potential and thereby dilates the time rate as predicted in Special Relativity.
- The vector potential wave equation shows that accelerating through the ambient divergence creates a local gradient in the divergence and therefore a gradient in the local gravitational potential. This generates a local gravity field that pulls opposite the direction of acceleration, thus explaining inertia and the Equivalence Principle.
- The ambient divergence is a constant determined by the total mass of the universe, and is proportional to the total gravitational potential of the universe. (See Mach's Principle).
- If one generates an artificial EM field whose A-vector divergence exceeds in value the universal divergence constant, time in that field slows to a

stop and becomes imaginary. This opens a portal into universes beyond our own.

- While magnetic monopoles most likely do not exist, magnetic vector potential monopoles do exist in a form we are all familiar with: physical matter. Mass particles have radially converging vector potential fields.
- While electromagnetic waves are transverse, magnetic vector potential waves are longitudinal. Curl-free magnetic vector potential waves cannot be detected by ordinary instruments other than specialized detectors employing Josephson junctions. The most general wave is a scalar superpotential wave in longitudinal form, which may or may not express itself as an ordinary EM wave.
- The realm of physics encompasses the various gradients, curls, and divergences in the scalar superpotential substrate, the fabric of physical existence. But what determines the fundamental value of the scalar superpotential is consciousness. Therefore physics and technology can only go so far before consciousness must take over as the observer, the chooser, the navigator, the hand that tunes the dial.

11 Appendix - Maxwell Revisited

The equations in *A Dynamical Theory of the Electromagnetic Field* by James Maxwell can be rewritten in modern convention. Please refer to the edition edited by Thomas F. Torrance; equation numbers below correspond with those in the book.

We start with the relation between vector potential and current.

$$4\pi\mu_o I = \nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) - \nabla^2 \vec{A} \quad (64)$$

Notice that if $\nabla \times \vec{A} = 0$ then I (current) must be compressive or diverging. Current as a function of electric displacement in a dielectric is given:

$$I = \frac{d\vec{D}}{dt} \quad (65)$$

Electric field as function of the displacement where k is dielectric constant:

$$\vec{E} = k\vec{D} \quad (66)$$

Electric field as function of vector potential and scalar electric potential:

$$\vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \nabla\phi \quad (67)$$

Combining the previous equations yields the complete electromagnetic wave equation in \vec{A} , relating gravitational waves to changes in the vector potential

and electric field:

$$\frac{k}{4\pi\mu}[\nabla^2\vec{A} - \nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A})] = \frac{\partial^2\vec{A}}{\partial t^2} + \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\nabla\phi \quad (68)$$

Maxwell then derives the wave equation for the magnetic field, showing that the wave velocity is the speed of light:

$$\frac{k}{4\pi\mu}\nabla^2\vec{B} = \frac{\partial^2\vec{B}}{\partial t^2} \quad (69)$$

The general wave equation (68) is analyzed in a more restricted case where divergence of the vector potential is zero. Notice here that Maxwell works with the scalar superpotential χ :

$$\nabla^2\chi = \nabla \cdot \nabla\chi = \nabla \cdot \vec{A} \quad (73)$$

$$\vec{A} = \nabla\chi$$

$$\vec{A}' = \vec{A} - \nabla\chi \quad (74)$$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{A}' = 0 \quad (75)$$

In this restricted case, the wave equation first appears as

$$\frac{k}{4\pi\mu}\nabla^2\vec{A}' = \frac{\partial^2\vec{A}'}{\partial t^2} + \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\nabla\phi + \nabla\frac{\partial\chi}{\partial t}) \quad (76)$$

which indicates

$$\phi = -\frac{\partial\chi}{\partial t} + \phi_o(x, y, z) \quad (77)$$

and produces the transverse wave equation in \vec{A}' :

$$\frac{k}{4\pi\mu}\nabla^2\vec{A}' = \frac{\partial^2\vec{A}'}{\partial t^2} \quad (78)$$

Of course, if instead $\nabla \cdot \vec{A}' \neq 0$ and $\nabla \times \vec{A}' = 0$ then we get the longitudinal wave equation:

$$\frac{k}{4\pi\mu}\nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}') = \frac{\partial^2\vec{A}'}{\partial t^2}$$

Lastly, Maxwell looks at the possible longitudinal components that obey the condition

$$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial^2\chi}{\partial t^2} \quad (\text{section 99})$$

By operating ∇^2 on the above equation,

$$kq = \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\nabla \cdot \vec{A}' - k\nabla^2\phi_o \quad (79)$$

According to (79) it would seem that longitudinal waves are ambiguous or nonexistent:

Since the medium is a perfect insulator, q , the free electricity (electric charge), is immovable, and therefore $\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \nabla \cdot \vec{A}$ is a function of x, y, z , and the value of $\nabla \cdot \vec{A}$ is either constant or zero, or uniformly increasing or diminishing with the time; so that no disturbance depending on $\nabla \cdot \vec{A}$ can be propagated as a wave.

The equations of the electromagnetic field, deduced from purely experimental evidence, show that transversal vibrations only can be propagated. If we were to go beyond our experimental knowledge and assign a definite density to a substance which we should call the electric fluid, and select either vitreous or resinous electricity as the representative of that fluid, then we might have normal (longitudinal) vibrations propagated with a velocity depending on this density. We have, however, no evidence as to the density of electricity, as we do not even know whether to consider vitreous electricity as a substance or as the absence of a substance.

Hence electromagnetic science leads to exactly the same conclusions as optical science with respect to the direction of the disturbances which can be propagated through the field; both affirm the propagation of transverse vibrations, and both give the same velocity of propagation. On the other hand, both sciences are at a loss when called on to affirm or deny the existence of normal vibrations.

Maxwell argues that since the elastic properties of the medium in which electromagnetic waves travel, or rather the elastic property of electric current, is either unknown or nonexistent, then likewise with longitudinal waves that depend on that elasticity – either they do not exist, or are unknown.

The statement that "the free electricity (electric charge), is immovable" is not true for all cases. Consider a metal sphere given an alternating potential. When the potential is high, more charges populate its surface, and opposite when the potential is low. The charges are movable indeed and this change in q produces the longitudinal waves indicated in equation 79.

Even the electron gas within conducting wires can bunch when given a quick and intense current pulse. This bunching indicates some level of elasticity which in turn is what creates longitudinal waves (gravitational waves) within the wire that can stress the conductor in the direction of current to the point of buckling or exploding.

There is no need for quaternion mathematics to investigate the "hidden" layer of Maxwell's work. Rather, one can merely rework his equations to deal with the magnetic vector potential, electric scalar potential, and scalar superpotential, noting that divergence of the vector potential is proportional to gravitational potential and the negative gradient of this divergence to gravitational force. The "hidden" is in plain sight, namely the compressibility of the ether via $\nabla \cdot \vec{A}$ that quantifies longitudinal waves.

END

The Biefeld-Brown Effect

What is antigravity? An artificially generated gravity field that can oppose earth's own and provide propulsion.

The earliest modern discovery of antigravity belongs to Dr Alfred Biefeld, professor of physics and astronomy at Denison University. According to an old article in FATE magazine, in the early 1920s Dr Biefeld performed laboratory experiments involving capacitors charged with high voltage alternating currents. When charged, these capacitors would violently "twist and lurch" before burning out. This indicated that charged high voltage capacitors exhibited self-propulsive effects. Further research into this anomalous phenomenon was taken up by Thomas Townsend Brown, then a physics student at Denison University working for Dr Biefeld. This began Townsend Brown's life-long research into antigravity.

Brown's first experiments consisted of two lead spheres connected by a nonconductive glass rod, like a dumbbell. One sphere was charged positive, the other negative, with a total of 120 kilovolts between them. This formed a large electric dipole. When suspended, the system moved toward the positive pole, arcing upwards and staying there against the force of gravity tugging downward. This showed that electric dipoles generate self-acceleration toward the positive pole. This experiment was repeated in oil, in a grounded tank, proving that ion wind was not responsible.

Improved versions of this setup replaced the lead spheres with metal plates, and glass rod with dielectric plates or blocks. This created a high voltage parallel plate capacitor with one or more layers. Brown's British patent #300,111 – issued in 1927 – described what he termed a "cellular gravitator" consisting of numerous metal plates interleaved with dielectric plates, the entire block wrapped in insulating material and end plates connected to output electrodes and a spark gap to limit the input voltage. This device produced significant acceleration.

Later, Brown experimented with saucer-shaped disks with positive and negative electrodes on opposite sides. This created an open-air high voltage capacitor that combined the electrogravitational effect with ion wind phenomena for propulsion. They worked well in air, and they worked well in vacuum.

Interestingly, the majority of modern articles investigating Brown's work tend to focus on disk gravitators. Because they include ion wind as part of their operation, debate has arisen whether the Biefeld-Brown effect cannot be explained away entirely by ion wind. Brown's 1927 patent, however, described a self-contained device that exhibited no ion wind effects and relied solely upon the electrogravitational action arising from the electric dipoles within the gravitator-capacitor.

In my opinion, the cellular gravitator is far more important in demonstrating the validity of the Biefeld-Brown effect than the debatable disk-shaped gravitators. Why did Brown never mention cellular

gravitators again after the 1930s, considering they unequivocally proved electrogravitation? Maybe because that part of his research became classified. The remaining public aspect, particularly his later patents, were limited to ion wind type devices, or at least those that included that possibility so as to make the electrogravitational aspect more ambiguous. We should remember that Brown was allegedly involved in Project Rainbow, suggesting that much of what we know publicly of his work may only be the "soft" stuff.

Let us therefore focus on the more important part of his research, the cellular gravitators. There were several factors Brown recognized affecting their behavior and the strength of the electrogravitational effect. These are listed as follows:

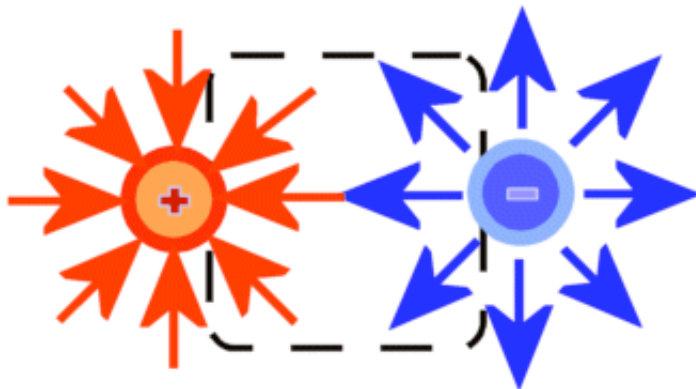
1. **applied voltage**—greater the voltage, greater the gravitator swings toward the positive end. However, in his British patent, Brown explained that beyond a critical voltage the gravitator would reverse motion and swing toward the negative electrode instead. Perhaps this was due to dielectric breakdown.
2. **applied current**—current is necessary only to overcome leakage of the capacitor. If current is insufficient, the gravitator will not maintain its voltage and therefore the electrogravitational effect will either wane or not manifest noticeably. Van de Graff generators provide microamps of currents, which is normally not enough to power a gravitator. A solid state high voltage DC generator utilizing a cockroft-walton multiplier would be needed instead.
3. **mass of the dielectric**—determines only the total energy of the gravitator once it swings to a given height. Some sources state that the greater the mass, the stronger the electrogravitational effect, but this is debatable since Brown never mentioned this and said instead that only the gravitational potential energy increases with mass since $E = m g h$.
4. **duration of impulse**—the gravitator's impulse fluctuates with time, apparently due to environmental gravitational conditions – particularly those arising from position of the sun and moon. This effect was later employed by Greg Hodowanec in his gravitational wave detector circuits, which monitored the voltage across an electrolytic capacitor that fluctuated as the gravitational influence of heavenly bodies changed with time. Just as capacitors charged with electricity generate a gravity field, so can gravity fields affect the electrical charge of a capacitor.
5. **strength of the dielectric**—higher the dielectric constant, stronger the effect. The dielectric constant measures a material's ability to store electricity in the form of electric displacement or polarization. The more energy is stored via electric polarization, the greater the electrogravitational effect.
6. **capacitance of the gravitator**—higher the capacitance, greater the effect. So the closer the metal plates, the larger the plates, the greater the number of cells (and as mentioned, higher the dielectric constant of the insulator between metal plates, as this also determines total capacitance), the stronger the Biefeld-Brown effect.
7. **geometry of electrodes**—increased asymmetry between electrodes increases the effect. This will be explained below.

How it Works

To understand the Biefeld-Brown effect, we must understand why electric dipoles (positive and negative charges separated by a fixed distance) accelerate toward the positive pole. The answer is simple:

Positive and negative charges, in addition to creating an electric field, also generate slight gravitational fields. You could say charged masses warp space more than uncharged masses do. Positive charges induce a convergence in space and negative charges inducing a divergence in space. Thus, positive charges emit a gravitational field while negative charges emit an antigravitational field. This arises purely from the geometry of the electric field, which happens to include a component that shares the same geometry as a gravity field and thus gives rise to one.

Now, an electric charge by itself emits a symmetric field, whether it's gravitationally attractive or repulsive. So left to itself, the charge goes nowhere. However, in an electric dipole, an interesting situation arises as shown in the following diagram:



Consider positive charges "sucking in" the surrounding space, and negative charges "blowing out" the surrounding space. By separating them at a fixed distance, the fields between the poles "occupy" or "cancel" each other, while the flow/distortion surrounding the entire dipole is biased in one direction. The positive pole sucks in from the left, the negative pole blows out to the right, and thus the entire dipole propels itself leftward toward the positive pole.

In a parallel plate capacitor, the electric fields outside the capacitor cancel, but the divergent and convergent gravity fields do not, which is why a cellular gravitator can accelerate toward the positive pole without inducing or utilizing any external ion wind effects.

Because electric fields are immensely stronger than gravity fields, it is not generally recognized by modern physics that electric charges contain net gravity fields because the latter are difficult to detect. Nevertheless, certain experimental setups confirm that it is so, such as the gravitator experiment, the different fall rates or pendulum swing periods of oppositely charged objects.

Asymmetric Electrodes

It should now be clear that electrogravitational self-acceleration requires a difference in the gravitational divergence between two poles. Using symmetric electrodes, this is done as simply as giving one a positive charge and the other a negative one. But it's also possible to create additional asymmetry by making the electrodes themselves asymmetric. This changes the spread of the electric field, which in turn affects the geometric component giving rise to the gravity field.

Toward this end, Brown experimented with umbrella and disk shaped gravitators. The umbrella devices consisted of two electrodes, one positive and one negative, with one electrode shaped like a large bowl and the other like a smaller bowl. Overall, this formed an open-air capacitor but with asymmetric electrodes, whose asymmetric electric fields generated unbalanced gravitational divergences and increased acceleration. The disk gravitators, described earlier, did the same except one electrode formed the leading edge of the disk, while the other electrode formed the body and trailing edge.

Lifters

One common application of the Biefeld-Brown effect is in the form of "lifters"—these are constructions made of balsa wood frames, wire, and aluminum foil. Lifters separate a grid of negatively charged wires from a grid of grounded or positively charged aluminum foil fins. They rely upon a principle patented in 1957 by Townsend Brown (US patent #3,018,394 titled "Electrokinetic Transducer"). While they have been around since the late 50s, lifters haven't become popular until recently. They are easy to assemble

and require only a moderate high voltage supply, around 30 kilovolts.

How do lifters work? The same way Brown's later devices worked: through a combination of electrogravitational and ion wind mechanisms. The asymmetry of electrodes alone guarantees a genuine electrogravitational component to the propulsion, while it is clear from observing them in action that ion wind is also involved.

Some say that ion wind cannot explain the level of wind generated by lifters. That much I agree with – however, one must also take into account that negative ions create an electrostatic cooling effect, converting thermal energy to kinetic energy, cooling the air while speeding it up. Thus, the wind results not only from air becoming negatively ionized and attracting toward the positive electrode, but also because it gains additional kinetic energy thanks to the negentropic electrostatic cooling phenomenon.

Nevertheless, for those wishing to debunk the Biefeld-Brown effect by attributing it entirely to ion wind, it must be pointed out that closed capacitors, the cellular gravitators, also self-accelerate without any ion wind effects. Electrogravity arises primarily from the gravitational component of the electric field, harnessed for propulsion via the asymmetrical gravitational field of electric dipoles. Brown also experimented with disk gravitators in vacuum chambers and observed them accelerating nearly as quickly as when run at atmospheric pressure.

Experimental Set up

Confirming the Biefeld-Brown effect would require the following:

1. 200 kilovolt DC, minimum 200 microamps, solid state high voltage generator—these consist primarily of an autotransformer, a TV flyback transformer and transistor circuit, and a many-staged cockroft-walton voltage multiplier and rectifier. You can buy them from Information Unlimited.
2. metal capacitor plates—made from aluminum foil or aluminum flashing cut into rounded squares. The rounded edges are needed to prevent arcing and corona leakage.
3. dielectric sheets—made from the best dielectric material available. These must be cut into squares that are larger than the metal plates. Polypropylene, polystyrene, mica, and if available, high-K ceramic plates, are appropriate materials. Make sure the sheets are thick enough to prevent dielectric breakdown or your gravitator will burn out.
4. paraffin wax or transformer oil—because the metal plates take up space due to their thickness, there will be slight spaces between one dielectric sheet and another. Once all the plates and sheets are interleaved and bound together, the entire thing is best immersed in transformer oil, or cast in paraffin wax or resin.

These are just the basics...examine Brown's 1927 patent for more information. Also beware that while a high voltage generator gently zaps you should you touch it, once this electricity is stored in a capacitor it reaches lethal power levels. Once I was stupid enough to peel apart a gravitator capacitor days after charging it with a Van de Graaf generator...thought it was discharged, but the shock I received as I stuck my fingers in there to pry it apart threw me back against the wall. So—only do this experiment if you're a responsible and smart hobbyist, as I'll take no responsibility for what you do with this info.

Conclusion

The Biefeld-Brown effect demonstrates a link between electricity and gravity. Given the explanation above, it should be clear why electric dipoles self-accelerate toward the positive pole; the positive pole converges space, the negative poles diverges space, and being that between poles these distortions cancel while outside these poles they point in one direction, the dipole as a whole should accelerate in one direction.

Further Information

[Thomas Townsend Brown Website](#) – excellent collection of documents, articles, and pictures of Brown and his research.

[Rex Research, T. T. Brown](#) – an important article by Brown himself, and a copy of his 1927 British patent.

[Jean Naudin Lifter Page](#) – theory, documentation, and pictures of the “lifter” experiment.

Portal Physics

03/04/2006

This is a further development of my Scalar Superpotential Theory applied to the Theory of Relativity, particularly toward the artificial dilation of time and creation of portals into hyperspace.

[use Internet Explorer with MathPlayer or Firefox with fonts to see equations properly]

Gravity slows down the time rate, and so does velocity. The equations of Special Relativity show that if velocity reaches the speed of light, time stops for the traveling observer. If velocity exceeds the speed of light, time becomes imaginary.

$$T = \frac{T_0}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}}$$

The equations of General Relativity show that the time rate depends on the local gravitational potential. If the gravitational potential equals minus half the speed of light squared, time stops. This is found at the event horizon of a black hole. If the gravitational potential is even more strongly negative, time becomes imaginary.

$$T = \frac{T_0}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{2GM}{Rc^2}}} = \frac{T_0}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{2\phi}{c^2}}}$$

$v \equiv$ velocity

$T \equiv$ dilated time

$c \equiv$ speed of light

$\phi \equiv$ gravitational potential

Because the gravitational acceleration field is the negative gradient of the gravitational potential, a gradient-free potential field will exert no forces upon masses within it.

$$g = -\nabla \phi$$

$$\nabla \phi = 0, \phi \neq 0$$

$$g \equiv \text{gravitational field in } \frac{m}{s^2}$$

It follows that a local region of space can have a force-free gravitational potential field that slows time, stops time, or creates imaginary time. Orthodox science knows only of gravitational potential fields created by masses, which necessarily have gradients. However it is possible to create gradient-free potential fields electromagnetically through the generation of diverging magnetic vector potentials, and therefore one can locally produce a force-free region of space whose time rate can be artificially altered.

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{A} = \beta \phi$$

$$\nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) = -\beta g$$

$\vec{A} \equiv$ magnetic vector potential

$\beta \equiv$ constant of proportionality

The event horizon is merely the equipotential surface whose strength is sufficient to stop time. Beyond this surface, space, time, and mass become imaginary, forcing matter and consciousness within it to leave spacetime as we know it. This is the very definition of a portal. Through unique electromagnetic techniques, it is possible to create portals into imaginary reality without the types of violent gravitational forces produced by black holes, simply by ensuring that the portal region consists of a strongly negative gradient-free gravitational potential, identically a uniform divergent magnetic vector potential field.

Entering such a region rotates one into hyperspace. This is not the same as a Lorentz transformation, which is mere rotation through 4D spacetime. It is therefore a rotation into 5D, into hyperspace. Relativistic velocities and gravitational

potentials are limited to the domain of 4D spacetime, while ultrarelativistic velocities and potentials generate a rotation into 5D hyperspace.

The value of one half speed of light squared for the portal threshold is not arbitrary. Rather it is the product of the average gravitational potential fields emitted by all masses in the universe.

$$\varphi = -\frac{GM}{r}$$

$$\varphi = -G\rho \int_0^R r dr \int_0^\pi \sin\varphi d\varphi \int_0^{2\pi} \pi d\theta = -\frac{c^2}{2}$$

- $G \equiv$ gravitational constant
- $\rho \equiv$ average density of universe
- $R \equiv$ radius of universe

Each mass emits a converging magnetic vector potential field, which collectively forces each point in space to become a diverging magnetic vector potential field for balance. The universe may be viewed as an ether sea where every point is a source, yet the center of every mass is a sink.

The average gravitational potential of the universe is a positive quantity, while the local field of each mass is a negative quantity. When the local negative field equals the ambient positive field, both cancel to zero and time stops. Time is therefore a product of the universe's positive ambient gravitational potential, and each mass takes away from this which is why gravity is said to slow time.

As for length contraction, this happens in the direction of motion at relativistic velocities. The effect can be replicated without motion via a uniform potential field, which would cause length contraction in all directions, effectively shrinking the affected region relative to its surroundings. This is variable physicality through the local alteration of gravitational potential. By making the potential inside a room different from the space outside it, time rate and space scale would likewise differ. It is possible to have the space inside be larger than what is seen from the outside.

The Equivalence Principle follows from the wave equation applied to the ambient diverging magnetic vector potential field.

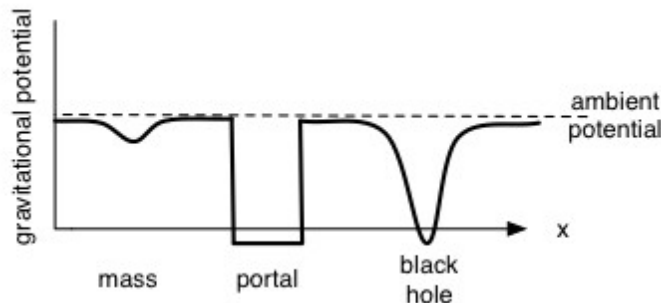
$$\nabla(\nabla \cdot \vec{A}) = \nabla^2 \vec{A} = \frac{1}{c^2} \frac{\partial^2 \vec{A}}{\partial t^2}$$

- v through $\nabla \cdot \vec{A}$ creates local φ
- a through $\nabla \cdot \vec{A}$ creates local $-g$

Accelerating through this ambient field creates a wavefront which is experienced by the accelerating observer as a local gradient in the divergence, which is nothing but a gravitational field that pulls masses opposite the direction of acceleration. This is the basis of inertia and the full explanation of Mach's Principle the resistance to acceleration depends on the ambient gravitational potential field generated by all masses in the universe. This ambient field can be altered locally via electromagnetic means to alter or nullify the inertia of an accelerating mass.

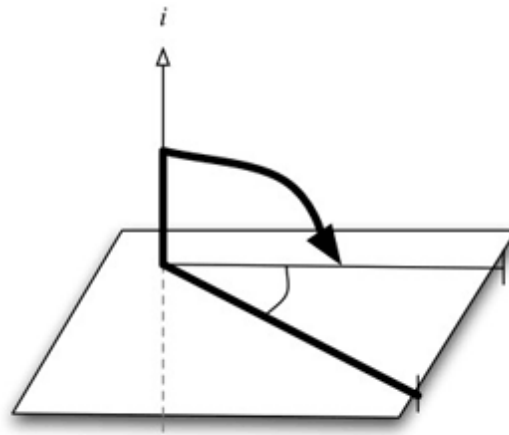
Uniform velocity through the ambient field changes only the locally measured gravitational potential, producing no gradient or acceleration fields, but still changing the time rate as Special Relativity predicts.

Interestingly, earth itself has a certain gravitational potential value at its surface, and the velocity needed to create a local gravitational potential opposite that of the earth is precisely the escape velocity. It is the velocity required to get out of earth's gravitational potential well.



Hyperspace is an imaginary axis perpendicular to the real number plane. The real number plane consists of radial real number lines each representing a particular spacetime universe, all of which intersect at their portal thresholds. It is through accessing hyperspace that one can then climb along the axis and rotate back into any arbitrary universe, any

parallel reality.



Travel between alternate universes separated by phase angle. Vertical axis extends into 5D.

Because gravitational potential is determined by the total mass distribution of the universe, and the universe has expanded over time, the time rate itself has changed since the early stages of the universe. Furthermore, due to the potential being relative, it is the masses participating in this universe that define the potential boundaries of this universe, boundaries beyond which one accesses other universes.

Black holes are doorways to other dimensions, albeit ones whose potential gradients are so strong that entering one would grind up matter. Nevertheless, the door into another room is also the door out of that room, meaning that each universe may be viewed as a self-contained black hole to all other universes, therefore our own universe is essentially one large force-free black hole containing within it further black holes which are not force-free.

In conclusion, we must therefore account for three different types of rotations—a rotation around the imaginary axis separating the various parallel universes, a rotation into spacetime as explored in Relativity, and a rotation into hyperspace or imaginary space by exceeding the speed of light or the portal threshold. So in addition to the three dimensions of space, it follows that there are three dimensions of time: linear, parallel, and imaginary. To access the latter two, one must exceed relativistic limits.

Cloudbusting Resources

Some call it weather engineering, others call it rain-making; cloudbusting is the science of correcting unbalanced weather patterns. With the right equipment, skills and conditions, one is able to initiate breaks in droughts and the weakening or deviation of torrential storms. Cloudbusting principles are based upon Wilhelm Reich's research into orgonomy.

Orgone is a creative life-force energy that manifests in various ways, from sexual biological functions to psychological states, and from thermodynamic effects to meteorological phenomena. According to orgonomy, the function of such systems depends upon the amount, quality, polarity, flow, and direction of orgone energy. The redirection of orgone energy effects changes in these systems. Various devices known as orgone accumulators, cloudbusters, and DORbusters are capable of storing, emitting, or redirecting orgone energy.

There are many articles, books, and videos to be found on this subject. Those wishing to consistently experiment with are strongly encouraged to familiarize themselves with this subject before beginning to experiment. The purpose of cloudbusting is to correct unbalanced weather systems, or experiment to learn how to do so.

Cloudbusting is not for those who want a thrill, are consistently reckless, want financial gain from influencing the economy by manipulating weather, who wish to feel powerful, or use the principles of orgonomy for any negative or selfish reasons. One may certainly attempt to use it for these reasons, but karmic, ethical, and metaphysical consequences are severe. Also, it is the conscious nature of orgone that obstructs its detrimental utilization by those with negative soul characteristics, for such negativity atrophies the flow of orgone within such individuals to a degree that they become less successful in their attempts to do so.

One must also have an understanding of meteorology and have access to live radar and weather maps and know how to read them. Aside from the scientific aspect, there is also much visualization and intuition involved.

Several articles on this website introduce one to orgone theory and cloudbusting:

Microbusting shows how weather may be influenced on a local level, within the visible sky. It is based upon my couple years of experimentation and observation. This article was written in 1998, and has some outdated theory, but the methods described are effective.

Macrobursting shows how weather can be influenced on a national level, how low and high pressure systems may be triggered with the help of cloudbusters. Again, this article has

some outdated theory, but methods described do work.

Cloudbusting Demonstration is the account of an experiment conducted in Florida, to test the responsiveness of weather in subtropical environments. Additional factors, such as the soul nature of observers, unfortunately resulted in a strong response greater than I had ever encountered or could have predicted. This article presents a basic introduction to cloudbusting theory.

Experimenter's Equipment has many photos, anonymously submitted, of actual simple cloudbusting devices, with construction details.

When the reader searches for other sources of information on orgonomy and cloudbusting, he will encounter the works of several researchers. I will list their names, recommend some items they have published, and give my opinion on each of them.

Wilhelm Reich

CORE – Cosmic Orgone Engineering. This is the definitive cloudbusting manual, written by the discoverer of orgone energy. It is absolutely essential that one obtain and read this manual in full, for it provides a foundation necessary to effectively do any cloudbusting operation. The link takes one to a partial online version.

Wilhelm Reich wrote many books, articles, and papers, and I recommend reading all one can find. His work also provides the political, psychological, ethical, and medical implications of orgonomy, all of which is critical to know when it comes to cloudbusting, for "weather engineering" has consequences in each of these areas. The psychological area of study in orgonomy explains why many people are emotionally armored, mentally sick, and incapable of understanding or accepting the idea of orgone energy or cloudbusting. However, because of the limited time Reich had to do his research, and the time period in which he experimented, some of his research is incorrect or outdated.

Dr. James DeMeo

Orgone Accumulator Handbook – explains how to build and experiment with orgone accumulators. This is the best and most concise book on the nature of orgone energy and how to experiment with it. Includes diagrams and plans.

So You Want to Build A Cloudbuster – long article by Dr. DeMeo discussing misconceptions and unheeded cautions by modern day cloudbuster experimenters. He makes many good points, and one should read this article to gain a wider perspective of the implications of cloudbusting. Good as this article is, there are some problems. First, Dr DeMeo is a conservative orgonomist and sticks strongly to Reich's original principles, some of which I find outdated and incorrect. Second, not everything can be viewed through the eyes of orgonomy, rather, orgonomy is a subset of a larger uncompleted paradigm. Third, Dr DeMeo ridicules the chemtrail idea, saying they are ordinary contrails and indicate healthy orgone concentrations in the sky – he obviously has not done adequate research into chemtrails.

Trevor James Constable

Loom of the Future – A book-length interview with Trevor Constable, with pictures, diagrams and news excerpts that detail his modern method of cloudbusting. He has expanded orgonomy principle, and built cloudbusters many times more effective than Reich's equipment. This book also discusses the ethical and political aspects of orgonomy. Highly recommended book.

Etheric Weather Engineering on the High Seas – Constable's video proving the efficacy of his cloudbusting devices, with time lapse photography and footage of his devices in operation. Also recommended.

Trevor Constable has done decades of hands-on research into cloudbusting, and has developed new concepts along the way that allow smaller, but more powerful cloudbusters to be built. He has documented his experiments and includes them in his book and video. Constable's work points way to the larger paradigm of which orgonomy is just a small part.

Don Croft

How to build a Chembuster, Holy Hand Grenades – those researching cloudbusting will eventually run into Don Croft's chembusters, of which DeMeo is so critical. I have built and experimented with some of Croft's devices, and am familiar with their theory and application. They utilize a matrix of plastic resin and metal shavings, crystals, perhaps magnets, and copper pipes or wires.

I have an unfavorable opinion of these devices. First, their construction isn't based on any solid testing or theory. Second, the Holy Hand Grenades are claimed to disable negative influences from cellular phone towers, which I know is absolutely false because such devices have no effect on the electromagnetic radiation coming from the towers, into which the harmful effects are encoded. Third, because orgonite transforms rather than generates or depletes orgone, chembusters are not as effective as traditional water-based cloudbusters which show instant results under the same conditions. Fourth, while the basic theory of orgonite seems sound, the various derivative devices based upon it are indiscriminately channeled or imagined. Depending on who the source may be for some of these designs, they might actually be harmful, if not just causing people to believe they are doing good when they are wasting their time with ineffective devices. And fifth, busting chemtrails does not get rid of the chemicals therein, which fall slowly to the ground anyway. This is not an armchair criticism, but an analysis derived from actual experimentation and participation. This particular field is interspersed with wishful thinking, disinformation, and misplaced paranoia. Not to say there isn't honest research being undertaken in this area – I just urge those who experiment in this area to at least get an understanding of the fundamentals of orgonomy from Reich himself.

Cloudbusting

montalk 20/11/98
all rights reserved

Part I: Microbusting An offshoot of orgonomy, weather engineering offers both electrifying experiences and burdens of responsibility for the cloudbuster operator. Though theories as to how or why it works are abundant, research by such notables as Trevor James Constable, James DeMeo, Robert McCullough, and, of course, Wilhelm Reich) has unequivocally shown that methods employed in cloudbusting *do* influence weather patterns. Further investigations by backyard experimenters as myself only confirm this fact.

My own weather operations started in May of 1996 and ended in September of 1997, and although seventeen months may seem insignificant to the years of research conducted by others, the months were sufficient to allow an assemblage of theories and protocols for the production of desired atmospheric precipitation.

Traditional practices in cloudbusting centered around the concept of *orgone* energy, claimed by its discoverer, Wilhelm Reich, to be a negentropic life force affecting physical, biological, and psychological systems depending on its charge density, rate of flow, and excitability. The various forms of orgone, such as DOR (deadly orgone), and ORANUR (orgone excited by radioactive energy), all have specific effects upon these systems, which are described in the following chart:

	physical	biological	psychological	atmospheric
Orgone	Negative ionic, affinity for water, negentropic, blue glow, life-positive, alters alpha decay of radioactive material.	Abiogenesis of bions, tingling warmth on skin, enhances healthy growth of life, stimulates cilia movement.	Free flow of emotions, sense of well being, vitality, rapidly discharges during orgasm.	In dense concentrations accompanied by cumulous clouds and/or precipitation, in low densities by aridity, adds clarity to blueness of sky.
	Positive ionic, signifies lack or stagnation of orgone created by	Destimulates cilia, slows intake of oxygen	Creates fatigue, blocks	Black clouds without rain, desert-like arid stagnation of

DOR	Orgone, created by TV's, microwaves, and other electromagnetic sources.	Oxygen, dehydrates the body, causes severe thirst.	emotional release, depression.	stagnation of climate, stagnant weather patterns, haze
Oranur	Densely positive ionic, orgone dangerously excited by alpha radiation (as found in smoke detectors), decomposes minerals into brown melanor.	Along with symptoms of radiation sickness, clears life-forms within its field of effect.	In buildings, creates an atmosphere of aggression, hysteria, claustrophobia, and uneasiness.	Shred-like decomposition of cloud edges, cobalt-blue sky.

All three forms of orgone have specific atmospheric effects due to its intense affinity for water; strong concentrations of "good" orgone are accompanied by water, and low densities by aridity. A cloud, for example, is a pocket of dense orgone energy, but the surrounding blue sky contains a lower concentration. According to classic cloudbuster theory, in order for a cloud to "bust," its orgone content must be "drawn" away by some means.

It was by accident that such a means was found. Wilhelm Reich and his associates observed that pipes pointed at a lake before them influenced the shape of waves upon the water. Years later, Reich capitalized upon this effect by relieving what was then known as the DOR Emergency, during which the inhabitants of his laboratory in Rangeley, Maine, became victims to "DOR sickness." He sought ways to rid the area of this deadly orgone which had not only sickened his co-workers, but also caused the static accumulation of dark, drought-like clouds in the skies above. What soon evolved was a contraption composed of twelve copper pipes, each 1.5 - 2" diameter and 10' long, whose bottom ends were connected in parallel to BX electrical cables which were dropped in a well to siphon the DOR from the sky toward the water within the well. After ridding the region of DOR, the cloudbuster was found to be useful for either producing or preventing rain in the region. For several years, Reich offered his services in preventing forecasted rainstorms for special events such as parades and other special events, as well as breaking several droughts beflicting the region.

The theory behind cloudbusting involved a monumental principle: orgone flows from low potential to high. In practice, this meant that to draw orgone from a cloud into a collection of pipes, the orgone

potential of the pipes had to be made higher than that of the cloud. This was the purpose of grounding the pipes in water, preferably running water. Since much orgone was already present in the water contacting the pipes, much more so than within the cloud, when the pipes were aimed at the center of the cloud, the orgone by means of the above principle naturally flowed from cloud to pipe and into the water to be flushed away.

Reich made an analogy between a lightning rods and cloudbusters: both discharge orgone from the sky (lightning was believed to be a super-dense bolt of electricity and orgone), except whereas a lightning rod does so in the fraction of a second, the cloudbuster extends its influence over tens of minutes -- an hour is the usual draw duration. Though lightning rods channel much greater magnitudes of energy than cloudbusters, it is not difficult to see why a cloudbuster produces a more apparent change in shape of a cloud than lightning rods do. It is not the *magnitude* of energy involved, but rather the *rate* of energy flow. With the cloudbuster's slower rate of orgone siphoning, the chaotically evolving cloud has a longer time to respond to the influence of a cloudbuster operator.

The rate of draw is dependent upon rate of water flow within the pipe, number of pipes, and the skill at which the cloudbuster is operated. The length-to-diameter ratio determines the range of influence of the cloudbuster; the larger the ratio, the longer the range. Requirements of fast-running water hint at the mechanism by which cloudbusters function. To fully understand how metal tubes pointed at the sky can change it, one must realize that orgone is both an *ionic* and *conscious* phenomena. The ionic interactions occurring within the cloud at a molecular level explain, for the most part, how and why cloudbusting is possible. As mentioned, orgone bears characteristics uncannily similar to electrical phenomena, specifically that of ionized air. Orgone and ionized air are compared as follows:

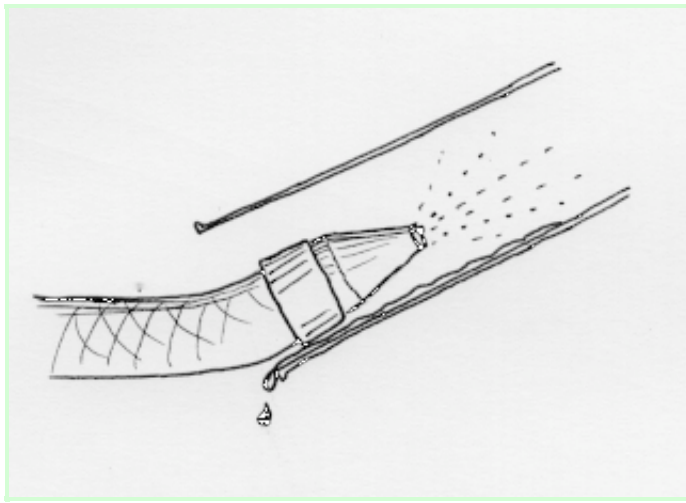
Orgone	Ions
Highly charged orgone accumulators placed in the dark are seen to emit a blue glow.	Objects ionized by high voltage electricity give off a blue corona.
A healthy dose of	

A healthy dose of orgone "freshens" the air, creates an energized sense of well being.	Negative ion generators also freshen the air, stimulate cilia movement within air passages of subjects breathing negative ions -- leading to a better filtration of dirty air and increased oxygen utilization within the body.
DOR causes thirst, fatigue, irritability, and blank stares among its victims.	Positive ions (lack of negative ions) decrease cilia movement, leading to throat irritations and thirst caused by lowered production of mucous and resulting increase of foreign particulates entering the lung, and oxygen utilization is lowered, also creating fatigue.
Orgone is neutralized or absorbed by water.	Static electricity is also neutralized or absorbed by water.
Cloudbusters are like lightning rods, but draw orgone at a slower rate.	Lightning rods channel bolts of electricity, cloudbusters channel ions slowly.
Orgone can alter the decay rate of radioactive materials.	Ions are known to affect radioactive decay.

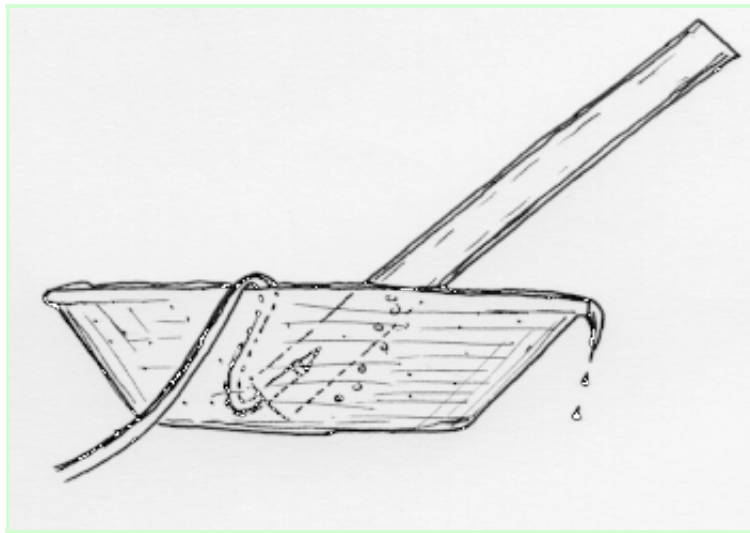
Quite clearly, orgone not only *resembles* electricity, but could actually *be* electricity with one exception: several behaviors of orgone cannot be fully explained by the physics of ionization alone, which leads to my hypothesis that the unaccounted factor is of psychic origin, in other words, it is a *radionic/conscious* factor.

First, however, let's analyze the ionic aspects of orgone before we return to the radionic hypothesis in weather engineering. If we visualize the interaction between a cloudbuster and its target as being not one of orgone "drawn" into the pipe, but rather ions from the pipe being *released* into the atmosphere toward that target, then the generation of the ions and their resulting interaction with a cloud's water droplets can elegantly be explained.

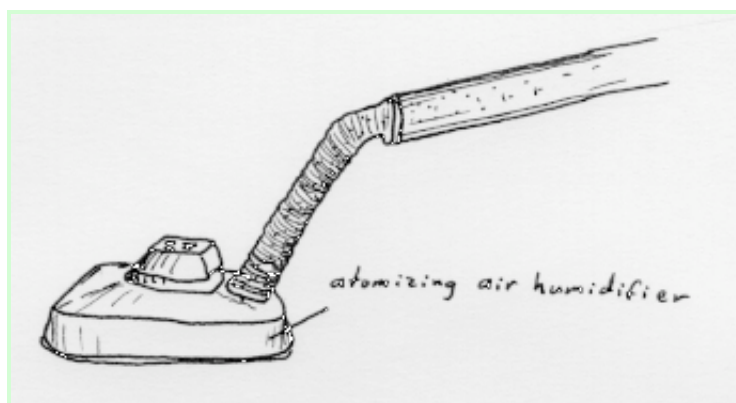
One requirement when cloudbusting is fast running water, as mentioned above. The simplest of this type is a copper pipe with a spray nozzled hose inserted into its lower end, as shown in this diagram:



To allow full emersion of the pipe's end into water, a tub can be used:

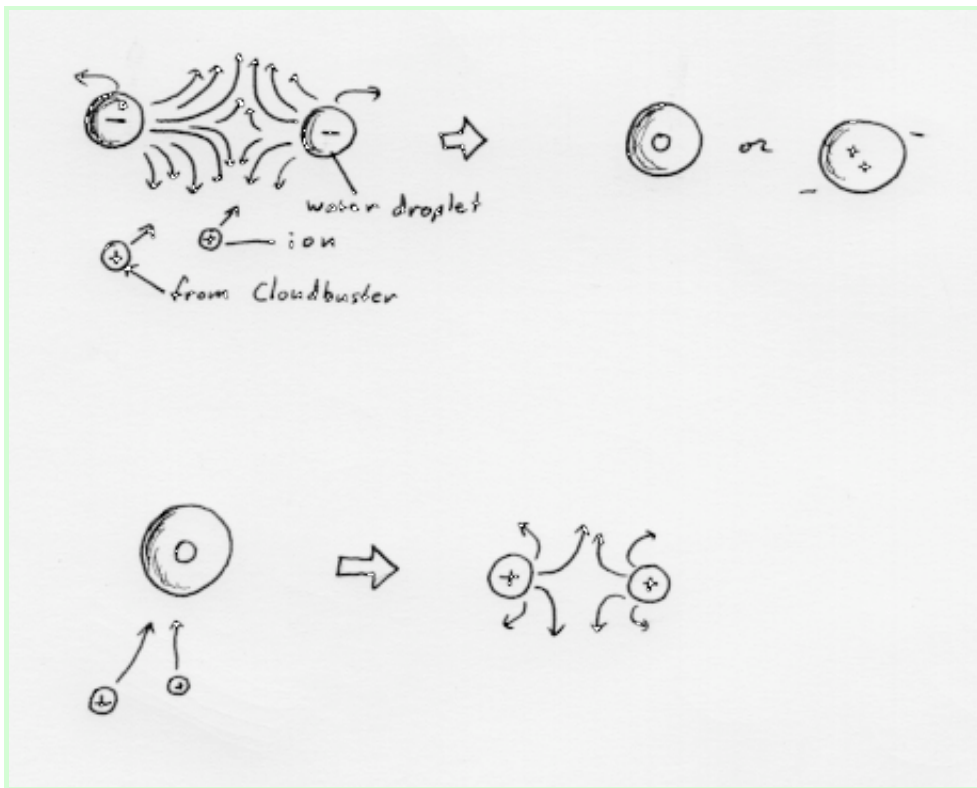


More advanced and efficient configurations involve atomizing the water into a fine mist before injecting them into the tube. A make-shift version of this type utilizes a motorized air humidifier commonly found at Wal-Mart for \$15 during the winter season. A flexible, expandable hose is connected from the humidifier to the pipe:



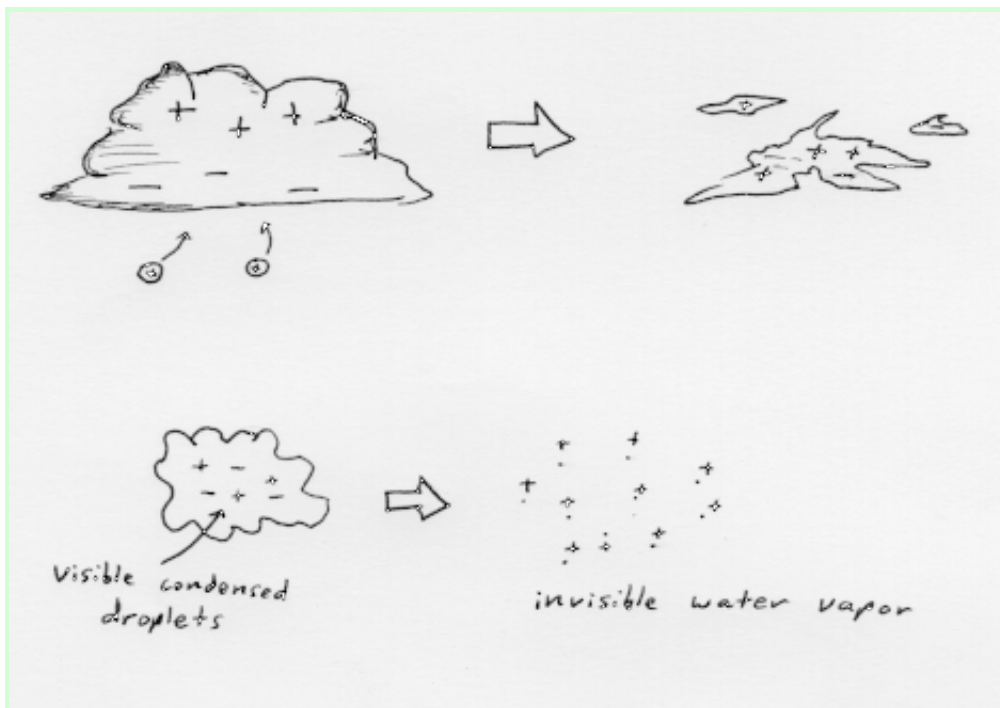
At the molecular level, neutral streams of water are atomized by the nozzle or humidifier into small droplets light enough to be suspended in air. These droplets, by a well known phenomena, are ionized; when water is split into smaller globules, charge imbalances occur. Often, more negative ions are produced than positive ones as in a rainstorm, where raindrops splashing on the ground shoot off negatively charged droplets (in rare instances, such raindrops have been seen to discharge sparks of electricity upon contact with the ground). Within the cloudbuster's pipe, much of the positive ions are grounded, creating in effect a filter mechanism by which negatively ionized water droplets are produced and forced from the muzzle of a cloudbuster. This explains why fast-running water is a recommendation: the faster the water, the larger the spray, and the more ionized droplets are created.

Ions leave the cloudbuster to dissipate into the atmosphere and interact with an aimed target, the cloud. Precision to which these ions are capable of being aimed shall be discussed below, for it is radionic fundamentals that explain the precision. Contrary to expectations the ions do not simply drift away like smoke from a pipe, but coherently reach their target in a conical, if not beam-like projection. Once the ions reach a water droplet in the cloud, the largely neutral droplet (which is really a collection of negative droplets around a positive condensation nucleus, the total charge being zero), is split into smaller negatively charged droplets now small enough to be classified as *water vapor*, which is invisible to the naked eye except for its filtering effect of the sun's rays causing our sky's blue hue. A cloud can therefore be made to "disappear" when its water droplets have been ionized by the cloudbuster's ions into invisible water vapor. Conversely, a section of blue sky, occupied mostly by uniformly charged positive water vapor ions, can be made to coalesce into visible water droplets through neutralization by the interaction with the cloudbuster's negative ions:



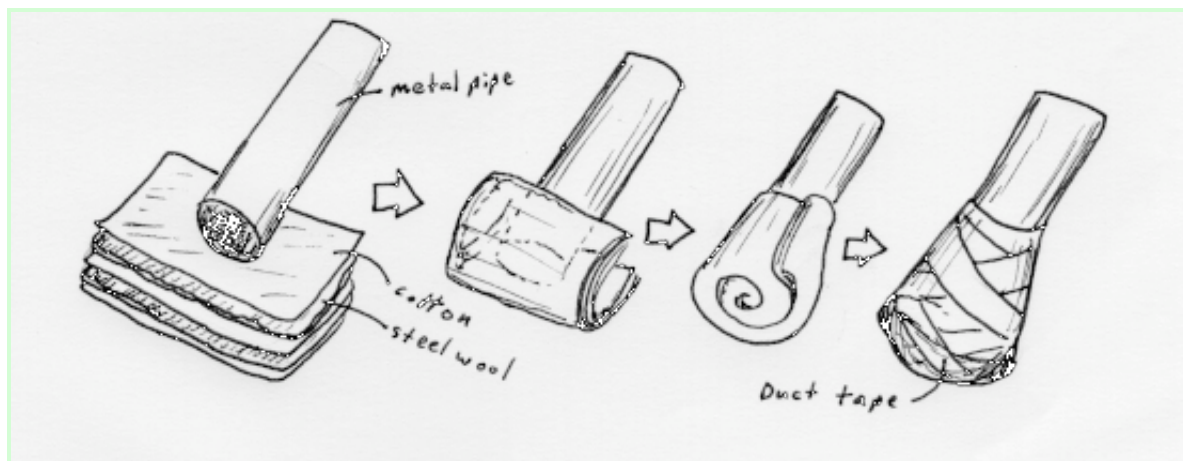
Because opposites attract and similars repel (Law of Attraction and Repulsion of Charges), large water droplets can either be made to split into two or more repelling water vapor molecules, or ionized water vapor molecules can be neutralized and caused to coalesce into a cloud.

Therefore, to destroy a cloud, the cloudbuster is aimed at the cloud, and the ions dissociate it:



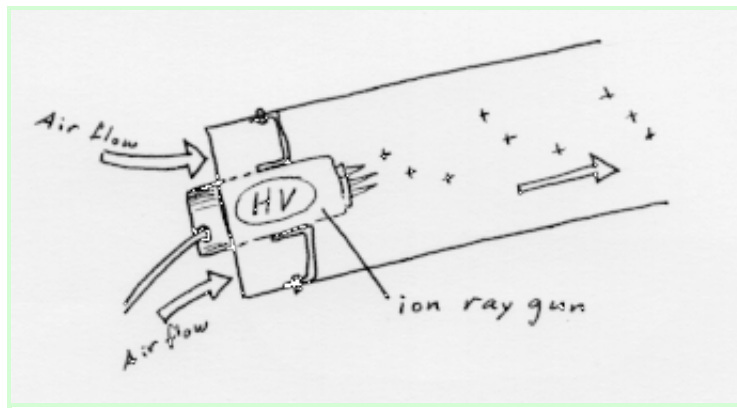
This is in complete agreement with classic cloudbusting protocol.

Now that ions are known to be partially responsible for weather modifying effects, one can see why waterless cloudbuster units are possible. Trevor James Constable, whose work is detailed in the book [Loom of the Future](#) (one I recommend you read for its philosophical insights and profuse number of photographs), mentions waterless units called "blue-bellies", which are in essence orgone accumulators wrapped around the lower half of PVC pipe and bound with duct tape. For those who do not know what an "orgone accumulator" is, visit the [PORE](#) webpage. Orgone accumulators are composed of layers of organic and inorganic material, most commonly cotton and steel wool in alternating layers. Such a configuration of materials is said to become charged with orgone, and radiate the orgone to objects near the accumulator. Any physics student can see that alternating layers of metal and insulator forms a capacitor. By virtue of its porous and fluffy texture, such accumulators gather electrical energy and emit a constant field of charged air ions. The source of this charge is gravity, known by Townsend Brown and George Hodowanec to produce self-charge on a capacitor. When an accumulator is wrapped around a pipe, plastic or metal as in the orgone "Volcano" model below,

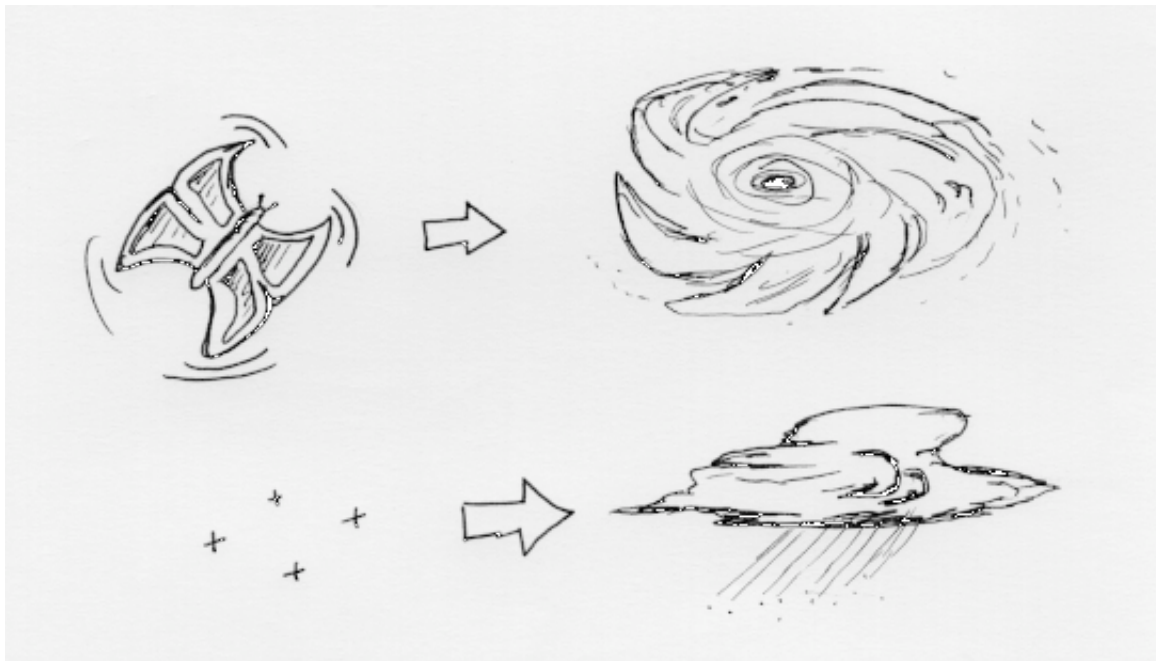


the pipe will emit ions just as a regular cloudbuster, except without the need for water.

This principle can thus be applied through a high voltage ion generator inserted into the end of a metal or plastic pipe and aimed at the sky. This method allows, in effect, a power-cloudbuster to be constructed which needs only to be pointed, set, plugged in, and monitored.



However, a question arises as to how so few ions can impact the development of thunderheads (cumulo-nimbus clouds hundreds of yards in height). The answer to this question is easily apparent and stems from the same reason why, under Chaos theory, the air currents generated by a butterfly flapping its wings could eventually lead to the formation of a hurricane. Cloud development, and weather, for that matter, is extremely chaotic and volatile to the smallest factors. A cloudbuster's ion can act as a crucial trigger in causing millions of other water vapor molecules to coalesce in a chain reaction, much like cloud seeding utilizing dry ice dropped from airplanes into clouds also create a chain reaction.



Unlike the butterfly effect, however, where the trigger's effect is chaotic, the effects of cloudbusting are controlled by radionic means through the mind of the cloudbuster operator. This is an example of consciousness affecting chaos. The more chaotic a system is, the more easily consciousness can both saturate and

influence it. A cloud, or the weather itself, is quite chaotic. Just as a sculptor shapes a figure with his hands, so does a cloudbuster operator shape a cloud with his mind into a state more conducive to formation or dissipation, but not without the help of his tools, of course.

Cloudbusters are no different. Ions do, by evidence of their electrical properties, interact with water droplets in clouds, but it is the consciousness factor that tips the scale of the "butterfly effect" one way or the other, towards a thunderhead with a straight column, or a curved one, for example. Since the mind has a special connection to chaotic systems due to it being intelligent and resultingly unpredictable, the cloudbuster operator's mind can influence the otherwise unpredictable development of clouds *without* a cloudbuster, but unless he were extremely competent in parapsychological feats, his efforts would be in vain without the help of such a device. It is only through the interface of mind and machine that the average person can achieve the spectacular results of cloudbusting.

Orgone is thus a combination of mind and ion, whose effects range from wholly ionic (blue corona) to entirely psychological (emotional armoring).

Neither pure orgonomy nor pure present day science can comprehensively describe or explain the process of cloudbusting, but a combination of orgonomy, radionics, and science can. Once again, it is consilience through which truth is revealed.

Cloudbusting: Macrobusting

montalk 10/11/98
all rights reserved

Part II: Macrobusting

Whereas Microbusting details theories and protocols pertaining to the alteration of local meteorological phenomena, Macrobusting involves spawnings of entire weather systems beyond the horizon.

Such weather systems owe their existence to low and high pressure air masses, seen as a blue "H" and red "L" on the typical weather map. By engineering a high pressure air mass (Hp) at a particular geographic location, disturbances such as warm or cold fronts, cool and dry or warm and moist air, lake-effect snow, monsoons, Alberta Clippers, and anomalies as omega-blocks, cut-offs, or hyper-latitudinal jet-streams can be created.

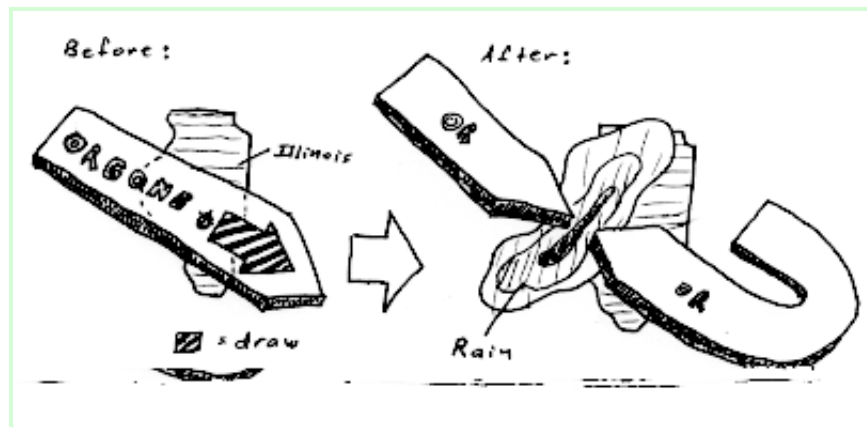
Because these systems appear at great distances from the cloudbuster (CB), it is evident that the ions responsible for local cloudbusting work play little part in Macrobusting. Although the butterfly-effect is still in force when altering a region of the nation's weather, radionic principles play a greater part than do electrical ones.

First, let's analyze how Hp's and Lp's (low pressure systems) are formed by a CB, from an orgonomic perspective. As has been stated, high densities of orgone are accompanied by high concentrations of water (rain is the most obvious form), low densities by low water concentrations bringing about dry, blue skies. Under common knowledge, Hp's bring clear skies, and Lp's cloudy ones. Thus, we can conclude that Lp's are in fact dense regions of orgone, and Hp's areas of rarefied orgone. Furthermore, CB's "draw" orgone from any point at which it is aimed, leading to the following principle:

An Hp forms in the direction a CB is aimed.

Since orgone flows from low potential (density) to high potential, if a CB is aimed eastward, for example, and lowers the potential of eastern skies, then the atmospheric orgone stream, which

normally runs in the same direction as the jet-stream, stops, reverses, and flows westward to its source, streaming away from the area of low potential. However, western portions of the orgone stream beyond influence of the CB are still flowing W to E. As this portion meets with the reversed stream, a damming effect occurs by which an enormous potential of orgone is created west of the CB (see diagram below). Because high potentials of orgone are associated with precipitation, storms spontaneously materialize west of the CB, which, once the W to E orgone flow overpowers the reversed flow, begin to move eastward again over the CB and surrounding regions in sheets of rain.



This former theory, which has proven its validity through countless successful weather operations, can be simplified if viewed from a strictly meteorological point, namely that visualizing reversals of the orgone stream (which *is* vital for the radionic aspects of cloudbusting to function properly), one simply concentrates upon Hp's, Lp's, and their respective airflows.

Because "high" and "low" are relative terms, one cannot have a "high" without having a "low" pressure system. An Hp is *always* accompanied by an Lp. More specifically:

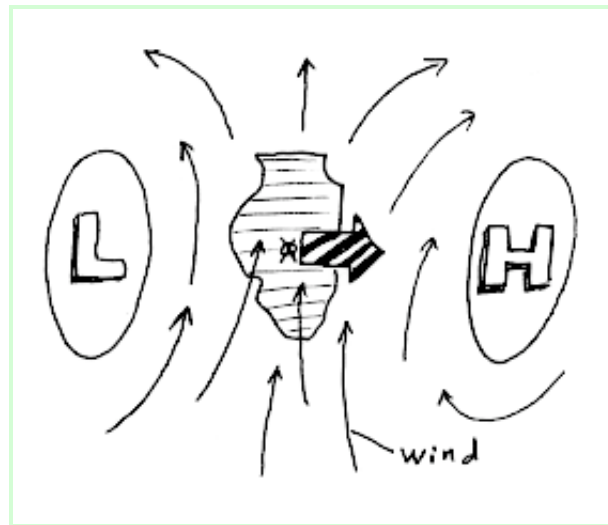
An Lp forms in the *opposite* direction a CB is aimed.

If one aims east, an Lp forms west. To fully understand the dynamics of pressure systems, one must realize that in the northern hemisphere:

Hp's rotate clockwise (cw) and Lp's rotate counter-clockwise (ccw)

Wherever a CB is, an Hp forms which rotates cw due to coriolis

forces (the same force that makes water in your sink rotate cw) and picks up moisture from bodies of water in the path of its winds. Experiments have shown that with distances that Hp's form away from a CB, the wind generated by such a system originates 90 degrees cw from a CB's aim:



And thus the following protocol is discovered:

Draw 90 degrees ccw from the desired wind flow direction

For example, if one were in Illinois and requires a moist, southerly warm air flow from the Gulf of Mexico, the CB would be pointed east, for east is 90 degrees ccw from south. Of course, 90 degrees is not a critical number; infact, as will be stated later, a an hour-long "sweep" from 70 to 90 degrees ccw with a CB is an effective method of creating large Hp's. However, please attempt to keep aim within this range, otherwise accuracy will suffer dearly.

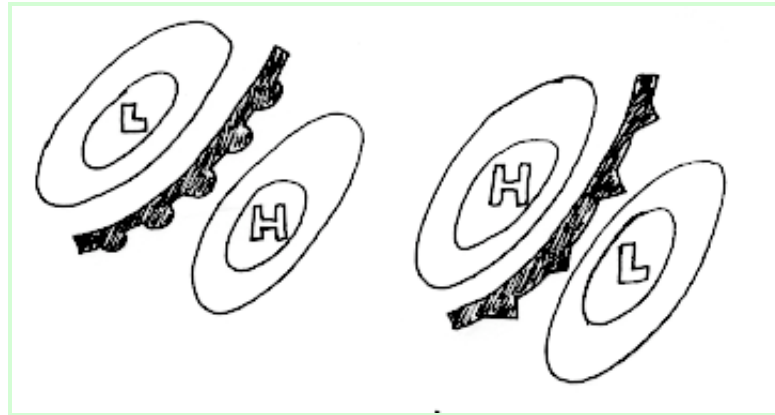
Now let us discuss warm and cold fronts. Warm fronts occur when(assuming weather normally flows from W to E accross a region) an Lp west of a location collides with and overruns an Hp:



Because the moist, warm, low pressured air is "lifted" to higher altitude where temperatures are considerably cooler, the Lp's air

must also cool. Since cooler air cannot hold as much moisture as warmer air per unit volume, the moisture must condense to a form more commonly known as rain or snow. The boundary between the air masses in such a case is a warm front.

Conversely, a cold front is established when an Hp approaches an Lp from the west, and digs beneath it with the same lifting effect. This is rightly called a cold front.



Combining diagrams of direction of draw, source of moisture, resulting Hp and Lp, and front gives us the following diagram:



As is evident by the diagrams, a cold front is engineered by aiming the CB *into* the main weather flow, and a warm front by pointing *away*.

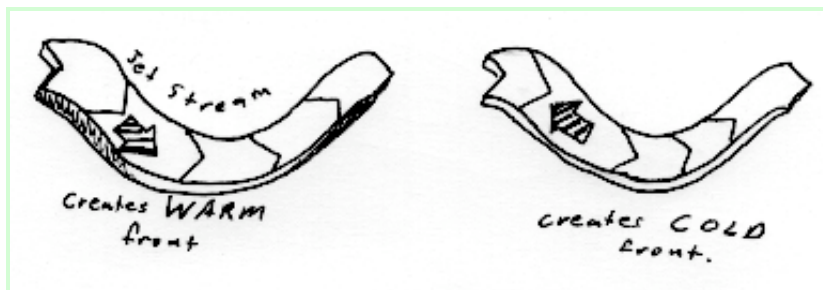
How does one determine the "weather flow" described above?

Visually, one may observe cloud movement or direction of wind, but be aware that oftentimes clouds of different altitudes move at separate directions. What we must be concerned with is the motion of storms in general. It is known that storms follow the jet-stream in their trek accross the country. Thus, it is best to consult weather maps of the current jet-stream to know in which direction one should draw.

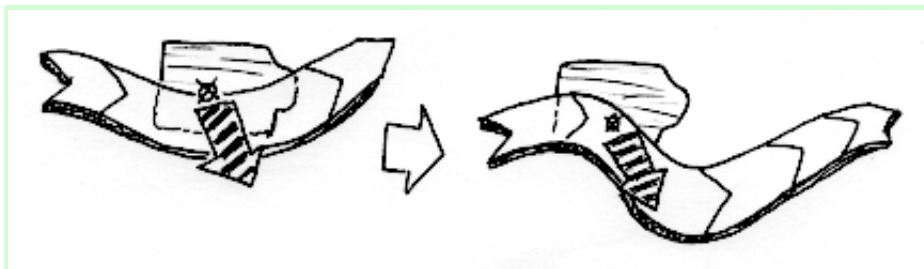
In summary of fronts and their relation to Macrobusting:

Warm fronts are created by aiming away from the jet-stream's path of flow, and will follow the direction of the stream once created.

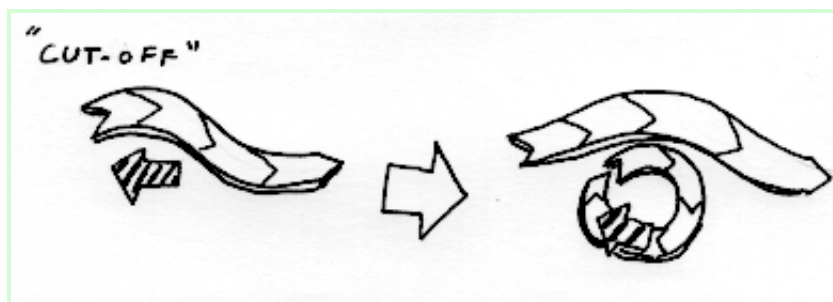
Cold fronts are created by aiming *into* the jet-streams's path of flow, but will also follow the direction of flow once created.

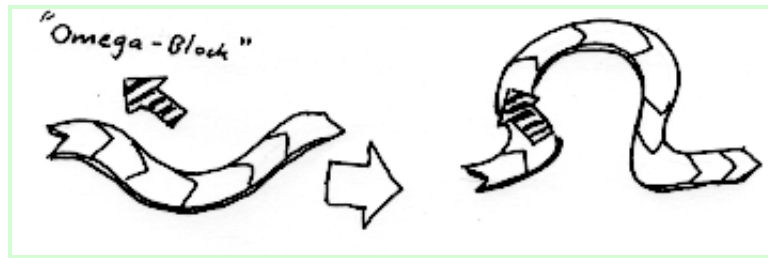


But what happens when the CB draws in a direction *not* parallel to the jet-stream? The jet-stream then actually *changes* its course to become parallel:



Don't expect to ever reverse the direction of a jet-stream. At most, you will either create a "cut-off" or an "omega-block":





Now that we know in what direction to aim, there are several other factors to take into account: the elevation of aim, strength/geometry of the CB, duration of draw, and sweep of aim.

First, the elevation in part determines range. A water powered copper pipe such as the following,



aimed at 20 degrees above horizon can be expected to create an Hp with center located almost 500 miles from the draw site. At 45 degrees, range reduces to 200 miles. But since Hp's and Lp's are 100's of miles in diameter, even a long-range CB has power to influence local weather, albeit indirectly. A long range is useful for engineering massive Hp's west or NW of a location, which results in a quick, powerful, cold front storm followed by several days of sunshine and cooler weather.

Due to storm systems moving rather quickly to the east, when making warm fronts (east draw) care must be taken to use short-range aim, since if an Hp is formed too far east, so will the warm front, overshooting the target location by many miles and bringing rain to places that do not need it. Therefore:

For cold fronts, aim low on horizon and into the jet-stream.

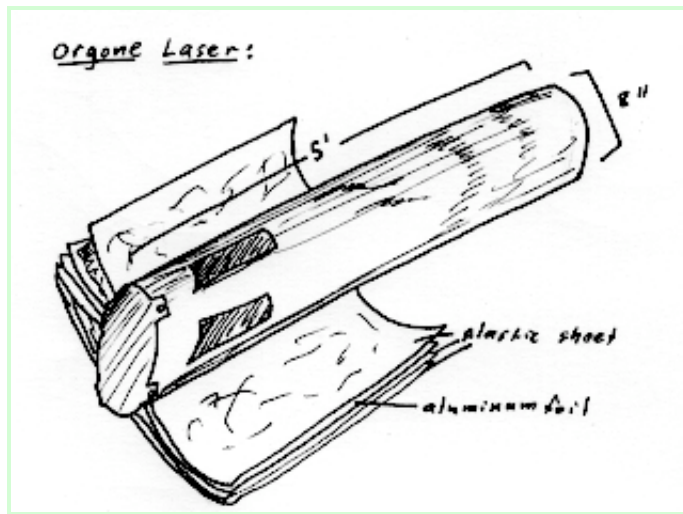
For warm fronts, aim halfway to zenith and down the jet-stream.

Second, the construction of a CB is obviously of critical importance and affects the range at which Hp's are formed. The following list of devices are arranged by order of decreasing range:

- 1) Long, 12' gutter pipes, water-powered, set up in rack formation.
- 2) Single or double copper pipes, 10' by 2", water powered.
- 3) Orgone laser (described below), dry
- 4) Furnace pipe, 5ft by 6 - 8 ", water powered.
- 5) Orgone volcanoes.
- 6) Trevor James Constable's geometric devices.
- 7) Ion guns.

Numbers 1 - 4 are best for Macro busting, and 5 - 7 for Micro busting. Geometry plays an integral role in TJC's equipment, but that is beyond the scope of this article. TJC has been extremely careful about what information he divulges to the public concerning some of his CB's, such as the use conical shapes and the golden ratio combined with rotary motion in his more secret devices. Because I have not successfully replicated these devices for lack of information, I cannot offer advice to the reader concerning this matter.

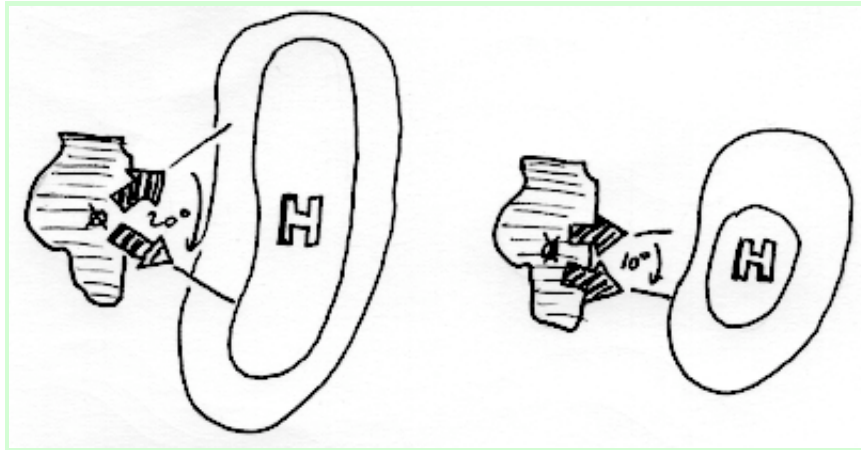
The orgone laser has been my primary tool and works well as a long-range waterless CB. It consists of a 5' by 8" sheet metal furnace pipe (available cheaply at your local hardware store), whose end is covered with a sheet metal backplate rivetted in place. Windows are cut at 1/4 distance up from the bottom, and an orgone matt made of alternating plastic and aluminum foil sheets (with aluminum on the inside and plastic on the outside) is wrapped around the lower half and duct-taped securely:



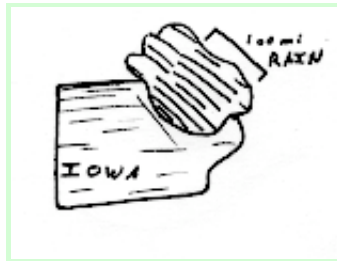
Third, duration of draw is the most important of all factors, It decides the difference between a massive hailstorm and gentle rain. For long-range water-powered, it is recommended by experienced CB operators that one draw *no longer than one hour*. This is critical. For the orgone volcano and laser, which are more experimental, I have found a draw time of several hours as safe. Occasionally, they were in place overnight without severe consequences, unless the tornadoes in Texas were the effect (which I seriously doubt since the range would've had to have been 700 hundred miles). When trying novel devices built at home, try them for no longer than 1/2 hour the first attempt, then increase duration the next week and observe the effects if all went well the first time. It is exciting to observe radar spots of red on the TV screen, but always be aware of the mortality that goes along with it. How much is a life worth at the expense of your foolery? Think twice before drawing double the norm just to see an overkilled hit being spoken about on the six-o'clock news. (I have done this accidentally once, but never again)

Lastly, sweep of aim controls the cross-span of an Hp. By sweep it is meant the periodic repositioning of a CB muzzle to sweep an arc accross the sky over duration of draw (by the way, "draw" is an old lable where orgone is thought to be "drawn" into a pipe and directed with a "sweeping motion." With my ion model, it is more likely that ions are shot from the pipe, but both explanations can bring weather operations to fruition). For example, one may position a CB south-east. Then, after 5 minutes, the muzzle is shifted left or right by an increment equal to the arc divided by the number of repositionings (see diagram below). Sweeps can be made horizontally or vertically. Horizontal sweeps broaden the Hp's span, and vertical sweeps better reverse the orgone stream ,

or, if one prefers my point of view, creates a more dense Hp, and thus better storms. Vertical sweeps should be raised no higher than 45 degrees above horizon, otherwise inaccuracy will result.



Once a CB session is completed, one can expect to observe the following: 1) 18 - 22 hours after the session's mid-point, a small patch of rain roughly 100 miles in diameter moves across the region without the presence of a front:



At this point the weather map may show signs of an occluded front (purple dashed line) forming 500 miles opposite of draw. The small patch of rain gives about .15 inches of precipitation in most locations except near the site of draw. Because the air is still littered with an overabundance of ions due to Micro-effects, the patch of rain disintegrates above, but re-forms once it passes:

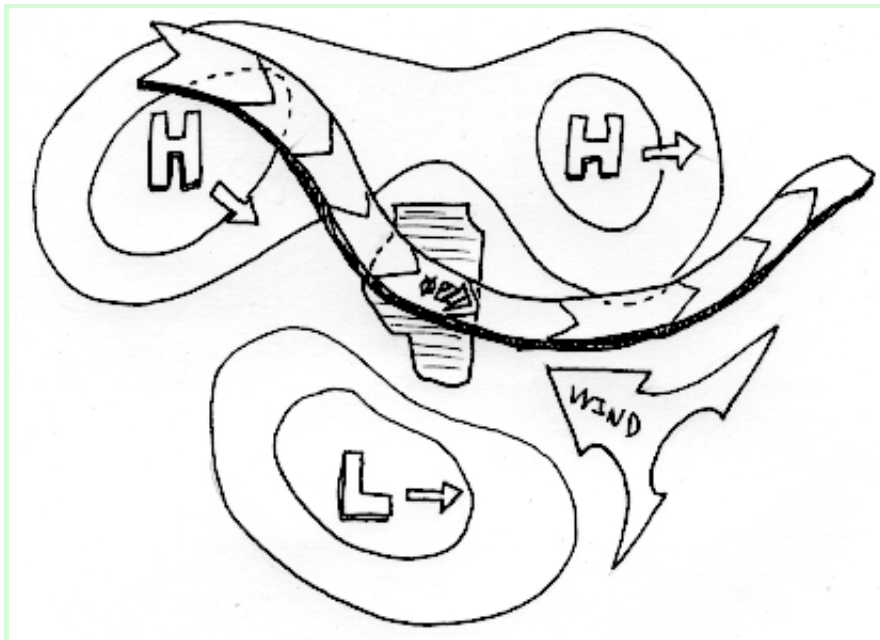


You will also note that on a sunny day with cumulus clouds abound, such clouds will also disintegrate and start to "shred" above. This is classically blamed on DOR or ORANUR, but it is really due to extreme levels of ion density (remember that ORANUR is orgone energized by radioactivity, and that radioactivity ionizes air, hence the term "ionizing" radiation, showing that air ionized by a radioactive material coupled with a radionic element is equivalent to ORANUR).

One to two days after this rain patch moves through, the occluded front will have transformed into a prominent warm front which will finally trek eastward and bring lots of precipitation to the target area, *including* the draw site (if you empty a bucket of water above an ion generator, the water *will* soak it. Likewise, a warm front will overpower any residual ions left in the CB area. Also, the extra two days allowed for ionized air to be thoroughly ventilated and diluted.)

If, however, the CB was aimed incorrectly and not parallel to the jet-stream, the bulk of precipitation will land north or south of the target site.

Now, to give the reader a better idea of how to go about cloudbusting, a thorough example of a typical CB session is given. The CB operator is located in middle Illinois, which is currently under the influence of a high pressure system to the NE, with SE winds at a gentle breeze. A low pressure area is south, and due to move east quickly, with more high pressure from the NW expected to bring no precipitation for the next five days. Temperatures are in the upper 80's and the humidity is at 65%:



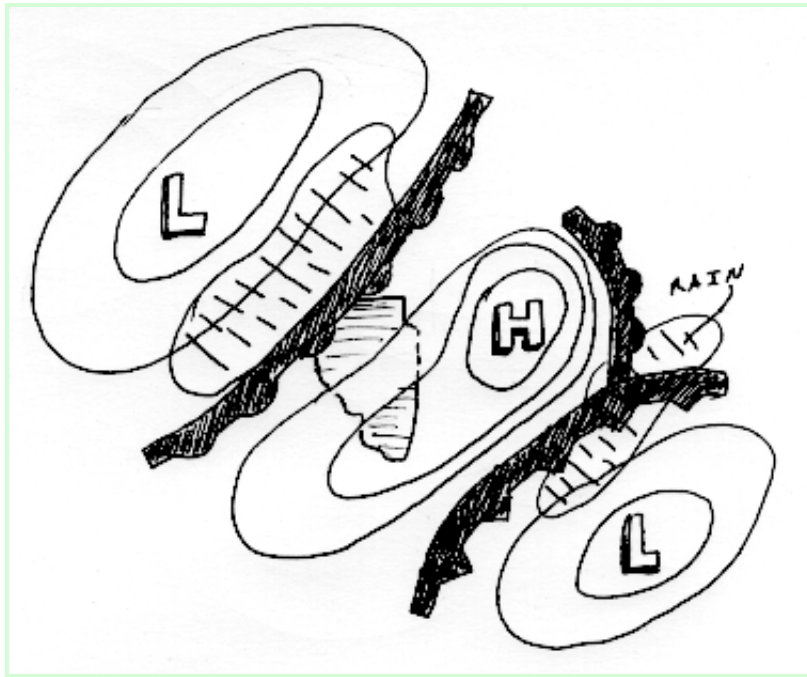
The CB operator decides to bring a premature rain to the region in the form of a warm front, and observes the jet-stream over his location from NW to SE. Therefore he chooses to aim his CB south east, away from the jet-stream to get a visible hit on his own location. The Lp and Hp in place will move out soon to be replaced by the HP north west, but by creating a new Hp southeast of the site (in direction of aim), an Lp will inherently form NW, either replacing or modifying the predicted Hp.

He utilizes two units, a 10' by 2" copper pipe and an orgone laser. After propping both pipes up on lawn chairs at 30 degrees above horizon, he inserts a misting spray nozzle in the copper pipe's end. The copper pipe is swept from 15 degrees left to fifteen degrees right of SE at intervals of five minutes. The laser is positioned low on the horizon to be swept vertically upward to 45 degrees over the same duration as the copper pipe, an hour's long draw. After an hour, the copper pipe is disconnected and stored, but the laser is repositioned to its original aim 15 degrees above zero. Later that evening, it, too, is put away.

Twenty hours later, in the early afternoon of the next day, radar shows a frontless patch of rain approaching and overtaking the area, but the CB site receives only sprinkles for less than twenty minutes. (the patch of rain is less than 100 miles across, otherwise it must have moved at 300 mph, which is impossible). This is the first wave of precipitation, already forcing a contradiction of the weather man's predictions.

Over the next two days, an occluded front is observed to spawn

and develop in north Dakota and an Lp is seen arising where the former Hp was. At the end of two days, a warm front has developed, sending moisture from the Gulf into Illinois for a span of fourteen wet hours(see new weather map below). Mission accomplished.



Of course there are many variations on this theme, but it gives good insight as to what one can expect when Macrobursting. But don't forget that what is west, must go east, and all storms running over Illinois do not just "disappear" once they pass the state. They gather in strength as they move eastward, soaking those in the East Coast, particularly in Virginia and North Carolina with the example given. It doesn't take a tornado for one to know that his CB works, so do not attempt this.

Here is more advice:

To create cooler weather draw westward; this allows a Hp to form west, channeling in cool air from the north.

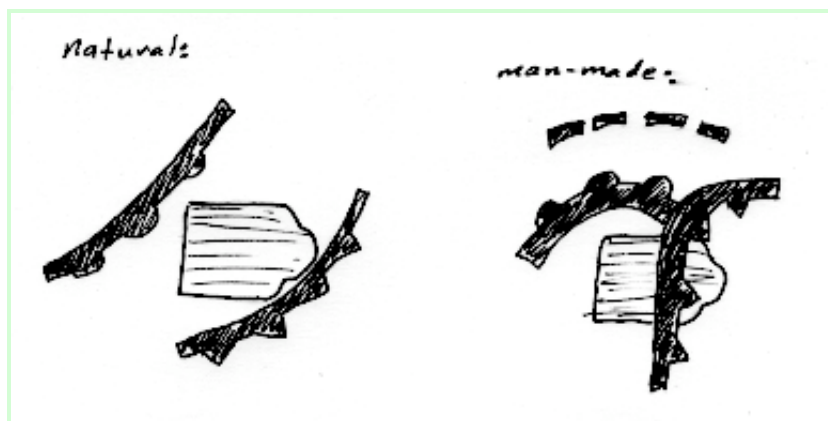
To break a drought, find large body of water such as the Gulf, the oceans, or the Great Lakes, and aim the CB 90 degrees ccw from that direction. Winds will carry moisture from those sources and dump it on the target location.

To clear an overcast sky (a Microbursting protocol), set up as many pipes as possible in a tub pointing at all skyward directions, and flood the tub with water, or use one pipe and sweep from the

zenith to horizon in a helical manner, stopping for several seconds every twenty degrees rotationally, then repeat until sky is clear.

To make it snow, wait for cold temperatures, and follow the same direction as in breaking droughts, except allow the moisture source to clash with cold air over the target location. Snow fall accumulations are a good way of measuring your accuracy, since incorrect alignment will give snow in a streak north or south of your desired site. The only hard part is using a water hose at subfreezing temperatures, unless you use a waterless unit. Don't forget the brutality of blizzards and fatal traffic accidents that come with it, so don't overdo it.

Lastly, to check if a front on the current map is natural or man-made, one should observe the smoothness and continuity of fronts. If they are rounded and simple, chances are that they came from natural sources. However, if they appear broken and malformed, they are man made (see below). This is most obvious in the summer months. Also look for steady streaks of clouds in the satellite loops, for they indicate evidence of Microbusting.



This ends our discussion on cloudbusting in its typical forms. If the reader chooses to try any of the material herein, he is advised to learn an adequate knowledge base on meteorology and orgonomy before starting. Reading orgonomy-related books and watching the Weather Channel for a couple months should suffice, unless one were to employ himself in professional cloudbusting, in which case many years of study and experience are recommended. Because the sky is finite, other CB operators may be performing their own experiments on the same portion of it, unaware of one another. Then they wonder why the results went contradictory to their expectations. It's best to always document one's proposed operation at a public forum such as PORE's

cloudbuster forum, so that other CB operators in the area know to refrain from getting out their equipment in the same week.

There is much more to be discovered in the diverse variations of cloudbusting, and while the government is breaking its back trying to change the climate with megawatts of microwave power as in the HAARP project, you can accomplish ten times over what they can in the leisure of your own back yard using the gentle principles of nature discovered by the great Wilhelm Reich. Good experimenting to all!

Orgonomy and Cloudbusting Demonstration

montalk 8/6/02



This report details the cloudbusting experiment conducted on Monday, July 29th, 2002. In my view, the experiment was a success due to several weather anomalies that apparently resulted. In addition to describing what happened, I will give an overview of orgonomy and procedures for building and operating a cloudbuster. At the end of this report, I will introduce some speculation on the nature of orgone energy and how it relates to topics the Cassiopaeans have discussed.

What is Orgone?

It is a type of sexual life-force energy that can be gathered, beamed, absorbed, generated, or redirected by conscious beings or orgone-based devices. Ultimately, it is an archetypal creative energy, meaning that although it has many manifestations from the psychological to physical, the underlying essence of 'negentropy' remains the same between them.

Psychologically, free flowing orgone is said to be conducive to a free-spirited personality, healthy sexuality, vitality, creativity, and dynamism. Environmentally, ecosystems blessed with strong orgone energies are dense and lively. Physically, strong orgone is associated with negative ions, negentropic (self-organizing) systems, low pressure weather systems, water vapor concentrations, and a blue ionic glow.

An important property of orgone is its strong affinity for water; water can absorb or generate orgone. Another paramount characteristic is orgone's tendency to flow from low concentrations to high concentrations.

Motionless water acts as a sponge or capacitor for orgone energy. It absorbs all lower

concentrations of orgone from objects or beings near it. Should water come close to an object with higher orgone concentrations, it will dump its energy into that object.

Motion or turbulence in water infuses it with orgone energy. This is probably due to turbulence creating nonlinear conditions in water; nonlinearity fertilizes a substance for the reception of consciousness-associated energies.

Another method for generating orgone is through orgone accumulators. These are boxes, blankets, or pillows made with alternating layers of organic and inorganic substances, such as steel wool and cotton. Such a configuration strongly generates or absorbs orgone, but has a problem of easily depleting or saturating itself. When an orgone accumulator is saturated or depleted, it no longer functions as effectively until discharged or recharged, usually by placing it near water or placing it in fresh air and sunshine.

Orgone energy is not easily blocked by haphazard walls of metal, glass, or plastic. Only geometric configurations have the ability to channel or redirect orgone energy. Cones, pyramids, and cylinders are shapes that interact well with orgone. Cones, especially truncated cones made of sheet metal, tend to channel orgone from the base to the truncated apex. Cylinders, such as metal pipes, channel orgone in a linear direction, much like waveguides. Nevertheless, metal tends to reflect orgone, and non-metal tends to absorb it.

Cloudbusters are devices that alter orgone concentrations in the atmosphere. Because strong orgone is associated with dense water vapor concentrations, altering orgone levels changes the distribution of condensed water vapor, i.e. clouds. Orgone is proto-meteorological, meaning it precedes (in the chain of cause and effect) visible weather.

Background

In 1995, I began researching orgone energy and performed over a hundred weather modification trials during the next several years. The consistent results of these experiments were very convincing; so-called "cloudbusters" do function as claimed, altering weather patterns, creating weather systems, and stopping or inducing rain depending on the method used.

Weather is naturally chaotic, so it was difficult back then to discern whether meteorological changes were due to the influence of a cloudbuster, or if they would have happened anyway without the presence of such a device. To determine which was the case, I conducted numerous trials, comparing the weather during weeks of cloudbusting to those of non-cloudbusting. The greater and more consistent the differences between those weeks, the stronger the correlation between cloudbusting activity and its predicted effects.

I consider anomalous weather to be anything seemingly beyond chance -- my experiments regularly produced anomalous weather phenomena such as hailstorms on calm days, strong rain when none was forecast, strange bends in the jet stream ("omega blocks" or "cut-offs"), and various odd cloud shapes such as funnels or waves. When the cloudbuster was not being used, normal weather was prevalent. I could design cloudbusting experiments to induce desired alterations of the weather, and the repeated match between predicted outcome and actual outcome suggested that this

technology was valid.

Introduction

Normally, I try to stay away from inducing severe weather because it is dangerous and contrary to the "Cloudbuster Operator Code of Ethics" which emphasizes that cloudbusters are not to be used for fun or show, but for correcting weather imbalances such as droughts or torrential weather. When Laura asked me to help build and demonstrate a cloudbuster for the Cassiopaea group attending the conference, I agreed because it was to be an educational experience which justified any associated risk.

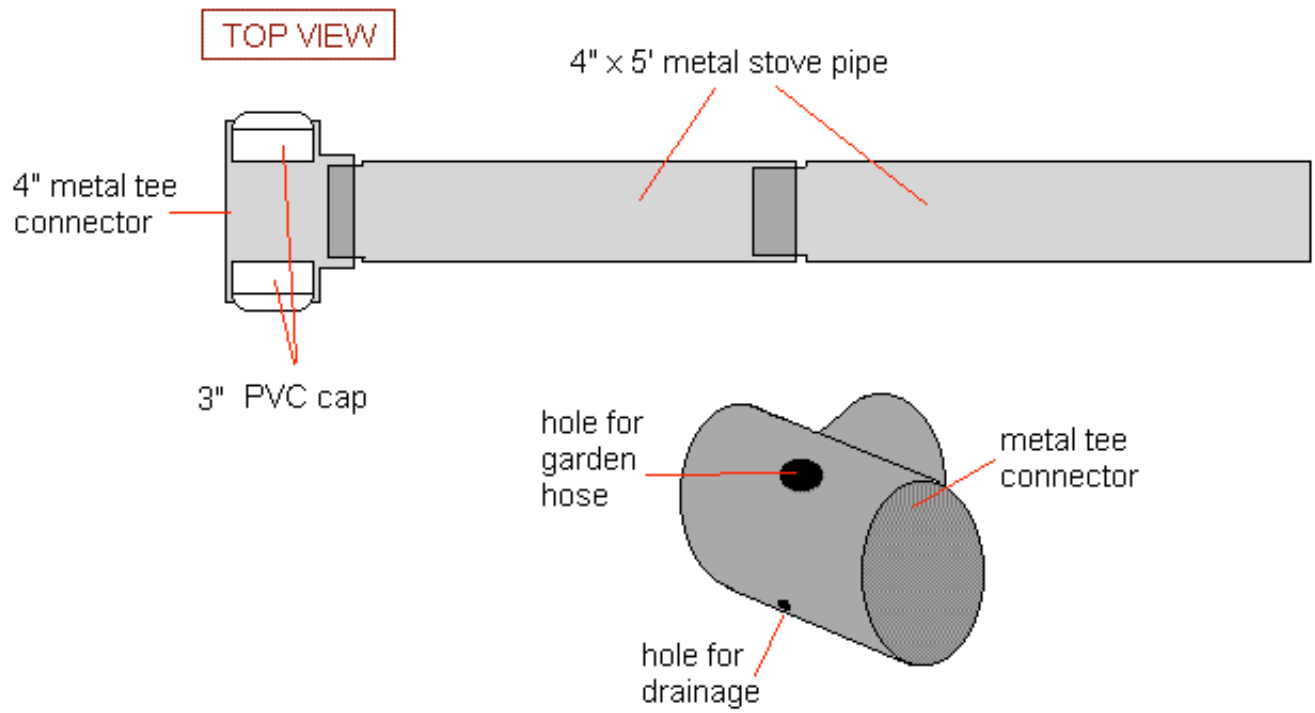
My goal was to build a cheap but effective cloudbuster that would demonstrate three effects: the dissolution of clouds, building of clouds into thunderheads, and the damming of clouds. A short sprinkle, I assumed, would be enough to convince healthy skeptics that the cloudbuster might actually work.

I was used to experimenting in Midwest with relatively stable weather patterns, and miscalculated the volatility of Southeast weather. In short, the neighborhood was hit with everything shy of a tornado. We experienced a rare hailstorm, sideways rain, strong winds that ripped off some tree branches, vortical storm movements, and incredibly loud thunder. Definitely overkill, but as far as educational value goes, it was worth every drop of rain. There were mixed reactions of thrills, cheers, panic, amusement and amazement, but many seemed to have viewed this as a positive experience, a demonstration of something involving higher density energies and processes.

Chronological Account of the Experiment

Monday afternoon, we drove to Home Depot to gather parts for a cloudbuster. Even though Laura requested a fully equipped cloudbuster with all the bells and whistles, I was uncertain whether the experiment would work and decided to build the cheapest that would get the job done. This would save money if the experiment ended inconclusively. The simplest cloudbuster consists of a metal pipe with one end contacting running water. A fancy cloudbuster uses multiple barrels, is mounted on an adjustable tripod, and employs a water atomizer nozzle to spray mist into a chambered end where the pipes are inserted.

For this experiment, I chose to use a single ten foot pipe: one end open, and the other a chamber into which water from a garden hose would be sprayed. At Home Depot, we found two five foot long stove pipes which we later connected end to end. To create the chamber, we used a metal tee connector and capped off the two side openings with PVC endcaps. A metal backplate could have sufficed instead of the tee, but none was available at the time. The tee connector and PVC endcaps formed a chamber into which two small holes were cut, one into the top for a garden hose, and one into bottom for drainage.



We constructed the device in the back yard, using duct tape to secure the PVC endcaps, and screws to hold the two pipes together. Then we picked a location in the center of the yard with a good view of the sky and propped up the device on a lawn chair. A bag of fertilizer was set over the lower chambered end to keep the device from tipping over.



As soon as the rest of our group arrived, the experiment began. With the pipe pointed 45 degrees upward into a clear section of the sky, I turned on the garden hose halfway to create a strong spray into the pipe's end chamber.

The first demonstration involved building up a small cloud into a larger one. There was a puffy cumulous cloud above the treeline, surrounded by blue sky to its upper right. I aimed the cloudbuster into that section of blue sky and waited. All clouds were moving over us, against the direction of aim.

According to Reich's theory, orgone flows from low concentrations to high concentrations. The cloudbuster's purpose is to decrease orgone concentrations/potentials in the aimed regions of sky, mainly by "drawing" in orgone from that region and channeling it into the chambered end, to be absorbed and flushed away by the running water. By pointing at the blue sky surrounding a cloud, orgone potential is lowered there, causing the remaining orgone to flow into the cloud, the nearest higher-potential area.



The targeted cumulous cloud rapidly grew in size. One could see the top part mushrooming upward, more quickly than normal. As the cloud grew in size and moved toward us, the right half was visibly sheared off in a straight line originating at the cloudbuster's point of aim. In other words, the cloudbuster was dissolving all clouds in its aimed path, and building up those around the path. Despite partly cloudy conditions, over the next 45 minutes that aimed region of sky remained blue...all clouds entering the region dissolved quickly, leaving behind a cleanly cut channel of blue sky. Meanwhile, the original target cloud continued to grow, turning into a large thunderhead.



By that point, I was convinced the cloudbuster really worked, because the target cloud grew so quickly, its right side was cut off in a long straight edge, and the cloudbuster's point of aim remained free of clouds for over half an hour. These three items of observation were, in my opinion, beyond natural occurrence.

Halfway into the process, an interesting cloud feature developed. It was a funnel-shaped "wave" bowing outward, ahead of the target cloud.



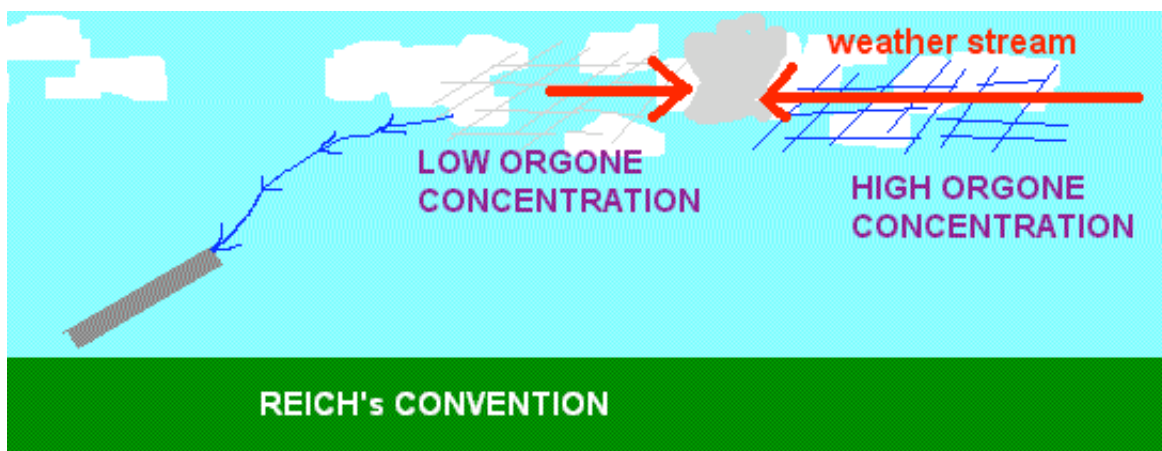
It soon twisted itself into a loop-shape and broke up within minutes.



I'm not sure exactly what this was, but it appeared to be vortical, like a soliton. A soliton is a self-circulating stable wave, like a smoke ring. Just as rapid fluid motion can create turbulence, so might the dynamic orgone streams have created turbulence in the sky. An orgone soliton might account for the observed funnel. In my experience, undulating wave patterns in clouds commonly accompany cloudbusting operations, but this one I had never seen before. That I've never seen them in regular weather either suggests it was an artifact of this particular cloudbusting session.

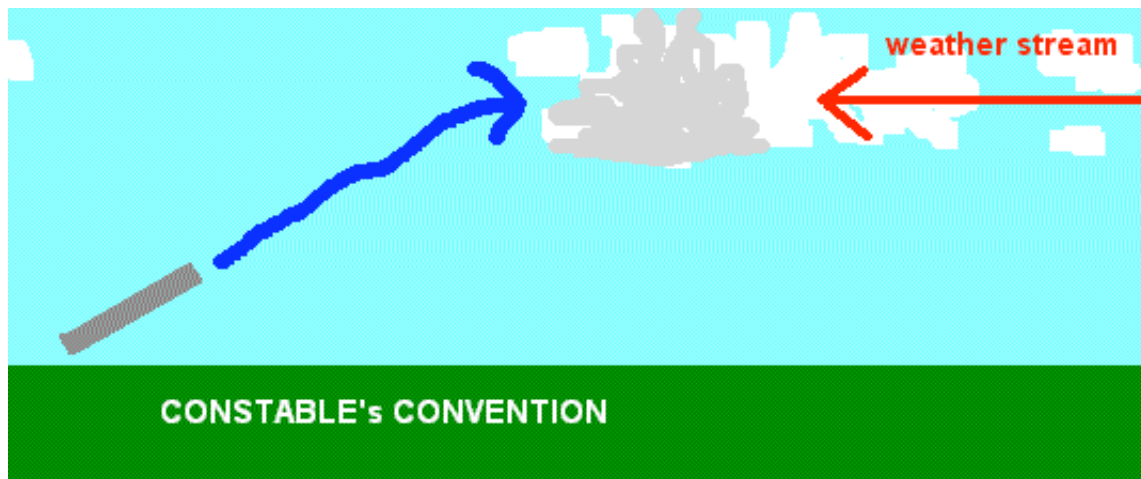
Besides the building of thunderheads and dissolution of clouds, a cloudbuster is also capable of damming clouds. To do this, one simply aims the cloudbuster directly into the stream of weather. In this case, the weather was moving toward us from the southeast, and so I left the cloudbuster pointing southeast. The original target cloud, which by then was still building and spreading overhead, was southeast anyway, so I did not need to reorient the cloudbuster to do the damming demonstration.

There are two ways to understand how a cloudbuster backs up a stream of clouds.



The first way involves Reich's traditional view, that a cloudbuster draws in orgone energy. Because orgone flows from low potential to high potential, by aiming into the stream of weather, orgone in that region will reverse course and flow upstream to areas where orgone potential remains high. Thus, incoming orgone with high potential is met

with returning orgone of lower potential, and a damming effect occurs. In this experiment, by aiming southeast and upward at 45 degrees, orgone in that region had to flow into areas of higher potential, including areas further southeast and lower on the horizon; this was the direction weather was coming from.



The second way involves Trevor James Constable's view that cloudbusters actually beam orgone energy instead of drawing it in. By aiming into the direction of weather, the emitted orgone energy pushes back the incoming clouds and dams them up. Either view demands exactly the same orientation of a cloudbuster and produces the same effects, the damming of clouds.

Forty five minutes into our experiment, the southeastern part of the sky was already looming with darkness and rolling with thunder. Up to that point, the cloudbuster had done a great job of damming up the weather and keeping the aimed region of sky free of clouds. However, after that point, the orgone potential had grown so high that it overpowered the cloudbuster and blue sky quickly disappeared. That was my cue to turn off and remove the device, for it had done all it could do. The fuse had been lit.

With the cloudbuster removed, weather was free to flow overhead like water from a broken dam. Storm clouds rushed toward us with surmounting thunder and accelerating wind. One hour after the beginning of the experiment, we were hit with hail, gusting winds up to 50 miles per hour, and intense sideways rain -- everything short of a tornado.

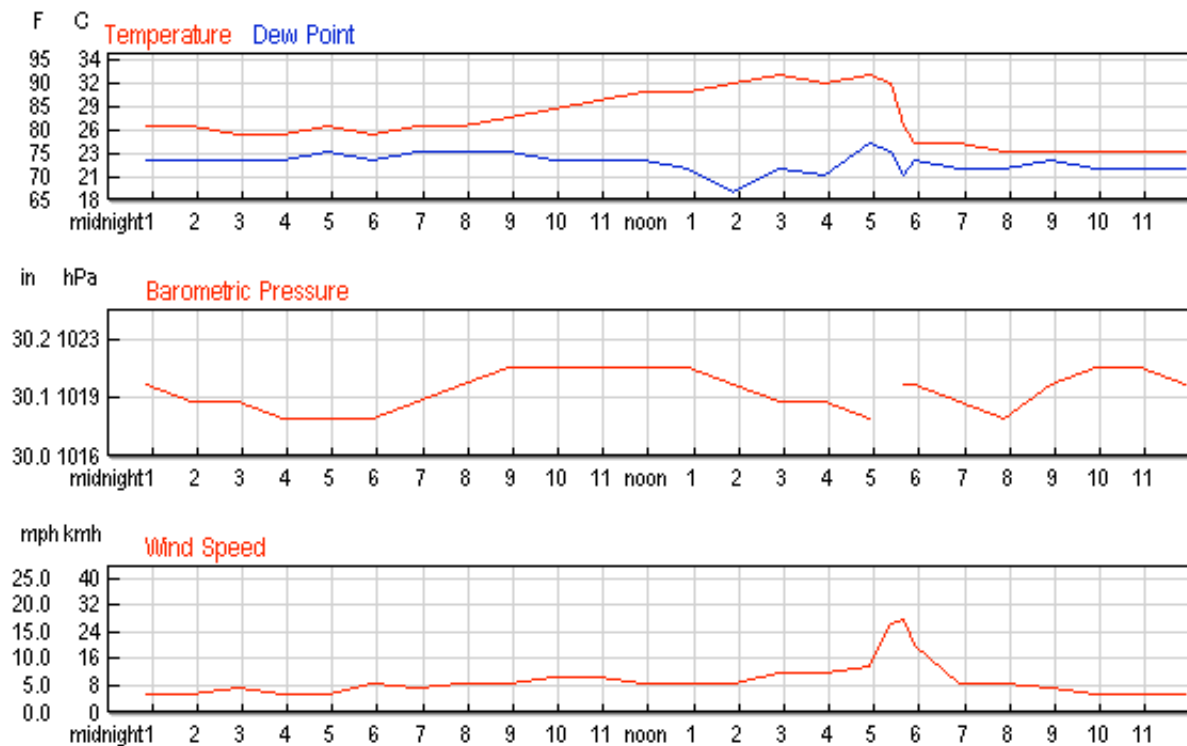
It continued raining at a moderate rate for several more minutes, and within another hour the rain stopped. The sky that night was clear.

There was a tornado watch already in effect by the time I set up the cloudbuster. Additionally, storms were on the way since 3PM, even though I started the experiment at 5PM. Does this prove that it was all natural weather? I don't believe so. The cloudbuster clearly amplified already approaching storms, damming them up and increasing their severity. Here are several reasons I think what we experienced at Laura's house was unusual:

- this was the first hailstorm in this town in almost eight years
- damage from the storm, like fallen branches, was most intense around the house

- soliton cloud formation halfway into experiment
- on the radar, storms going east/west changed course and converged north or south toward our
- for 45 minutes, aimed section of sky remained blue
- right side of targeted cloud was sheared off in a straight line
- timing between cloudbuster experiment and severe storm was highly 'coincidental'

This graph tracked the temperature, wind speed, and barometric pressure in New Port Richey on July 29th, 2002. Notice the surge in windspeed between 5PM and 6PM, and how the pressure graph is missing a section during that time. Weird.



--- How to Construct a Water-Powered Cloudbuster ---

All you need is a pipe and running water.

Pipe:

number - more pipes, broader spread of aim and more powerful the cloudbuster. Multiple pipes aren't really necessary, unless you have small diameter pipes, each with laserpoint areas of coverage. In that case, multiple pipes allow you to cover a broader area. Thus, the smaller the pipe diameter, the better it is to use multiple pipes.

length - longer the pipe, greater the range. A length of five feet is

good for local (visible sky) targeting, ten feet is good for areas beyond the horizon. It also depends on pipe diameter. A long skinny pipe is great for long range, while a shorter fat pipe is ideal for very local cloudbusting.

material - cost and durability are all that matter, as long as it's metal. Copper pipes: durable, heavy, but expensive, best suited for fast running water like streams or gushing water hoses. Stove pipes: light, cheap, dents easily, but are good for larger diameters. Best used for finely sprayed water.

diameter - larger the diameter, more local the effect. Copper pipes should have smaller diameters, like 2" or less to keep cost down. Stove pipes should have larger diameters, like 4" to 8".

Examples:

six copper pipes, 10' by 1.5", mounted in two rows of three - traditional, long range and broad coverage

three copper pipes, 10' by 2", single row horizontal - traditional, long range, not as broad

two stove pipes, 5' by 4", single row horizontal - local effects like direct cloud-busting or building

one stove pipe, 10' by 8" - powerful, good range, both local and over the horizon.

one copper pipe, 10' by 2" - long range, will get the job done

Water:

speed - greater the speed, quicker the orgone absorbed/generated

nozzle - finer the spray, more efficient the cloudbuster. By "efficient," I mean both that the cloudbuster works better, and also that less quantity of water needs to be used to get the same effect. Compared to normal running water, finely sprayed water would be more "porous" to orgone and therefore more "absorbent." Additionally, any ionic effects related to orgone would be enhanced since water droplets tend to carry electrical charge. A water hose with a nozzle turned to a fine misted spray works well, but one can also use a portable misting device, also known as "Misty Mates" or "Twist 'n Mist".

type - any water will do, as long as it's moving. Water can absorb/generate only a finite amount of orgone energy, so the purpose of running water is to keep a fresh supply circulating.

Examples:

end sunk into stream or river - unlimited orgone capacity, but cumbersome, low orgone absorption/generation rate

end sunk into overflowing bucket of water - high orgone capacity, but low to medium absorption/generation rate.

gushing water hose in pipe - medium orgone capacity, medium to high absorption/generation rate

spraying water hose in pipe - medium orgone capacity, high absorption/generation rate, most powerful of all

fine mist in pipe or pipe's end chamber - low orgone capacity, high absorption/generation rate, most efficient

**orgone capacity: how much orgone this method can absorb or generate. Higher is better.*

**absorption/generation rate: how quickly this method can absorb or generate orgone. Higher is better.*

End chambers: optional, otherwise just put end of hose a foot into lower end of pipe.

material:

plastic: cheap, keeps pipes electrically separate, durable, best used for fine mist spraying

metal: complicated, but is electrically united with pipes, so any running water touching the chamber will act as though it were touching the pipes themselves.

Examples:

oval plastic waste basket - encloses end of two pipes, best used for fine mist

plastic bucket with lid - multiple pipes, also for fine mist

metal box - for any number of pipes, electrically united with pipes

back plate on pipe - simplest, best for spray or fine mist

capped tee connector - what was used in experiment,
good for spray

--- How to Use a Water-Powered Cloudbuster ---

Altering Local Weather:

Building Clouds: aim cloudbuster at the blue sky surrounding a cloud. This will lower the orgone potential there and cause it to flow into the nearest cloud, building it up.

Busting Clouds: aim cloudbuster at the center of a cloud. According to the traditional convention where cloudbusters draw in orgone, this will draw in orgone from the cloud and into the pipe, making it shrink. According to the newer convention where cloudbusters shoot orgone, aiming it at a cloud will blow it apart like a laser blast.

Damming Clouds: find the direction from which clouds are coming, and aim into it. This will back up the stream of weather, often leading to storms when the dam bursts.

Altering National Weather: this involves the creation of low and high pressure areas. Low pressure systems rotate counter clockwise, and high pressure systems rotate clockwise. This is important when you wish to channel moisture into your target region. Think of high or low pressure systems as giant waterwheels that scoop up moisture over seas and oceans, and dump them onto land.

Wherever you aim a cloudbuster, a high pressure center forms in two to three days. This is because high pressure means low orgone, and by drawing in orgone from a region of the sky, high pressure is bound to result. High and low pressure areas arise in opposite pairs, so a low pressure area will arise opposite the region you aim.

Creating warm fronts: Aim east, or down the jet stream. This creates high pressure east and low pressure west. When the low pressure area moves from west to east as most weather does, it will displace the high pressure area, resulting in a warm front. Warm fronts involve long and steady showers. Aiming down the jet stream also dams up the weather on a large scale.

Creating cold fronts: Aim west, or into the jet stream. Cold fronts involve short but intense storms.

Channeling rain into your area: Pick a large body of water, such as the Gulf of Mexico. Figure out where you need to create a clockwise high pressure system, or counter clockwise low pressure system, to scoop up and carry moisture from that body of water to your target location. Then point your cloudbuster in the direction of the needed high pressure area, or opposite the needed low pressure area.

When doing long range operations like these, the effects you get vary with geographic location. The more humid and tropical the climate, the faster the response. The average response involves a short front-less shower within 24-36 hours, and a warm or cold front in 72 hours.

Duration of session: anything between 30 and 45 minutes is good. Never do it longer than an hour, even if it's your first time and you're looking for definite results. If over the next two or three days you get nothing, despite "drawing" for an hour, then your device isn't functioning properly or the weather simply isn't responding.

height of aim: the higher the aim, the more local the effect. Aiming straight up (90 degrees) is a good way of clearing the sky above of clouds, for dispersing fog, and clearing the weather of light drizzle. Anything below 30 degrees is used for long range cloudbusting.

Repositioning of cloudbuster: when a cloudbuster remains still for more than 5 or 10 minutes, the passing orgone streams (part of the weather) begin ignoring it, much like a stream ignores a rock thrown into it after the ripples fade. Thus, it is necessary to move the cloudbuster slightly every 5 minutes so as to re-shock the orgone streams into responding to it.

Touching a cloudbuster: do not hold onto a cloudbuster for more than several seconds. It will disturb the balance of orgone within you and can lead to either energy drain or over-energizing and fidgeting. Also, if you are attempting to destroy a storm cloud, a cloudbuster will draw in 'deadly orgone' or DOR, which is not good for health -- so if you hold on to a cloudbuster while it is drawing in DOR, you will receive some of it and not feel too good. If you do get affected, symptoms will pass within a day.

When engineering large weather systems (or just cloudbusting in general), there will often be signs on national weather maps that something artificial is being produced. A weather map two days after a cloudbusting session will usually include occluded fronts (purple dashed lines, meaning stationary weather fronts due to damming effect), and fronts intersecting each other at harsh angles. Normal weather maps include gently sloping fronts. Compare this normal map:



To this abnormal map, taken from weather.com after a short cloudbusting session I performed in May, 2001:



The normal map has a big, gently curving cold front, with a few high/low centers scattered about. The abnormal map has two occluded fronts, warm and cold fronts intersecting at right angles, and a profuse number of high/low pressure centers. It looks like a mess, but it's a sign of success.

----- Discussion -----

Cloudbusters and UFOs

Reich believed alien ships ran on orgone energy, and that by aiming a cloudbuster

toward them, their orgone could be drained and the ships made to disappear. To those with the ability to see, orgone energy is blue in color. Some UFO's also emit a blue glow, and this is one reason Reich made such a claim. Reich saw these UFO's as hostile because they fed upon living beings to refuel, and therefore seemed parasitic in nature.

Trevor James Constable also experimented with orgone and UFO's and found that they showed up occasionally during his early cloudbusting experiments. They could be made to leave when the cloudbuster was pointed at them. Most of Constable's observed UFOs could only be captured on infrared film; in those cases, he merely confirmed that they were attracted to his experiments.

In my view, orgone is one type of energy required for 4th density STS beings and crafts to maintain their presence in 3rd density. By draining such a craft or being of orgone energy, they fade out and return to 4th density. The Cassiopaeans said that sometimes, storms in 3D are the result of battles occurring in 4th density. When one creates a storm with a cloudbuster, one is not creating a battle in 4D, but rather generating the same types of energy that are manifested during 4D battles.

Orgone and Loosh

There are different grades to nonphysical energies. Loosh, or emotional/spiritual energy, seems to be of a higher grade than orgone, which is coarser and more etheric. In the case of organic portals, for example, our energies can be drained by just being physically around them, even though our emotional buttons are not triggered -- such energy drains make us physically fatigued. When they do push our buttons, we may feel physically fine but emotionally fatigued and drained of willpower. This shows that OPs can sometimes take one type of energy but not another, and so a difference in those energies must exist. Because orgone can be generated with something as simple as running water, or alternating layers of organic and inorganic materials, I'd guess that orgone is not as sophisticated or refined as emotional energies.

Orgone and the Paranormal

I am certain that orgone or related energies are capable of interfering with nonphysical or variably physical entities. This includes not only 4th density entities here temporarily, but also free-roaming etheric/astral entities. Robert Bruce claims in his latest book "Practical Psychic Self Defense" that negative discarnate entities, when not strongly attached to living humans, have trouble crossing running water. This is because their attempts to do so severely drain them of what energy they need to interact with this reality. Running water, then, appears to absorb such energies, much as it absorbs orgone in a cloudbuster.

Laura has noticed that many apparitions, the type involving repetitive replays of past events, happen in places located above underground streams. It seems to me that running water provides the energy for holographic imprints upon the environment to be energized and played. Even though water has memory, these imprints could be stored in the rocks through which such water flows, rather than in the water itself -- mainly because fresh water is continually passing through the stream, but the rocks remain in place.

Why does running water sometimes absorb energies, and at other times generate it? Probably because orgone flows from low potential to high potential. When an affected object or being has lower potential than the water, it is drained of energy. When the object or being is higher in potential, it absorbs orgone from the water.

In the case of apparitions, the energy of the underground stream might be dormant until something energizes the environment above equilibrium. The underground stream is then triggered into dumping its energy into the region of higher energy concentration, activating the hologram through the rocks and minerals containing that holographic imprint. Additionally, as Laura suggested, certain cosmic factors may be involved related to the alignment of energies, not just their concentrations. This would explain why such apparitions would regularly appear only on certain dates of the year.

During the conference, there was talk of carved stone formations whose grooves might have been designed to channel water. It is possible that ritual acts involving such stones had the effect of raising surrounding energy concentration above that of the water, causing the water to dump its energy and greatly magnify the already present energy. Such high concentrations of energy might result in strange effects, especially when projected through the stones themselves. That orgone flows from low potential to high potential explains why rocks and water alone were not sufficient, but required external raising of energy to switch the mode of water from orgone absorption to generation, thus catalyzing the consciously projected energy of those involved in the ritual.

--- Conclusion ----

Orgonomy requires further research. Its broad scope encompasses many topics discussed in the Cassiopaeon group and by the C's, often showing links where none were seen before.

Ultimately, I hope orgone can be studied and quantified to the point of creating reliable devices utilizing orgone's unique properties.

For example, cloudbusters are known to operate best in the hands of positive individuals, so it's conceivable that an orgone-based detector can be built to determine the 'positivity' of a person. By 'positivity', I mean less "mechanical" or "armored", to use Reich's terminology, or less programmed and STS-inclined, to use ours.

The defensive/offensive potential of orgone technology is worth investigating as well. Orgone seems to have hyperdimensional qualities, meaning its effects carry over into nonphysical realms. Through orgone technology, it might be possible to create an unpleasant environment for hostile etheric, astral, and 4th density beings attempting to directly interfere with us or manifest themselves in this physical reality.

Orgonomy provides another piece to the puzzle, another useful paradigmatic platform. It would be wise to discern what orgone really is, and how it relates to all the other subtle energies we know, and finally, how to utilize it for most beneficial purposes.

Further Reading

Microbusting: Altering the visible sky, an introduction to orgonomy and cloudbusting. Written in 1998 by myself.

Macrobusting: Engineering national weather systems, second part to the above link.

Cosmic Orgone Engineering (CORE) - Reich's original cloudbusting manual, very comprehensive but primitive by modern standards. Highly recommended for anyone doing cloudbusting.

Orgone Accumulator Handbook - Dr James DeMeo, an excellent primer on orgone energy and devices. This book tells you how to make orgone accumulators.

Loom of the Future - Trevor James Constable, documented work of Constable's experiences in cloudbusting with waterless devices. This book takes Reich's work to a new level. Lots of pictures of cloudbusters.

Cosmic Pulse of Life - Trevor James Constable, how orgone energy and UFO's are connected.

John Ecklin's SAG 6

The Stationary Armature Generator 6, designed by John Ecklin, is one among many of his inventions claimed to produce free energy. It is a fascinating, ingenious, and simple concept which might or might not be over-unity, but is nonetheless worthwhile to investigate.

I first learned about this device when I was thirteen, have made several attempts at building and testing it, and learned a few things not mentioned in any of the source articles—which is why it is included here.

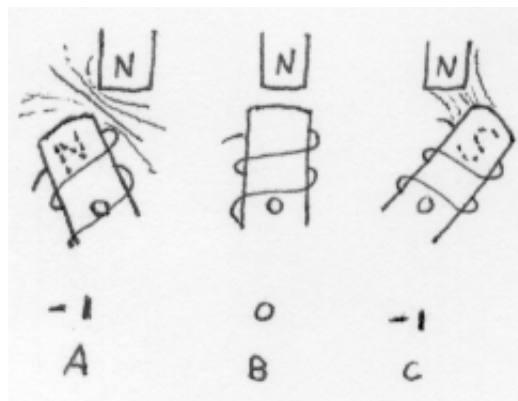
To understand the generator, some simple electromagnetism principles need to be reviewed.

Faraday's Law states that the voltage between the outputs of a coil is proportional to the rate at which the coil moves through a certain amount of magnetic flux. Thus, the stronger the magnet, the higher the number of loops in the coil, or the faster the coil cuts through magnetic flux, the greater the voltage generated. This really states that a changing magnetic field is required for a coil to tap its magnetic energy in the form of electricity.

An example of this is a loop of wire rotating like a spinning coin between opposite poles of a horseshoe magnet. Electricity is siphoned off the outputs of the coil.

Lenz's law states that any coil of wire will set up an opposite magnetic field to counteract any change in its externally applied field. So if you bring the north pole of a magnet toward a coil's end, the electricity induced within the coil sets up its own north magnetic field which repels the magnet, causing you to put more energy into bringing them closer. Then, if you pull the magnet away, the coil's end becomes south and pulls you back.

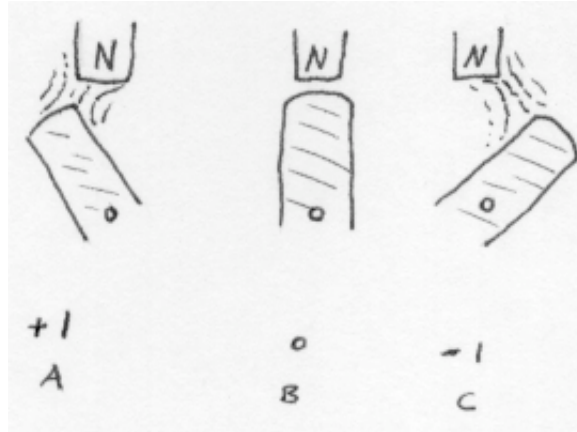
An example of Lenz's law is the following:



Much energy is lost in pushing the coil toward and pulling it away from the magnet.

Ecklin's SAG 6 attempts to circumvent Lenz's law and produce electricity by combining two well known principles.

First, metal flying past a magnet loses no energy. The piece of metal velocity increases as it nears the magnet, and decreases as it leaves, but both in equal amounts. So from frame A to frame C, no energy is lost.



You can prove this to yourself by tying a piece of metal to a string, taping a button magnet to a table, and letting the metal swing back and forth above the magnet. It does so for a long time, and only slows down due to air friction and energy lost in the string's vibration.

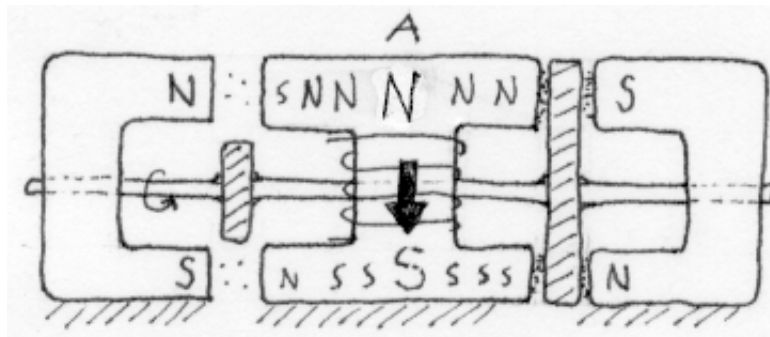
Second, the following setup changes the magnetic polarity of a coil without the need of a moving magnet OR moving coil:

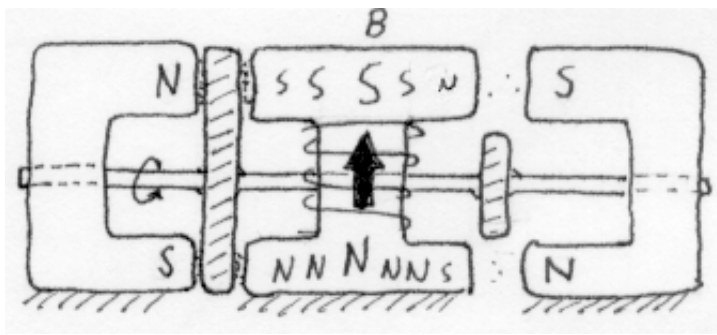


Note that the only moving piece in this example is the shunt (piece of magnetic metal), and as illustrated above, shunts lose no energy when moving past a magnet. Still, from frame A to frame B, the magnetic field within the coil changes, so electricity is produced.

Thus, because the shunts lose no energy, but electrical energy is still produced, this set up is theoretically over-unity.

The SAG 6 is cleverly designed like this:





Here we have two opposite C-shaped magnets trying to influence the magnetic polarity of the I-shaped core. Without the shunts, no magnetic difference would exist between the top of the core and bottom. But since every quarter turn one of the gaps between core and magnet is bridged by a shunt, one magnet has greater influence over the core. By rotating the shaft, the magnetic field within the core flips back and forth as the strength of one magnet's influence over the other switches back and forth.

Because only the shunts are rotating, no energy is lost, and yet the I-shaped core still carries an alternating magnetic field whose energy is tapped by the coil wrapped around the core. The magnets and core remain stationary, hence the name "stationary" armature generator. Zero energy in + lots of energy out = free energy.

My first several models of this device were pathetic, for I had no experience in using the tools in my basement, but my sixth model was sturdy enough to prove one thing: the SAG 6 does indeed generate electricity without motion of magnets or core.

It lit a couple LED's, but since there was so much friction, with such large airgaps, testing for over-unity was out of the question. An oscilloscope reading measured ant-hill shaped sine waves of three volts peak to peak. Output current was in the milliampere range. Since input power was around 30 watts, the efficiency of my model was miniscule. But it did produce electricity, which was hopeful.

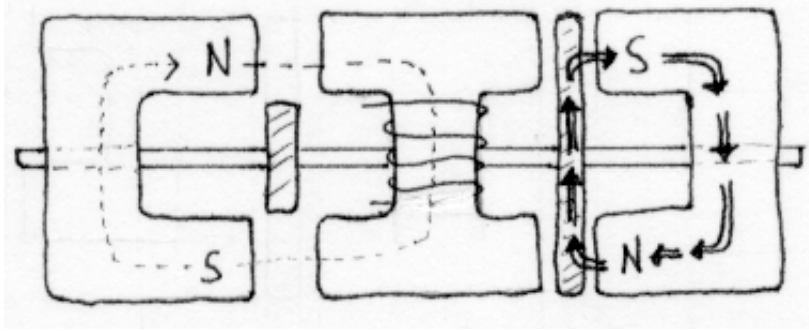
Materials employed were a race-car motor, blue radioshack C-magnets and shunts, a core cut from a small transformer, 300 turns of #22 wire, brass shaft and slip bearings, and a battery charger to run the motor. This was done using elementary household tools, so I was not expecting much.

I have talked to David Colishaw, and he had built a model of the SAG 6, but his was also characterized by shoddy efficiency.

Now, the largest factor contributing to loss of generator efficiency is wider than acceptable air gaps. There is much magnetic flux leakage, and since the intensity of the magnetic field falls off as the square of distance, any air gap whatsoever will contribute to weakening of the magnetic field.

In the SAG 6, the air gap factor is employed to alternately weaken one of the magnet's influence over the core—but look carefully at how the shunts are designed. They are solid pieces of soft iron, which actually channel the magnetic flux from the north pole to the south, leaving little for the core.

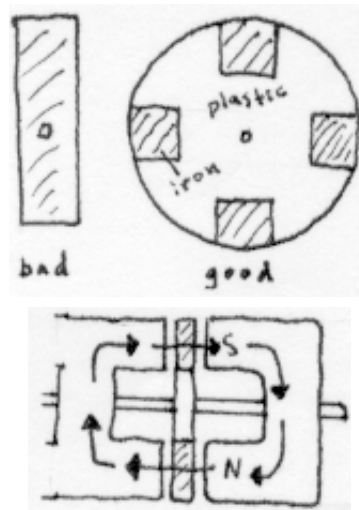
Thus, a more accurate picture of what happens in the SAG 6 is as follows:



As you can see, the magnet with the stronger influence is the one with a larger airgap. The size of this air gap is around .7 cm, and if that is responsible for the strongest influence over the core, it is no wonder my or David's models had terrible efficiency. A generator with air gaps larger than a quarter millimeter will undoubtedly fail at being practical.

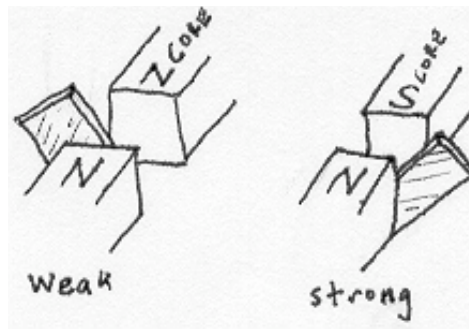
Why did Ecklin's design incorporate this fault? Was Ecklin naive? It is a common practice for inventors of suppressed devices to publish their findings with an artificially inserted flaw, such that hired scientists of the "thought police" build the device, see it as faulty, and abandon their persecution of the inventor. The wise reader, however, would see the flaw, make the correction, and enjoy his over-unity model.

The corrected Ecklin generator would appear like so:



Now, the shunts do not channel flux from north to south pole, but from the poles to the core. With careful construction, airgaps may be minimized, and friction reduced, leading to efficiencies hundreds to thousands times better than my model. I have not built this modified version yet, but will in due time.

From what has been said here, it would appear that the SAG6 is built upon sound theory. But a flaw in reasoning may still exist. Yes, a shunt will not lose energy when moving past a magnet...UNLESS the magnetic influence is diminished by an opposing magnetic field set up by the coil which cancels out the original field.



As the shunt moves toward and away from the core, the pull of the magnet may differ from frame A to frame C, such that extra energy is required to pull the shunt away from the magnet after the field is first weakened, then strengthened.

This may be the achilles' heel of Ecklin's reasoning. It can't be said for certain until models are built. From various articles written about this device, actual over-unity models have been constructed which perform as theorized, so perhaps it truly is genuine.

Coanda Soliton Effect

Solitons are toroidal waves of energy showing very little dispersion over long distances. Smoke rings, for example, keep their shape for several feet whereas ordinary smoke diffuses immediately and drifts away. Far from a mere curiosity of nature, solitons have tremendous aeronautical and marine engineering applications.

Bad Coanda Example

The Coanda effect was unknown to me until seven years ago, when in an issue of UFO Universe Magazine, it was mentioned in relevance to Nazi saucer research of the late 30's and early 40's. In the article, an illustration of the effect was given as follows: one holds a pie plate at a slight angle beneath running water and observes it flowing over the edge, curling around and adhering to the surface beneath for a few millimeters before dropping down into the sink. The adhering tendency of water, or any fluid, to a curved surface is known as the Coanda effect.

I tried this and the experiment was very unconvincing. The adherence seemed more to be an example of capillary action or surface tension than the mysterious Coanda effect. In Rex Research catalogs an info packet on the Coanda effect was listed, but I neglected to purchase it at the time due to disinterest stemming from the failed experiment. Why could it possibly have failed?

Better Coanda Example

Many years later I ran into the effect again, this time outside a campus lounge. The lounge was separated from the lobby by rounded 2' diameter columns with large glass panels between the columns. There was a half inch gap between a column and its glass panel, with air rushing outward from the gap. Placing my hand a full quarter turn around the column from the gap, I could feel the air current still reaching my palms. This could only mean the film of air followed the column's surface for a considerable distance, unequivocally demonstrating the Coanda effect. How this relates to solutions will be explained shortly.

Encounter with Solitons

In ninth grade, the science teacher pulled out a metal coffee can that looked like a drum with a hole cut in the bottom. When he pinched and released the balloon material stretched across the top, a puff of air would shoot out the bottom which could hit anyone in the back row. Because it was merely air, the puff could not be seen. I had fun shooting my dog across the room with it, as he would bark madly and run in circles from the invisible disturbance. It wasn't until I put smoke in my own version (from burnt paper, not cigarettes, mind you!) that I saw the puffs for what they were: solitons. In this case, they were smoke rings.

Many household items produce solitons, such as empty milk jugs when punched from the sides, or tupperware bowls with holes in the lid. The tupperware bowl I filled with colored water and immersed in my bathtub. The resultant soliton traveled slowly from one end to the other before disintegrating as it hit the wall. I tried making solitons of air in water, but none would result.

Why the first Example was Bad

This in accord with the lounge column Coanda effect revealed what was wrong with the illustration given in UFO Universe Magazine. Apparently the fluid must be of the same density as the medium in which it exists for the effect to work best. Water over the pie plate existed in air, and thus the effect was barely noticeable. Air solitons in water also did not work. Only colored water in water, or air films in air would produce these effects.

Stan Deyo Combines Coanda with Solitons

A year later I ordered a videotaped lecture by Stan Deyo entitled The History of Free Energy and Antigravity from the Adventures Unlimited catalog. To my surprise, Stan spent considerable time on the topic of smoke rings. However, he took it beyond merely that.

In the video, he described a model boat he had built. It combined the Coanda effect and soliton phenomena to produce propulsion in water radically efficient relative to simple boat and propeller. The boat paradoxically shot water, beneath water, in the direction it would be propelled. On the bottom front side was a thin slit situated above a hump in the hull, from which water was ejected. The slit and hump looked like a shark's mouth and chin. Water pumped from the slit would curl around the hump and travel toward the back, forming a thin moving film across the bottom surface, almost like a fluid conveyor belt. At the rear was another hump and intake port which sucked the water back in. Thus, the entire bottom half of the boat acted like a tank tread, with water coming out the front, traveling to the rear, and getting sucked back in.

The whole boat, in essence, did not drag across the water, but rolled across it. The wheel itself was a thin film of water which curled around the hump in a Coanda like fashion. Normal boats and their propellers are analogous to horses and ploughs in dirt, requiring considerable energy dispersed in the form of a wake or in ploughed ground. Deyo's boat, however, rolled across the water, leaving no wake, and thus indicates extreme efficiency. A bullet dragging through dirt stops soon, but a ball rolling across ground can go the distance.

Next, Deyo showed black and white government footage of the AVRO craft, supposedly the fed's investigation into the advantages of saucer shaped air crafts. In the footage, the craft could barely lift more than a few feet off the ground. Scientists were puzzled, as the jet engine should have been more than adequate to navigate to the skies. Stan pointed out that because the jet engines blew down, a soliton shape emerged and the whole thing acted as one giant smoke ring whose preferred direction was down. The craft flew at the balance point between the soliton's thrust and that of the jet engine against the ground. The whole experiment was passed off to the public as a failure, ending rumors that the government was responsible for discs being sighted. Of course, the AVRO craft was a failure...until its engines were reversed. Then it took off faster than Clinton's pants.

That is where his lecture ended on this fascinating topic, but my mind was still racing full speed ahead.

Deyo's Ideas Extended

The same principle can be applied to a submarines, I reasoned, shaped like a lemon or football which shoots water out the front tip, curls it to the back, and sucks it back in. The submarine would be encased in a moving layer of water, rolling through the ocean with barely any resistance. Because the surface area of water moving backwards is so large compared to the amount being shot out to the front, the entire

thing would move forward. Unbelievable speeds would be possible with such a submarine since it would roll, not drag, through it. A stationary observer would see any ripples in the submarine's fluid skin standing still with respect to the ground, meaning there is really no drag except for fluid friction between the fluid skin and hull—which is considerably less than drag in normal submarines.

Now, the submarine example is similar to Deyo's boat, except in addition to the bottom tread of water, there is a top half. If one were to make the submarine more plump and bring its ends closer together, one would see two treads in the submarine's cross section. This cross section is identical to that of a soliton.

In other words, Deyo's boat and the "yellow" submarine are mechanical equivalents of solitons. If a soliton can go through air or water for long distances with only minute initial input of energy and travel at such speeds, imagine what a self powered motorized soliton could do. Even if speed were limited due to turbulence, the energy efficiency of such a craft would be ludicrous.

Other Examples of Solitons

At certain novelty shops or toy stores, little things called "snakes" are sold, which are water filled balloons with a long hole down the middle. If you try holding it vertically with your hand around it, the thing drops right out and hits the floor, no matter how hard you try to grab onto it from the sides. The Snake is an amusing example of a soliton.

In a recent science news story, an artificial intelligence computer simulation of evolving sea creatures was made and allowed to run for a while. Many creatures evolved whose shape and function was that of a soliton, rotation their skin around their bodies from front to back. This is physically very difficult to do, but the programmers did not incorporate physical limits in their simulation. This merely illustrates that solitons are indeed exemplary of efficiency.

This principle may also be applied to sleek cars or bullet trains, which could blow a film of air out the front, curl it over the top, and suck it in the back. A bystander on the road would feel no wind as the car drove by since the film of air on the car would blow backwards with velocity opposite to the car's. A feather dropped in front of the soliton car as it sped down the highway would quietly rise up, then quickly drop down to its previous position as the car passes...without being blown about as expected. Such a car could achieve greater speed down the road than any other without the soliton mechanism...perhaps alerting the cop who drops his jaw to his chest, then the donut into his coffee without ever realizing the connection.

Solitons and Some UFO's

Looking at some antigravity patents I got from Rex Research which I had ordered years earlier, I came across one particular patent (sorry, don't have the patent or number handy) showing a doughnut shaped disk with arrays of ion needles on its skin. The arrays of needles worked on the principle of ion wind (heavily researched by Townsend Brown in his later years after the feds placed a gag order on his original antigravity work). Air molecules in the vicinity of the needles would become negatively ionized, then repelled, creating wind. In principle, the doughnut shaped craft would create a flow of wind around its hull, going in the top and jetting out the bottom. Unfortunately, the patent holder did not know (or perhaps did not reveal) soliton principles. His craft would have met the same fate as the publicly displayed AVRO craft. However, reversing the needle direction would create a solid state, disc shaped craft that would roll through the air at tremendous speeds and make almost no noise, giving off a faint blue or orange glow due to high voltage necessary for ionic propulsion. Sound familiar, folks?

Earth Grid Research

Version 0.1 :: August 3, 2005

How To Generate the Platonic Grid

1. Install PhiGrid, an earth grid graphing program
2. Install Python, a programming language
3. Download the following scripts:
 - a) PhiGridPlatonicBearing.py
 - b) PhiGridPlatonicHeader.py
4. From the Python folder, run IDLE and open one of the above scripts. It will appear in a separate editor window.
5. Hit *F5* from the editor window to run the script.

Input prompts and possible values are as follows:

Shape? *tetrahedron, cube, octahedron, icosahedron, dodecahedron, beckerhagens*

Latitude? *latitude of the locking coordinate (negative for S)*

Longitude? *longitude of locking coordinate (negative for W)*

Bearing? *angle in degrees from true north, sets how grid is rotated around locking coordinate*

Instead of bearing, the script PhiGridPlatonicHeader will ask for *header coordinates*, the point toward which the grid will be rotated. It calculates the bearing angle for you.

6. Copy the output starting with line "PAB" and paste into PhiGrid's script editor:

Run PhiGrid

Data » Script » script editor

Paste the output, then click "Run Script"

To overlay the continents, click the tab "NGDC" and select "world" from the list.

7. Use GoogleEarth or GoogleMaps to check specific coordinates. GoogleMaps can search for numerical coordinates...if the Python script generates "45.3 55.1" ~~then check it in GoogleMaps by entering "55.1 45.3"~~ longitude and latitude are reversed in the PhiGrid convention. PhiGrid does come with various grid systems, but aligning these using the "offset" function is difficult. These Python scripts take less guesswork.

This is a quick write-up of my ongoing research into the earth grid. For what it's worth, here it is...

Summary

Within the spherical center of large masses is a neutral center. John Keely worked extensively with the vibrational neutral centers of resonating masses. I define the neutral center as a point at which the gravitational field sums to zero but gravitational potential is quite high. If sufficiently high, time slows to a crawl and becomes imaginary, meaning spacetime breaks down and opens a window into other dimensions and densities. The Cassiopaeans said the centers of stars and planets are windows.

Neutral centers can be created electromagnetically via radially converging or diverging electric current pulses, spherical standing waves in piezoelectric materials, or via the radial null vectors of large masses as described above. See the [Scalar Superpotential Theory \(SST\)](#) for equations.

The earth's own neutral center is a dimensional window that vibrates at frequencies resonant with the earth's own spherical harmonics. I'm not certain whether these spherical harmonics correlate to mechanical, electromagnetic, or gravitational vibrations. Whatever the case, standing waves are set up that create equally spaced node and antinodal points on earth's surface. These points are spaced in various configurations matching the Platonic solids: tetrahedron, octahedron, cube, icosahedron, and dodecahedron.

These standing waves pull from the central dimensional window multiple vortical conduits. Unlike a neutral center which has a null point in the middle of a sphere, these vortical conduits have a null axis inside a tubular vortex. They pierce the earth's surface at the aforementioned node or antinode points.

Thus, there are dimensional window points spaced equally apart on the earth's surface – these are the primary earth grid points and correspond to the vertices of the Platonic solids. Their electromagnetic configuration includes little if any magnetic, electric, or gravitational components except in special circumstances at special times. Their primary electromagnetic structure consists of potential fields, both magnetic, electric, and gravitational potential, which are not easily detectable.

Based on SST calculations, one possible magnetic profile of such a conduit should consist of circular magnetic fields that are weakest at the center and increase in magnitude with distance from the center, a vector plot looking similar to how wheat is laid down in crop circles. This is exactly the reverse of how ordinary magnetic fields behave, which drop off with distance instead. This "reverse magnetism" was hinted by the annotators of the book [Case for the UFO](#) in regards to gridpoints.

Safe to say, specialized instruments are needed to detect these gridpoints. Such conduits do, however, alter the dynamic characteristics of oscillating electric and magnetic fields brought into them, so a device that can measure displacement current would suffice.

Platonic Grids

So assuming the earth grid network is distributed like the vertices of Platonic solids, plotting the grid would require placing each solid within the globe, aligning one vertex to a chosen geographic location and rotating the rest of the vertices to find all other points. There may be other grids, but here I'm dealing solely with the Platonic grid.

[Richard Hoagland](#) has investigated the tetrahedral model. Placed within the earth, a tetrahedron with vertex at the north pole has the other three points touching 19.47 degrees south of the equator, and an inverted tetrahedron will have base vertices touching 19.47 degrees north, which falls right on the Hawaiian islands on earth and the Big Red Spot on Jupiter. But the other four Platonic solids are just as important.

The Becker-Hagens Grid incorporates both the Platonic solids and the hexakis icosahedron to create a grid of 62 points. It is worth reading the work of Becker and Hagens as they delved deeply into the historical backup for such a grid. A decent article in PDF format can be downloaded [here](#) .

There is an interesting map drawn by Admiral Piri Reis in 1513, assembled from fragments of other maps known at the time. These maps were anomalously advanced and probably put together from maps dating back to the first several millennia after the Great Flood.

I realized the map showed a grid system that conformed precisely to a dodecahedral configuration overlaid upon the globe. So it seems the ancients were well aware of the earth grid and Platonic solids correspondence—most likely it used to be standard knowledge.

Computer Program

Now, to test the theory it would be necessary to create a computer program that could calculate the latitude and longitude coordinates of all Platonic solid vertices within the earth given a set of lock coordinates and bearing or rotation angle around that point.

Thus I created a couple scripts written in Python that would produce a list of coordinates that could then be pasted into the script editor of a nice earth grid graphing program called PhiGrid .

Two Python scripts are available for download. The first script requires entering the chosen grid, lock longitude, lock latitude, and bearing angle. The second script is similar but instead of bearing requires a second coordinate point to align the grid with. Instructions are included in the scripts.

To run them, you must download and install the Python software. Then start the included GUI program called IDLE, select File » Open and find the script you downloaded which will open it up in an editor window, and lastly hit F5 from the editor to run the program. You'll get a list of coordinates...copy and paste that into the PhiGrid script editor.

I'm no talent at programming, but this gets the job done. If your computer blows up, I apologize. Modify the programs as you wish and please email me if you come up with something better.

Test Grids

Where to look? Starting with the Piri Reis map, one can get a pretty nice match using the Becker-Hagens grid. After playing around with the scripts, aligning various grids to various major landmarks including the Great Pyramids, I recalled an interesting passage from Umberto Eco's book *Foucault's Pendulum*:

Now we had the entire modern age filled with industrious moles tunneling through the earth, spying on the planet from below. But there had to be something else, another venture the Baconians had set in motion, whose results, whose stages were before everyone's eyes, though no one had noticed them...The ground had been punctured and the deep strata tested, but the Celts and the Templars had not confined themselves to digging wells; they had planted their stations and aimed them straight to the heavens, to communicate from megalith to megalith, and to catch the influences of the stars.

The idea came to Belbo during a night of insomnia. He leaned out the window and saw in the distance, above the roofs of Milan, the lights of the steel tower of the Italian Radio, the great city antenna. A moderate, prudent Babel. And he understood. "The Eiffel Tower," he said to us the next morning. "Why didn't we

think of it before? The metal megalith, the menhir of the last Celts, the hollow spire taller than all Gothic spires. What need did Paris have of this useless monument? It's the celestial probe, the antenna that collects information from every hermetic valve stuck into the planet's crust: the statues of Easter Island; Machu Picchu; the Statue of Liberty, conceived first by the initiate Lafayette; the obelisk of Luxor; the highest tower of Tomar; the Colossus of Rhodes, which still transmits from the depths of a harbor that no one can find; the temples of the Brahman jungle; the turrets of the Great Wall; the top of Ayers Rock; the spires of Strasbourg, which so delighted the initiate Goethe; the faces of Mount Rushmore—how much the initiate Hitchcock understood!—and the TV antenna of the Empire State Building. And tell me to what empire this creation of American initiates refers if not the empire of Rudolf of Prague! The Eiffel Tower picks up signals from underground and compares them with what comes from the sky. And who is it who gave us the first, terrifying movie image of the Tour Eiffel? Rene Clair, in Paris qui dort. Rene Clair, R.C."

The entire history of science had to be reread. Even the space race became comprehensible, with those crazy satellites that did nothing but photograph the crust of the globe to localize invisible tensions, submarine tides, currents of warmer air. And speak among themselves, speak to the Tower, to Stonehenge....

Check out the book, it's interesting and stocked with clues and secrets hidden in plain sight for those with eyes to see. Basic plot revolves around three intellectuals stumbling upon a Templar conspiracy to jack into the earth grid and thereby attain ultimate power, a conspiracy initiated six hundred years ago and awaiting a time when technology would be sufficient to make use of these gridpoints.

That the Eiffel Tower might be on a grid point seems logical, and with the Python scripts wouldn't take much time to test. Inputs were as follows:

Shape? dodecahedron
Latitude of lock coordinate? 48.866666
Longitude of lock coordinate? 2.333056
Bearing? 0

Bingo! With one dodecahedron vertex on Paris, the other grid points aligned with the North and South poles, the two major Piri Reis map gridpoints, the Hawaiian Islands, and Mecca. The chances of this are pretty slim, so I would say with certainty that Paris was intentionally built on a major gridpoint. Here is the output:

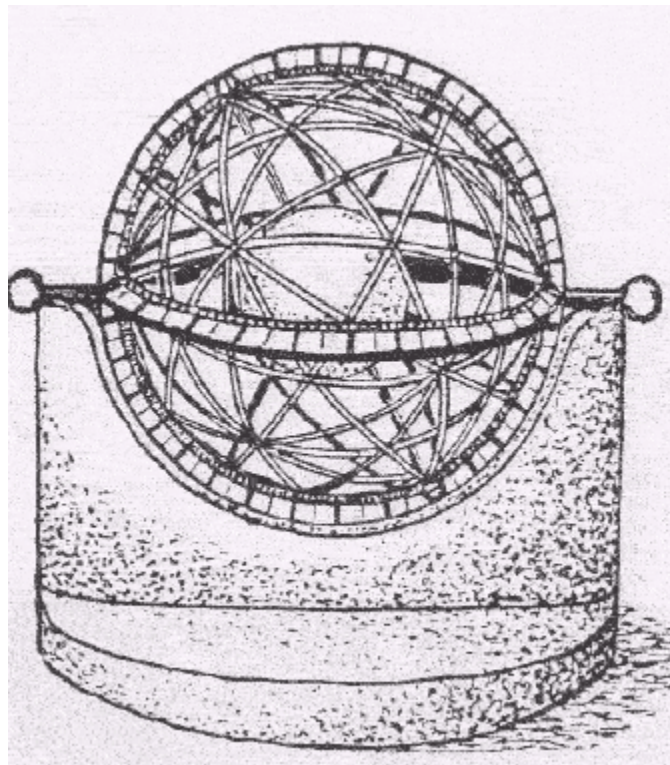
PAB
-19.8168566534 -18.8444029726
160.183143347 18.8444029726
24.4829686534 -18.8444029726
-155.517031347 18.8444029726
-80.143517028 19.5612519066
99.856482972 -19.5612519066
-95.190370972 -19.5612519066
84.809629028 19.5612519066
2.333056 48.86666
-177.666944 -48.86666

2.333056 -89.3230251042
-177.666944 89.3230251042
-35.5771882595 20.0058795796
144.422811741 -20.0058795796
-57.0175189254 -47.847872046
61.6836309254 -47.847872046
-139.756699741 -20.0058795796
122.982481075 47.847872046
40.2433002595 20.0058795796
-118.316369075 47.847872046

The calculated coordinates are off by around two degrees from North and South poles, however, but this being due to either the rotational pole having wandered slightly or the calculations not taking into account the earth being a slightly oblate spheroid—most likely both.

The one shortcoming of the Becker-Hagens grid is that it has only one alignment. Perhaps there are other alignments. Before the Great Flood, the earth's pole was located somewhere in middle to northern Hudson Bay, so the earth grid back then was aligned differently. In fact, it could wander over a period of several hundred or thousand years after a major pole shift before it settles into its stable configuration we know today. Different ancients sites built at different times may therefore be aligned to different grids due to the shifting grid alignment with shifting rotational pole orientation.

The ancients, if they were aware of these grids, would need a flexible way of calculating what gridpoints at one period in time correspond with gridpoints at another period in time—in fact, in the Becker-Hagens article linked above there is mention of a globe contraption with an adjustable grid cage over a sphere:



...it may very well be possible these were used to calculate grid shifts over time, which would make sense only if gridpoints can be used for teleportation both through space and through time.

So Paris is on the grid. Perhaps other major landmarks are located on other grids. These other grids could be other Platonic shapes or perhaps the same shape but different alignment.

Whatever the case, once the gridpoints are known the next question is when do they activate, if ever? My hypothesis is that astrological alignments answer this question. In the end, one computer program should be able to plot all the gridpoints and what times they activate. Something like this was discussed in the [Time Vector Field Chronicles](#).

This would have use in tracking ritualistic and extraterrestrial activity, and later to be coupled with technology allowing teleportation, reality engineering, healing, free energy, and antigravity.

Links

[Refuge of the Damned](#)—grid research and more.

[Time Vector Field Chronicles](#)—clues about time travel and the earth grid.

[David R. Cowan](#)—ley line research

Here are short reviews of books I would recommend. Click on each link to read more reviews at amazon.com or to purchase the book there. Some of these I recommend more than others, though everything is worth examining if read with discretion.

Alien Resources

The Threat – Dr David Jacobs

Among mainstream abduction researchers, David Jacobs is closer to the shores of Ithaca than most. Rather than see alien abductions as a wonderful or excusable phenomenon, Jacobs presents the conservative possibility that perhaps the grays don't have mankind's best interest in mind. He presents evidence that aliens are creating a race of hybrids to replace mankind, and that they want this planet for themselves. For veterans of the fringe, this is old news, and Jacobs' rigid academic approach to researching abductions (to uphold his credibility) also limits the scope and depth of his analysis. Nevertheless, *The Threat* is an excellent introduction to the abduction phenomenon from a more mainstream perspective.

The Gods of Eden – William Bramley

What if there were a history book that analyzed past trends and events in context of the alien agenda to manipulate mankind? Well, here it is. From ancient Sumer to modern Europe, Bramley traces the influence of "the Custodians" and their subordinate human secret brotherhoods. This book is a great history text and includes lots of fascinating trivia showing that what appear to be random events may instead have been engineered to negatively influence the course of societal evolution. Heavily backed up with historical data and evidence, and does a good job of illustrating the far-ranging scope of the alien agenda.

UFOs and the National Security State – Richard Dolan

The most documented, thorough, and well-written book on the military-political aspect of the UFO phenomenon. This is for those who want hard evidence that the government has known about extraterrestrials for decades. Dolan details the mindset and workings of government agencies and black military projects regarding their continued coverup of the alien presence, and has thus written a thorough textbook on UFOlogy.

The Love Bite – Eve Lorgen

This book is about alien manipulation of human love affairs. Eve Lorgen examines multiple accounts of abductees being soul and mind programmed to fall in love, with one partner then being artificially "switched off" to leave the other in utter agony – generating negative emotional energy which aliens feed upon. I highly recommend this book for its gutsy approach to exploring the fringe of the abduction phenomenon, an area ignored by most researchers, as it discusses military abductions and the reptilian aspect. Most importantly, *The Love Bite* exposes how these beings feed upon our emotional energy and use methods of mind control and psychological torture to extract it. An eye opening book.

The Allies of Humanity – Marshall Vian Summers

An easy-to-understand summary of the perilous situation facing this planet: the imminent conquest of humanity by an alien empire bent on assimilating us into their self-serving collective. This book does not provide documented evidence, for it appeals to reason and intuitive perception rather than stubborn skepticism. That's why I like *The Allies of Humanity*; it cuts right to the chase. After discussing the alien

agenda, the Allies recommend knowledge as the solution: increase knowledge to increase self-determination and thus freedom. The vibes of these words suggest they originate with fourth density STO beings, however they seem to have watered down the information a bit to make it more easily understandable to a broader 3D audience. For example, they do not mention the hyperdimensional or time traveling nature of the alien threat. Still, *The Allies of Humanity* does a great job of painting the big picture regarding the alien presence.

Taken – Dr. Karla Turner

“Inside the Alien-Human abduction agenda.” Incredible book detailing the more sinister aspects of the abduction phenomenon including military abductions, mind programming, manipulative implants, cloning and reanimation, and psychological/sexual torture by hostile aliens. This rare and out-of-print book can thankfully be read freely at the above link. Karla Turner tragically died of breast cancer in 1996, some suspect this was the deliberate termination of a dynamite researcher. It’s easy to see why when you read this book.

Conspiracy Resources

Rule By Secrecy – Jim Marrs

Coherent overview of the political side of the conspiracy, examining the various elite groups comprising the New World Order. This is a well written conspiracy primer for those who want a gentle introduction to what’s really going on in the world.

Underground Bases and Tunnels – Richard Sauder

One of the few books to thoroughly expose the underground network of tunnels and bases used by the power elite and their shadow agencies. Contains pictures, maps, diagrams, and documents proving that underground bases exist and are continuously being expanded. Those new to the conspiracy subject will find the implications of this evidence truly earth shaking.

Behold a Pale Horse – William Cooper

A classic book with some outdated material, consisting of a few original works by William Cooper (deceased) and numerous reprints of other documents cited as evidence that a conspiracy exists. This book opened my eyes when I was thirteen and showed me the darker side of the world. It’s a good intro to the fringier side of the conspiracy field.

The Universal Seduction, Volumes I/II/III – Angelico Tapestra

This is the largest and broadest collection of articles on fringe knowledge available. Spanning three volumes and almost 1800 pages, *The Universal Seduction* series covers everything from new world order conspiracies to the alien phenomenon, mind control, time travel, and spirituality. These volumes consist of articles contributed by a wide spectrum of authors, myself included, whose goal is to get this important information out there. Because contributing authors present their own views in their own styles, the quality and accuracy varies from article to article, so discernment is necessary when reading, as always. Nevertheless, if you want an excellent reference set on the most heavily suppressed fringe topics, this is it. I contributed three original articles, one for each volume: *Counterfeit Reality*, *The Meaning Behind Alien Abductions*, and *The Hyperdimensional Manipulation of Mankind*.

Matrix III, Volume I – Valerian

Another underground classic, this one published by Leading Edge International Research Group. The expanded title is “Matrix III: The Psychosocial, Chemical, Biological and Electromagnetic Manipulation of Human Consciousness”. This work is a large collection of articles, reprints, and a few original chapters by Valerian painting a broad picture of the various technologies and methods used to manipulate the population. Includes excerpts from Dr Peter Beter’s audioletters discussing the replacement of politicians with synthetic humans and robotoids. Also has some Michael Topper material worth checking out.

Matrix III, Volume II – Valerian

This second volume is an improvement upon the first, though focused mostly on the chemical and biological control methods rather than electromagnetic. So the primary subjects covered are vaccines and diseases, with secondary subjects too numerous to mention here. Click the above link for a more thorough description by Valerian himself.

Bloodlines of the Illuminati – Fritz Springmeier

An important book if you're serious about investigating those who operate the New World Order. By tracing bloodlines, one can trace the political, religious, and military role of past and modern conspirators who would otherwise appear unconnected or benign. The link above points to an online full-text version of the book, which includes a link to Springmeier's other works, also worth reading for their brutal detailing of what sick rituals and control methods the dark side of the Illuminati engage in.

Matrix Resources

God's Gladiators – Stuart Wilde

Entertaining book in which Stuart gives his take on the matrix control system, which he calls "The Sphere". Contains many good points eloquently worded and provides a nice, slim, and fun explanation of the matrix and the transdimensional entities who operate it. Read a longer review *here*

Tales from the Timeloop – David Icke

Intriguing book in which David Icke gives his take on the matrix control system, which he calls simply "the matrix". David Icke crams hundreds of pages of data exploring the matrix from its outer political facets to the inner hyperdimensional core, and then reveals his ayahuasca mystical experience whereby he was enlightened with knowledge concerning the illusory nature of our reality. All around good book, though very Ickey.

Dear God! What's Happening to Us? – Lynn Grabhorn

Practical book in which Lynn Grabhorn gives her take on the matrix control system. She refers only to its operators, which she calls "The Others". Her main thesis is that The Others feed upon our negative emotions and try to trip us up, and that the solution is to raise our emotional frequency and state intentions denying them the permission to manipulate.

The Stellar Man – John Baines

Excellent book dissecting the human condition from a Jungian and Hermetic perspective. Discusses why humans are consciously asleep and what is required to bring a person from the state of man-animal to man-divine, or to the 'stellar man' as Baines calls it. Baines refers to the matrix control system only as the collective species consciousness of humanity, which is certainly an active factor in matrix control. Contains advice on how to heighten conscious awareness, necessary to fulfill one's potential and avoid getting sucked into the morpheic field of mass human ignorance.

Hypoconsciousness – John Baines

A purely practical book containing discussion and exercises for increasing concentration, focus, and awareness. These are based on exercises of the Hermetic tradition. Great resources for increasing one's lucidity, mental coherence, discipline, and productivity.

In Search of the Miraculous – Ouspensky

Informative introduction to Fourth Way philosophy, initiated by Gurdjieff and his student Ouspensky. Fourth Way philosophy is based on fragments of an esoteric teaching regarding a systematic way of advancing individual spiritual evolution. The basic premise is that we are asleep machines who require self-observation and discipline to begin waking up, getting our metaphysical systems back online and reconnecting with our higher consciousness.

Gnosis, Volumes I/II/III – Boris Mouravieff

A more thorough and complete treatment of the same esoteric teachings underlying Fourth Way philosophy. Mouravieff assembles gnostic Christianity into a coherent system encompassing all facets of spiritual evolution, both for the individual and for humanity. Mouravieff explains the metaphysical significance and purpose of the matrix control system and its agents, something rarely acknowledged in published sources dealing with the subject. Heavy stuff but an extremely valuable resource worth its price for the serious student of metaphysics.

Metaphysics Resources

Bringers of the Dawn – Barbara Marciniak

This important book will help you understand the metaphysical changes underway and what is in store for our individual and collective future. It's channelled from the same source as the Cassiopaeon and Ra material. Although less accurate than the latter two, *Bringers of the Dawn* is easier to read and provides a good intro to what's really going on. Visit my links section to access a free online version of this book. Highly uplifting and informative.

Fire from Within – Carlos Castaneda

Castaneda's most comprehensive and elegant book explaining the basic skills of a sorcerer/warrior. He writes about the glowing cocoon of awareness, the assemblage point, fixing the attention, stalking, dreaming, and a myriad of related topics. Recommended for those new to the Castaneda material.

The Art of Dreaming – Carlos Castaneda

His last book before going off the deep end. The book begins with instruction on how to lucid dream, but unlike most mainstream books on the subject this one goes way beyond the fulfillment of fantasies.

Return of the Warriors – Theun Mares

While Castaneda's books are written in an allegorical format, Theun Mares discusses the same subjects in a straightforward textbook manner. This first book of the Toltec Teaching series shows how to apply warrior principles in practical ways.

Cry of the Eagle – Theun Mares

Here, Theun Mares goes deeper into the Toltec Teachings and at times gets very technical. This is no fluff book, and Theun knows what he's talking about. What Mouravieff is to Gurdjieff regarding estoeric Christianity, Theun Mares is to Castaneda regarding shamanism.

Mists of Dragon Lore – Theun Mares

Continuation of what was discussed in *Cry of the Eagle* but with greater focus on applying these principles in everyday ways to regain one's freedom, self-confidence, and personal power. A must-read for anyone interested in breaking free from the Matrix controls.

Illusions – Richard Bach

Beautiful and inspiring book, perhaps fiction and perhaps not. The story is about a pilot who becomes the student of another pilot with Christ-like abilities. In time the student realizes it was his destiny to be a messiah as well. His mentor is reluctant about having the duty of messiah and is glad to hand over the job. Much of the book involves discussions between the two, revealing to the reader a divine philosophy entirely applicable for all. Good read for Wanderers.

Seth Speaks – Jane Roberts

Classic channelled material with uncommon depth of insight and clarity. Seth talks about what is beyond the veil and explains many of life's mysteries. There is also some technical information regarding how consciousness molds reality on earth, having to do with earth grid coordinate points...so there's something in this book for everyone.

The Kybalion – Three Initiates

A finely tuned text explaining the basic principles of Hermeticism and, most importantly, how to apply them. Great book to study and learn from; check my links section for access to a free online version. Among the many techniques divulged in this book is one that shows how to effectively transform negative emotions into positive ones. By knowing some of the hidden laws behind seemingly random experiences, we can thereby be free from their control. This book goes a long way toward explaining the hidden dynamics behind our inner and outer experiences.

The Secret Teaching of All Ages – Manly P. Hall

If you want to learn about secret societies beyond what is written in popular conspiracy books, check this one out. This famous book has always been large and expensive, but has now been published in paperback for easier access. It's an encyclopedia of esoteric and historical topics including the zodiac, gnosticism, rosicrucians, egyptians, hermeticism, alchemy, and so on. Beyond providing mere trivia, Manly Hall throws in several lessons at the end of each chapter that make this a very interesting and enlightening book.

Ancient Mystical White Brotherhood – Frater Achad

This book is crammed with wisdom and encouragement. The text is channelled by Graham Price, supposedly coming from the Great White Brotherhood, where "white" denotes spiritual purity. In other words, fourth density STO beings. While some channelled texts claim benevolent higher origins but fail in delivery, this one just oozes with true knowledge and wisdom. Every paragraph expounds a truth that resonates deeply within. It can be repetitive at times, but that's because it speaks to the heart. The book also quotes the Bible sometimes, though in a context that reveals the higher interpretation of that passage. Overall, great to own and read periodically when you need a boost in frequency.

A Wanderer's Handbook – Carla Rueckert

Law of One, Book I – Rueckert, Elkins, McCarty

Law of One, Book II – Rueckert, Elkins, McCarty

Law of One, Book III – Rueckert, Elkins, McCarty

The Cassiopaeon Transcripts

Science Resources

Holographic Universe – Michael Talbot

Turbulent Mirror – Briggs, Peat

Feynman Lectures on Physics

Div, Grad, Curl and All That – H. M. Schey

Electricity and Magnetism – Jefimenko

Principles of Electrodynamics – Schwartz

Quantum Theory – David Bohm

Schaum's Outline of Quantum Mechanics

Research Notes :: 17 December 05

Moon Chart – For those who have read Food for the Moon, you may now download the 2006 moon chart. This chart differs from the previous ones in a couple ways.

First, perigee and apogee have been incorporated into the shape of each new or full moon window by placing a peak at the midpoint between the new or full moon and the closest apogee or perigee. In my observation, the highest probability for "lunacy" occurs near this average. In other words, if the perigee or apogee happens at the very end of a moon window, then the peak would be three-fourths into the window.

Second, I have put a minor bump at quarter moon. That is when the moon is half full, when in astrological terms the sun and moon are square. Square aspects are antagonistic, and as I have found, minor disruptions sometimes crop up on those days.

Now, further narrowing down the peak probability within a moon window requires the use of personal biorhythm charts. In my experience, the more waves cross on any given day, the more likely that day will see improbable manifestations of "negativity." Personal reality unlocks, becomes more easily reshuffled.

Some might ask why any of this is necessary if one should strive to be aware *all* the time. My reply is that it's not about when to be aware and when not to be aware, but rather when one should be *more* aware than usual. Trying to maintain peak awareness all the time would tax your system and create unnecessary stress. But by knowing the cyclical factors behind turbulent flavors of experience, you can economize your energies by maintaining peak awareness when it counts most.

The moon cycles affect some people more than others. You will know through observation whether this is valid for you and those you interact with. I have received many emails from people who have independently discovered this themselves, that things tend to get rougher around the new and full moon than other days of the month.

A selection of biorhythm apps:

Online: <http://www.nbrandt.com/biorhythm.php>

Windows: <http://www.softpedia.com/get/Others/Fun/Free-and-Easy-Biorhythm-Calculator.shtml>

OS X Tiger Widget:

http://www.globalconscious.com/dashboard/BedrockBioRhythm_Current.wdgt.zip

Java: <http://www.jars.com/science/medicine/resource.php/28265>

Conspiracy – Something to keep in mind is that dark forces operate on both metaphysical and physical levels. Most redpills are familiar with the physical side of the conspiracy: Federal Reserve, Bush, Iraq, Bilderberg, Trilateralists, international bankers, engineered genocide, JFK, media propaganda, etc... You can watch this conspiracy unfold in the news.

Waking up to what's going on in the world is important. But this calls for caution when you consider the metaphysical side of the conspiracy: higher density controllers, soul frequency manipulation,

spiritual disinformation, timeline steering, and so on. In short, dark forces can further their metaphysical conspiracy by exploiting the very avenues that seem to undermine the physical conspiracy.

Take the news, for instance. Awareness of world events gives you a certain level of lucidity concerning what we're facing. Getting "outraged" at shocking stories of corruption and injustice can make you feel self-righteous, motivated, and awake. But from a metaphysical point of view, if this bitterness leads to persistent pessimism and a darkening of your heart, then despite getting politically smarter you become spiritually dimmer. This has metaphysical consequences that outweigh anything gained through awareness of the physical conspiracy.

Why is metaphysics important? Because by thinking, perceiving, and acting at that level you can do things that are impossible on the physical. It is a greater order of power that works on the quantum, chaotic, nonlinear level of reality. Dimming your spiritual light through emotional preoccupation with lesser orders of awareness screws you over at that deeper level. It cuts you off from those higher abilities and perceptions you need to really make a difference.

This makes no sense to those stubbornly stuck in the physical ways of doing things. And it's also not as naive as saying that darkness can be erased through denial. The opposite, in fact...but awareness of a higher order than mere physical. Being metaphysically potent means acting according to a higher understanding of how consciousness shapes experience and vice versa. It requires being aware of both the physical and metaphysical currents of experience. Read my article "Realm Dynamics" for some relevant concepts to ponder.

Some might wonder, "But being that we are third density, how are we to know what fourth density principles are and how to apply them?" Well, remember that the lower realms are subset of the higher, meaning the workings of the higher are all around and within us. By being observant and intuitive yet discerning, you can put the pieces together and learn some things. All you have to do is try, make your best guess, test it out, and learn through trial and error.

The agnostic mind likes to moan "but how can we even know such a thing?", "but how can we be sure?", "but how can we know we're not deceiving ourselves?"—but but but... By taking your best step instead of vacillating over whether it is the absolutely right step, you can get much farther in the long run. Nothing is without risk, and errors aren't that big of a deal if you learn from your mistakes.

So to summarize, it is important not to fall for the metaphysical conspiracy by ignorantly limiting yourself to mere understanding of the physical. Countering the metaphysical deceptions requires opening your eyes and your heart. In other words, be aware and be positive, strive to know yourself as much as you seek to know the world, and get to know the metaphysical world just as much as the physical. That is balance...that is covering all your bases.

Negativity – After pondering the subject of negativity at the price of awareness, and whether one can still maintain a positive attitude without shunning awareness, I came to some tentative conclusions.

I think most agree that gaining awareness is a good thing. But different people have different opinions on what is worth knowing. So perhaps you only need to learn what you need to know, and what you need to know may not be precisely the same what another needs to know. And because of this difference, you will not find as worthwhile to know what another finds worthy, which can be

taken the wrong way if they think you're dissing their interests by not fully appreciating what they appreciate.

But what is worth knowing, and what is not so worth knowing? For me, I don't feel a need to know baseball statistics, what happened in the third season of Law and Order, how to crochet, how many soldiers were killed in Iraq today versus yesterday, how to write well in cursive, string theory, what it was like for yet another person to be held hostage, additional reasons why the neo-cons are corrupt and Bush is an idiot, or what latest convict escaped from prison and is on the loose.

Yet sports fanatics could call me a wuss for not following baseball, TV fans could call me lame for not following Law and Order, and political activists could call me ignorant for not paying attention to the latest news from Iraq. And likewise if I told them I cared to know the principles of spirituality, how to use my intuition together with critical thinking, how the hyperdimensional dark forces operate and ways to counter their methods, etc.... these folks would go "huh? You're crazy, man."

So that tells me that different people have different value systems, and different levels of openness to higher orders of objectivity. There's a huge difference between *degrees* of objectivity and *orders* of objectivity. The first just means becoming more refined in your knowledge of some particular area, while the second means transcending it to find knowledge that matters more in the big scheme of things. I think political awareness is of a higher order than awareness of sports statistics, but that metaphysical awareness is of a higher order than political. If you don't know the difference between degree and order, then someone whose knowledge is of a higher order will seem to you like being of a lesser degree, and you'll surely call him/her stupid and ignorant for not concentrating energy where you place it.

Anyway, here are some questions I ask to determine whether something is really worth knowing:

- Is this something I really need to know?
- Does it make me a better person?
- Will it save me trouble later if I learn it now?
- Does it tell me something important I didn't already know?
- Does it help me remember what I've known all along but forgot?
- Will it straighten out my dilemmas, confusions, misperceptions, and paradoxes?
- Will it empower me in some way?
- Will it help me better understand myself and my relation to the world?
- Will it bring me closer to being like my Higher Self?
- Will this be important one day, even if it seems not as applicable right now?
- Does this free me from manipulation that happens solely because I'm unaware of it?
- Is this at all relevant to helping me understand and do what I am here to do?
- Does this in any way assist me being who I really am?
- What would happen if I went without knowing it?

One reason I bring this up is because certain news stories are just old news to me, yet they have a very definite emotional shock component. I mean, they are written to make you relive whatever the latest victim lived through, all in the name of keeping you informed about the world. Now, the idea behind transmuting negative to positive is that when you are given a new bit of needed awareness, it might be shocking and if you're not present in yourself you can give yourself over to a mechanical negative reaction that depletes your vital energy reserves. Transmutation is a way of getting awareness without losing energy or injuring your subtle body.

But if a news story has nothing that you truly need to know beyond the headline, then just exposing yourself to the shock is like dropping quarters into an empty vending machine. Shocks in themselves are not the point, otherwise you might as well buy and watch the entire Faces of Death DVD set and become "knowledgeable" on what it's like to die in a hundred different ways.

So for the sake of being impeccable with your energy, you better get a return of knowledge for energy invested, which means being discerning of what you need to know and transmuting whatever negative energy you generate into positive. But how to transmute? Well, knowledge itself is empty if merely memorized, but if you observe yourself, turn within and get a flash of insight about how that knowledge fits into the bigger picture, if you receive an inner sense of recognition that brings about true understanding, then that in itself is what reverses the polarity from negative to positive and quantum leaps you to a higher order of objectivity.

(reposted from the Noble Realms forum)

Where are the Good Guys? – The Forces of Light do more to show the door than to force people to walk through it. That is the idea behind the Law of Non-Interference. And the door must be shown in a careful way to maximize freewill. There are specific individuals who either cannot or will not currently choose higher knowledge. What will the Forces of Light do about them? Nothing really, except make sure that those who have chosen the light are given just enough protection and guidance to pull their own weight and face their own consequences without unnecessary interference.

Look, the times ahead – and here I mean the next 5-10 years – will see more polarization. That is, a turning up of the contrast. When you take a muddy picture and turn up the contrast, rather than everything becoming brighter, merely dark gets darker and white gets whiter. Same here... there will be entire segments of the population who will become stronger in their ignorance and darkness as time goes on. If all you see is them, then you'll think we're all doomed. However, at the same time, those who already carry the light within and are open to its growth or germination, these will also grow in strength. So— a growth in strength more so than a growth in number... that is what's happening. Number isn't everything, sometimes it's more about quality.

The Forces of Light are performing surgery on our planet... that means a delicate operation that works through us rather than upon us, which involves incarnating into human bodies and turning over the system from the inside while the other half of the team stays in the higher realms and makes sure those below get a fair shot at doing their jobs. To come in and force things is not just a violation of freewill, not just impossible if some Creator force prevents it, but would also screw up the learning course of this planet.

For instance... if free energy technology right now were suddenly unleashed upon the world, that would change things so drastically that a lot of the learning lessons masses have yet to go through will be denied. It's like a movie whose dilemma is suddenly resolved halfway through, then the rest of the movie is a waste of time. That is why free energy inventors who are too overzealous in getting their stuff out there receive preventative assassination from the dark powers and why the forces of light do not have much authority in helping them prematurely end the world script.

So – everything in time. It takes faith. Forget the stupid people, put aside the darkness, focus on what is lightening up within you and waking up within the few that you know to be waking up... strength matters more than number.

There *is* a plan, and it *is* being implemented, but it must also be subtle and delicate and sophisticated...perhaps so sophisticated that not even we, the foot-soldiers, are always aware of its workings.

Organic Portals – The question is whether declaring a segment of society as “empty” closes the door upon what are merely young souls who could benefit from spiritual assistance if approached with an open mind.

This question assumes that the idea that certain people lack an individualized core of consciousness is a theoretical declaration whose application would fail in practice.

The organic portals concept was derived out of necessity to fit a consistent pattern of anomalous data gathered through experience. Experience shows that there is a difference between infant souls and “embryonic” souls, the latter being spiritually deaf, dumb, and blind because they have not yet been “born” as individuals.

Infant souls may be immature, slow to learn, maybe taking cruder classes in the school of hard knocks, but they still evolve over a lifetime, still question things every now and then, and still show a glimmer of something sentient behind the eyes.

Embryonic souls – the organic portals – adapt rather than evolve. The difference is subtle but important. They lack the faculties for introspection, empathy, and have no use for those life lessons that would otherwise be of soul-deep significance. Thus they go through life like broken records recycling whatever meme groove their needle is stuck on. Their eyes have a peculiar emptiness, as though merely ornamental rather than functional windows to the soul.

This is all based on experience and perception by many people, each independently coming to similar suspicions that something was amiss with a certain segment of society. All this makes sense if we consider that some people are born without the higher chakras, without an uplink to a Higher Self, without the possibility or necessity of reincarnation.

It takes a certain level of intuition and clairvoyance to perceive this without doubt, and a certain level of critical thinking to put the pieces together. Confusion comes mainly from a lack of perception and also from confusion over semantics, which are neither standardized nor always lucidly defined.

Returning now to the the question, it should be clear that everyone deserves a chance to receive assistance if you are in the position to provide it. However, experience shows that a certain class of people are incapable of evolving no matter how much assistance is provided. And experience shows what the case might be for any individual in question.

Good hearted people must undergo repeated burns or burnout before acknowledging that they should be more judicious with their time and energy. For an extreme example, consider how many spouses stick with their abusive partners trying to change them, trying to activate the hearts of those who in retrospect never had hearts. So it’s not about closing the door prematurely, but rather about knowing the possibility exists that the door is okay to close when no one is there.

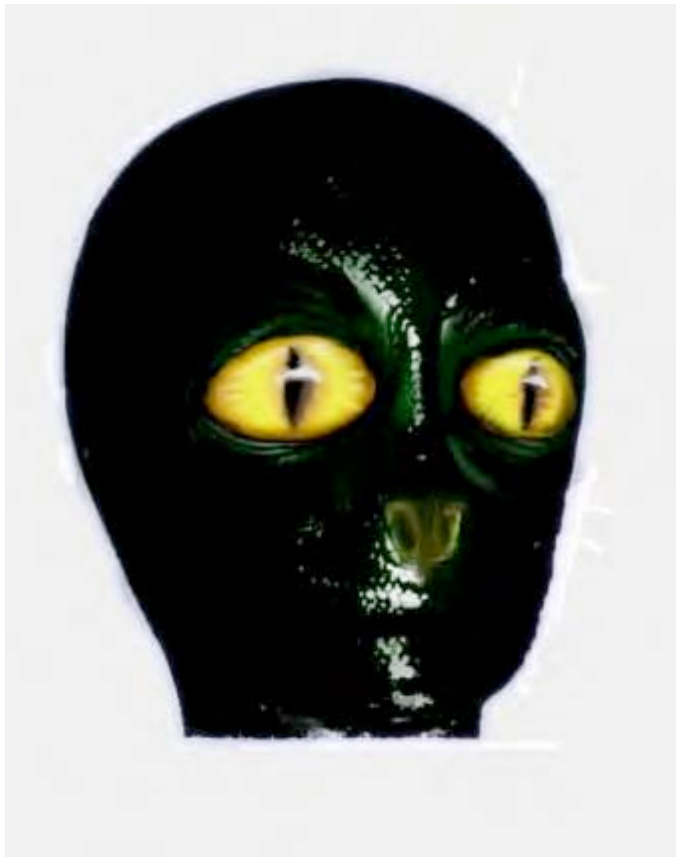
(Personally, I concern myself more with searching for kindred souls than spotting matrix agents, but the OP theory does fill in a blindspot otherwise obscured by false assumptions about the homogenous metaphysical composition of the human race).

Twin Sun – For a while I have been researching the Planet X idea and its many variants, from the theories of Sitchin to Zetatalk, Barry Warmkessel, Richard Muller, and Velikovsky. And of course the version explored in the Cassiopaeon transmissions which are close to Richard Muller’s theory of a dark star companion that swings by every 26-27 million years. The twist is that via its highly elliptical orbit, it punches through the Oort cloud and sends a trailing cluster of comets into the solar system which then establish a 3600 year orbital cycle, periodically pelting the inner solar system. Here is a [PDF](#) written in 2003 that explores the plausibility of this scenario.

Alien Saviors – Several years ago I had an interesting dream. In the dream I stood on a beach at night in Florida gazing up at an amazing auroral display. Solar activity was so high that even Florida was getting auroras. I then ran into a sports bar and saw people staring at the television—news footage of large discs were shown hovering over major cities.

Next in the dream, I was in a mobile home and saw propaganda posters pasted up on the walls advertising these alien arrivals as friends of mankind. In the trailer with me were some of these aliens; they looked like male and female scandinavian models dressed in golden jumpsuits. But as fair looking as they were, their eyes were cold. On a table before me were children’s books with cartoon images of kids playing with dark blue aliens wearing golden helmets. On the TV was an animated cartoon with the same theme. These caricatured aliens had large, round, yellow slit eyes but were depicted as smiling and friendly. In the very last scene of the dream, volcanoes erupted and the ground broke up as lava upwelled from fissures...then I woke up.

Occasionally I have prophetic dreams. In the past, dreams have alerted me to the impending Afghanistan and Iraq invasions, and recently the flooding of New Orleans. Perhaps this alien invasion dream above abstractly represented a probable future where aliens show up as the saviors of mankind. The cartoon images of the aliens with slit eyes were supposed to be reptilians according to the dream, but that is *not* how I imagined reptilians looked like. But a year after having this dream I came across a supposed photograph of a reptilian in the book “The Blue Planet Project” matched what I saw in the dream. Here is a photoshop enhanced version of the black and white image:



But the point of the dream is that around time of extreme solar activity, mankind was openly contacted by a dual race of aliens, first were ones that looked entirely human but were nordics in golden jumpsuits. Their physical perfection and impression as “golden haired gods” enchanted the ignorant masses into hailing them as the best thing since Jesus. After they secured allegiance from mankind, then came a propaganda campaign to soften up the kids to the reptilians.

While that was just a dream, over the years I have accumulated reasons to believe in the plausibility of this scenario. I have found other published sources that propose the same. [The Allies of Humanity](#) by Marshall Vian Summers is the most simple exposition I have found, but if you read between the lines of alien abduction books and channeled material you’ll find more support.

If there is an alien agenda, it should be reflected in the types of movies that have been made over the past couple decades. These movies can serve to inform, or to deceive, but either way it serves as data to extrapolate the most probable nature of the alien agenda. So with *E.T.* and *Close Encounters* we have aliens being depicted as wonderful beings, while *Independence Day* and the timely remake of *War of the Worlds* sought to show them the antagonists of humanity. The miniseries *V* came pretty close to the truth, in my opinion. But the one scenario that as far as I’m aware has *never* been covered is the concept of mankind joining forces with one alien race in order to combat another.

Now, in my life I have noticed that the little things I anticipate tend not to happen, as though awareness kills the future. On a mass scale, perhaps the blockbuster alien movies are indicators of what will *not* happen—for similar reasons. Therefore, the one thing they all curiously avoid should be the future that is most likely to happen. What if humanity goes under the karmic knife and experience unprecedented world war, culminating in the appearance of an extraterrestrial threat?

Then what if seemingly good aliens “show up” demanding our allegiance to defeat this threat, and after “banishing” the threat they also help us end human suffering and bring about a “golden” age?

Consider the following excerpt from an interesting channeling source :

Radiant pathways open in the sky. Angelic warriors descend and rout the myrmidons of evil. An Imperium of Light ensues.

The shimmer of crystal ships. The smile of star-kings. Gifts. A cure for all disease. Non-polluting energy. A reign of peace. Their reign.

World government. A techno-web. The deviance of cell and citizen is monitored and managed. No crime. No poverty. No illness. All function for the weal of humankind. No individuality.

Mutation. Bio-linkage, brain to brain. Humanity is one. No self but species.

These are images of failure, thwarting of your true design.

And now consider the final part of George Washington’s vision :

“And again I heard the mysterious voice saying, ‘Son of the Republic, look and learn.’ At this the dark, shadowy angel placed a trumpet to his mouth, and blew three distinct blasts; and taking water from the ocean, he sprinkled it upon Europe, Asia and Africa. Then my eyes beheld a fearful scene: from each of these countries arose thick, black clouds that were soon joined into one. Throughout this mass there gleamed a dark red light by which I saw hordes of armed men, who, moving with the cloud, marched by land and sailed by sea to America. Our country was enveloped in this volume of cloud, and I saw these vast armies devastate the whole country and burn the villages, towns and cities that I beheld springing up. As my ears listened to the thundering of the cannon, clashing of swords, and the shouts and cries of millions in mortal combat, I heard again the mysterious voice saying, ‘Son of the Republic, look and learn.’ When the voice had ceased, the dark shadowy angel placed his trumpet once more to his mouth, and blew a long and fearful blast.

“Instantly a light as of a thousand suns shone down from above me, and pierced and broke into fragments the dark cloud which enveloped America. At the same moment the angel upon whose head still shone the word Union, and who bore our national flag in one hand and a sword in the other, descended from the heavens attended by legions of white spirits. These immediately joined the inhabitants of America, who I perceived were well nigh overcome, but who immediately taking courage again, closed up their broken ranks and renewed the battle.

“Again, amid the fearful noise of the conflict, I heard the mysterious voice saying, ‘Son of the Republic, look and learn.’ As the voice ceased, the shadowy angel for the last time dipped water from the ocean and sprinkled it upon America. Instantly the dark cloud rolled back, together with the armies it had brought, leaving the inhabitants of the land victorious!

“Then once more I beheld the villages, towns and cities springing up where I had seen them before, while the bright angel, planting the azure standard he had

brought in the midst of them, cried with a loud voice" `While the stars remain, and the heavens send down dew upon the earth, so long shall the Union last.' And taking from his brow the crown on which blazoned the word `UNION,' he placed it upon the Standard while the people, kneeling down, said, `Amen.'

So what appears to be the beginning of a Golden Age may simply be the cunning implementation of spiritual tyranny by hostile alien forces playing "good cop" and perhaps also "bad cop" in order to trick mankind into abdicating its collective freewill. It makes sense that superior intelligences would seek to trick us into willingly accepting them as saviors rather than crudely obliterating us as depicted in *War of the Worlds*. At the peak of global distress, their offerings of peace, security, health, free energy, and advancement may be too irresistible an offer for the traumatized masses. They will invade with deception and stay with force, just like any tyranny.

If any of this is true, there should currently be some disinformative efforts underway to prepare people for this scenario. The disinformation would need to portray alien contact as a desirable and positive event, and it would have to underscore the plights of humanity such as disease, pollution, and war. How interesting it is, then, that the Disclosure Project precisely fits this requirement, as does the official field of Exopolitics. Steven Greer has done commendable work in gathering testimonials and documentation of the alien presence, but toward what ends does he present this evidence? To prove that aliens exist, that the government must admit to the coverup and share what it knows, and to therefore invite first contact with the aliens so that mankind can get on with being saved by the superior technology and guidance these aliens have to offer.

Meanwhile, the Exopolitics players put down as disinformation anything that suggests aliens might be hostile. Through malicious naivete, they ignore the mountains of research published by people like Val Valerian, the late Karla Turner, David Jacobs, Eve Lorgen, and numerous others. Their combined works indicate that the possibility of hostility is at least worth considering. But those who willingly limit what they discuss are those more likely to be the disinformants.

Evidence of the planned alien deception exists right now, in examples like these. This is not a matter of paranoia, but a matter of deduction for those with eyes to see. It concerns a hefty probable future.

I do not doubt there are positive forces, but tend to think they are discreet hyperdimensional beings whose great compassion and wisdom precludes them from bursting through the skies blasting trumpets and announcing themselves as our saviors. Beware of aliens bearing gifts. For more, see my article: [Synopsis of the Alien Master Plan](#).

Lifters – Lifters are balsa wood and aluminum foil devices that levitate when powered by high voltage electricity. They are easy to build and fun to play with. I built one a few years ago and it works as claimed. However those who claim this is antigravity are mistaken. It demonstrates only a charged air phenomenon. Air molecules at the top electrode are charged and become attracted to the neutral or opposite charged bottom electrode, thereby generating wind and thrust. In vacuum, they do not produce lift; see [this](#) link for proof.

Lifters are not new...various patents for ion wind devices go back to the 1950s, but it is only within the past five years that their popularity has increased due to new ways of constructing them more easily. Their ease of construction and demonstration is both positive and negative. On the one hand, there's now an easy way of experimenting with a novel technology. On the other hand, there is danger of getting carried away with overestimations of its implications, similar to how certain

orgonite research has lost touch with reality but remained popular due to the excitement factor and ease of construction. Gullible acceptance of runaway speculation can lead to quixotic efforts.

The lifter technology is very close to that pioneered by Townsend Brown. In fact, Brown holds a couple patents on moving fluids or gases using high voltage fields. Today we find these in desktop air ionizers. People debate whether Brown's antigravity discs were powered by ion wind...but his tests indicated that unlike the lifters, they do indeed show thrust in vacuum. That is because they are capacitors operating on one to three hundred kilovolts, enough to generate a real electrogravitational field. Yes there is some ion wind involved, but even in the absence of air they move.

Asymmetry amplifies both the charged air and electrogravitic effects, although it is strictly the latter that allows certain devices to function in vacuum. The earliest device Brown invented was a long parallel plate capacitor called a gravitator—these were insulated from the air and entirely self-contained, and they showed significant thrust. Brown even tested them inside grounded barrels of oil and they functioned as before. His later gravitators employed nonlinear electric fields, but these within solid dielectric blocks. For some reason, those debating the ion wind effect in Brown's devices neglect to bring up the gravitators, or worse, think that lifters with their relatively low voltages are demonstrating the biefeld-brown effect.

Anyway, the point is that lifters are often over-hyped. They do deserve attention for their novelty and the sheer excitement of experimentation, but they do not demonstrate electrogravitational effects. If anything, they should motivate people into experimenting with the real stuff. So if you are experimenting with lifters, have fun but keep in mind that there are other devices, such as Townsend Brown's gravitator cells, that do exhibit discernable antrigravity. See Brown's [British patent](#) for construction details. I also have an [article](#) on the biefeld-brown effect.

Lastly, do not use a Van de Graaf generator to power a gravitator—the microamp currents are too weak to overcome capacitor leakage, therefore you must use a flyback transformer plus cockroft-walton voltage multiplier to get at least 100kV at currents in the half to two milliamp range (200kV is ideal). Be forewarned: high voltage capacitors are deadly and retain their charge for a long time after power is removed. The only thing holding people back from this line of research is money – decent high voltage power sources cost over a thousand dollars, but can be built from parts for a couple hundred. Lifters are comparatively cheaper to make and operate.

Note: After publishing this research note, I received an email questioning my reasoning for understating the significance of lifters. Here is my reply (edited for typos):

August 29, 2005 :: I'm familiar with the physics of the lifter and the gravitator and know there is a subtle difference in principle between them, which is why I wrote my research note. The major difference is that lifters must be operated under a certain voltage, and gravitators above a certain voltage. Any idea why that might be? Because lifters operate in a mobile dielectric medium. Beyond a certain voltage you get corona and flashover, indicating that much energy must be imparted upon the medium without electrical discharge losses. This means lifters operate primarily by moving air rather than generating a gravitational field.

Yes, in lifters there is a very slight electrogravitational field due to the asymmetric electrode configuration, however this is negligible due to the relatively low voltages employed. All the pictures of floating lifters demonstrate not electrogravity, not the biefeld-brown effect, but rather the power of nitrogen ion drift current:

http://jlnlabs.imars.com/lifters/arl_fac/index.html (see paragraph below equation 21)

Remember, the biefeld-brown effect was named not only after T.T. Brown but also Alfred Biefeld after their discovery that a large capacitor would jump when pulsed with an AC current. Biefeld had nothing to do with the wire-foil configurations Brown later patented. Brown's original gravitator designs were enclosed to prevent all external ionization and leakage, and they worked in oil as well as in air and did not depend on moving air. They were not asymmetric, yet I know that asymmetry is only an amplifying factor. This I accidentally left out of my research note. Two parallel plate electrodes in vacuum given enough voltage will accelerate toward the positive electrode due solely to the time-field gradient established by their potential difference. You could call this a rarefaction and compaction in the ether due to the positive and negative charges.

The link above is an example of why I wrote the research note—the authors took lifters to be examples of the biefeld-brown effect when in truth that effect only dominates in gravitators and Brown's larger disc-shaped devices. Lifters have a weak electrogravitational field but strong nitrogen ion drift, gravitators have a strong electrogravitational field but are designed to minimize ionic leakage. That's where the confusion comes in: both overlap but overall there is still a critical difference. I don't have a problem with either class of devices, only a problem with a certain device assigned to the wrong class.

More on the original gravitator: <http://www.rexresearch.com/gravitor/gravitor.htm>

Compare the following patents:

~ Lifter – <http://www.soteria.com/brown/info/patents/3018394.pdf>

~ Gravitator – <http://www.soteria.com/brown/info/patents/3187206.pdf>

You can see the difference there in design. Both employ asymmetric electric fields. Asymmetry simply increases the "gradient in the divergence of the time-varying magnetic vector potential comprising the electric field" and this identically produces a gravitational field. But whereas the first relies mostly upon ion drift, the second tries harder to create nonlinear electric fields at higher voltages and even within nonlinear dielectrics where no air can move.

As for lifters in vacuum, I provided a link in my research notes:

<http://www.blazelabs.com/l-vacuum.asp>

There, a lifter was tested at typical lifter voltages (under 30kv) and failed to lift. When Townsend Brown talks about his devices working in vacuum, he's talking mostly about those that generate nonlinear electric fields at much higher potentials. There's a difference. So I hope this is clear now. Perhaps I didn't explain myself well enough in the research note.

Coherence Indicators – I have assembled a page containing various indicators that potentially relate to realm conditions. That is, various phenomena that I have found correlate with hyperdimensional activity. Visit this dashboard [here](#).

The first item there is an indicator light showing the coherence in a larger array of random number generators, part of the [Global Consciousness Project](#). The more red the color, the greater the improbability manifest in the random number distributions. This is the same project that detected a spike in coherence hours prior to the September 11 attacks, and other major disaster and emotional events. I believe that 9/11 involved artificial timeline alterations through dimensional

engineering, which by their very nature cause probability anomalies. These anomalies manifest on the crudest levels as deviant statistical fluctuations in quantum chaos, reflected in the random number generator results. On a more meaningful level these probability anomalies also manifest as synchronicities and improbable device malfunctions. That is why objects breaking, even physically, are sometimes associated with negative hyperdimensional activity. Timeline editing creates glitches as a side-effect, just a consequence of realm dynamics.

Next is a solar data chart showing solar proton flux, electron flux, magnetometer, and geomagnetic storm conditions. Solar flares appear to have an impact upon the earth grid and thus upon the stability between realms. Strong solar flares impact the earth's magnetosphere and give a shock to the earth grid, increasing the number and magnitude of portals and thereby assisting dimensional engineering attempts. Negative hyperdimensional forces have an easier time changing things when realm conditions are unstable, such as during certain astrological alignments and when the earth's magnetic field is buffeted. Solar flares, being plasma shockwaves, also carry with them a longitudinal magnetic vector potential wave, essentially a gravitational potential wave, which I think is the primary instigator of realm fluctuations. Translation: when solar activity is high, things tend to get whacky.

The following chart is a fluxgate magnetometer located at the HAARP facility in Gakona, Alaska. It does not measure HAARP activity, just the strength and direction of earth's magnetic field there. The magnetometer suffices for the magnetic conditions at what is most likely an earth grid point.

Beneath is a waterfall chart from the HAARP facility, which shows (if you trust it) what the antenna array is putting out – along with some ambient frequencies picked up from solar radiation. When the array is active, there will be artificial looking patterns on the chart looking much like a piano roll. For instance, in the week and a half leading up to Katrina whacking New Orleans, there was strong activity every day...not much before, not much since. HAARP, some claim, can be used to artificially modify the boundary between realms and control weather.

Next is an image of the current solar disc with visible sunspots. The greater the sunspots, the greater the solar activity, and the greater the resulting realm instability.

Then we have a map of recent earthquake activity. There are so many earthquakes it is difficult to tell whether anything is anomalous, but I thought it might be useful anyway. Click on the image to visit the page from which the image was pulled, this allows you to hover or click over any circle and get info on the magnitude, time, and location of the earthquake.

The national weather map indicates several things besides rain. Realm instabilities, particularly friction between realms and skirmishes between hyperdimensional forces, tend to reflect in a rather messy weather map. Read the Cassiopaeon Transcripts and Trevor Constable's book "Cosmic Pulse of Life" for more about the relation between weather and ultraterrestrials. Weather modification by people playing with cloudbusters is also a cause for certain weather patterns, particularly occluded/stationary fronts, so some discernment is needed in distinguishing between these two causes of chaotic weather. Whatever the cause, it is interesting to see correlations between the weather map and the other indicators on the page.

Next we have a forecast of the next day's planetary aspects. That is, certain astrological alignments between planets and earth. Each planet's vibrational emissions encode a certain archetype, and the angles formed between planets shows how these archetypes complement or oppose each other. Angles called squares and oppositions indicate friction, meaning realm conditions are negatively affected by such configurations. For those experiencing attention from hyperdimensional forces,

due to a need for economizing the resources for such attention, when realm conditions are weakest is when such forces manifest most abrasively, so astrology can be useful in knowing ahead of time when a window of "attack" is approaching.

This then ties into the last two indicators on the page concerning lunar phases and cycles. The first gives the current moon phase, and the second is an excerpt from my moon-cycles chart showing shaded regions signifying times when the moon's alignment with the sun exerts the strongest influence upon us. Read my article [Food for the Moon](#) for an explanation on what this chart means.

This indicators page is just an experiment, a useful dashboard to get an indirect glance of how the matrix is doing. Saves me from having to click through numerous websites, and I figured readers might be interested as well.

Reality Creation – Some say we have power to create our own reality, that through belief and intent we can and should specify our personal future. And yet experience shows reality is already predicated upon a design more elegant than anything we can specify through our ephemeral desires.

Others therefore say we should go with the flow and accept what comes. And yet experience shows that while some things are destined, more mundane things are left to choice—if not choice, then chance. The law of chance is without design and without mercy, and abandoning the responsibility to choose invites the law of chance into one's life with often unpleasant consequences.

The bigger things in life we cannot change. The smaller things we can. Life is a river whose flow we cannot reverse, yet we have freedom to navigate within that flow. Near the shore we move slowly and roughly; near the center we move quickly and smoothly. We can humbly accept the bigger things and still actively direct the smaller things. We can and we must. But how?

For what is within our power and wisdom to specify, we may intend. For what is beyond our power to direct or wisdom to specify, we may make a request. Intending and requesting are two of the most powerful tools we have for shaping our experiences within the framework of destiny.

Intend for the mundane things you know you need. Intend for a good parking spot, intend for the perfect product or service at the perfect price, intend for a good job when you're looking for one, intend for a positive and exciting day, intend for anything that is inconsequential to destiny and respects freewill. Intend or it will be left to chance.

Be specific when you intend. Mentally outline or visualize what you want. This sharpens the focus of conscious energy upon that selected probable future. If you want a blue shirt under ten dollars, then visualize the blue shirt and intend that it be under ten dollars. If you want compensation for the money you just spent on a book, then intend that you be doubly compensated. If you want a safe road trip, then go over each potential complication and intend that it not arise. Whatever your intent, be specific. You are projecting your own energy into the matrix of probable futures and selecting a particular one to manifest.

For the more important things, make requests. Request knowledge, wisdom, insight, guidance, protection. Request an answer to a puzzling question, request illumination, request that you learn your lessons as smoothly and efficiently as possible, request that you are given the best opportunities for fulfilling your potential. You cannot intend for these because they are beyond your wisdom to accurately specify. Therefore leave their fulfillment to the discretion of wiser forces like your positive Higher Self, the Universe, and divine forces. Be general and earnest in your request,

and have faith and patience. By being general you leave the outcome entirely open and thereby allow possibilities to manifest that you could never have imagined.

Intending is commanding, and when done wisely commanding is the proper exercise of spiritual power. Over time reality will tell you what is mundane and what is significant, and you'll get better at intending for what is within your place to intend.

Requesting is humbly knocking on the door to assistance by wiser forces. Such forces respect freewill and only assist when you request. Never requesting anything keeps the door closed. Disappointment means reality has something better in store for you at a better time.

Requesting when you should be intending is a form of wishing and only robs you of power. Intending when you should be requesting spits in the face of higher wisdom and is a display of spiritual hubris, while intending for what clearly goes against destiny and freewill is black magic. The lesson: don't pray to Jesus for a new car, intend for a new car; don't command reality into unraveling for you a mystery, request it or else you might learn the right thing at the wrong time or wrong thing at the right time. To intend is to command, to request is to ask.

Requesting is easy. When you feel like you need assistance, call up from within the feeling of gratitude and humility, then state your request verbally while paying full attention to the meaning of your request. Remain silent for several seconds and wait to receive a feeling of comfort that your request has been acknowledged. Then go away in certainty and relief that your request will be answered in the right way at the right time.

Intending is also easy. Just hold in your mind exactly what it is you want and then go do something else. Just like ordering something through the mail. In between intending and manifesting must be a temporary period of forgetting. If you want a good parking spot, give yourself enough time to forget about your intent before you get there. If you are intending for a good day, do it when you first wake up. This gives reality some breathing room to reshuffle the timeline.

The only real difference between intending and requesting is whom you address and how specific or general your intent. By intending, you acknowledge yourself as the source of power influencing reality. By requesting, you humbly address forces wiser and more powerful than yourself.

Attention freezes the object of attention, so restlessly anticipating something will put it off. This is simple quantum mechanics. The sooner you think about something else the sooner reality can get to work. Anticipation kills the future – it is better to have doubt than to anticipate, it is better to have patience than doubt, and there is no easier way to be patient than keeping yourself busy with other things.

These are metaphysical tools to catalyze the flow of experience and assist rather than undermine destiny. Most people only understand the physical side of life, that getting anywhere requires planning and physical action. Of course, *doing* is central to getting anything *done*, but direct action is only part of the equation. To summarize the rest: intend wisely, request earnestly, and go with the flow gracefully.

Silk – After sufficient experimentation I have concluded that silk interacts with scalar waves in the same manner that metal interacts with electromagnetic waves. Both are conductors but if properly configured can also act as reflectors or barriers. Several sources support this conclusion:

1) John Keely, "mad" scientist of the 19th century who did amazing things with sound, was able to

power one of his machines by sending energy down a silk thread. The thread was loose and had a key hanging from it in the middle, showing that physical vibrations were not transmitted, rather something else was.

2) German mystic Karl von Eckartshausen, speaking on animal magnetism and electricity (subtle energy), proposed an experiment by which one dressed from head to toe in silk and raised one's arms to the sky:

Since you are dressed in silk you are insulated, therefore you will be loading yourself with positive-electricity and thereby, you have an effect on anybody who has a minus-electricity.

After you have loaded yourself or charged yourself, you load water with electricity. This water becomes very useful. When you wash yourself or moisten your hands with this water and rub your hands together, you can set small objects into motion such as needles on a string with your fingertips without touching them, or even by just staring at them.

3) In occultism, psychic implements like wands or crystals or scrying mirrors are best stored in silk coverings or pouches, as this is said to amplify their numinous power.

4) The Cassiopaeans mentioned the protective qualities of silk in context of shielding against mind-muddling control signals:

Q: (A) There must be some way to make the body less vulnerable to these things.

A: Silk clothing and headgear.

Q: (A) I know! Aluminum pyramids! [Laughter.]

A: With silk lining.

5) Tom Bearden mentioned that tubular dielectric fibers can serve as scalar beam barriers. Perhaps silk fibers fit this description.

So it seems that silk has special properties allowing the transmission, accumulation, or shielding of sub-electromagnetic (scalar) waves.

Experiments showed that while grounded metal foil did not attenuate a particular signal, silk stopped it completely. Therefore the signal under study was not electromagnetic in nature and could only be scalar. Dirt and oils interfere with the attenuating properties of silk, so care must be taken to keep it clean.

Why silk? Perhaps this was an evolutionary advantage – the silk worm's cocoon may have protected it from stray scalar fields that could interfere with its transformation into a moth. Or maybe the silk worm is a product of ancient genetic engineering.

Unusual applications exist for this material. For instance, since certain alien and military implants operate on scalar rather than electromagnetic spectra for remote monitoring and programming, wearing silk when practical would serve as a countermeasure: a silk balaclava worn while sleeping will attenuate scalar mind programming signals by functioning like a faraday cage.

Mother's Day – Whether directly or indirectly, mothers assist us in becoming what we are destined to become. Whether a mother is wise or irresponsible, sincere or corrupt, loving or vengeful, at the

very least all mothers give us life: the opportunity to grow and learn through this physical experience.

The root word for "matrix" is "mater" – mother. Our physical world is the matrix, the womb that directly or indirectly nurtures the embryonic soul to maturity. Our world may be just, our world may be corrupt. The matrix may be a school, the matrix may be a prison. But at the very least the matrix gives us life: the opportunity to grow and learn through this physical experience.

The matrix expresses motherly love and discipline through our fortune and misery. One makes us brighter, the other challenges us to become stronger. And yet both are two aspects of the same principle. There is no fortune, there is no misery, rather there is only one nurturing continuum of experience.

Lifeline – Emotional negativity is a form of intoxication. It impairs perception and judgment. The intellect becomes slave to emotion and begins defending it, creating a vicious cycle in which thoughts bias perception and biased perception reinforces negativity.

Soon the mind sees what it wants to see and finds endless reasons to indulge in cynicism and depression – injustice, betrayal, suspicion, despair, stupidity, etc...

In most cases, this downward spiral is initiated and sustained by influences that have no basis in reason. The mind isn't even aware of the true reasons for its irritated or suppressed state. All it takes is a chemical imbalance, an abrasive astrological influence, a trigger word stirring some subconscious wound, a small irritation suddenly "ruining" your day.

...But these are relatively benign aggravators. More serious ones include psychic attack, entity attachments, subliminal persuasion through implants, scalar modulation of emotional frequency rate, and triggering of posthypnotic commands following abduction and mind programming.

Nevertheless, the exact cause isn't as important as the solution. When you're feeling down, you're feeling down. How to climb out of that pit?

The biggest problem is that negative emotions limit perception, meaning you fail to recognize, remember, or observe the positive side of things. This is because when your emotional frequency is lowered, your focal point of consciousness has descended into the baser self and is looking through its dark eyes, identifying with its skewed perception.

The baser self is an infantile creature, both predator and victim. It enjoys your suffering, your hatred and anger, your contempt and resentment. Often we merge so closely with this creature that we feel what it feels, which is why at some level we enjoy wallowing in negativity. But remember this is not the *real* you – this is you feeling the pleasure your baser self derives from the suffocation of your spirit.

When you are drowning in negativity you need a lifeline to pull yourself back to shore. Something must lead from your drunken state to sober state in order for you to follow. Without it, you are not equipped to make that transition. It's like trying to get home but being too drunk to walk, let alone drive. Best to have a sober friend help you.

One example of a self-reinforcing cycle is paranoia. This is a particularly sticky trap for the intellect. Trying to reason your way out of biased suspicions will only sink you deeper. There are some problems for which reason alone is insufficient. I learned this the hard way and had to transcend

reason in order to break out of the cycle, and that hard-won lesson is the focus of this research note.

I eventually comprehended that breaking out of a vicious cycle requires the injection of an element that originates *outside* that cycle. Otherwise the cycle is self-reinforcing. For instance, when the mind alternates between sobriety and drunkenness, both states seem valid and justified while one is experiencing them, even though only the first is truly valid. Both sober and drunk people may believe they can drive well, but the drunk ones are deluding themselves.

During states of what ultimately turned out to be unjustified negativity, rather than reasoning my way out of it I simply pulled myself up a rope leading toward a more balanced state. This rope is simply a prayer, an affirmation, a meditation, an inspirational book—something *mechanical* that serves as an aid in regaining balance. Only when emotions are balanced is the mind qualified to make proper assessment of the facts. Until then, a bit of faith is required in using what is basically an emotional device, a lifeline.

As mentioned earlier, negativity clouds perception and subjectively rearranges, distorts, and blots out the perceived facts. But a prayer, meditation, sequence of spiritual facts coming from a place of sobriety and *anchored* in place via print or rote memory, this survives any transition you make into negativity and serves as a lifeline back to clarity and balance.

Forget reasoning your way out of negativity—first get a grip on your emotions. Break the cycle of subjectivity by contemplating a prewritten or pre-memorized sequence of phrases that captures the essence of a balanced perception. Yes this is a crutch, but it's better to hobble than to slither. It's the easiest method, a quick fix for desperate situations.

The reason it works is because you acknowledge that your perceptions are skewed and thereby withdraw your energy from illusion. You also acquire faith to temporarily put aside the petitions of the baser self and instead wait for your frequency to lift before making any decisions or conclusions. Once emotional frequency has risen to equilibrium, perception returns to normal and you are in a better position to make decisions and act upon them.

So the key is bypassing an intellect infected by negative emotion by turning your attention toward thoughts and feelings designated as sober by *sober* sources. The only hard part is willing yourself to give it a try since the baser self is very reluctant to give up its joyride and will initially resist *through* you. Do it anyway.

If this idea appeals to you, try creating your own lifeline to call upon when necessary. The one I use employs a hermetic axiom stating that vibrations can be changed in degrees. So starting with the most negative of positive emotions, sorrow, I raise myself degree by degree. For illustrative purposes, here is one that works for me:

Sorrow for the wounded,
Compassion for the wounded.
Understanding of the ignorant,
Acceptance of the ignorant.
To know that everything has been in its right place,
Is in its right place, and will continue to be in its right place.
That's why I have comfort in the past,
Gratitude in the present, and hope for the future.

I thank the Universe for this opportunity
To live and shine my light,
To guide and be guided,
To love and be loved.

Here, each line is pondered in its full meaning before going to the next. That is important, as the mechanical serves only as a template for your emotional, intellectual, and spiritual to follow. Just mumbling the words without thought does nothing.

It is enough to turn within and focus on the word "peace." Actually, with sufficient willpower and focus you can dispense with mechanical tools altogether and simply turn within, remember your spiritual self, and thereby raise your frequency to an exalted state. But when under severe pressure, and here I mean an all out hyperdimensional "lesson" (they hit you from the inside and outside simultaneously, at your weakest spots at your weakest moments), the mechanical method is a literal godsend.

Reality Uncertainty Principle – Some things you can predict with certainty, other things you cannot. The difference between science and metaphysics is very simple – for science, the end is contained in the beginning; for metaphysics, the end is open. Let me explain this because it is a valuable concept to understand.

When you can predict what will happen at a particular moment in time, that event might as well have already happened. Throw a ball in the air at a given velocity and a physics formula will tell you when and where it will land. Its landing spot is decided the moment it leaves your hand – the beginning contains the end. This is what science strives toward: to study nature in order to predict it, to predict nature in order to control it.

But science encounters a little difficulty on the quantum level. It's known as the Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle, which explains that you cannot completely nail down the behavior of reality at the subatomic level. For example, the more you know where a subatomic particle is located, the less you know where it's going and vice versa.

Position and momentum – these are like the opposite views of the same cube. In one view we see three sides, in the opposite view we see the other three sides. The more we see of the first, the less we see of the second and vice versa. Yet all six sides exist simultaneously as part of the same cube.

The Heisenberg Uncertainty Principle is simply a clue from our Creator that space and time are illusion, that everything is happening in the Infinite Here and Eternal Now. Existence is an unchanging holographic fractal...the only thing that moves and changes in this fractal is the focal point of our consciousness. The "future" is an endless zoom into the fractal.

While science says the Uncertainty Principle is limited to the quantum domain, this is actually not so. Like leaves floating swiftly along a river we sense no immediate motion around us and falsely conclude the river is still. In truth, quantum principles are in full effect even on the macroscopic scale, but since our experiences through "linear time" are products of these effects we are oblivious as leaves in a river.

But the Reality Uncertainty Principle is very evident for those with eyes to see. Here I am talking about the spiritual principle of manifestation, how the universe answers earnest requests through nothing short of surprises. *Either you receive at the expected time in an unexpected manner, or receive in the expected manner at an unexpected time.* Usually it's a little of both.

Quantum mechanics concerns itself with position and momentum, but these are just questions of “what” and “when” – space and time. The timing and nature of synchronistic answers to spiritual requests are also questions of “what” and “when” – space and time. The Uncertainty Principle is as valid on the macroscopic scale as on the quantum. As above, so below.

Linear time does not exist because there is no change in the infinite fractal, only a change in our point of observation. The only true time is that which measures our sequence of freewill choices, lessons, and increments of soul growth – the measure marker of our pathway through the infinite fractal.

But the critical point is this: without choice, there is absolutely no time. In a deterministic system where the beginning contains the end, the beginning and end occur without advancement along true time.

It is for this reason that such events can be predicted with absolute certainty – they take place *within* the same frame of the cosmic film strip. Metaphysical events take place *between* such frames. Putting it another way, the events studied by science take place within this universe, while metaphysical events like synchronicities involve dynamic shuffling between universes.

Just as rotating to you one half of a cube rotates away the other half, so does focusing on the timing of a metaphysical event “rotate away” the expected nature of the event – and vice versa. The solution? Don’t expect at all. In other words, patience and non-anticipation. You can go through life without manifestation rituals, just a happy-go-lucky attitude that lets things fall into place like a cube falling into a square hole.

But if you do make a request, follow Ron Popeil’s advice: “set it and forget it.” Through non-anticipation you leave the timing entirely ambiguous, which according to the Reality Uncertainty Principle keeps the integrity of your request entirely intact.

[when it comes to thwarting hyperdimensional attacks including negative synchronicities, the Reality Uncertainty Principle advises to expect both the timing and nature of an attack in order to keep it at arm’s length. Of course the only way to do this is through awareness. You can only expect something if you’re aware of it, and expectation – without fear I should add – is very effective at heading off *probable* danger]

Questions – Your waking experiences communicate to you symbolic messages in much the same way as dreams do. After all, there is no difference between dreams and reality other than how individual or collective is the consciousness projecting it. Ultimately, both are just made of thought.

So it is useful to pay attention to things that catch your attention as you go about your day. Here I’m talking about things that stand out from the background noise of routine and statistical average. Signs, omens, synchronicities, coincidences, improbabilities—these can be very subtle or maybe not so subtle...it depends on how stubbornly rational you are. One part of your mind may think “that’s a bit odd” and the other part says “forget about it, it was nothing” and you forget about it as though it were nothing.

But if you only practice “reading” reality as though you were interpreting a dream, then you have an additional dimension of information at your service, no pun intended. Just as weathermen take measurements to predict the weather, so can you measure your reality to identify patterns molding the future. Just pay attention.

I must point out that there is danger in perceiving such clues or symbols as absolutely reliable indicators. The future is always in flux and changes in response to our awareness. We may experience symbolic precursors to something that will fail to manifest if we alter course based on our prescience. And to have blind faith in the accuracy of synchronistic clues makes you vulnerable to delusion and deception: delusion because if you misinterpret something but fail to second guess your interpretation, you can descend into madness through self-reinforcement of skewed perceptions, and deception because certain hyperdimensional entities use false clues as bait to fish for the spiritually gullible.

Therefore in order to avoid two errors, one involving rejecting reality clues as subjective tricks of the mind and the other involving having blind faith in their infallibility, a simple approach is in order: *think of these clues as questions*. When these clues come to your attention, see them as simply asking you to check up on the issue they communicate.

It's a lot like people asking you questions. "What's that burning smell?" – and you suddenly remember the brownies you left in the oven. "Feeling a bit stressed lately?" – well now that you think about it, yeah actually and it's taking its toll. "How about buying one of these fine Rolex watches for your honey?" – uh, no thanks they look fake to me.

Check it...if everything's fine, then great. If it's not fine, then you can thank reality for the reminder. And if the message has no validity and seems a bit deceptive, then you are free to reject it.

Entelechy – There is a great metaphor for spiritual development: the planting and harvesting of crop. A field is tilled and cleared of weeds, seeds are planted, water and warmth spark germination, and sunshine grows the seedling into a mature plant.

We begin as seeds, having the potential to become only what is within our nature to become. A grape seed grows only into a grape vine, though the exact shape of the vine varies from plant to plant. Likewise, we grow only into what is in accordance with our destiny, what has been within us since conception as unmanifest potential, but freewill uniquely shapes the path we take in manifesting this potential.

The field represents our field of consciousness, and the soil represents our soul. Just as the uncultivated soil is overgrown with weeds, so is the uncultivated soul overrun by social programming and biological/mechanical impulses. For the soul to flower, these programs and impulses must be put under control. Unfortunately many seekers on the path get stuck at this point, forever pulling weeds and never planting seeds, puzzled as to why the field remains barren.

Only within the soil can a seed germinate. Likewise, only when we recognized something within us that is of potentially greater value than anything outside us do we set foot on the path to awakening. Some people grasp for external means to enlightenment and never internalize the ideas they superficially consume, ideas much like seeds roasted and eaten by the bagful instead of planted with patience until they bear perennial fruit.

Truth waters the soul. Positive emotions warm the soul. Together, awareness and positivity provide the catalyst and energy for the soul to blossom. People who hang on to bitterness, negativity, hatred, depression, contempt, arrogance, and vengeance breathe iced air into their souls. Even if one waters the soil with truth, without a positive attitude the soil will become hardened with ice, the seeds froze dormant. When the season turns and the light of recognition warms the soil, then progress resumes.

Once the seed breaks ground, it reaches for the sun and grows tall; the seedling yearns to achieve its matured form. The stronger we yearn to emulate our perfected state, the more perfect our path toward perfection, the more complete our path toward completion, and the more fulfilling our path toward fulfillment.

To summarize, spiritual growth requires that we:

1. discover and conquer our limiting programs and destructive impulses.
2. listen to the yearnings of our soul and value its expression more than any external distraction or superficial gimmick
3. find nourishment in truth, satisfaction in discovery
4. maintain a positive attitude
5. strive to think, feel, speak, and act as our highest Self would think, feel, speak, and act.

Are we Grays? – It's not uncommon for abductees and contactees to be told their soul has some close kinship with the abductors. For example someone may be told he or she was once a gray and is now occupying human form for whatever purpose, perhaps to experience human emotions or act as ground personnel to soften humanity up to the alien reality.

As far as I can tell this is a disinformation ploy designed to circumvent any freewill-based resistance that might interfere with the abductors' ability to more thoroughly "use" the individual. Feelings of kinship and empathy induced in an abductee amount to a freewill invitation for further contact with the abductors, which is ultimately asking for further exploitation.

The darkside loves twisting truth toward negative ends. Many abductees may be Wanderers, spiritual beings from a higher density who have incarnated here to shed a little light into the darkness. But any vague notions they might have of their spiritual origins can be cunningly diverted toward concluding they share identity with the very beings they have come here to undermine, the cybernetic custodians of the Matrix Control System.

Sure, different people have souls that originate from different realms, some are alien and some are more terrestrial depending on how many lives they have spent wearing the human form versus that of some other 3D/4D species, but to get your soul origin mixed up and thereby align your will with the 'wrong' group is a literal invitation for trouble.

One question is whether grays are artificial beings, or whether there are organic variations with their own independent history as a species. Obviously if they are artificial, it would be ludicrous for one to have a gray soul. Otherwise, it could be a possibility if all the signs point toward it.

But many methods of deception exist...you could have an alien entity attachment, and its influence upon your thoughts/feelings/actions could be very convincing as being those of your own volition and nature—especially when reinforced by mind programming and by suggestions from odd characters you meet who profess to tell you who you are. Read Dr William Baldwin's book *CEVI* for more info on alien entity attachments.

So in seeking your identity, it's best to be cautious before swearing your allegiance and aligning your destiny with it. If you really want to know who you are, make an earnest request to the highest positive spiritual forces (like your Highest Self) to be led toward discovering who you are. Pieces will fall into place, memories and clues will surface, and in the end you will understand yourself better and know why you are here.

Is it important to know who you are? Depends on whether you are here strictly to learn and experience, or whether you are also here on a mission. In the first case getting hung up on past lives can interfere with the current life unless this knowledge is used solely to observe karmic patterns and resolve them. In the second case studying the past helps you understand yourself in the present and increases your chances of accomplishing your purpose, which is why diversion at this stage is seen as critical by hostile forces.

Aura – We know several things about the human aura. It does not bend light, nor does it slow time. It doesn't change the strength of constant magnetic or electric fields. But what it DOES do is alter how easily certain forms of oscillating energy propagate through space.

For example, Kirlian photography passes high voltage and high frequency electricity through an object...the brighter and larger the sparks coming off the object and recorded onto grounded photographic film, the stronger the aura of the object. In another example, the Life Energy-Field Meter, based on Wilhelm Reich's orgone detector, uses a vacuum tube with alternating current flowing between the electrodes in the tube. The energy extends outside the tube and is called "displacement current" rather than "electric current" because it does not involve transfer of electrons. In the presence of an aura, the quantity of displacement current increases which registers on the Life Energy Meter as a read-out of the aura field strength.

The displacement current is analogous to energy passing through a slinky that is shoved at one end...a compressive ripple travels through to the other end. This is how a capacitor transmits energy – it also uses the displacement current. But what exactly IS the displacement current? Simply put, it is energy transferred in the form of oscillating gravity waves. Mainstream science says the displacement current comes from the electric field of one electrode changing into a magnetic field in between that induces an electric potential on the other electrode—but this isn't exclusively true because if the electrodes were one sphere inside another sphere (as in a spherical capacitor) all magnetic fields would cancel but energy is still transmitted.

The displacement current is really just a longitudinal electromagnetic wave—not in the sense of electric and magnetic fields traveling longitudinally (that is impossible just as science says) but rather the *components* of electric and magnetic fields doing so; rather than "twisting up" into the form of magnetism, these components remain "uncurled" and become instead "compressed" like the slinky, thus manifesting as gravity instead of magnetism. This also shows why the aura does not bend or discolor ordinary light, since it only affects longitudinal waves and not transverse waves. Transverse waves characterize ordinary electromagnetic waves, like a rope being shaken rather than a slinky compressed. Anyway, the point is that the aura seems to amplify the transmission of longitudinal or gravitational waves.

Now, displacement current *only* exists when current is oscillating rather than constant. This means the aura affects only frequency fields and not static fields. In other words, the aura only affects gravity waves, not gravity fields—it does not change the gravitational field of a mass. You could say the aura is therefore a "frequency resonance field" that amplifies any gravitational waves having a frequency in common with its own resonance spectrum. If stimulated, an aura will emit gravitational waves at its resonance spectrum, and these waves would essentially be the "Frequency Resonance Vibration" or FRV as the Cassiopaeans call it. Interestingly, this suggests that physical matter, because it gives off a constant gravity field, has an FRV of zero, and that living energy fields accentuate anything other than zero frequency. So that which is living is just a higher on the gravitational vibrational spectrum than matter.

In order to measure the aura, one could place an object between the plates of a capacitor, pass white noise through one plate and record it on the other. By subtracting the input white noise from the output white noise, all that is left is a series of peaks at the resonant frequencies of the object. But this is just an average value for the entire field of the object, and does not give individual values for individual points in the field as with Kirlian photography. There may be more elegant methods. What we need is a device that measures displacement current at a wide spectrum of frequencies.

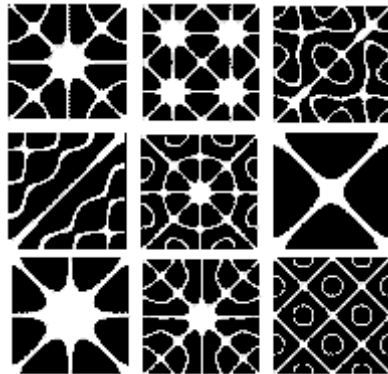
[Solid state devices like a field effect transistor may work, as used by Chuck Shramek in his alleged aura camera. Hodowanec's gravity wave detectors, which measure the self-excited potentials in capacitors, may also work if modified. This all relates to Townsend Brown's gravitators which applied the principle in reverse – charging a capacitor to produce a static gravity field].

Remote scanning of the aura would require transmission of a broad-spectrum gravity wave at the target in order to stimulate the aura into giving off its resonant vibrations which are then recorded. It may be possible to use a holographic technique whereby the original beam is combined with the emission to create a hologram of the aura. This would require sensitive equipment but appears feasible. And because scanning requires hitting a target with a tangible gravitational wave, this possibly explains why being monitored tends to induce ear ringing; the subconscious may detect this intrusion and generate an auditory signal (usually in the left ear) as a warning to the conscious mind.

Vibrations – (repost from 4/7/04) Everything is vibration. Think of what reading material “resonates” with you, what ideas “ring” true, which people have good or bad “vibes,” or who is on the same “wavelength”. These are more than just metaphors, they are accurate ways of describing the vibratory aspect of our reality.

Resonance brings to mind cymatics, the study of wave motion. Vibration alone is just a set of numbers describing amplitude, frequency, and phase. But when vibration is applied to an object, the waves reflect upon themselves, interfering to create standing waves with a unique geometric arrangement. Cymatics is therefore the study of how sound converts into geometry and vice versa.

For example, if a metal plate sprinkled with sand is vibrated by a tone matching one of its resonant frequencies (matching the pitch at which the plate naturally rings when struck), then standing waves arise in the plate. The sand collects in areas where the waves are zero and helps visualize what the standing waves look like, which gives rise to interesting patterns unique to the tone applied. Here are some examples:



Which pattern forms depends on what resonant frequency is vibrated, which in turn depends on

the physical characteristics of the plate itself. Anything that vibrates will contain standing waves. This includes bells, tuning forks, resonant chambers, stones, etc... As long as the applied frequency matches the object's spectrum of resonant frequencies, standing waves will result.

Our soul vibrates, its spectrum of frequencies depending on the soul's resonant characteristics. It is known that two tuning forks with the same physical characteristics resonate with each other. Likewise, two people resonate with each other when they share common soul elements. It is important to note that simply having common interests is not enough to cause resonance. There must also be a compatibility on the soul level that you can feel.

Why? Because there is a difference between resonant vibrations and forced vibrations. A tuning fork and a loudspeaker can both create a certain tone, but only the tuning fork does so naturally. The loudspeaker will not resonate with the tuning fork because the tone it generates is forced and doesn't arise from its natural mode of vibrations. Many of our interests, personalities, hobbies, tastes, are "forced vibrations" consisting of programs and memes working through us, just as electricity works through a loudspeaker to generate sound. But that doesn't mean these things necessarily arise at the soul level. This explains why having common interests or personalities isn't enough – what's internal is what counts, as that is where resonance arises.

So what about resonating with a particular idea? In my case, the method I use to construct my belief system is to question everything, and of all that survives my questioning I take that which resonates as true. But how does this resonance arise?

If we resonate with an idea, it is because we have at one time learned it through personal experience. Let's say your soul is like the metal plate, and every lesson you learn impresses a new feature upon the plate that adds to its spectrum of resonant frequencies. Then even if you forget all the things you have learned consciously before, meaning even after the tone is turned off, these impressions remain in your soul. The next time the idea comes along (the tone sounds) it vibrates the corresponding resonant frequency and you feel something "connect" or "ring true" even though you have no immediate logical proof or reason to show why. To fully retrieve this knowledge, it is then your job to reconstruct the logic behind this intuitive impression and manifest that which you have once learned but since forgotten.

This shows that many times, learning is actually an act of spiritual remembering. This is best accomplished by exposing yourself to many "tones" and paying attention to what resonates, then using the intellect to give concrete substance to these amorphous intuitive impressions and throw out what is false.

Have you ever read a book without much interest, and after reading it again many months or years later find that you missed so much and it's actually really interesting and exciting? In that amount of time, you grew to expand your spectrum of resonant frequencies, and therefore could resonate with more of the book when you reread it. It's like a metal plate that sounds dull but after being hammered into a fine instrument resonates brightly at many different tones.

The principle of seeking that which resonates with your soul applies not only to reading material, but people and life experiences as well. Resonance shows you the path of least resistance because it sets your heart alight with enthusiasm and synchronizes you with the flow of life. The more you choose to pursue that which resonates your soul, the closer you get to superconductive existence. What vibrations you then emit impress themselves upon the environment, aligning the events you experience just as a resonating metal plate aligns the sand particles sprinkled upon it. The beautiful geometry that arises then manifests in the form of synchronicities and serendipitous opportunities.

Links to articles about cymatics:

<http://www.harmonyera.com/1.2.research.htm>

<http://www.soundtherapy.co.uk/research/cymatics.php>

<http://www.lauralee.com/cymatics.htm>

<http://www.cymaticsource.com/>

<http://bel.150m.com/f-p-glass.htm>

Positive and Negative – Being that the Creator is infinite, everywhere and everything, it is easy to say that there is no good, evil, positive, negative, right or wrong since, after all, even the most demonic of entities are within the womb of Creation and thus to be celebrated and respected as simply one expression of the Creator. That is so, however this does not negate differences between positive and negative—in other words, that they share the same substance (consciousness) and origin (Creator) does not mean they are equivalent in form (where one *is*) and function (where one is *going*).

Both positive and negative originate with freewill, freewill originates with individuated consciousness, and individuation of consciousness originates with the projected differentiation of unified infinite intelligence into an infinity of finite intelligences.

Positive and negative differ in form and function in the following manner: while positive signifies aligning freewill with Creation at large, negative implies aligning freewill solely with the individuated fragment of the Creator within – at the expense of balance to Creation at large. Whereas “positive” is the prodigal son returning home to rule with the Father, “negative” aims to usurp the position of Father. Whereas “positive” is gradually merging with infinity, “negative” is the futile attempt of becoming one’s own infinity.

Whether the “self” chooses positive or negative, either path will contain equal potential for evolutionary growth. But there is more to Creation than “self” – there is also “other,” and this is where positive and negative ultimately differ; negative, acknowledging only the reality of “self” means serving only the “self”, denying service to “other” and creating imbalance within the ALL. Positive acknowledges both and thus serves both, bringing balance to ALL So while either path is equally evolutionary to the individual in question, they are not equal in context of Creation as a whole. Negative always contains an element of ignorance and imbalance absent in the positive.

Psychomantium – A psychomantium is a darkened room with black walls, containing a mirror into which a person gazes and sees prophetic visions. It is commonly built in the form of a black felt tent containing a large swivel mirror tilted slightly to show only a featureless blackness of indeterminate depth. A small lamp or set of candles illuminates the space just enough to distinguish the mirror.

Rather than go into the history or use of a psychomantium, I’ll briefly go over how and why it works, then suggest links for further reading.

The psychomantium is designed to induce an open-eye trance in the viewer, allowing the conscious mind to perceive visual impressions from the subconscious and other realms beyond normal waking perception. There are several factors helping induce such a trance.

First, the room is dim and featureless. This acts as a form of visual sensory deprivation, a condition helpful to trance induction. Secondly the uniform color of the setup is a pre-requisite for creating the Ganzfeld Effect, a hallucinogenic state of trance induced by a uniform field of vision. Third, the candles or lamp are often recommended to be flickering, and strobing/flashing light is a strong catalyst for trance. And fourth, the indeterminate depth of the mirror's darkness allows the eyes to focus outward to infinity, a relaxation that sympathetically lowers one's state of consciousness.

An open-eye trance allows the mind to perceive visual information that is normally filtered out during waking beta brainwave activity. When using a psychomantium, brainwaves drop into the alpha and theta range, easing the generation of hypnogogic imagery. What science calls noise or hallucination may in fact be meaningful perceptions. Just as in dreams, the subconscious can create visual symbols and vignettes that the perceiver can then remember for conscious analysis after the psychomantium session. With practice, this can be done during a session.

More interestingly, however, open-eye trance is necessary to view behind the 3D linear visual matrix. As known from quantum mechanics, observing a wave function collapses it into a single state. This single state arises from one's highly focused participation in a chosen slice of that wave function. When the observer softens the focal point of his awareness, that slice likewise broadens or delocalizes. This allows perception of things beyond our assembled singular material reality.

Anticipation has the opposite effect, turning awareness upon the next moment in time and collapsing it, thereby shutting out any delocalization effects. This is why using a psychomantium requires non-anticipation of results. The ego being a creature of linear time and thus anticipation naturally hinders such efforts, though the very nature of trance involves temporary dissolution or forgetting of the ego.

Besides viewing images of the subconscious, a psychomantium also encourages viewing other realms and entities within them. This happens both through images in the mind's eye overlaid upon the visual field during light trance, and vivid "hallucinatory" images during deeper levels of trance. Although I require more practice, I have seen both types – the latter type is equivalent to dreaming with open eyes. The possibility that one can view other realms through scrying is supported by the fact that it works better during new and full moons – times when the veil between realms is naturally thinner (see the Moon Phase research note further down this page).

Now, the problem with building a psychomantium is finding room to build a large felt tent and gathering the material to sew one together. Fortunately, once you know the basics of how a psychomantium works, you can optimize with alternatives:

Instead of a swivel mirror, use a black scrying mirror. These consist of large picture frames whose glass has the inner side spray painted black. This creates a shiny black surface equivalent to a standard mirror pointed toward dark felt, but is a lot cheaper to make. To induce a Ganzfeld Effect, goggles can be worn that limit the visual field to a narrow tunnel in which the black mirror can be seen. For the flicker, candles may be used with the ceiling fan turned on, though a safer alternative would involve a flickering nightlight or rapidly flashing array of LEDs. [Note: there may be something to a chaotic rhythm to the flickering, as Peruvian Whistling Vessels – when whistled as a group – produce a chaotic beat frequency that strongly induces trance. The chaos, unpredictable by the linear mind, tires its anticipatory tendencies]. And lastly, binaural beats or shamanic drum sounds can help entrain brainwaves for quicker trance state, although one must be careful about the lingering effects of such induction methods.

I'm writing this for informational purposes only. If you're thinking about trying it, better read up on

the subject as scrying out of ignorance can lead to the same problems as using a Ouija board out of ignorance. In all likelihood you'll give it a shot, get frustrated after a few failed attempts, and give it up. But patience and non-anticipation are the only way to get results. If this intrigues you, check out the links below. (Oddly enough, in junior high I built and experimented with a scrying mirror without ever having read about such things before, and it later came up in the Cass transcripts so my interest in scrying is more than passing).

Further reading:

[Mirror Scrying – from Shaman's Cave](#)

[Making a Black Mirror](#)

[General Scrying Links](#)

[Psychomanteum](#)

Gravity – According to Einstein's theory of General Relativity, clocks run slower in gravity fields. The stronger the gravity, the slower the rate of time. But there are two components to gravity: the "gravitational potential" and the "gravitational field" – the latter is how fast objects accelerate when dropped, which on earth is around 9.8 m/s². Both are related to each other in the following way: gravitational field is the negative gradient of the gravitational potential. This means objects only accelerate when the gravitational potential varies over some distance. So the question arises, is gravitational time dilation due to the potential or the field? Most physicists would say "Why does it matter?" and I say "You have no idea how much it matters." The answer, by the way, is evident in the following equation from General Relativity:

$$T = \frac{T_0}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{2GM}{Rc^2}}}$$

The term GM/R is basically the gravitational potential. This means time dilation depends on the potential. It also means each height above the surface of the earth (or distance from the center of the earth) happens to have its own time rate, and because these time rates vary with height, objects fall downward – toward the area of slower time rate. It may be said that acceleration is due to a time rate gradient.

But what if the gravitational potential does *not* change with distance? Say you produced a uniform potential field in an area – then there is no gradient, and thus there is nothing tugging on objects to accelerate them. And yet, according to the equation above, the time rate would be affected. This means the time rate of anything caught in such a field can be modulated without imparting any gravitational forces upon them. The gravitational potential at where you are sitting right now could be fluctuating and you won't feel a thing. To make an analogy, the potential is like air pressure and field is like wind – it takes a difference of air pressure to produce wind. But if the pressure in a room is uniformly increased and decreased over time, even a feather resting on a table won't stir.

What if gravity waves are not pulses in the gravity *field* but rather pulses in a uniform gravitational *potential*? Then these proposed billion dollar gravity wave detectors are bunk. Besides, Greg Hodowanec's gravity wave detectors are far better suited for the job and can be built with ten bucks and a trip to RadioShack.

So this brings us to the issue of time travel. When modern science talks about time travel in

context of General Relativity, it always involves black holes since these have intense gravitational fields and thus intense time warping characteristics. "Sure, it would be nice to time travel but oops, you'll get torn apart in the process." Not necessarily so. If you have just as intense a gravitational potential but remove the gradient, you can have just as much time warping minus the extreme forces. You could cut your time rate in half without spilling your coffee.

Of course, one might wonder how exactly does one produce a gradient-free gravitational potential? Seek and ye shall find.

Moon Cycles – After ten months of observation, I have concluded that moon phases and periods of hyperdimensional attack are highly correlated, enough so that one can predict them.

They tend to occur within three days of a full moon, three days of a new moon, and within one day of lunar perigee or apogee. Based on this, it sounds like the entire calendar would be filled, but that is not so because each has different intensity, and the intensity varies within the active period. For example, the third day prior and after a full moon is more conducive to trouble than the others; perigee and apogee do more to amplify these.

One thing I can say for certain is that all days free of lunar influence are also free of hyperdimensional/psychic attacks. Several months ago after figuring out this pattern I tested the theory by making predictions. Success rate in predicting lunar-free days as being "good" days has been 100%. Success rate in predicting that lunar-influence days correlate with attacks has been about 90%.

The following are lunar calendars for 2004 and 2005, constructed by hand with each vertical grid line representing one day of the year. Shaded regions indicate increased lunar influences, and overlapping shaded regions signify peak lunar influence.

<http://montalk.net/moon2004.jpg>

<http://montalk.net/moon2005.jpg>

Horizontally scrolling versions:

http://montalk.net/moon2004_horizontal.jpg

http://montalk.net/moon2005_horizontal.jpg

What do I mean by "hyperdimensional attack"? First let me say that 'attack' isn't the best word since it implies victimization. Better words would be "testing" or "challenge" or "initiation"—but these can be euphemistic considering the source and intent of these "greetings" are to put targets out of commission or worse, weaken and inevitably replace/reprogram their souls into service to STS forces.

But as far as this research note is concerned, the term "hyperdimensional attack" refers to cunning operations by negative fourth/fifth density entities to pre-emptively sabotage spiritually progressive individuals and groups in 3D. This is done by attacking the weakest persons at the weakest spots at their weakest moments. These forces have at their disposal limited time travel capability, the ability to abduct and hypnotically program key individuals for later triggering, and are by nature able to foresee our future probability vectors and analyze where the necessary critical points are located.

In moderating my message board, the moon chart together with other tools such as warning dreams, synchronicities, omens, number sightings, ear ringings, deja vu, etc... allow me to

consistently predict when the next period of turmoil will be, from what issue it will spawn, and whom it will involve. You can hear a train before it rolls into town...you can sense the precursors of a hyperdimensional "challenge" before it manifests. It's like forecasting the weather.

I don't know the exact reason why these correlate with moon phases, but I do have theories. It's generally known that emotions are high and judgments are off on full moons. Occult practices are best performed three days before and after new and full moons. So these alone show periods of increased vulnerability in targets and increased offensive ability by the sharpshooters.

An additional possible factor is the alignment between earth, moon, and sun – particularly the gravitational aspects of same. At the center of every cosmic spherical object (star, planet, perhaps moon) resides a dimensional window created from the mutual stress of gravity tugging equally in all directions from that point, opening up a portal into other dimensions and densities. Between the centers of two such bodies a conduit is formed transferring energy between them. Certain alignment between sun, earth, and moon create resonant conditions which allow maximum energy transfer, amplifying the dimensional windows of all objects involved. This, in turn, thins the veil between dimensions and densities and affords hyperdimensional forces an easier time viewing realms and probability trajectories otherwise occluded, helps them work within these newly accessible realms to effect desired change in third density. Nutational points may also be involved.

The reasons are less important than the results – I am absolutely convinced of a correlation between lunar influence and hyperdimensional interference. How do I know it's actual interference and not just the chaos caused by natural lunar astrological factors? Because these involve clever orchestrations that are clearly set up in advance; the way they play out is too organized to be dismissed as chance.

Certain moon phases give hyper-D attackers an upper hand, but you knowing about this fact puts them in a hard spot: they can surprise you by attacking during a non-lunar day and suffer the weakened energetic conditions, or they can go ahead and attack during a lunar day but suffer complications from you expecting it.

By knowing cycles, one can become free of them. See if the moon chart correlates with anything in your life – if so, you can know what days to be extra alert. And remember, alert does not mean paranoid. As the C's warned, paranoia will destroy ya. But what can be predicted can also be controlled. In this case, through awareness between myself and a few others, we have been able to head off one attack attempt – that was an act of using cycles and knowledge of precursors to win the battle before it began. The dark works in darkness, and shining the light of awareness into these dark paths renders them useless as sneak attack routes.

Defense involves donning protection by upping one's emotional frequency, "creating" reality by intending that all goes well, and increasing awareness by expecting attack and knowing how to counter modes of attack. Most of this is covered in [The Art of Hyperdimensional War](#). The rule of thumb is this: if you can guess an attack method before 'they' have a chance to pull it off, they will call it off and try another until the window of opportunity closes. Awareness "heads off" such possibilities before they manifest. Expect the unexpected.

Real vs Artificial Synchronicities – Real synchronicities and artificial synchronicities both have meaning to the perceiver. Both manifest via highly improbable "coincidences." Real synchronicities come from your subconscious/HigherSelf/Universe and let you know that a quantum shift in perception is imminent – this can be an emotionally charged situation or a smoother leap in

learning.

Artificial synchronicity is engineered by hyperdimensional negative beings in an attempt to suppress, sabotage, drain, distract, or mislead targets on the verge of awakening. This can happen in a variety of ways.

One way is by backing disinformation with synchronistic "confirmation" – for example, you can get multiple people at the same time who apparently don't know each other to tell you about some idea, which in truth is bait to lead you down the wrong path. You may see this odd timing as confirmation that it's the right path, even though it isn't.

A common one happens to people who attend UFO or New Age conventions and "synchronistically" meet someone who happens to share odd things in common with their personal history. They believe it was "meant to be" and so often start relationships with these people only to find out too late that they were conned or hooked up with a matrix agent.

Another is experiencing electronic anomalies after doing something that's on the wayward path. Say you are researching something, then the computer freezes or shuts down or whatever. Some people take that to mean they are on the right path and are being interfered with by "the dark side", when in truth they are being reinforced in their error.

Now, all of the above can happen with REAL synchronicities as well. How to tell apart artificial from real synchronicities? Well, the artificial ones seem contrived, very forceful and rushed, and just a bit too weird. They try to press you into making a particular decision or sparkle up something that you know deep down is false, whereas REAL synchronicities merely reflect confirmation of decisions you have already made or else forecast an upcoming leap in progress.

Take into account the nature of the Higher Self and the Universe's interface with your own subconscious mind, reflecting in experience the nature of your thoughts, feelings, and tendencies—there is much weirdness that can happen via this process. Likewise, consider that negative hyperdimensional forces have advanced technology bordering on time travel, can influence people around you into saying or doing pre-scripted things, have at their disposal cybergenetic humanoids posing as regular people who are completely remote-controllable, and can zap electronic equipment or cause paranormal effects. So basically you have to differentiate between "real magic" and "stage illusions" when it comes to synchronicity.

Only experience and intuition can tell you know which is which.

Site FAQ

What is this site?

It's my personal website containing articles on various fringe topics. These topics include aliens, metaphysics, the matrix control system, conspiracy, and alternative science.

Where do you get your info?

Most of it comes from personal experience, insight, pondering, and applying critical thinking skills. Outer sources of information like books, websites, and articles serve as inspiration helping me retrieve knowledge from within myself. Some material comes from personal discussion and correspondence with friends.

Regarding published sources, here are my primary influences, my major points of resonance:

- 1) Law of One (Ra material) – books I/II/III
- 2) The Cassiopaeon Transcripts
- 3) Bringers of the Dawn – Barbara Marciniak
- 4) Gnosis, volumes I/II/III – Boris Mouravieff
- 5) The Toltec Teaching Series – Theun Mares

I recommend these sources to anyone who wants a thorough education in higher knowledge.

How do you know you're not spreading disinformation?

The best I can do is act on my intuition and logic, keeping what rings true and is logically sound until something better comes along. Rather than look for what's right with an idea, I focus on what's wrong with it because disinformation is a lot of truth with a little bit of lies and looking for the lies is therefore the proper procedure to follow. Sure, it's not a failsafe method, but I correct mistakes as soon as they reveal themselves.

Some articles contradict each other, what gives?

Older articles are less accurate than new ones, and so they may contradict the new ones. I'm working on getting everything up to date and consistent.

Why should I believe anything you say?

It's not a matter of believing, but of discerning for yourself what's true. The articles on this site are not to be memorized mechanically, but rather used as a collection of ideas to inspire independent thinking and discovery. As far as material on this site goes, accept only what rings true, what you haven't thought of yet, and what correlates with your own observations. This site is like a buffet, not a spoon feeding.

What's with the name "Montalk"?

My real name is Tom. "Montalk" is an online handle, a play upon the word "Montauk". I have no connections with the Montauk Project, and chose the name only because it was a tongue-in-cheek way of indicating the conspiracy angle of this site. It was also one of the few names left on hotmail that hadn't been taken when I signed up for an email account.

About the Author



Tom (montalk) is a fellow truthseeker on a quest to expose the dark and empower the light. Like those before him, his primary goal is to help others arm themselves with knowledge to better fulfill their evolutionary potential. Having studied four years of physics and electrical engineering, he left college to pursue more independent research. His interests include physics, inventing, esoteric knowledge, music, and painting. He lives with his girlfriend in Virginia.